Manual

IPEmotion PlugIn CAETEC dataLog

V16.10.01

Date of issue: December 3, 2018

© Copyright 2007 - 2018 by:

CAETEC GmbH
Industriestrasse 1
82140 Olching
Germany

All rights reserved. Any reprinting, photocopying or translation of this manual, in whole or in part, requires advance written approval of CAETEC.

Pictures and sketches are for illustration purposes only and are not to be used as design drawings nor to serve as offer or assembly drawings.

All specifications are based on the technical status of December 3, 2018. We reserve the right to make any changes required to technically improve the equipment.

This manual has been produced with all due diligence.

CAETEC shall not be held liable for any damage resulting from the use of this manual, providing it is not due to gross negligence on our own part or the part of our legal representative or vicarious agent, and to the extent that the damage does not stem from personal injury, bodily harm or damage to health.

All related registered brands and trademarks are the property of the respective owners.

Contents

1 Foreword

2 Configuration

2.1 Symbols

Various paragraphs in this manual are marked with special symbols. These symbols have the following meanings:

This symbol highlights important information that, if ignored, may prevent successful use of the program.

This symbol refers to additional information supplementing this manual.

2.2 References

References to other sections of this manual are generally placed in brackets and are indicated by an arrow:
(→ 2.1) refers to Section 2.1.
When this manual is read in digital form, a mouse-click on such a reference accesses the particular section of the book.

3 Product description

3.1 Installation

3.1.1 System requirements

Minimum:
Screen resolution: 1080 x 800 pixel
Processor: 2 GHz
RAM: 2048 MB
DirectX 9

Recommended:
Screen resolution: 1920 x 1200 pixel
Processor: 3 GHz Multi-Core
RAM: 6144 MB
Storage medium type: SSD
DirectX 11

Supported platforms:
Microsoft Windows 10 (32 Bit and 64 Bit operating systems)
Microsoft Windows 8.1 (32 Bit and 64 Bit operating systems)
Microsoft Windows 8 (32 Bit and 64 Bit operating systems)
Microsoft Windows 7 (32 Bit and 64 Bit operating systems)

The following additional software is required:
Microsoft .NET 4.5.1 Framework

3.1.2 Where to get the installation file?

The installation file can be downloaded from https://myipe.ipetronik.com/ or here https://www.ipetronik.com/software/plugins. Once you have logged in with your username and password you will be able to locate the file in the section **UP- & DOWNLOADS**.

3.1.3 How to know the right version?

The format of the Plugin version is always Vxx.xx.xx (e.g. V15.10.00) and has to match the target system's dataLog firmware-version. To find out which firmware-version your target system is running you can either use the the data logger's web interface or open with a text editor the logger's logfile and look for the firmware version there. For further information please also refer to your data logger's documentation.

! Multiple Plugin versions of the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion can be installed at the same time. This allows you to work with various data loggers that are running on different firmware versions. Once you have multiple Plugin versions installed, you will always have to ensure that your currently used Plugin version and target system's firmware version match. Please refer to **Switching between Plugin versions** (→ 3.2.2).

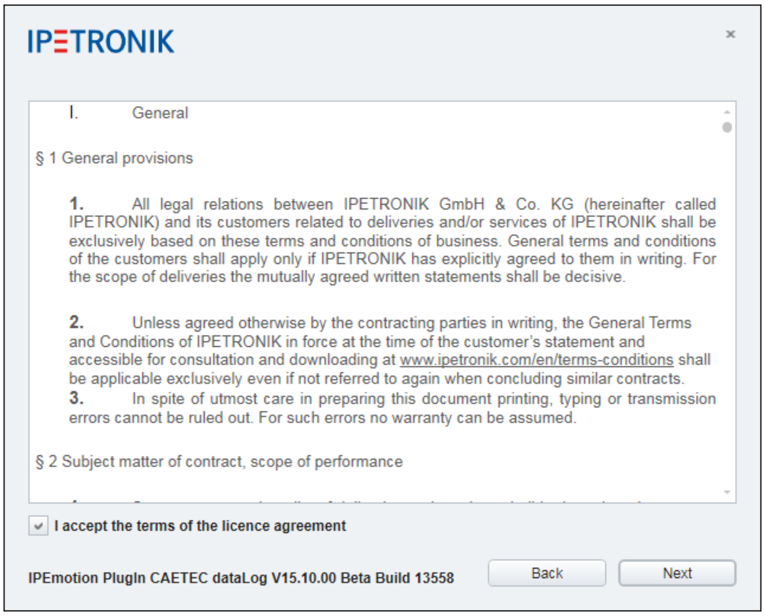
3.1.4 Installation on Windows

Navigate to your download directory and extract the downloaded zip-file. For 32-bit versions of Microsoft Windows choose the following file for installation.

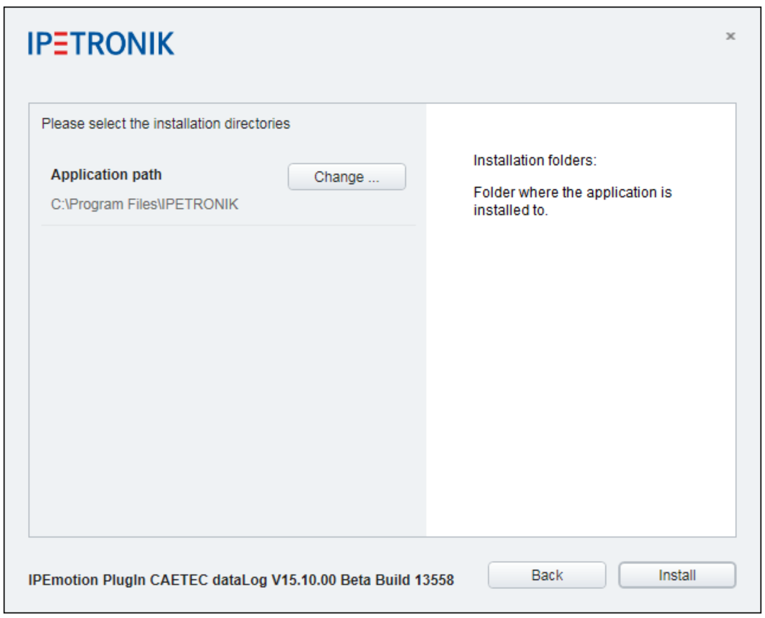
For 64-bit versions of Microsoft Windows choose the following file for installation.

You may be asked to confirm execution of the program. If so, please confirm and type in your Windows user password if asked to do so.
In the next window you may choose the language in which you wish to install the plugin. The language can be changed later on (→ 3.2.2).

The next window presents the terms of the licence agreement. Check the box **I accept the terms of the licence agreement** and proceed to the next window by clicking next.



In the next window you select the target folder where the plugin is to be installed. The standard installation path is set as default. Normally you can simply accept it. Click Install to continue and start the installation process. Again you may be asked for confirmation and/or your Windows user or admin password. Please type it in and click OK to continue.



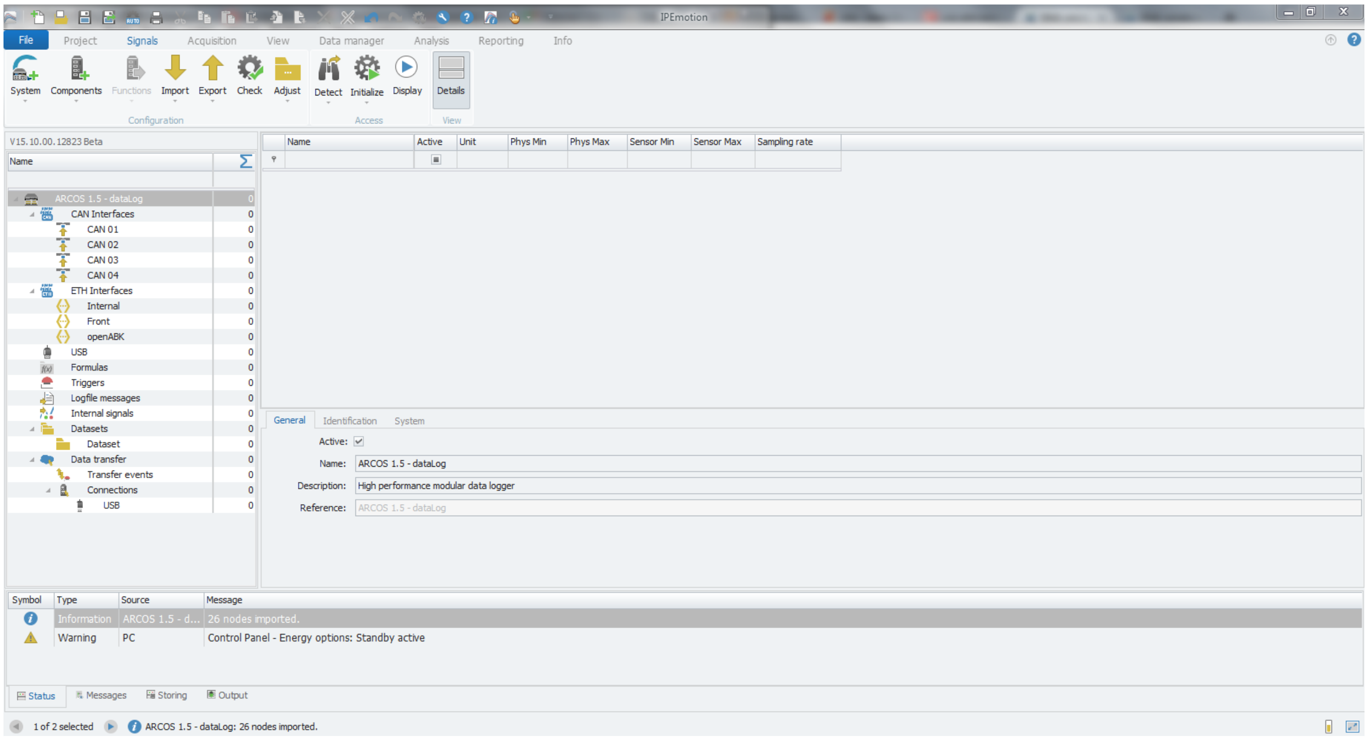
Once installation has been comleted successfully you will need to acitvate the Plugin in the Options dialogue in order start working with it. To do so please refer to the section **Activating the plugin** (→3.2.2).

After completion of the installation we strongly advice you to acitvate the expert mode and afterwards activate the extended tabs option and change the number of maximum polling lists in the expert settings. For detailed information refer to the sections **Expert mode, Extended tabs and Maximum polling lists** (→ 3.2.2).

The plugin allows for a customizable user guidance by giving you the option to choose which tree elements you would like to be available in the measurement task tree. For detailed information refer to the section **Customizing tree elements** (→ 3.2.2).

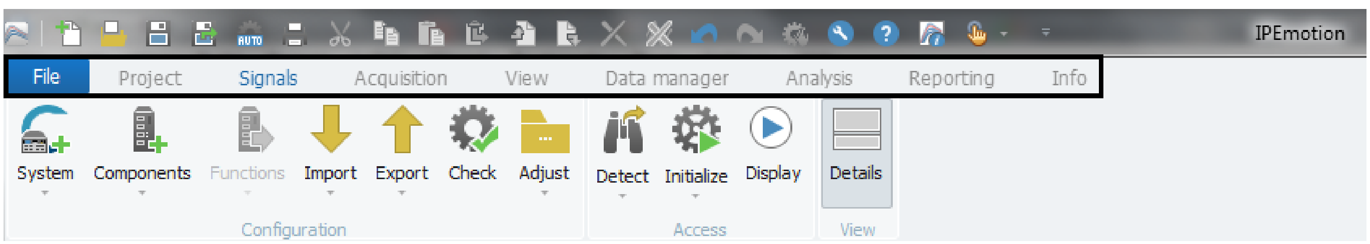
3.2 User interface

This section describes the general appearance and funcionality of the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion. However it will not describe specifics on how to create a measurement task or on the single elements available to configure your data logger. For information on these topics please refer to Chapter (→ 7).



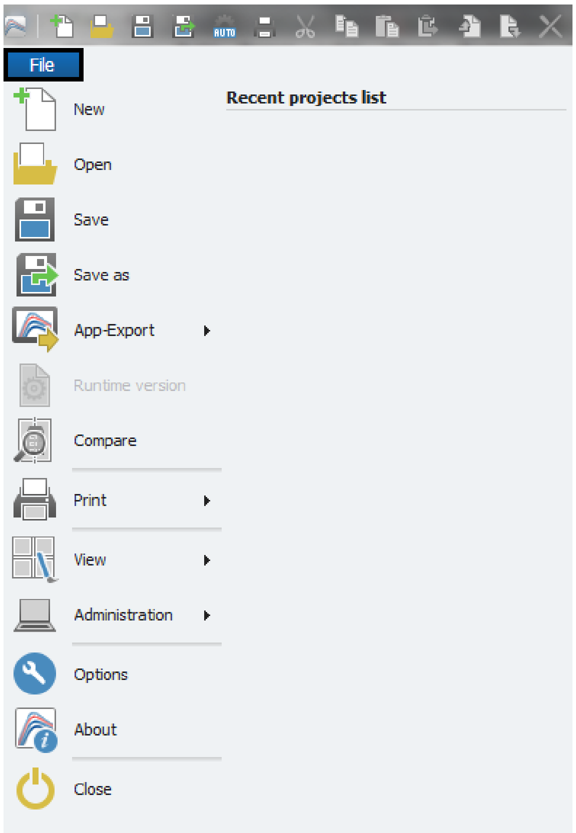
3.2.1 Menu bar

The menu bar provides the core funcionality of IPEmotion. However when working with the CAETEC Plugin you will only need to make use of the "File" menu and the "Signals" tab, as the Plugin offers a closed working environment which includes all funcionality needed in order to work with your data logger inside the "Signals"-tab.



3.2.2 “File” menu

A dropdown menu with basic IPEmotion funcionality. Only the item relevant for working with the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion will be explained here. For information on items not explained here, please refer to the IPEmotion documentation.



New
Creates a new configuration/project.

Open
Opens a previosly saved configuration/project. You can open three different file-types. The **IPEmotion configuration file (*.iwf)** is a container holding the entire IPEmotion-Project and its settings. The **IPEmotion acquisition configuration file (*.iac)** holds only the configuration contained in the “Signals” tab. The **System file (*.isf)** is currently not supported by this plugin.

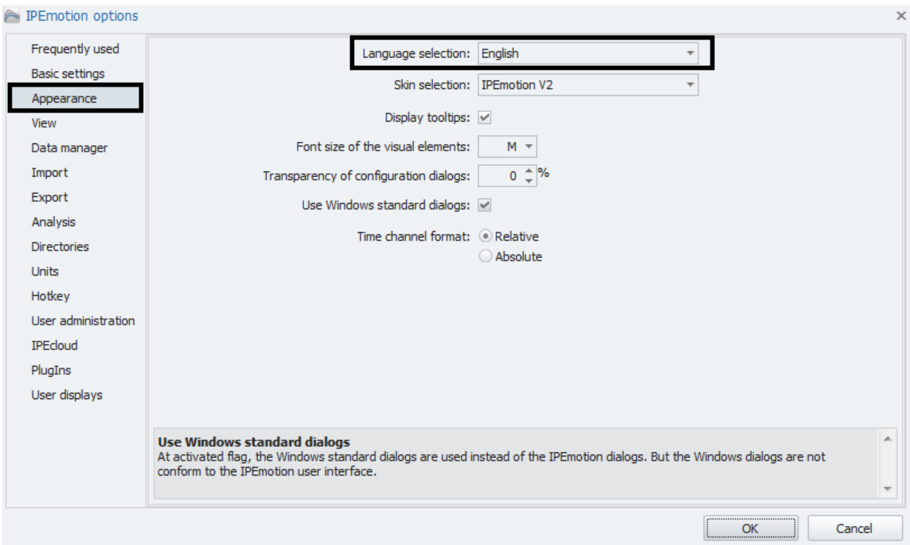
Save
Saves the current configuration/project.

Save as
Save the current configuration/project under a new name and/or in a new location. You can choose between two different file-types to save your projects, which will determine the information your saved file will hold. The **IPEmotion configuration file (*.iwf)** is a container holding the entire IPEmotion-Project and its settings. The **IPEmotion acquisition configuration file (*.iac)** holds only the configuration contained in the “Signals” tab.

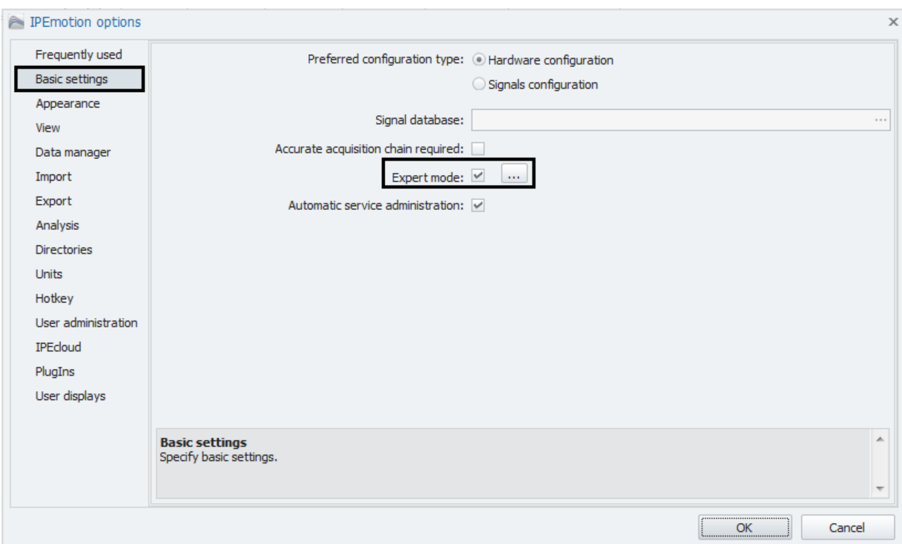
Options

Opens a window with options that affect the behaviour of IPEmotion. This manual will only address the options important for working with the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion.

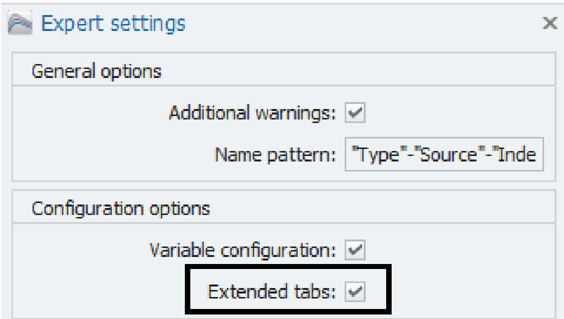
- Change language
  The language can be changed in the options window by choosing the tab **"Appearance"** on the left and then choosing the desired language from the dropdown menu **"Language selection"** on the right.



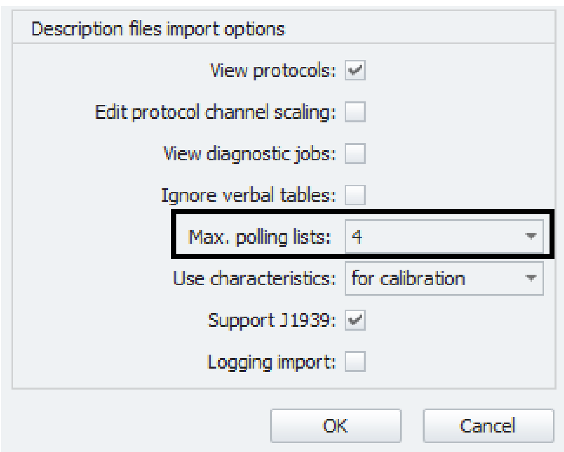
- Expert mode
  The Expert mode can be activated in the options window by choosing the tab **"Basic settings"** on the left and then checking the checkbox for Expert mode. Once you activated the Expert mode, **Expert settings** will be accessible by clicking on the button with the three dots next to the Expert mode checkbox.



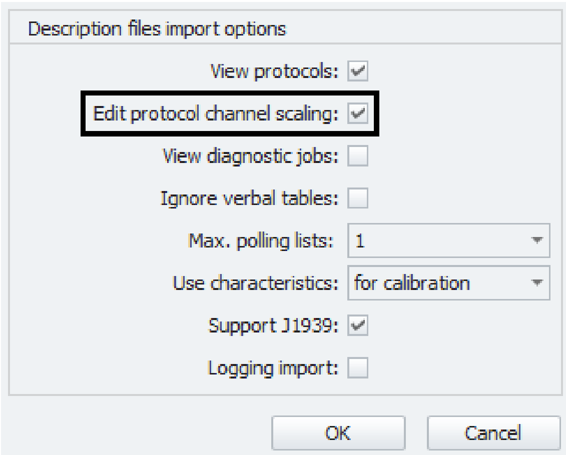
- Extended tabs
  This Option should be activated. It will provide additional tabs in the Details area for some elements of the Measurement task tree. Extended tabs can be activated by checking the checkbox for **Extended tabs** in Expert settings.



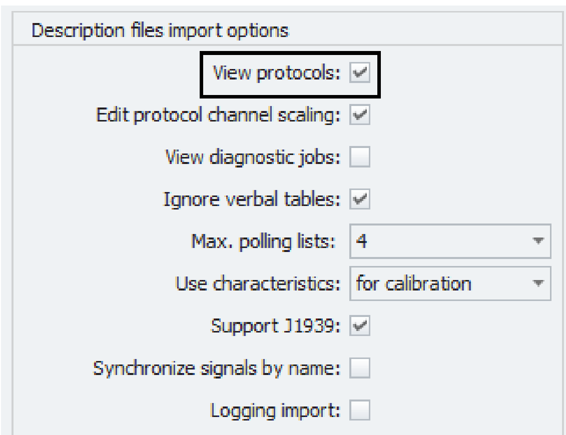
- Maximum polling lists
  Defines the maximum number of polling lists. Multiple polling lists must be supported by the connector. The value should be set to a maximum of 4 polling list. The maximum number of polling lists can be changed by choosing the desired number from the **Max. polling lists** dropdown menu in Expert settings.



- Edit protocol channel scaling
  This option has to be activated in Expert settings in order for the scaling functionality to be available for protocol channels as well.

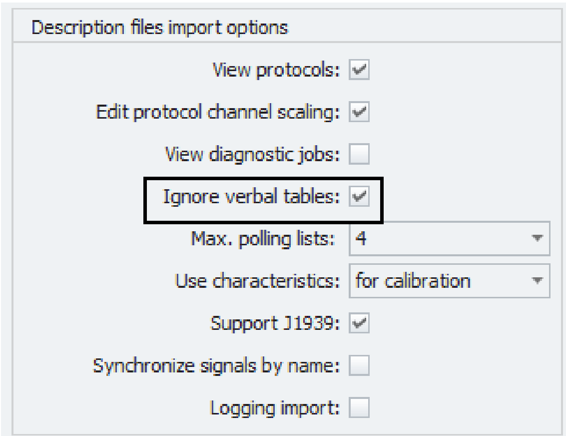


- View protocols
  Activating this expert setting will allow you to see not only the ECU in the "Measurement task tree", but also the associated daq lists and polling lists.

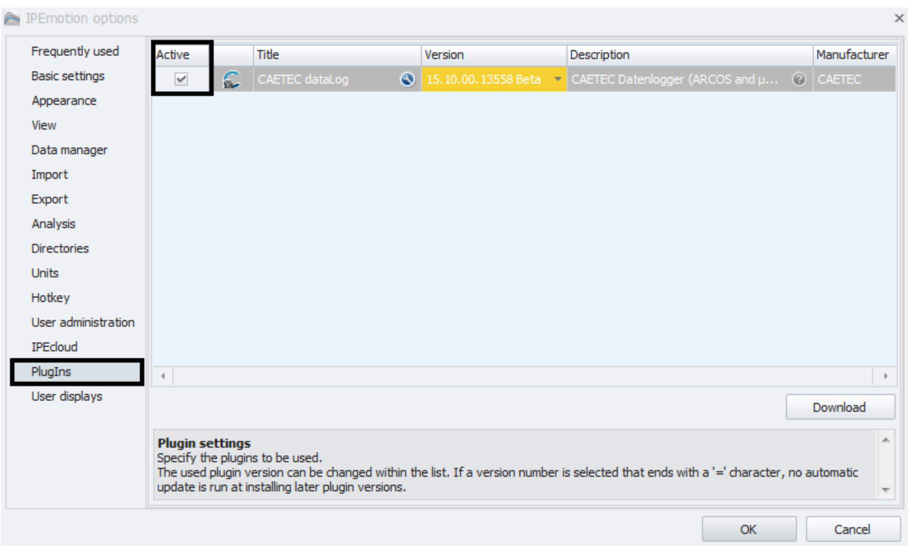


- Ignore verbal tables
  It is recommended to activate this option as the PlugIn does not support verbal tables.

  If the option to ignore verbal tables is not activated, verbal tables that are included in the configuration will be transformed to a factor/offset scaling at export.

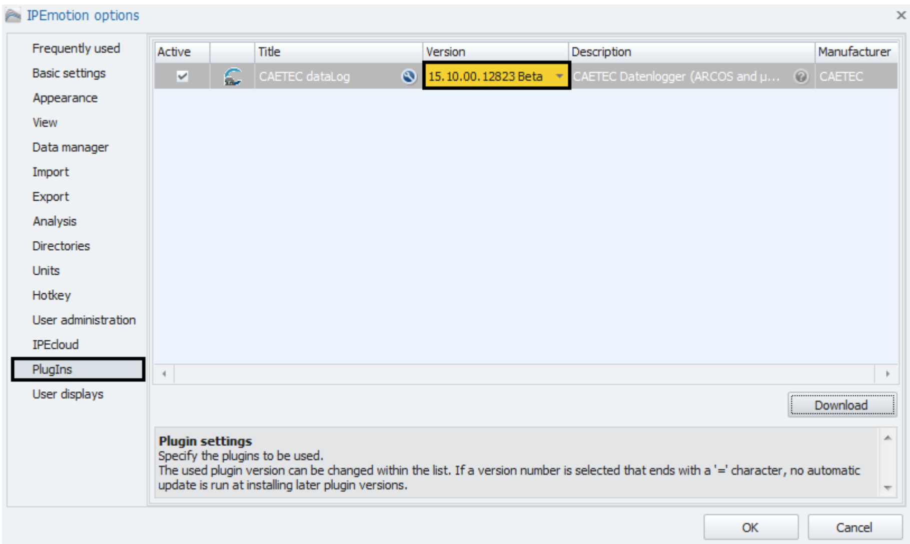


- Activating the Plugin
  In order to work with the CAETEC Plugin you need to activate it inside IPEmotion. To do so, choose PluIns on the left side of the Options window and then tick the checkbox saying *Active* for the CAETEC dataLog Plugin.



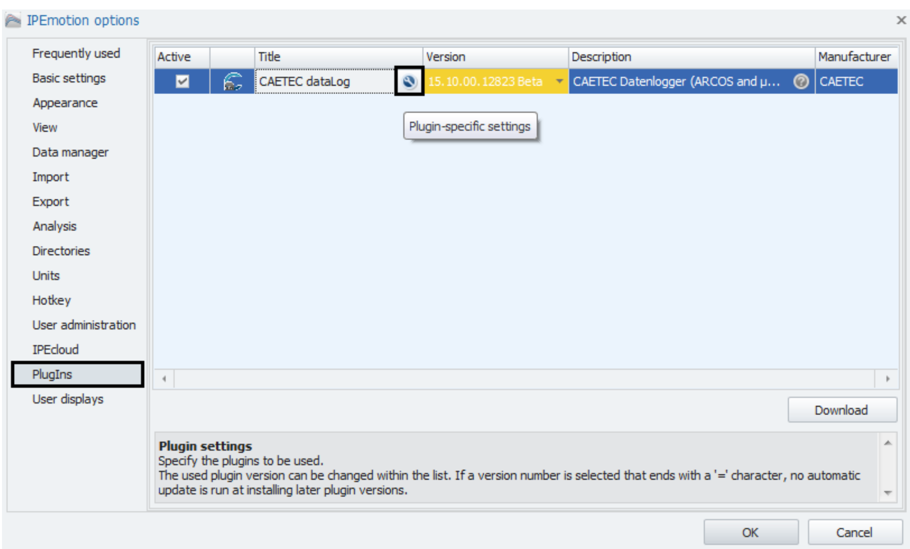
- Switching between Plugin versions

  The CAETEC Plugin allows for various versions of the plugin in to be installed at the same time. It offers you the option to switch between different Plugin versions according to the firmware version your dataLog system is running, and therefore allows the use of various dataLog systems with different firmware versions.
  In order to switch between Plugin versions choose **PluIns** on the left side of the Options window and then you can choose the desired version in the yellow marked dropdown menu on the right.

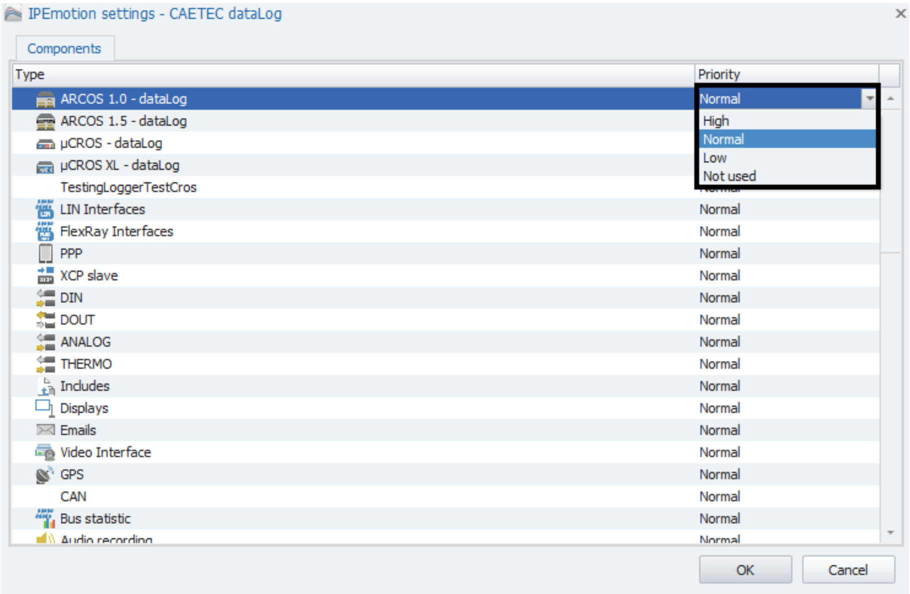


- Customizing tree elements

  The CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion allows for a customizable user guidance by letting you specifically determine which elements of the Measurement task tree will be available or not. In order to do so, choose **PlugIns** on the left side of the Options window and then press the small button with the blue wrench symbol to open the **Plugin-specific settings**.



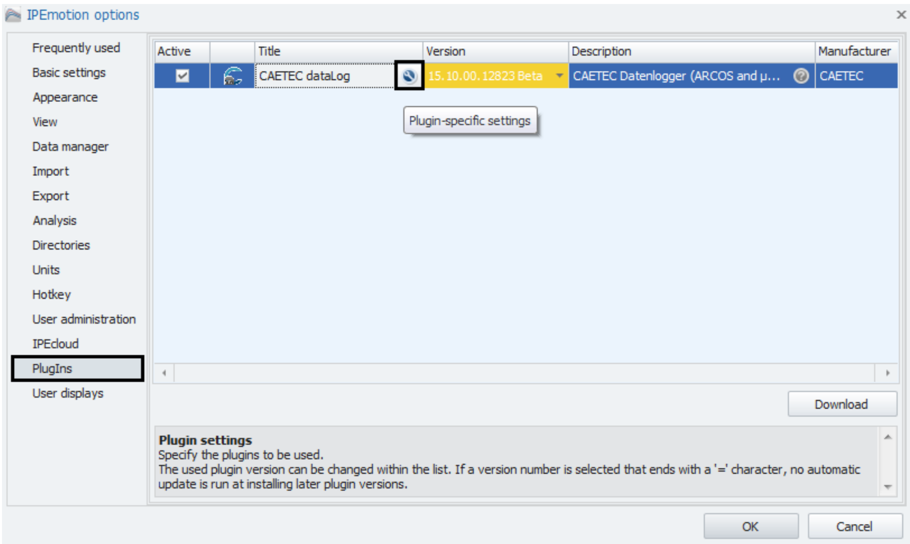
By choosing an element in the "Components" tab of the following window and setting its priority to "**Not used**", as shown below, this element will not be available for the respective Plugin version anymore. If you would like to make available an element which you have previously set to "**Not used**" then you just have to set its priority back to "**Normal**".



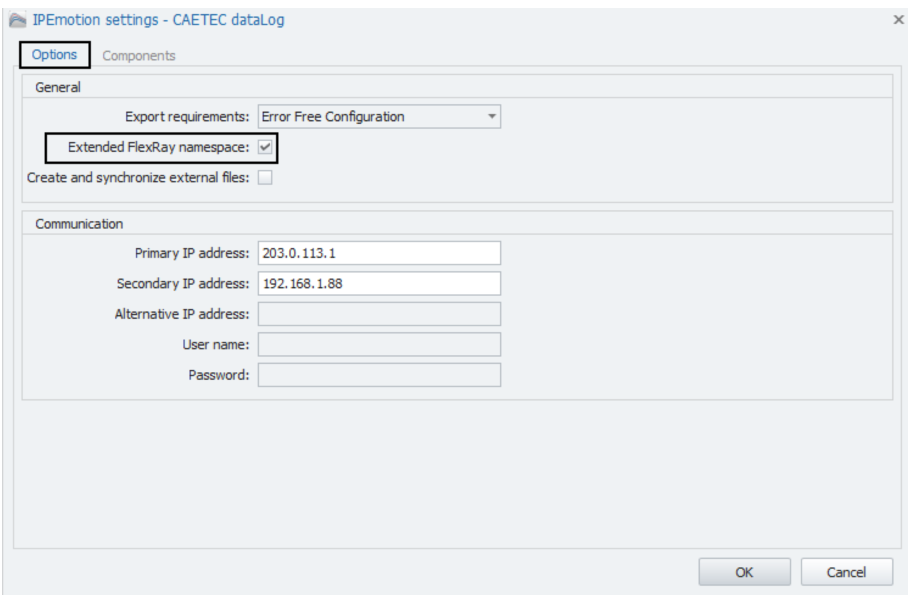
- **Create and synchonize external files**
  It is possible to set up the CAETEC dataLog PlugIn in such a way, that imported signal databases will automatically be added as external file to their respective signal channel. This option is described in detail in the chapter "External files". Please refer to (→11.1).

- Extended FlexRay namespaces

  The CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion provides the option to work with an extended FlexRay namespace, including base cycle and cycle repetition parameters of signals in the namespace. This may be usefull, if the regular FlexRay namespace creates ambiguos names. In order to do so, choose **PlugIns** on the left side of the Options window and then press the small button with the blue wrench symbol to open the **Plugin-specific settings**.



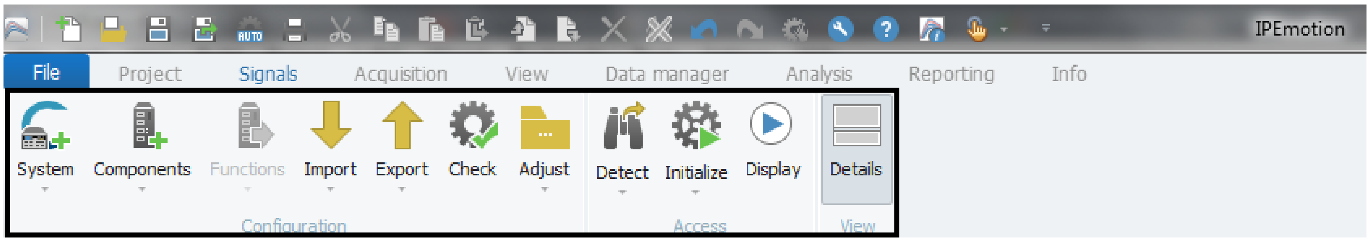
In the following window activate the option by marking active the "Extended FlexRay namespace" tickbox in the "Options" tab.



- Communication settings
  In order for online communication via Ethernet between The CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion and a PC to work, it may be necessary to specify some communication settings. For instructions on how to do so, please refer to (→4.6).

3.2.3 Working with the Ribbon

This area contains general functions regarding your configuration.



The "Ribbon's" functionalities "**Components**", "**Functions**", "**Import**" and "**Export**" are also accessible by righclicking on the tree element to which you would like to apply one of these options and then choosing the respective option from the context menu.

System
A dropdown menu that lets you choose which data logger system you want to configure. You can change the logger system into a different system at any given moment by right-clicking on your current logger system in the measurement task tree and selecting **Change into**.

Components
Offers a choice of additional components which are available for the element currently selected in the measurement task tree. You add the desired component by clicking on it. Each activated component will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element to your previously selected element. The same functionality is accessible through right-clicking an element in the measurement task tree and then choosing **Components**.

Functions
Offers a choice of additional functions which are available for the element currently selected in the measurement task tree. You activate the desired function by clicking on it. The same functionality is accessible through right-clicking an element in the measurement task tree and then choosing **Functions**.

Import
Offers a choice of import-options which are available for the element currently selected in the measurement task tree. You choose the desired import-option by clicking on it. The same functionality is accessible through right-clicking an element in the measurement task tree and then choosing **Import**.

Export

Offers a choice of export-options which are available for the element currently selected in the measurement task tree. You choose the desired export-option by clicking on it. The same functionality is accessible through right-clicking an element in the measurement task tree and then choosing Export.

Check

Perform a check on your current configuration's validity. The results will be automatically presented in a pop-up window once the check has finished. In the pop-up window you have the option of rerunning the check by clicking refresh and to export the results as a csv-file or html-file. The check function will be automatically performed each time the datalog.cfg is exported.

Adjust

This functionality is currently not supported by this plugin.

Detect

If a logger is connected to your PC, this function detects any connected logger and imports the configuration currently in use on the logger. This gives you the possibility to modify a pre-existing loggerconfiguration without the need of setting it up from scratch.

If there is no valid configuration in use on the connected logger, the plugin will detect all the available interfaces of the logger and adjust the measurement task tree elements accordingly.

> **!** If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→3.2.2).

Initialize

If a logger is connected to your PC, this function exports the configuration currently in use in IPEmotion to the logger. During export the configuration will be checked for validity and give notice if any errors occurr.

> **!** If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→3.2.2).

Reset

If a logger is connected to your PC, this function deploys a basic configuration compatible with your logger model to the logger.

> **!** If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→3.2.2).

Display

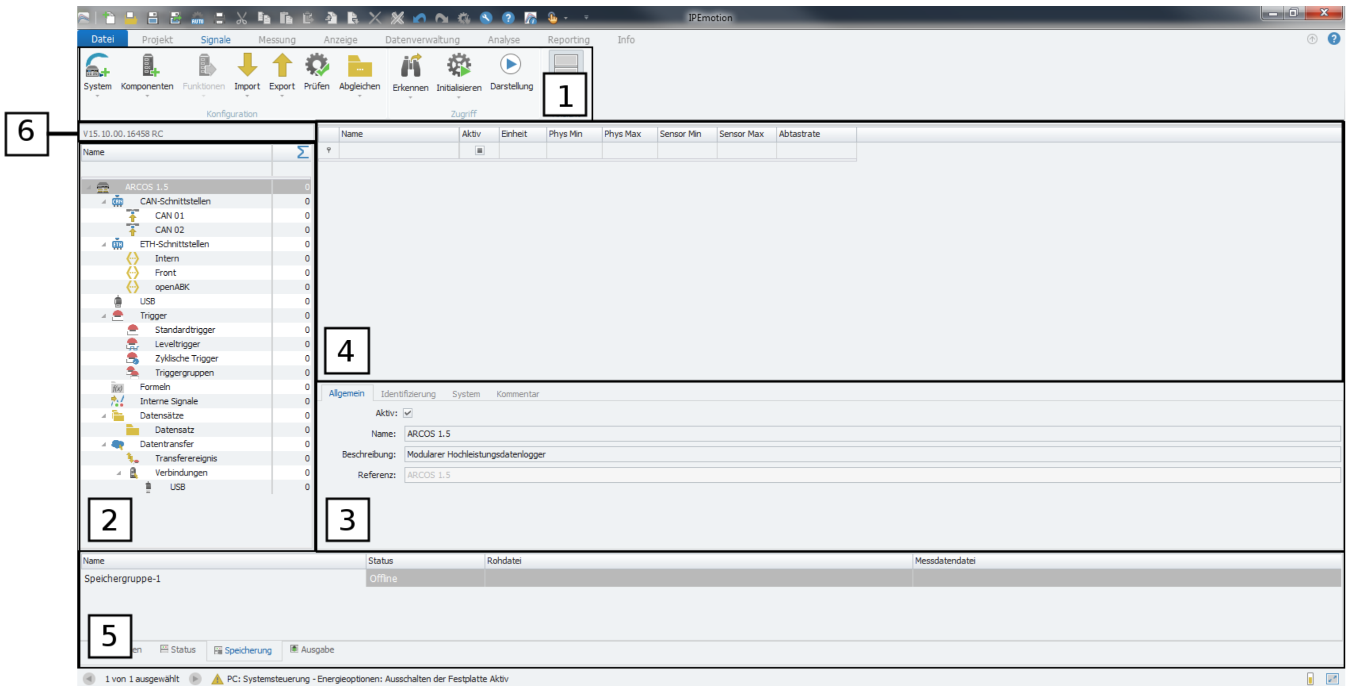
This functionality is currently not supported by this plugin.

Details

Allows you to hide/show the details area of your current configuration.

3.2.4 “Signals” tab

The “**Signals**” tab, which is located in the menu bar (→ 3.2.1), contains your main workspace when working with the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion. It is divided in various areas which allow you to create measurement tasks and configure your data logger.



1 Ribbon
A strip of icons that can be clicked for quick access to certain functions and tools. (→ 3.2.3)

2 Measurement task tree
The measurement task tree shows a hierarchical view of the individual configuration sections for the opened measurement task. Specific information on working with the measurement task tree will be given in chapter (→ 4.2.1).

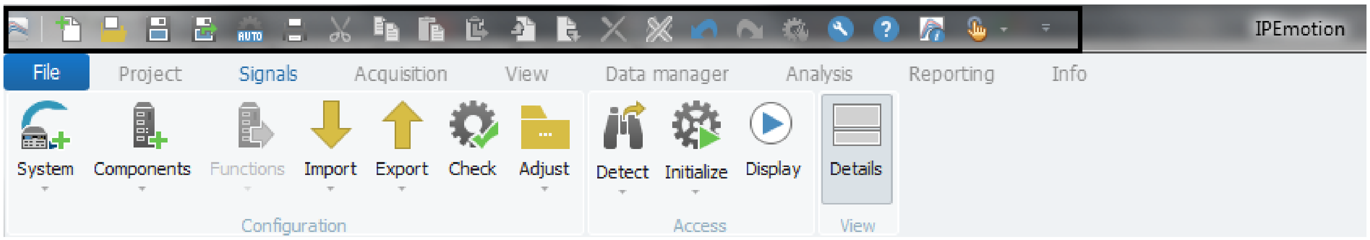
3 Details area
This area contains, for the selected section of the measurement task tree, a field and/or tabs that allows you to set the parameter settings for your selected section. Specific information on working with the Details area will be given in chapter (→ 4.2.2).

4 Grid area
This area contains, for the selected section of the measurement task tree and its child elements, a grid which shows an overview of available measurement channels. Specific information on working with the grid area will be given in chapter (→ 4.2.3).

5 Message area
This area contains messages about errors, warnings and information of the current configuration of the measurement task (→ 3.2.6).

6 Plugin version
The current Plugin version in use is shown in a field located above the measurement task tree. The format of the version is always Vxx.xx.xx and has to match the target system's dataLog firmware-version (→ 4.3).

3.2.5 Quick Access Toolbar



A customizable toolbar which allows you to quickly access your most frequently used tools. For further information please refer to the IPEmotion documentation.

3.2.6 Message area

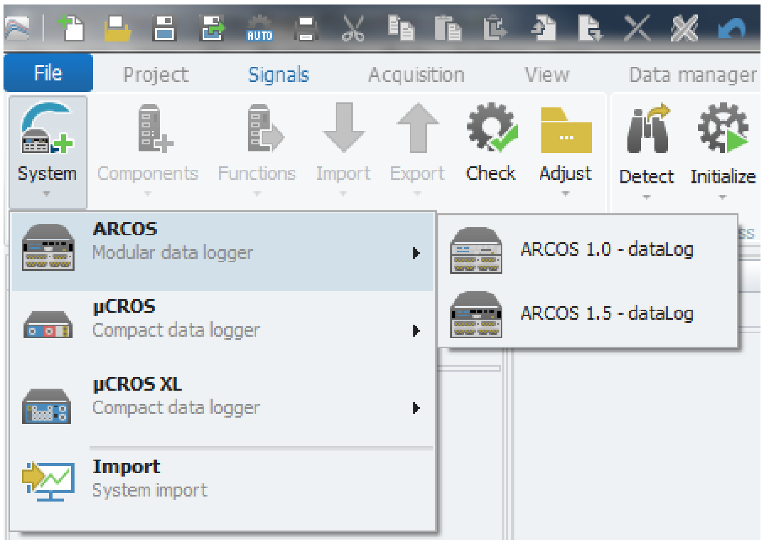
This area contains important messages, the status, potential conflicts and errors of the current configuration of the system.

4 Setting up a logger system

This section explains the workspace and the steps to set up the right logger system for your project/configuration. It will also explain options to customize the use of your logger system.

4.1 Choosing the right logger system

Once you have activated the Plugin (→3.2.2) choose the desired logger-system. Click the **System button** on the top left in the ribbon and then select your desired system.
The system you choose should match your target system (e.g. if your hardware is an ARCOS 1.5 then you should choose the ARCOS 1.5 as the system you wish to configure).



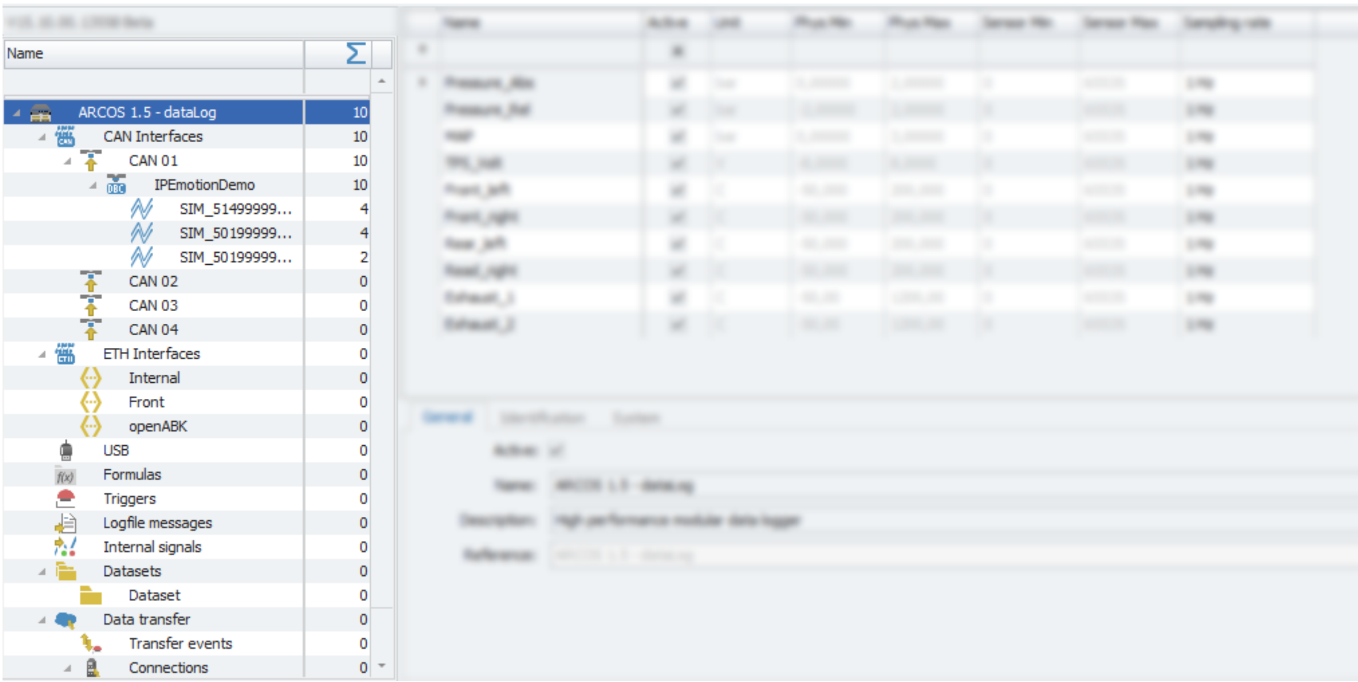
According to your hardware´s possible interfaces a preconfigured workspace will be opened inside the Signals tab. This workspace will be explained in more detail in the following.

4.2 The measurement task workspace

The main parts of the measurement task workspace are the **Measurement task tree** (→ 4.2.1), **the details area** (→ 4.2.2) and **the grid area** (→ 4.2.3). For information on other parts please refer to (→ 3.2.4).

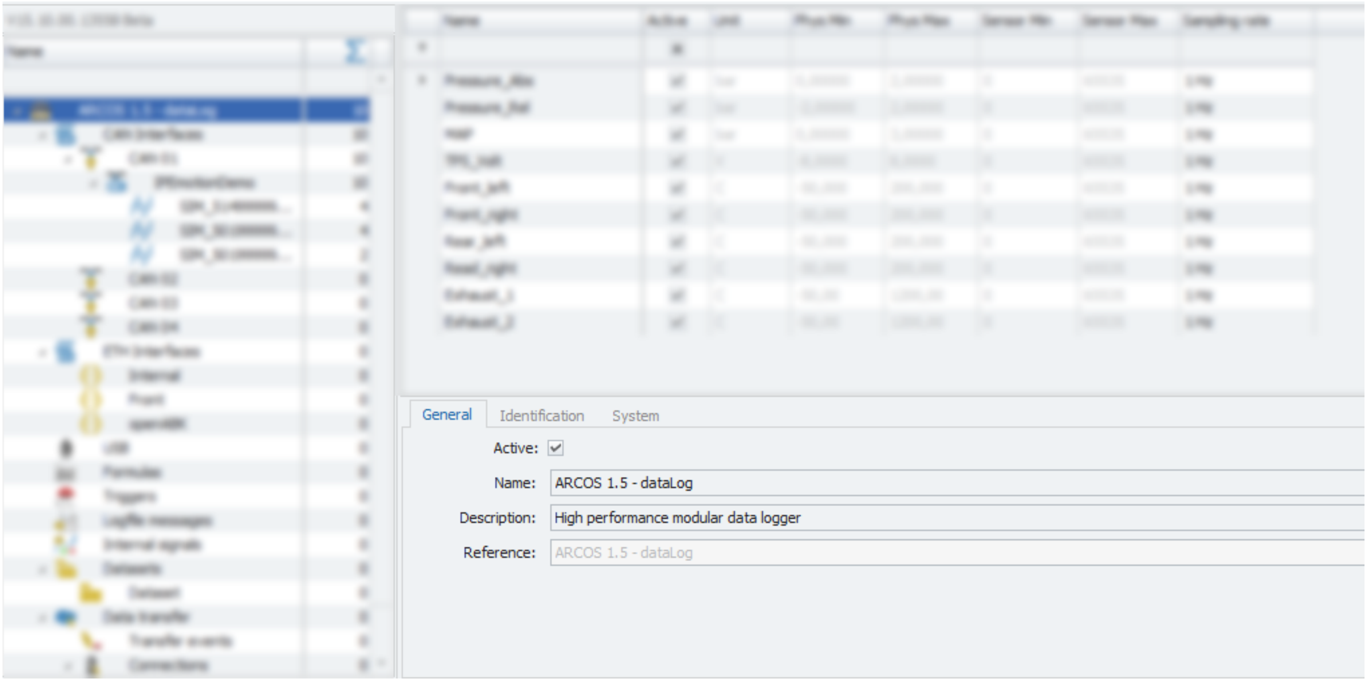
4.2.1 The measurement task tree

The measurement task tree shows a hierarchical view of the individual measurement task-configuration pages of the Plugin. Clicking an item in the tree opens the corresponding configuration pages in the details area and the grid area to the right of the tree, where you can perform the desired settings.
Right-clicking an element in the measurement task trees opens a context menu showing options for that element. Depending on the type of element, this context menu gives you the option of adding additional child elements below the clicked element, for example, or lets you remove or disable optional configuration elements.

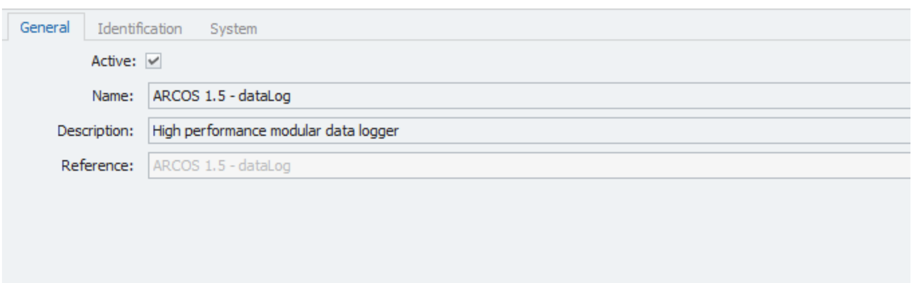


4.2.2 The details area

The details area contains tabs which allow for additional settings for the selected tree element. In this section we will quickly describe the Details settings available for your CAETEC dataLog system, which you will see, once you clicked on your system on top of the measurement task tree. More detailed settings for other tree elements will be handled in the respective sections of this manual.



- General
  This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire system by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to your system if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

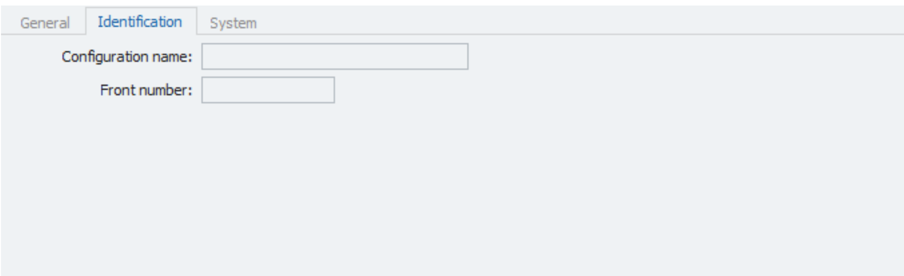


- Identification

  This tab allows for more specific Identification of your system. The **Configuration name** serves as an identifier of your configuration for the user. This is the name of your system that will be visible in the webinterface of your datalogger.
  The **Front number** field allows you to enter a target system's unique front number, which will have the effect, that the created datalog.cfg will only work with that specific target system.

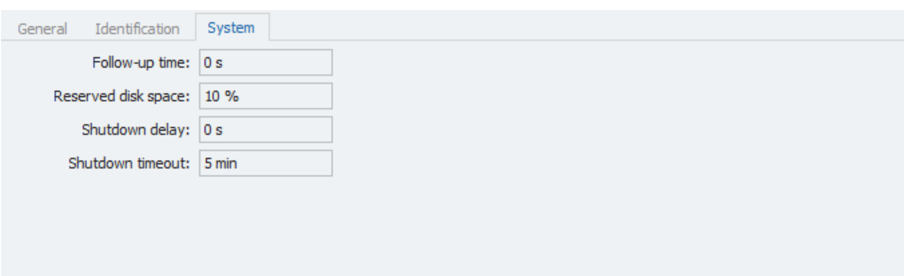
  In the field "Configuration name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

  If a front number is entered, the configuration will exclusively function for the logger with the corresponding front number. It will not work on any other logger.



- System

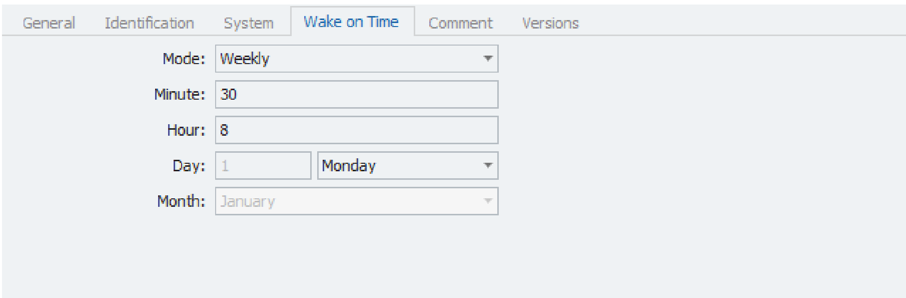
  This tab allows for system specific settings. **Follow-up time** defines how long the logger keeps measuring after the last wake-up condition went away. **Reserved disk space** determines the amount of disk space that is reserved for internal processing (e.g. zip-compression). **Shutdown delay** sets how long the shutdown of the whole system will be delayed after having ended current measuring. During this time a new measurement can be started by a valid wake-up condition. **Shutdown timeout** determines the maximum allowed time for a shutdown of the system. If this time is exceeded, a hard shutdown will be forced and all processes, including datatransfers, will be cancelled.



- Wake on time

  The "Wake on time" option allows you to set your logger to wake up on a specific point of time. Whenever this point of time occurs the logger will wake up, if it is not active already. I.e. if you set the mode to hourly at minute "0", the logger will wake up at every full hour. If you set it to hourly and minute "30", the logger will wake up alway at half past the full hour.

  If in another case you would like the logger to wake up every monday at 8.30 in the morning, the setting would be **Mode: weekly, Minute: 30, Hour: 8, Day: Monday**, as seen in the figure below.

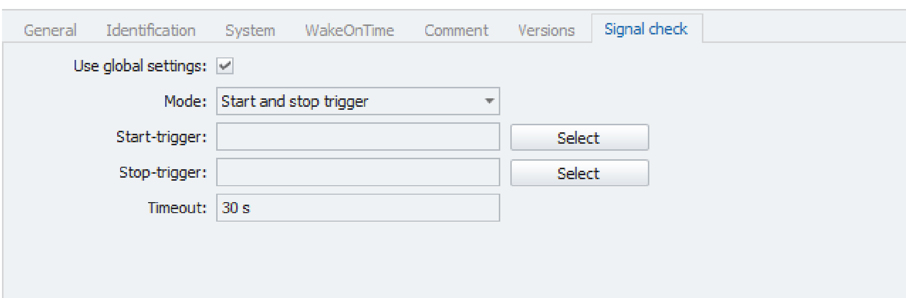


- Signal check

  If set active, the "Signal check" tab allows you to define a set of global signal settings, which can then later be applied to any signal. That way you can make sure, that all signals which are supposed to be configured in the same way, will actually use the same settings.

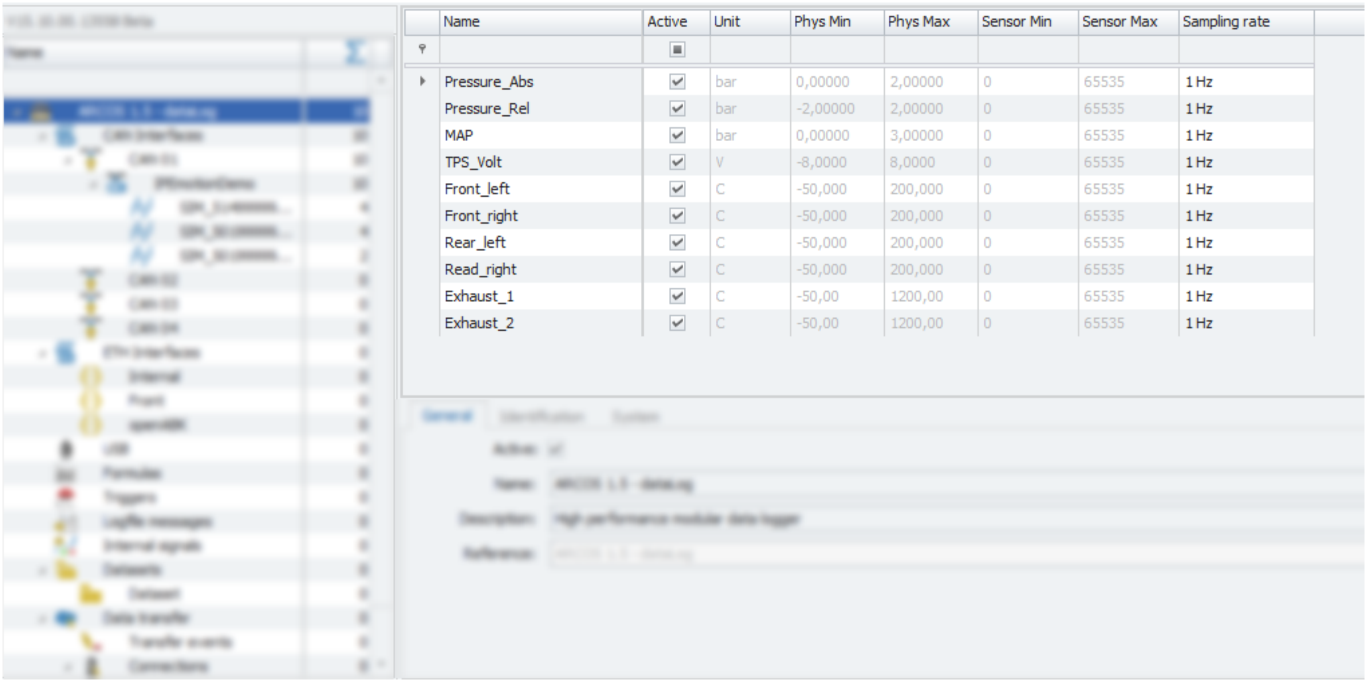
  The "Signal check" function allows to set one of three modes: **"Continuous", "Start and stop trigger" and "Stop is inverted start"**.
  It also allows to set the Start-trigger and the Stop-trigger and the timeout.

  If any of these parameters gets changed, it will change also for any signal to which is using the global signal check setttings.



4.2.3 The grid area

The grid area shows all available signals of the selected tree element. It also allows to activate certain signals, to rename them and sort by the different column's parameters. The "column chooser" allows you to customize which columns will be shown in the grid area. For more information on the "column chooser" please refer to (→4.3.1).



Name	Active	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate
Pressure_Abs	✓	bar	0,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
Pressure_Rel	✓	bar	-2,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
MAP	✓	bar	0,00000	3,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
TPS_Volt	✓	V	-8,0000	8,0000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_left	✓	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_right	✓	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Rear_left	✓	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Read_right	✓	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_1	✓	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_2	✓	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz

4.3 Plugin version

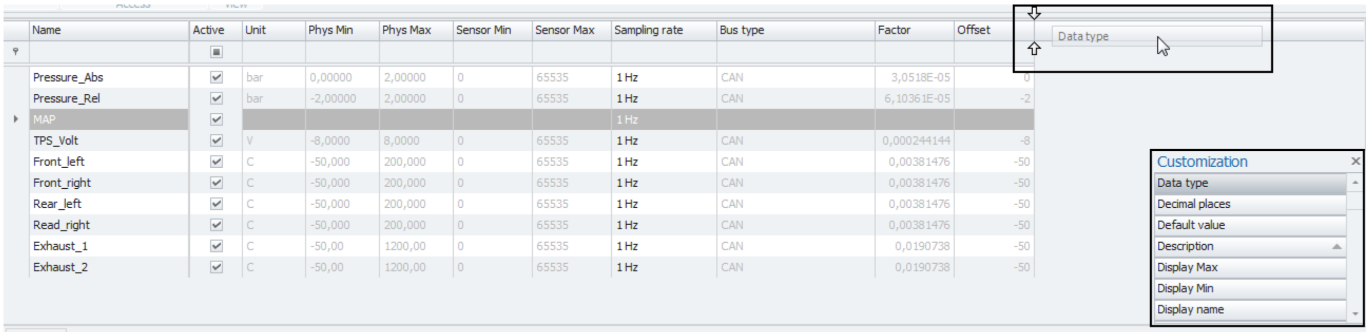
The current Plugin version in use is shown in a field located above the measurement task tree. The format of the plugin version is always Vxx.xx.xx (Vmajor.minor.hotfix). The plugin version has to match the target system's dataLog firmware-version.

> **!** If you have multiple Plugin versions installed, you may switch between versions. For detailed information please refer to **Switching between Plugin versions** (→ 3.2.2).

4.3.1 Column chooser

The "column chooser" allows you to customize which columns will be visible in the grid area. You can customize your "grid area" in such a way, that every setting you can adjust in the "details area" for a given tree element can be made accessible through the "grid area" of this tree element.

In order to access the "Column chooser" rightclick on any point of the column title bar and choose "Column chooser" from the context menu.

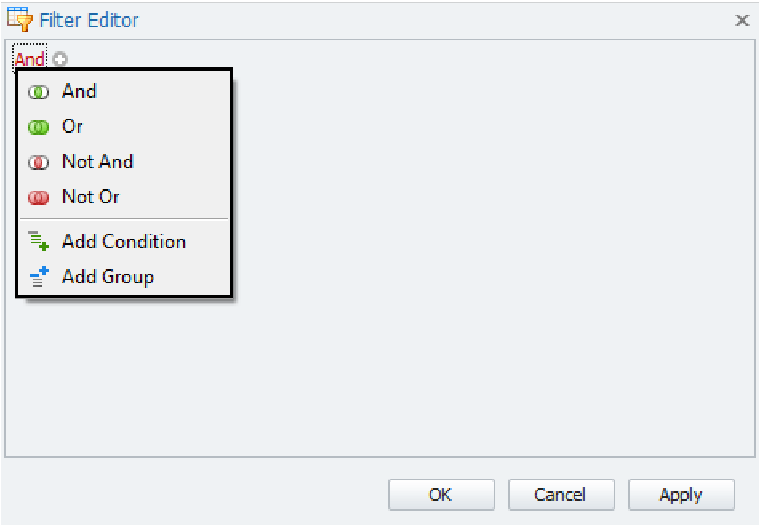


The resulting window on the right called "Customization" will present you with a selection of the available columns. In order to add an extra column, choose the one you would like to add from the "Customaization" window and drag id to the column bar as shown above.

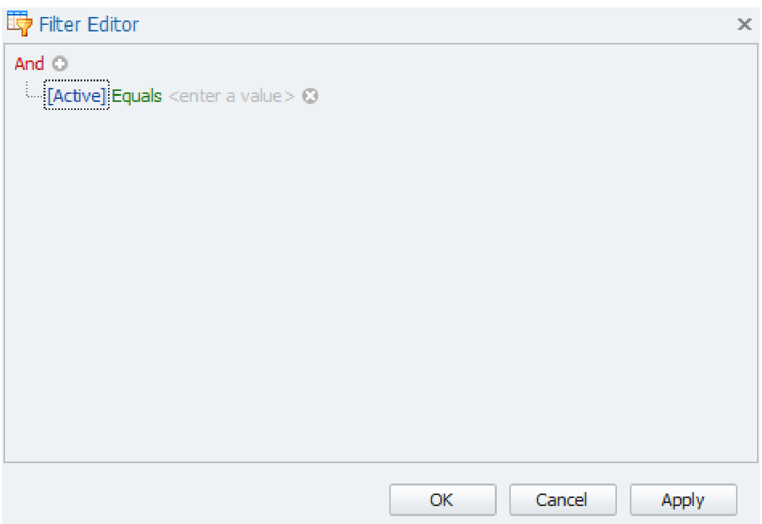
If you wish to remove a column just drag it to any point outside of the column title bar until you see a big black cross and then release it.

4.3.2 Filter editor

The “Filter editor” allows you to apply customized filter rules to your signals.
In order to access the “Filter editor” rightclick on any point of the column title bar and choose “Filter editor” from the context menu.

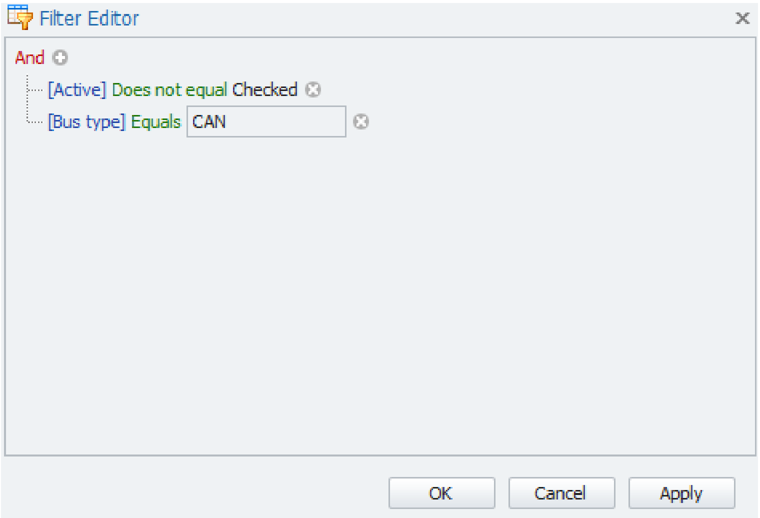


Once the “Filter editor” has opened, click on the red “And” in the top left corner. The resulting context menu allows you to choose the method of combining the different filter conditions (And, Or, Not And, Not). It also allows you to add a condition (which can alternatively be achieved by clicking the “+” sign right of the “And”) or add a new group of filter conditions.



Once you have added a filter condition, you will now need to specify this condition in order to funciton properly. There are three fields you will need to set.

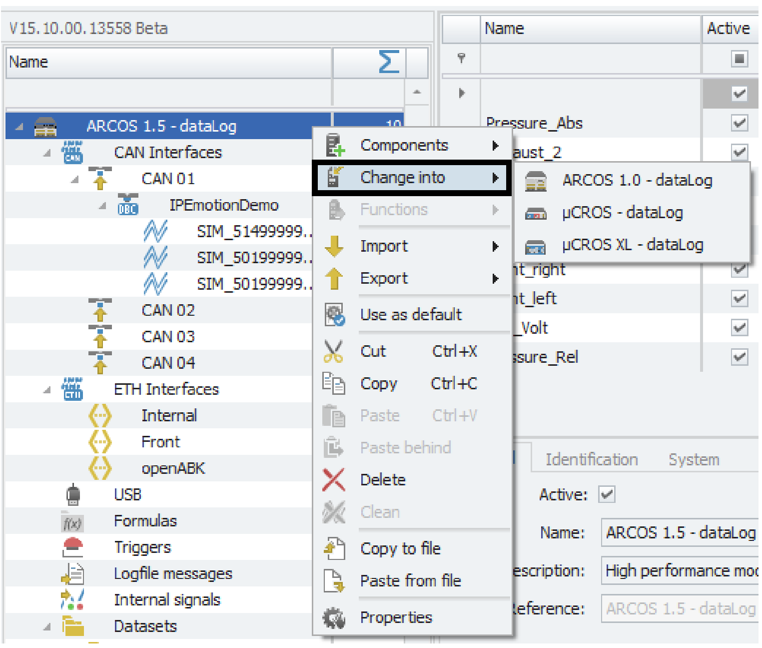
- The field on the left with **blue letters** defines to which column the filter will apply.
- The field in the middle with **green letters** sets a parameter for your filter condition.
- The field on the right with **grey letters** sets a value for the choosen parameter.



You can combine different filter conditions or groups of filter conditions to obtain the desired filter result. In the example shown above, the filter will select all CAN signals which are not checked "Active".

4.4 Changing the logger system with the *change into*-command

A previously set up logger system can still be changed into another one later. To do so, right-click on your system in the measurement task tree, navigate to **change into** and choose the system you would like to change it to.

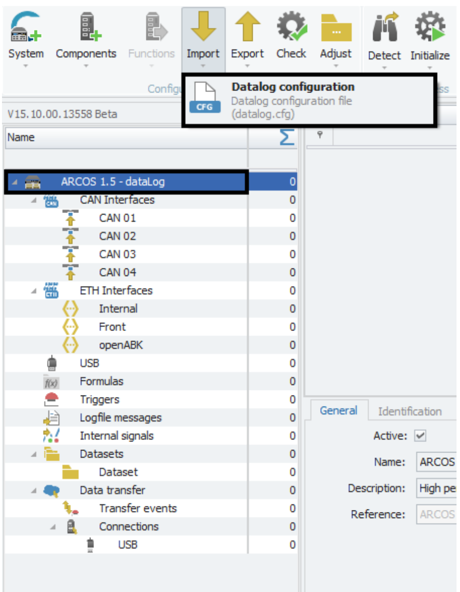


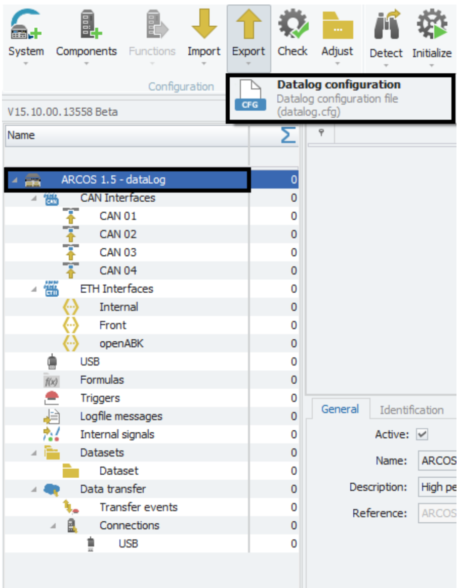
If you are trying to change into another logger system and one of your currently used tree elements is not available in the system you are changing into, you will see a **Warning-message** in the Messages area (→3.2.6) and this tree element will not be migrated.

4.5 Importing and exporting the datalog.ccmc

Once you have chosen the system you would like to configure, you will be able to import and/or export the datalog.ccmc. That way you can import a datalog.ccmc previously configured with the plugin and can keep the settings. The export function allows you to export your configuration and then copy it to one or more matching target systems. To do so, just select your system in the measurement task tree and then select either Import or Export from the Ribbon and choose datalog.ccmc. Alternatively you can right-click on your system in the measurement task tree and select Import or Export from the following context menu.

The filename under which the exported .ccmc-file will be save cannot contain any special characters such as ", §, ö and so forth. The spelling of the filename will be checked during export and any special character in the filename will be replaced with an underscore ("_").

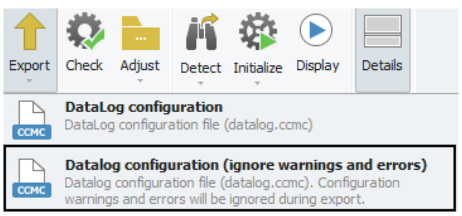




4.5.1 Ignore errors and warnings at export

The CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion checks any configuration for errors and warnings before exporting the ccmc-container or when using the "Check" function in the Ribbon. If a warning occurs, export will still happen, but the element causing the warning will not be exported.
If an error occurs, the export will be canceled.

However, if you click "Export" in the Ribbon and then choose "Datalog configuration (ignore warnings and errors)", export will happen even if an error or warning occurs. The error/warning will then appear as info-message instead and export will proceed.

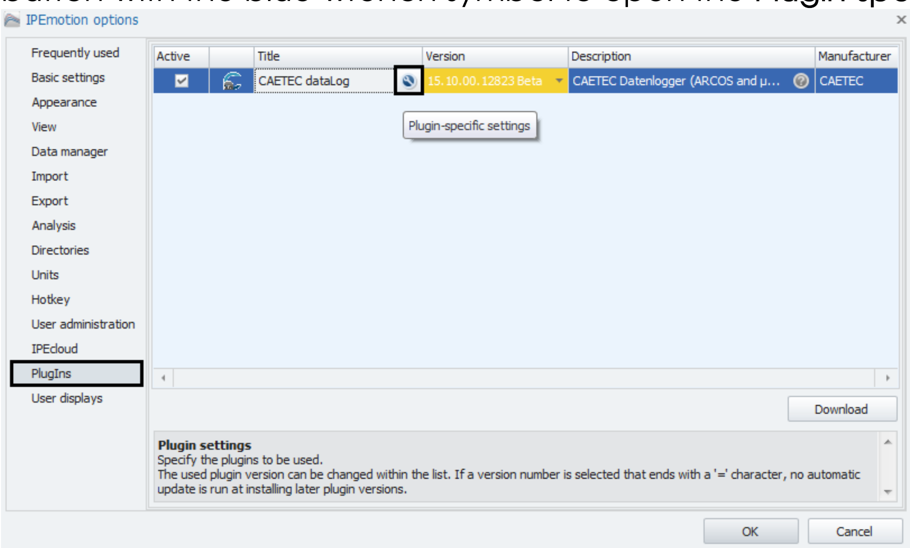


4.6 Online communication with the logger

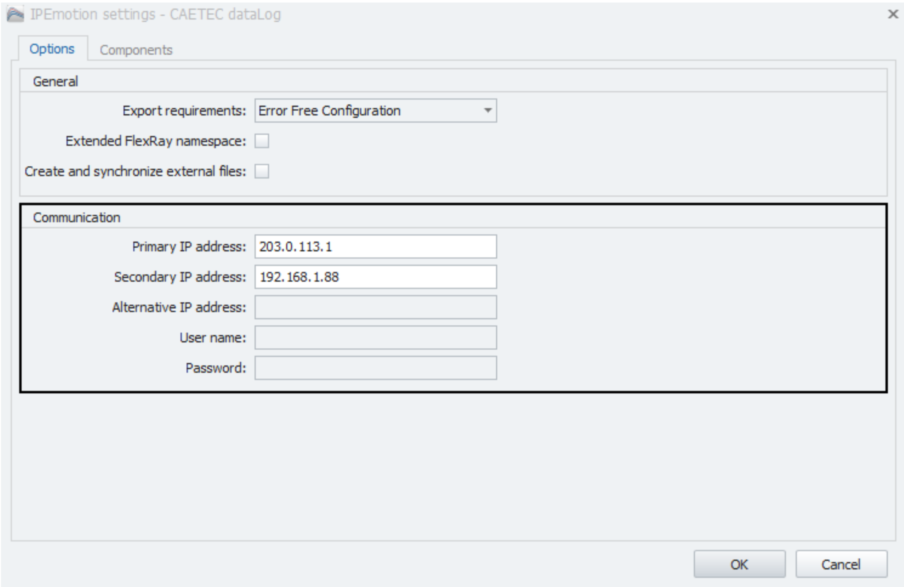
There are several functions that require online communication between the logger and the pc via Ethernet. This section will explain how to set up the logger for online communication and also the different functions that require online communication.

4.6.1 Communication settings

In order for online communication via Ethernet between The CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion and a PC to work, it may be necessary to specify some communication settings. In order to do so, choose **PlugIns** on the left side of the Options window and then press the small button with the blue wrench symbol to open the **Plugin-specific settings**.



In the "Options" tabsheet of the following window you will find a field called "Communication", containing all the relevant settings for online communication between a logger and a PC.



Primary IP address

Primary IP address for communication with a logger. This IP address cannot be changed.

Secondary IP address

Secondary IP address for communication with a logger. This IP address cannot be changed.

Alternative IP address

If a logger is communicating on a user-specific IP address, type in this address here to ensure correct communication between the logger and the PC.

User name and Password

If a logger is protected via user name and password, type them in here to ensure correct communication between the logger and the PC.

4.6.2 Online functions

The online functions provided by the plugin can be found in the Ribbon and will be explained in the following.

Detect

If a logger is connected to your PC, this function detects any connected logger and imports the configuration currently in use on the logger. This gives you the possibility to modify a pre-existing loggerconfiguration without the need of setting it up from scratch.

If there is no valid configuration in use on the connected logger, the plugin will detect all the available interfaces of the logger and adjust the measurement task tree elements accordingly.

> ! If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→4.6.1).

Initialize

If a logger is connected to your PC, this function exports the configuration currently in use in IPEmotion to the logger. During export the configuration will be checked for validity and give notice if any errors occurr.

> ! If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→4.6.1).

Reset

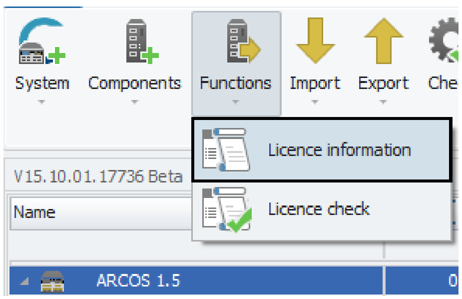
If a logger is connected to your PC, this function deploys a basic configuration compatible with your logger model to the logger.

> If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (→4.6.1).

4.6.3 Licence information

If a logger is connected to the PC, it is possible for the plugin, to access that logger's licence information. Thus you can findout which licence keys are currently installed on your logger and which are still needed for your current configuration to function properly.

To read the licence information out, select your system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element), click the "Functions" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Licence information".

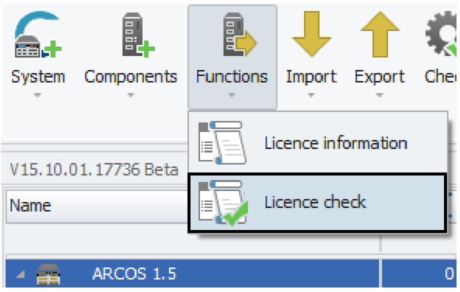


> If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (to3.2.2).

4.6.4 Licence check

If a logger is connectet to the PC, it is possible for the plugin, to check whether all the necessary licences for your current configuration are installed on the logger.

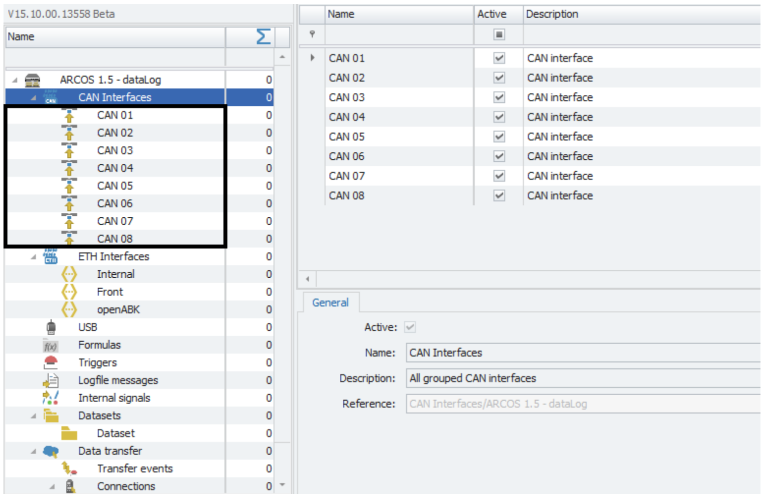
To perform a licence check, select your system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element), click the "Functions" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Licence check".



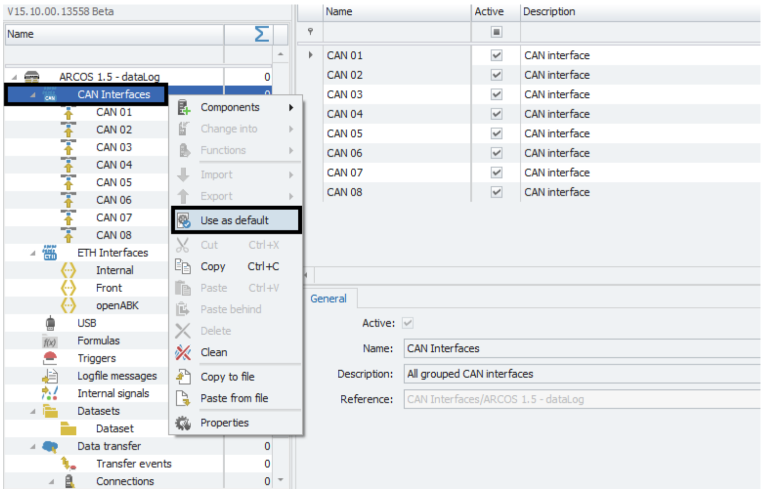
If a logger is configured with a user-specific IP or protected with user name and password, it may be necessary, to edit the communication settings of the plugin first. Instruction on these settings can be found here (to3.2.2).

4.7 Changing a system's default tree elements

The tree elements available by default for a given system are merely a preference, which can be adjusted via the measurement task tree. If you see, that you usually use 8 instead of 4 CAN busses, you can determine this setting as your default for the currently used system type and the next time you set up a new logger system it will automatically start with your new default settings. To do so, you will first need to add or remove the desired components. (In this case we added another 4 CAN busses in order to get a total of 8).



In the next step you will have to right-click on the category of tree elements for which you wish to define your new default settings as shown below. Note: it will not work, if you right-click the single component or the system itself. Make sure to right-click the category, in this case the **CAN Interfaces** and then choose **Use as default**.

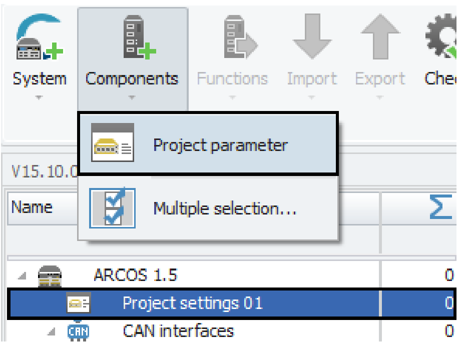


5 Project settings

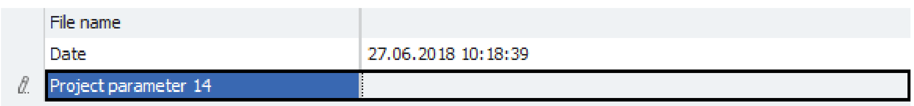
“Project settings” allow you to include project parameters such as company name, serial number, project name etc. in your Configuration. It is also possible to create a set of project settings, specific for a dataset. That way, you can define different project parameters for different datasets. Please refer to the section “Dataset Project settings” (→13.3).

5.1 Adding project parameters

It is possible, to add user-specific project parameters in addition to the default project parameters. To do so, select the “Project settings” element in the measurement task tree, select the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Project parameter”.

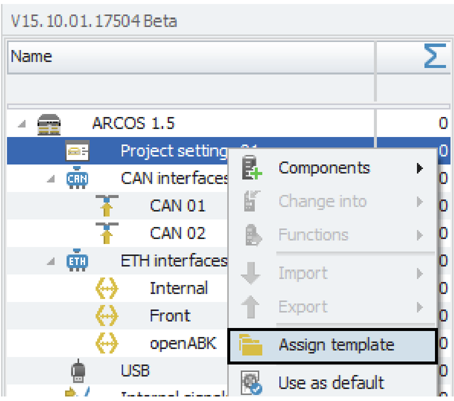


The new parameter will appear in the respective “Project settings xx” Grid area as customizable parameter in the table.

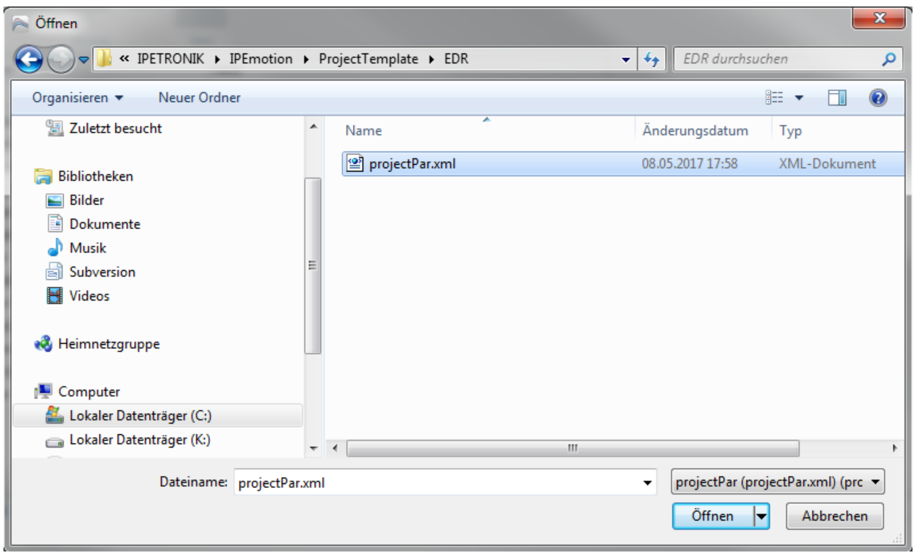


5.2 Assigning a template of project parameters

It is also possible, to assign a template which contains a predefined set of user-specific project parameters. To do so, right-click on the "Project settings" tree element and then choose "Assign template".



In the following window you may choose the template file and confirm wit "Open". The file type needs to be .xml.

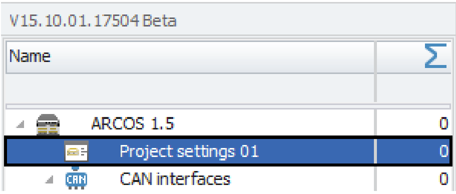


The CAETEC dataLog PlugIn for IPEmotion currently supports two types of templates, the **"EDR"** type and the **"Feger"** type. Both templates are installed with the plugin in the format "projectPar.xml" and can be found in the plugin's installation directory under "UserData/ProjectTemplate".

If at dataset creation either of these two template types is assigned, the dataset will be treated especially.

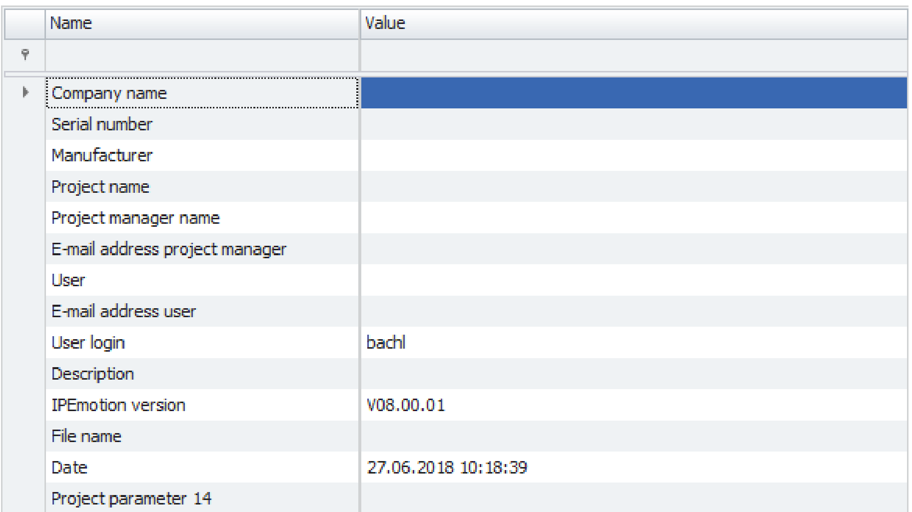
5.3 Tree elements for Project settings

Including "Project settings" in your configuration will add one new tree element. The tree element is labeled **"Project settings"**.



5.4 Grid area for Project settings

If the "Project settings" element is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will provide you with a table, that allows you to access all default or previously defined user-specific projet parameters.

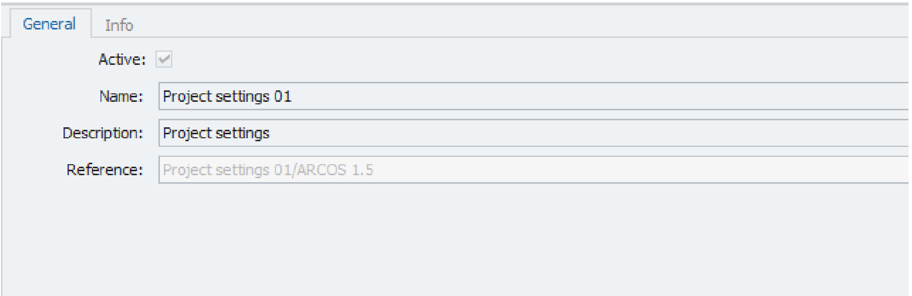


5.5 Details area for Project settings

If the "Project settings" element has been selected in the measurement task tree, additional settings are available in the details area.

General

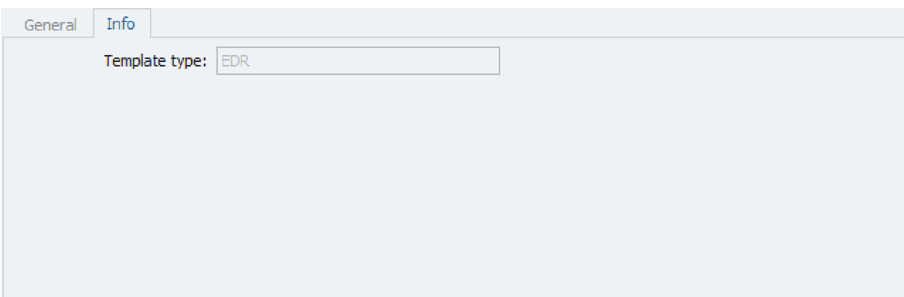
This tab provides general settings for the selected Project settings file.



- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Info

Tells you the type of template that has been assigned.

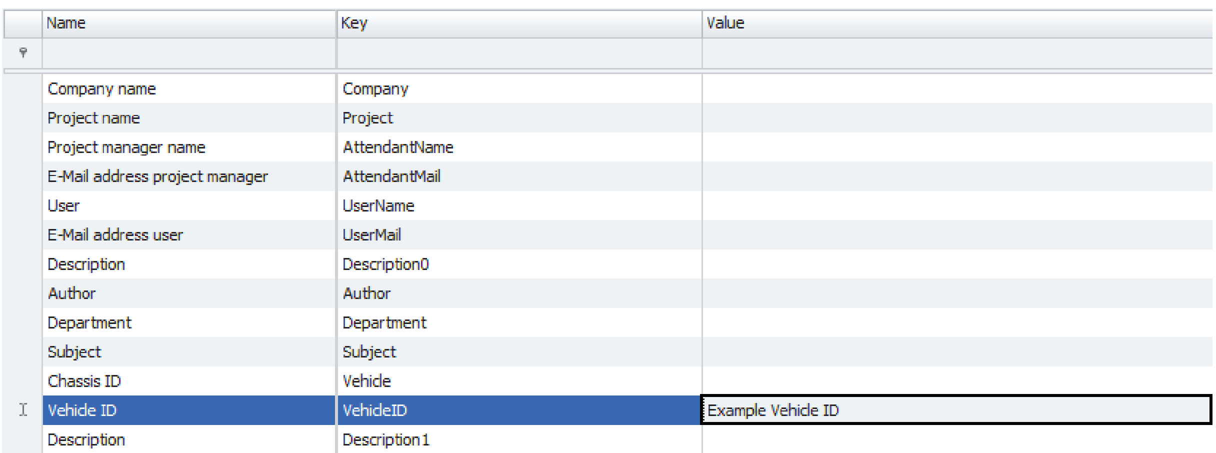


5.6 Using project parameters as variables in CAETEC dataLog PlugIn

If project settings have been added to your configuration, the Keys of these project settings can be used as variables in some text fields. This can be helpful if the same Parameter (e.g. "VehicleID") should be used in many different contexts. It is then enough, to define a value for that key. Whenever that key is used as a variable in the right context, at export of the datalog.ccmc it will be replaced with the corresponding value.

To use this feature, select the "Project settings" interface in the measurement task tree and navigate to the grid area. Access the column chooser (→4.3.1) and add the "Key" column to the grid area.

This will add a new column with the exact keys, that can be used. Now a corresponding value has to be defined for the key you which to use as variable. Click in the corresponding "Value" field for the desired key (e.g. **"VehicleID"** and type in the Value that shall be used (e.g. "Example Vehicle ID").



Name	Key	Value
Company name	Company	
Project name	Project	
Project manager name	AttendantName	
E-Mail address project manager	AttendantMail	
User	UserName	
E-Mail address user	UserMail	
Description	Description0	
Author	Author	
Department	Department	
Subject	Subject	
Chassis ID	Vehicle	
Vehicle ID	VehicleID	Example Vehicle ID
Description	Description1	

The term "VehicleID" can now be used as a variable in certain text fields and will be replaced with the value "Example Vehicle ID" in the datalog.ccmc.

The syntax for variables is the following:

Variable	Value written in datalog.ccmc
<Key>	"Value"
<VehicleID>	"Example Vehicle ID"

Wherever it is possible to use project parameters as variables, this maual will point that with an inforamtion box.

6 UPS (Uninterruptible power supply)

The UPS (Uninterruptible power supply) module provides the logger with power for a limited time in case of loss of external power. The UPS can be configured through the root element "UPS", which will also provide a list of status signals about the "UPS" module.

"UPS" status signals are largely treated in the same manner as a regular signal. They can be recorded over time, classed or processed; they can generate alarms or be displayed. Only they can't be directly stored in traces.

If a shut down occurs whith no external power supply available, i.e. while the "UPS" is active, the "UPS" will cause an emergency shut down. That means, that the logger will shut down, but all configured data transfers will be ignored.

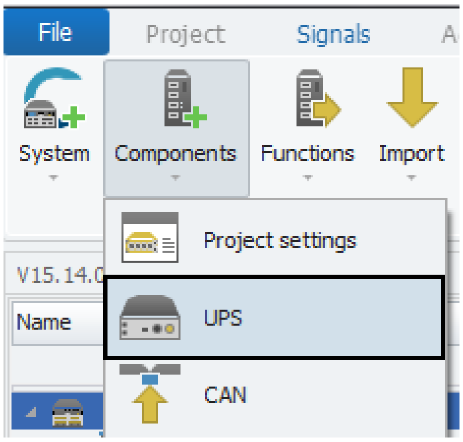
6.1 Storage method

In order to store "UPS" status signals use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)
- CAETEC binary (→ 13.13)
- CAETEC ASCII (→ 13.14)

6.2 Adding the UPS interface

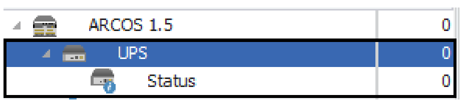
In order to configure your "UPS" and make its signals accessible you will first need to add the "UPS" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element in the tree),click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "UPS".



6.3 Configuring the UPS interface

6.3.1 Tree elements for the UPS interface

Adding the "UPS" interface to your system will produce two new tree elements: the interface itself labeled "UPS" and its childelement labeled "Status".



6.3.2 Details area for the UPS interface

Selecting the "UPS" interface in the tree allows you to access two tabs in the details area.

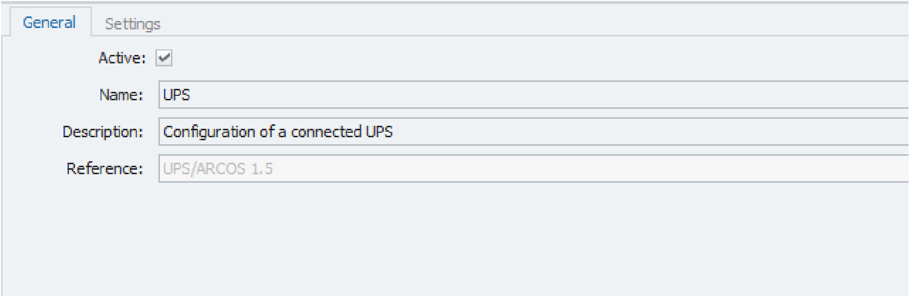
General

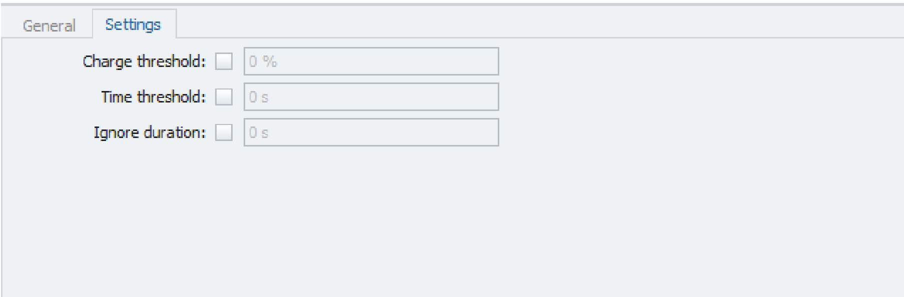
This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the "UPS" interface and thus to make its signals available for internal Recording and further use (e.g. triggers, formulas, display,...)
It also allows you to give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Settings

This tab contains settings regarding the "UPS".

- Charge threshold
  Define a threshold in percentage of the battery charge. If the state of battery charge falls below or is already below this threshold at loss of external power, the logger will





shut down.

- Time threshold
  Define a threshold in percentage of the remaining battery time. If the state of remaining battery time falls below or is already below this threshold at loss of external power, the logger will shut down.

- Ignore duration
  If set, for the defined amount of time, the logger will ignore regular shutdown conditions and only perform an emergency shut down if either the "Charge threshold" or "Time threshold" are met.

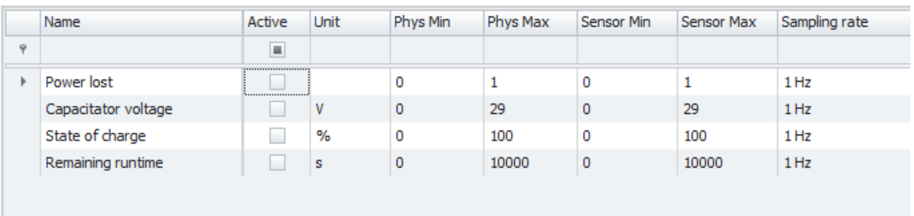
If a shut down occurs whith no external power supply available, i.e. while the "UPS" is active, the logger will perform an emergency shut down. That means, that the logger will shut down, but all configured data transfers will be ignored.

6.4 UPS signal properties

"UPS" status signals do not need to be imported, as they are continuosly produced by the "UPS" itself. As soon as the "UPS" interface has been added to the system, they can then be activated in order to be used liked regular signals in further processing, for example as triggers or in formulas.

6.4.1 Grid area for UPS signals

When selecting any of the "UPS" tree elements, the "Grid area" will present you with an overview of the available "UPS" status signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



Name	Active	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate
Power lost	☐		0	1	0	1	1 Hz
Capacitator voltage	☐	V	0	29	0	29	1 Hz
State of charge	☐	%	0	100	0	100	1 Hz
Remaining runtime	☐	s	0	10000	0	10000	1 Hz

6.4.2 Overview of UPS signals

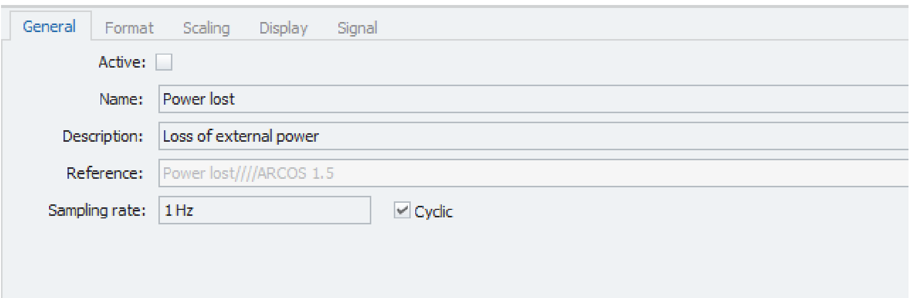
Signal	Meaning	Unit and/or Possible Values
Power lost	Loss of external power	0 = No 1 = Yes
Capacitator voltage	Current voltage of the UPS capacitors	V 0-29
State of charge	Shows the state of charge in percentage of the battery capacity	% 0-100
Remaining runtime	Shows the remaining runtime of the "UPS" in seconds	s 0-10000

6.4.3 Details area for UPS signals

If a “UPS” status signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will additional tabs with settings regarding these signals. These settings will be explained in the following.

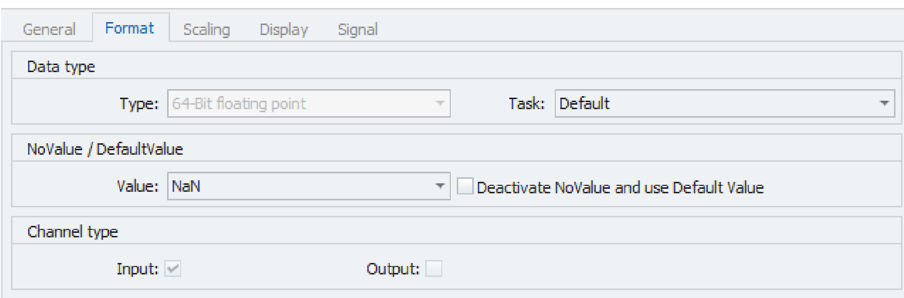
General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox and thus to make it available for internal Recording and further use (e.g. triggers, formulas, display,...)
It also allows you to give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element’s unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The “Sampling rate” allows you to set, how frequently a signal should be requested. The tickbox “Cyclic” allows you to switch between cyclic and event controlled sampling.



Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



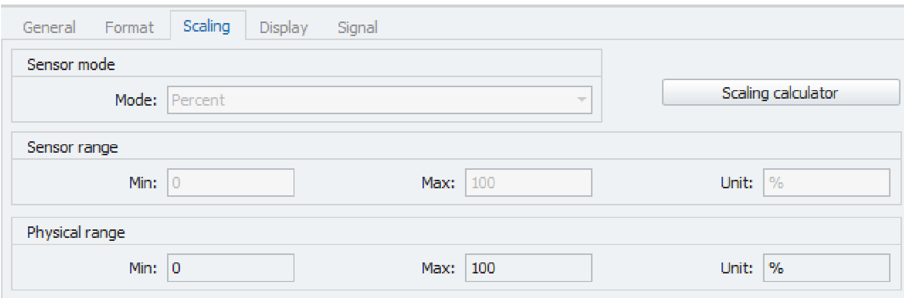
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **“64-Bit floating point”**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "**Scaling calculator**" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



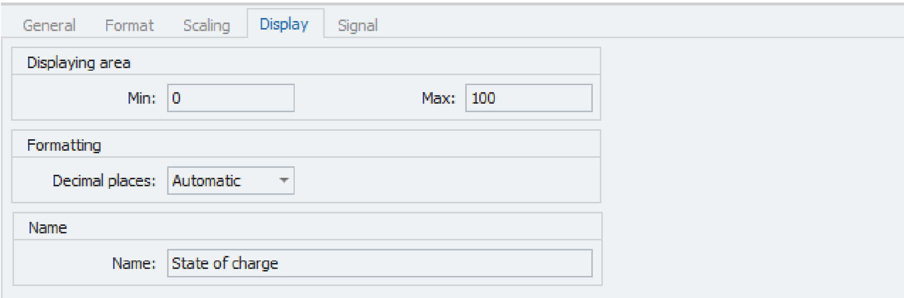
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Percent" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



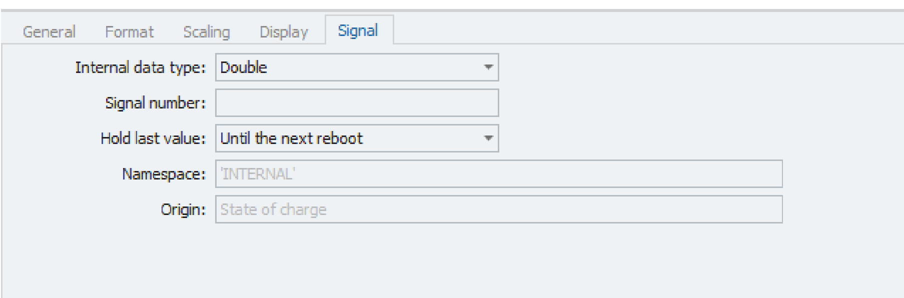
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are **"Double"** and **"String"**.

- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold las value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

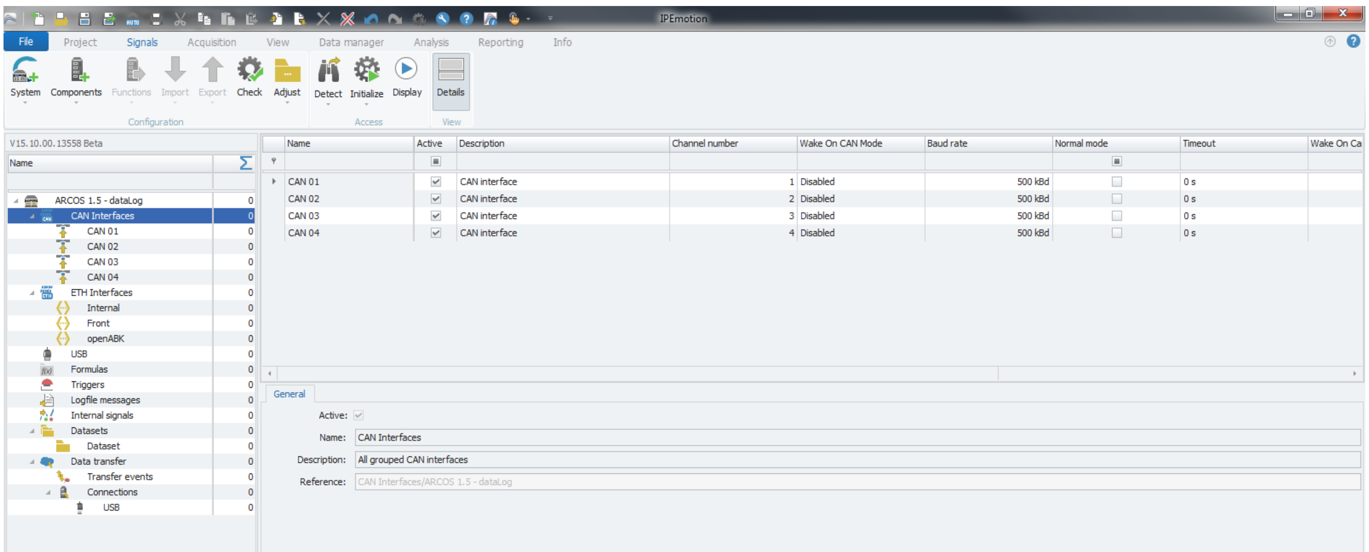
- Origin
  Tells the source of the signal. This can help identifying the source of a signal for which a user defined signal name has been set.

7 Signal Acquisition

7.1 CAN/CAN FD channels

All the CAN channels for your system are located in the tree element "CAN interfaces". There are two types of CAN channels, physical "**CAN**" channels and "**Virtual CAN**" channels.
According to the default settings, the tree element "CAN interfaces" will include a preset number of CAN channels. By clicking the tree element CAN Interfaces you will see all of its channels and signals in the grid area as well as a tab called **General** in the **Details area** which allows you to set a name and description. These settings apply to the entire element "CAN interfaces".

In the following will be described how to add CAN channels and adjust their settings (→7.1.3).

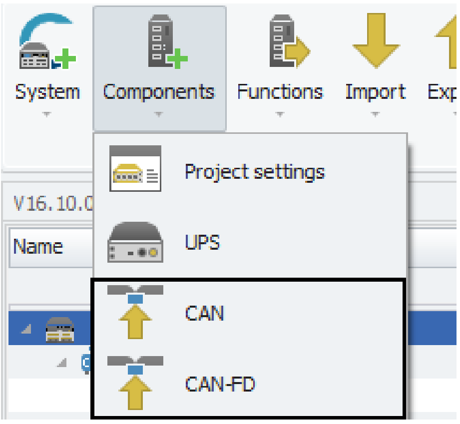


7.1.1 Storage method

In order to store all incoming traffic on a CAN channel use a bus tracing method for storage. Please refer to (→ 13.8).

7.1.2 Adding CAN/CAN FD channels

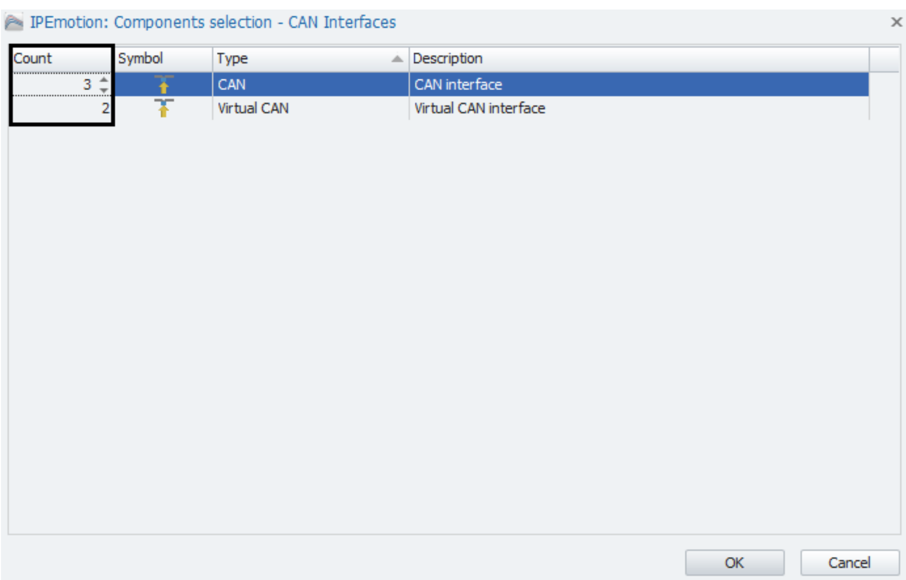
CAN channels can be added by selecting the system in the tree, then clicking the "**Components**" button and finally choosing the desired type of CAN channel you wish to add.



- CAN/CAN FD
  Adds a CAN channel that corresponds to a physical CAN channel of your logger. For instructions on CAN settings refer to (→7.1.3).

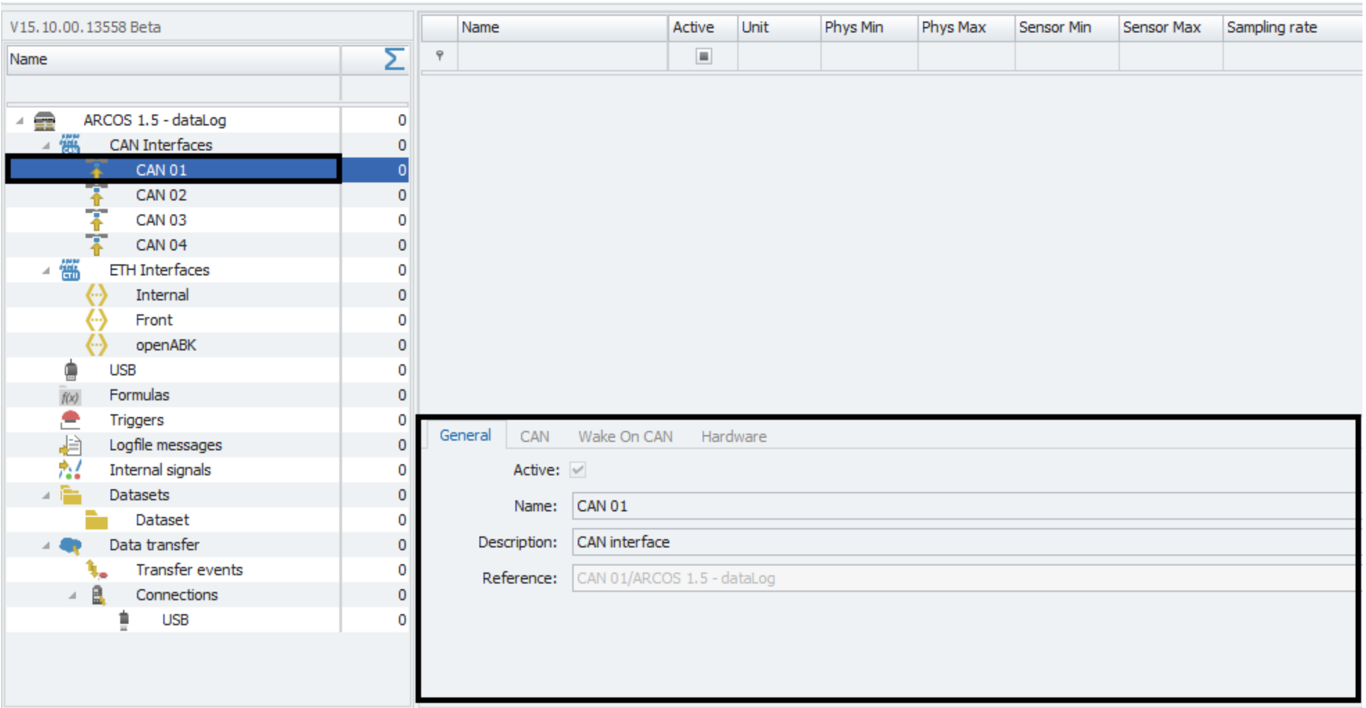
- Virtual CAN
  Adds a virtual CAN channel. For instructions on Virutal CAN settings refer to (→7.1.4).

Multiple selection Allows you to add multiple CAN channels of both types at the same time. To do so set the counter for each type to the desired number of channels that you wish to add as marked in the figure below.



7.1.3 CAN settings

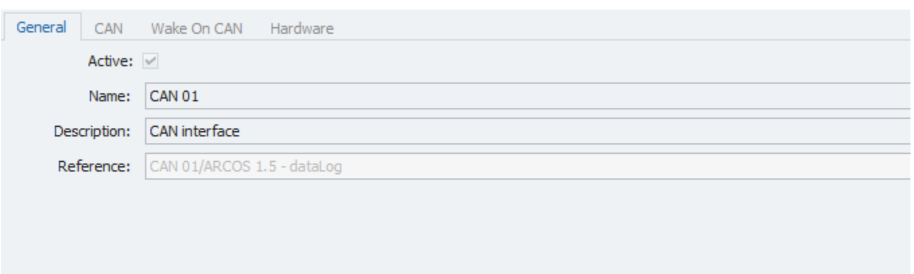
By selecting one of the CAN channels in the tree you will be able to define this channel's settings in the details area.



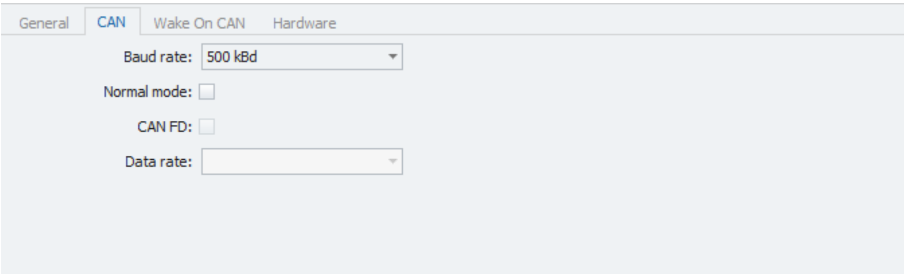
The same settings described in this section as part of the Details area can also be adjusted when selecting the tree element **CAN interfaces** and then directly changing the desired setting in the respective field of the **Grid area**.

7.1.3.1 General

This tab allows you to give a user specific name for the selected CAN channel if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The **Active** checkbox is by default marked as activated and cannot be changed.



7.1.3.2 CAN



Baud rate

The dropdown menu Baud rate allows you to set the Baud rate for the selected CAN channel. The baud rate defines the speed in bits/second at which data can be transmitted through the CAN bus. The speed muss be adapted to the source. Only if all the users on the bus are set at the same rate, is transfer possible.

Normal mode

The checkbox Normal mode allows you to determine whether the CAN channel may communicate or is in silent mode. If the checkbox is marked, the channel may communicate, if the checkbox is not marked, the channel is in silent mode.

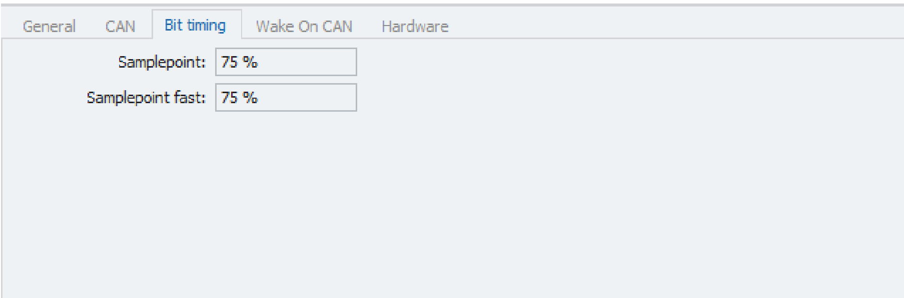
CAN FD

This option is only supported on CAN FD channels in the CAN FD interface.
If activated, you may customize the fast datarate of the CAN FD channel.

Data rate

This option is only supported on CAN FD channels in the CAN FD interface.
If CAN FD is activated you may set the fast datarate for the channel here.

7.1.3.3 Bit timing



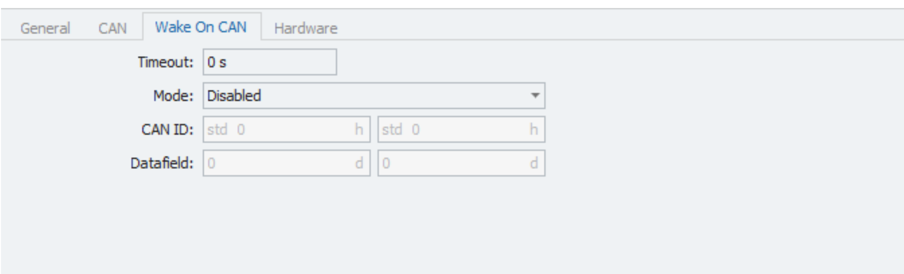
Sample point

Sample point for normal data rate.

Sample point fast (CAN FD only)

Sample point for increased data rate.

7.1.3.4 Wake On CAN



Timeout

For Wake on CAN, timeout has a special significance. It defines how long a waking channel must be inactive to be recognized so and therefore allow for the logger to shut down. If timeout is recognized, an entry is made in the log file and an error message with an alert appears on the display, which has to be acknowledged.

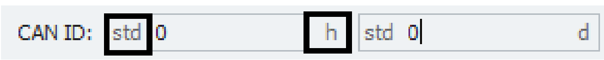
Mode

This dropdwon menu allows you to set the wake-up function for your selected CAN channel.

Wake on CAN type	Characteristics
Disabled	No start on CAN messages, lowest energy consumption.
Enabled	Start on a CAN message, with first messages lost; low energy consumption.
Enabled (no message lost)	Start on CAN message, with no message lost; slightly higher idle current.
Keep awake	The logger starts with Clamp 15, but only shuts down if all the awakening conditions (Clamp 15 and WakeOnX) are no longer fullfilled.

CAN ID - Settings for starting on a specific CAN ID

The CAN ID consists of two fields in the "Wake on CAN" tab of the CAN channel's details area: The **"CAN identifier"** on the left and the **"CAN ID bitmask"** on the right.



The aim of this setting is to wake the logger with a message having a specific ID (or group of IDs), regardless of what the content of the message is. In order to do so, you can define a **"CAN identifier"** and a **"CAN ID bitmask"** to limit the identifier. Both parameters are used in their binary form. The "CAN ID bitmask" defines (or masks) the bit positions of a message ID that are to be applied. The "CAN identifier" specifies the contents that must exist at these bit positions in order for a start to take place.

Both fields can be defined as **"standard CAN ID"** or **"extended CAN ID"** by clicking the button in the left corner of the field. Both fields can process and show the entered number in its decimal or hexadecimal form. To switch between decimal or hexadecimal just click the button in the right corner of the field as marked in the figure above.

> The decimal number is processed in the logger in its binary form and if the number set for the "CAN ID bitmask" = 0, the logger will start on any message.

Example:
CAN identifier = 22 (binary = 10110)
CAN ID bitmask = 28 (binary = 11100)

In other words, the mask (CAN ID bitmask) specifies that, to start the logger, given values are expected at the positions Bit2, Bit3, Bit4. All other values are irrelevant ("x").
The CAN identifier calls for Bit2 to be "1", Bit3 to be "0" and Bit4 to be "1".
The following table lists the positions for an 11-bit CAN identifier (in red the masked positions, the numbers signifying the expected values).

Bit10	Bit9	Bit8	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
x	x	x	x	x	x	1	0	1	x	x

Example of values of a CAN ID that would start the logger in this configuration:

Bit10	Bit9	Bit8	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	CAN-ID (dec)
		1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	277
				1	0	1	0	1	1	1	87
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1044
			1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	247
			1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	150
						1	0	1	0	0	20
						1	0	1	0	1	21

Values of a CAN ID that would **NOT** *start the logger in this configuration (example):*

Bit10	Bit9	Bit8	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	CAN-ID (dec)
		1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	281

Datafield - Settings for starting on a specific message value of a CAN ID

The Datafield consists of two fields in the "Wake on CAN" tab of the CAN channel's details area: The **"Datafield content"** field, which will contain the **"Datafield content value"** on the left and the **"Datafield bitmask"** on the right.

The aim of this setting is to wake the logger with a given content of a message with a particular ID (or a group of IDs).

After defining the ID that is supposed to start the logger, you can follow the above pattern to additionally specify which value within the message of the ID is to be an additional requirement for start. The entire 64-bit message is considered, single bits of which can be defined as start conditions. (In order to specify the values, it is necessary to decode the binary structure of the message. There is no DBC file assistance available here.)

A **"Datafield bitmask"** defines (masks) which bit positions of a message are to be applied. A "1" marks the bit positions to be used. Positions coded "0" are ignored. The "Datafield content value" specifies the contents checked in the mask by the logger. If "Datafield content value" writes "1" (or "0") in the positions of the mask (Datafield bitmask), then the mask positions of the ID must contain the identical values; i.e. "1" (or "0") too, otherwise the logger is not started.

Both fields can process and show the entered number in its binary, decimal or hexadecimal form. To switch between binary, decimal or hexadecimal just click the button in the right corner of the field as marked in the figure above.

The decimal number is processed in the logger in binary form and if the number set for the "Datafield bitmask" = 0, the logger will start on any message. When the number entered in the "Datafield bitmask" is considered in binary form,
"1" defines a bit position that is considered in filtering,
"0" means filtering ignored this bit position.

Example:
Wake on CAN trigger raw value = 22 (binary = 10110)
Wake on CAN raw value mask = 20 (binary = 10100)

The mask "Datafield bitmask" specifies that, the logger is only started if certain values are found at the positions Bit2 and Bit4. All other values are irrelevant ("x").
"Datafield content value" calls for Bit2 to be "0" and Bit4 to be "1".
The following table lists the positions for a 64-bit message (with the masked positions colored red and the numbers signifying the expected values).

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
x	x	x	1	x	0	x	x

Message values that would start the logger in this configuration (example):

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Message value (dec)
			1	0	0	0	1	17
	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	27
			1	0	0	0	0	16
1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	251
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	146
			1	1	0	0	0	24

Negative example of message values that would NOT start the logger in this configuration:

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Message value (dec)
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	28

Settings for starting on a specific signal

The settings described in the previous paragraphs apply to entire messages. This section explains how to apply these settings to a specific signal contained in a message. It describes the procedure for deriving the required WoC parameters from the physical value of a signal. Since a simple formula such as "signal > 30" is not possible, it is necessary to define the start condition at the bit level. The numeric format is important, as well. The order in which the bit positions are counted depends on the numeric format (e.g., Intel or Motorola). Please bear in mind, when selecting the signal and a particular start value, that the start condition must be met during the entire measurement run. Remember: The start signal is also the stop signal. If the start signal is missing for a set period of time, the logger is stopped. This makes state bits good start signals. Signals such as temperature signals that generally fluctuate, are only suitable providing the definition of the start condition is sufficiently vague. Here vague means that not a specific bit combination switches on the logger, but that a range of bit combinations is possible. When defining filters, be sure to avoid gaps between the significant mask positions (marked), otherwise the covered range of values will also have gaps (see Filter 4), which would shut down the logger. Several filters serve as examples below. The table shows which values start the logger with which filter. In the column for each filter, these values are marked with an "X" .

Filter 1:
Datafield content value = 16 (binary = 10000)
Datafield bitmask = 24 (binary = 11000)

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
X	X	X	1	0	X	X	X

Filter 2:
Datafield content value = 24 (binary = 11000)
Datafield bitmask = 24 (binary = 11000)

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
X	X	X	1	1	X	X	X

Filter 3:
Datafield content value = 16 (binary = 10000)
Datafield bitmask = 16 (binary = 10000)

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
X	X	X	1	X	X	X	X

Filter 4: (negative example)
Datafield content value = 18 (binary = 10010)
Datafield bitmask = 18 (binary = 10010)

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
X	X	X	1	X	X	1	X

Dec. value	Binary value	Filter 1	Filter 2	Filter 3	Filter 4
15	0000001111				
16	0000010000	x		x	
17	0000010001	x		x	
18	0000010010	x		x	x
19	0000010011	x		x	x
20	0000010100	x		x	
21	0000010101	x		x	
22	0000010110	x		x	x
23	0000010111	x		x	x
24	0000011000		x	x	
25	0000011001		x	x	
26	0000011010		x	x	x
27	0000011011		x	x	x
28	0000011100		x	x	
29	0000011101		x	x	
30	0000011110		x	x	x
31	0000011111		x	x	x
32	0000100000				

The following example of a temperature in Intel format illustrates how to derive the filter settings.

Example
With the logger operating in the temperature range of approx. 30 - 40 °C, the following signal definition is given:
Deriving Wake on CAN "Datafield bitmask" and Wake on CAN "Datafield content value":

First you use the limit values to derive the raw value and thus the binary value of the operating range.

$$Datafieldcontentvalue_{30degree}\frac{value - Offset}{Scale} = \frac{30-(-10)}{0.1} = 400 = Binary : 110010000$$

$$Datafieldcontentvalue_{40degree}\frac{value - Offset}{Scale} = \frac{40-(-10)}{0.1} = 500 = Binary : 111110100$$

The highest bit positions that are identical for both values, without a gap, are the two on the left, which have the value 1. This yields, as mask and filter binary: 1 1000 0000

So the lower bound for the Datafield content value is:

- *binary 1 1000 0000*
- *decimal 384*
- *physical 28,4°C*

So the upper bound for the Datafield content value is:

- binary 1 1111 1111
- decimal 511
- physical 41,1°C

Since the value has 9, but the signal 16 Bit, the 7 most significant Bits have to be 0. This is achieved by the Datafield bitmask.

Filter:
Wake on CAN Datafield content value = 384 (binary = 0000 0001 1000 0000)
Wake on CAN Datafield bitmask = 65408 (binary = 1111 1111 1000 0000)

Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Since, however, the signal lies in the middle of the 64 bit-wide message (bit offset=16), the bit positions to the right of the signal in the message must be filled with "0" (left is equal to Bit0 in the CAN-traffic).

	Bit-Offset				T_Aussen				Don't care							
Binary	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Intel:	LSB							MSB								
Datafield content value:	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	1000	0001	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Hex:	0	0	0	0	0	8	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Datafield bitmask:	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	1000	1111	1111	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
Hex:	0	0	0	0	0	8	F	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

So the Datafield content value is equal to:
Datafield content value (hex) = 0xFF800000
Datafield content value (dec) = 4,286,578,688

So the mask is equal to:
Datafield bitmask (hex) = 0x1800000
Datafield bitmask (dec) = 25,165,824

Wake on CAN Datafield content value = Wake on CAN Datafield bitmask

Deriving Wake on CAN "CAN identifier" and "CAN ID bitmask":
The precise ID of the message is to be found – i.e. all the positions of the ID that are not leading zeros are significant. All the significant positions are to be assigned the value of the ID.
This means:

CAN identifier = Message D = 100

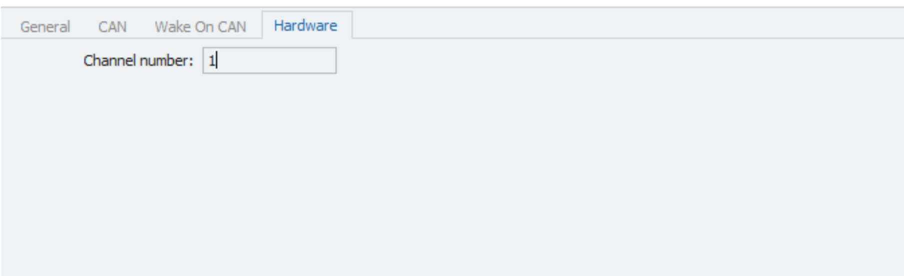
Deriving the significant bit positions of the ID:
ID (dec) = 100 => ID (bin) = 1100100
The ID also has 7 significant positions. So the mask must also be 7 bits long. All positions must be assigned "1".
"CAN ID bitmask" = 1111111 = 127 (dec)

Each node can thus be assigned individual start settings. Remember: During the booting phase, at the node that started the logger, the WoC LED on the front plate of the interface blinks quickly for approximately ten seconds.

> Even if WoC (Wake on CAN) is set as start condition the logger starts on clamp 15. So start on clamp 15 has priority over WoC. This is necessary to have a fallback solution in case a start message or start value can no longer be sent.
> If the logger was started with clamp 15, it can likewise only be shut down by "pulling" Clamp 15 – based on the principle, the source that starts, also stops – providing there is not simultaneously another wake condition (e.g. WoC) active.

7.1.3.5 Hardware (Channel number)

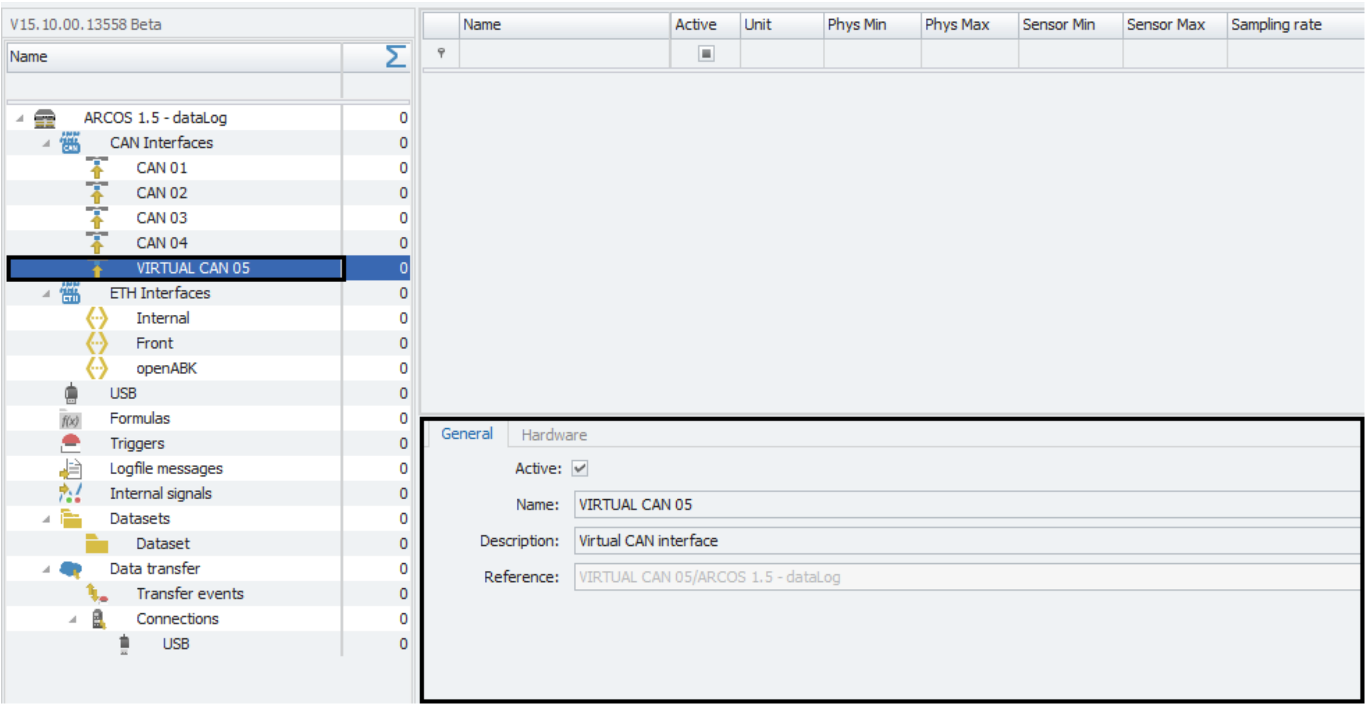
This tab allows you to set a **Channel number** for the selected CAN channel. This channel number has to be unique within the CAN interface.



> For better orientation and in order to avoid confusion regarding Channelnumbers and -names, a Channels physical number can be found in the logger's "**Web Interface**" and set accordingly.

7.1.4 Virtual CAN settings

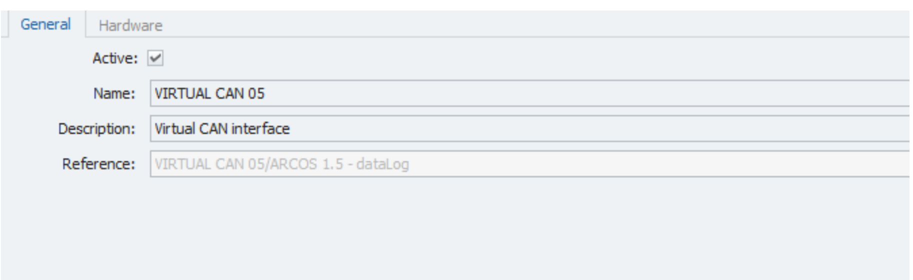
By selecting one of the Virtual CAN channels in the tree you will be able to define this channel's settings in the details area.



The same settings described in this section as part of the Details area can also be adjusted when selecting the tree element **CAN interfaces** and then directly changing the desired setting in the respective field of the **Grid area**.

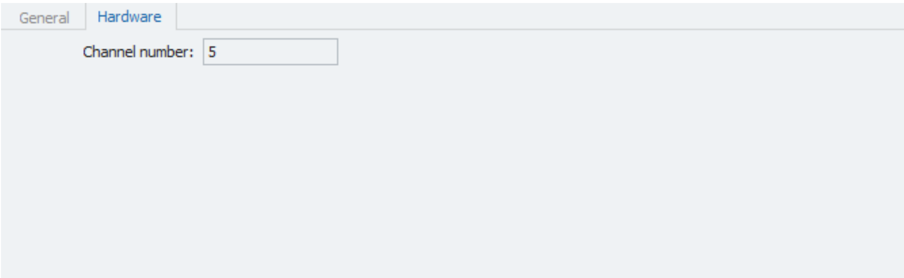
7.1.4.1 General

This tab allows you to give a user specific name to your for the selected Virtual CAN channel if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The **"Active"** checkbox allows you to activate or deactivate the selected Virtual CAN channel.



7.1.4.2 Hardware (Channel number)

This tab allows you to set a **Channel number** for the selected Virtual CAN channel. This channel number has to be uniqe within the CAN interface.



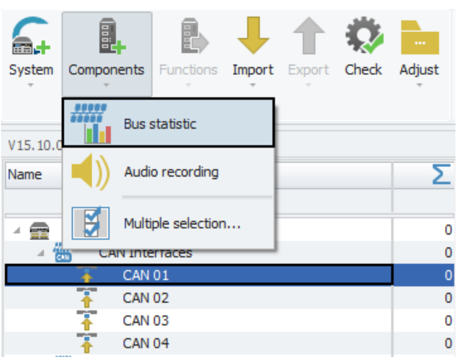
For better orientation and in order to avoid confusion regarding Channelnumbers and -names, a Channels physical number can be found in the logger's **"Web Interface"** and set accordingly.

7.1.5 CAN channel Bus statistic

The "Bus statistic" provides a range of statistics and status signals for the respective CAN channel. It contains information on the current state of the Bus, the Busload, as well as on the messages that have been received and errors that ocurred.

The "Bus statistic" only shows statistics for the channel to which it belongs. For each channel that you would like to see the statistic, you will have to add the component "Bus statistic".

7.1.5.1 Adding Bus statistics Select the channel in the tree for which you would like to add "Bus statistic", then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Bus statistic".



7.1.5.2 Bus statistic signals Once the component "Bus statistic" has been added to your channel, it will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element of this channel and the grid area will give you an overview of the available signals.

The signals included in "Bus statistics" are of the type "Internal signal" and may be adjusted in the same way. For more information on "Internal signals" please refer to (→7.22).

Overview of signals

Subtype	Meaning	Unit
Controller state	nan= Channel not available 1= Bus on 2= Bus warning 3= Bus off	-
Busload (%)	Bus load of a CAN/LIN channel	(%)
Number of messages	Number of messages since beginning of measurement	-
Message rate total	Current bus load	(frames/s)
Number of messages with standard ID	Number of messages with standard ID	-
Number of messages with extended ID	Number of messages with extended ID	-
Number of messages with remote standard ID	Number of messages with remote standard ID	-
Number of messages with remote extended ID	Number of messages with remote extended ID	-
Number of error frames	Number of error frames	-
Message rate of standard IDs	Messages with standard ID	(frames/s)
Message rate of extended IDs	Messages with extended ID	(frames/s)
Message rate of standard IDs	Messages with remote standard ID	(frames/s)
Message rate of extended IDs	Messages with remote extended ID	(frames/s)
Error frame rate	Average of errors per second	(frames/s)

7.2 CAN signals

7.2.1 Storage method

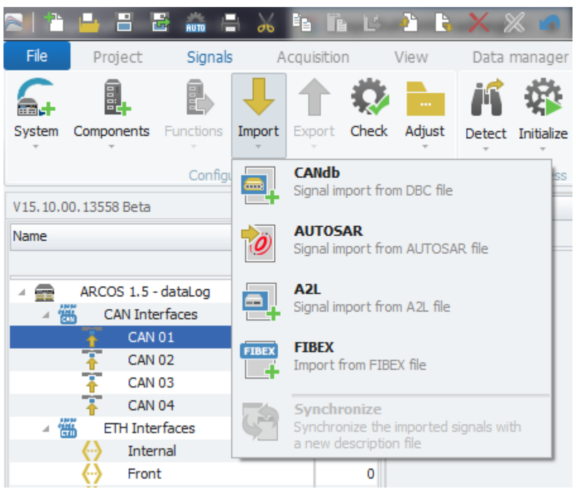
In order to store incoming signals on a CAN channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

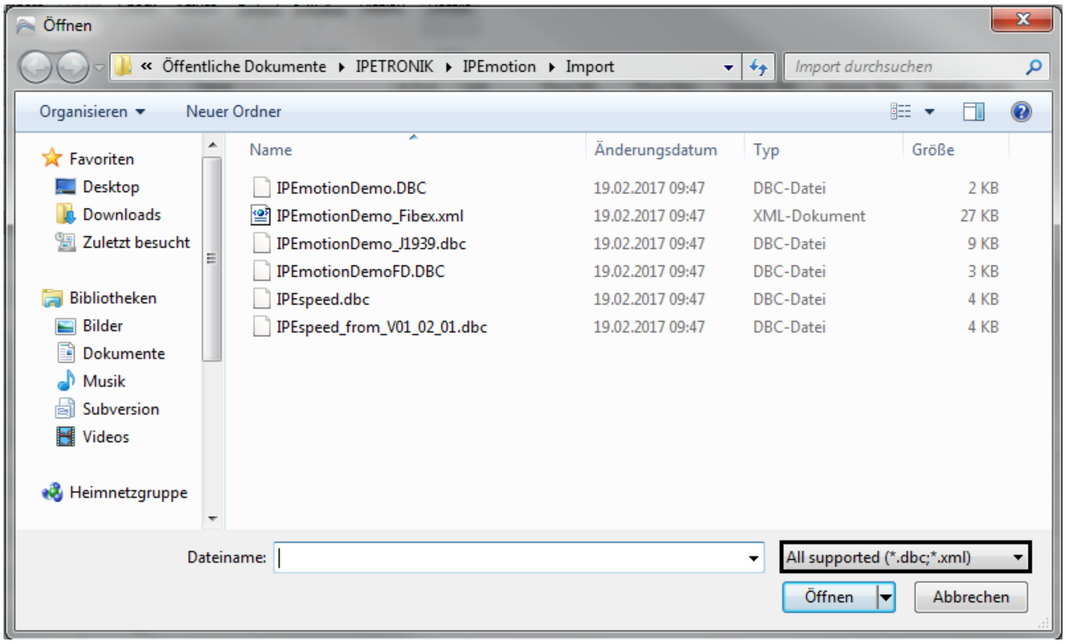
7.2.2 Importing CAN signals

This section explains how to import CAN signals. There are three different filetypes which can be used in order to import a single CAN signal or a group of CAN signals:
CANdb (DBC file), Autosar and Fibex.
The import procedure for all of these filetypes is the same and will be explained using the example of the CANdb import.

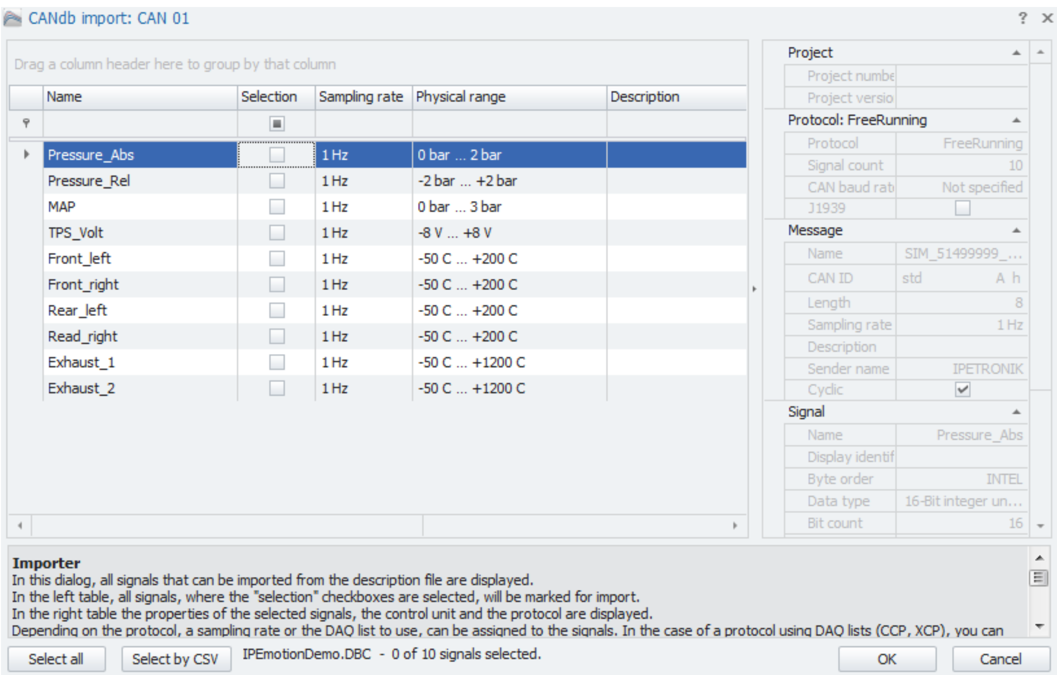
To import Signals, select the CAN channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the "**Import**" button in the ribbon and then choose which filetype the "**description file**", you wish to use for the import, has. For more information on the "description file" refer to (→7.2.4.1).



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. According to the file-type you have chosen earlier for your import, you will now be able to choose files of the respective filetype. The dropdown menu on the bottom right of the window shows you, which filetypes are available. Choose the file you wish to import and click "**Open**".



Once you have opened your file, the "**Importer**" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.



In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "**Select/Deselect all**" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "**Select by CSV**" on the bottom left.

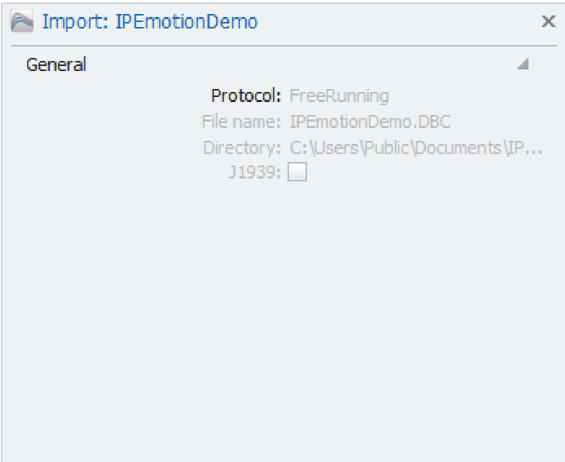
In the right table the metadata, properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

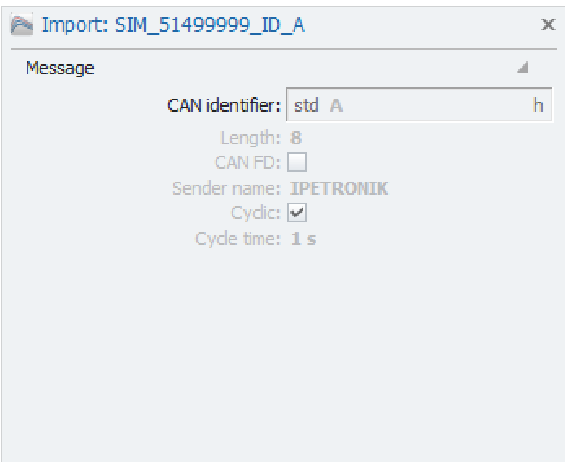
Multiple description files can be imported into the same CAN channel.

7.2.3 Import properties

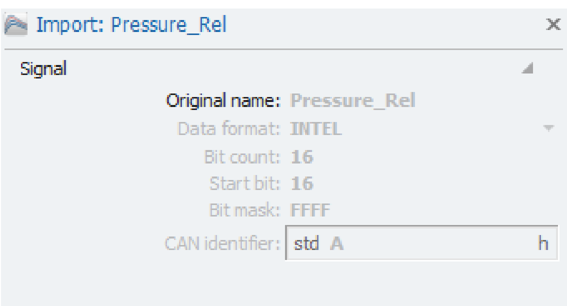
The "Import properties" of a description file, Message or signal allow you to see certain properties such as the Data format, The CAN identifier, the Bit mask, the start bit, bit count and more. It shows the signal's properties as described by the description file.



Example for "Import properties" of a CAN description file

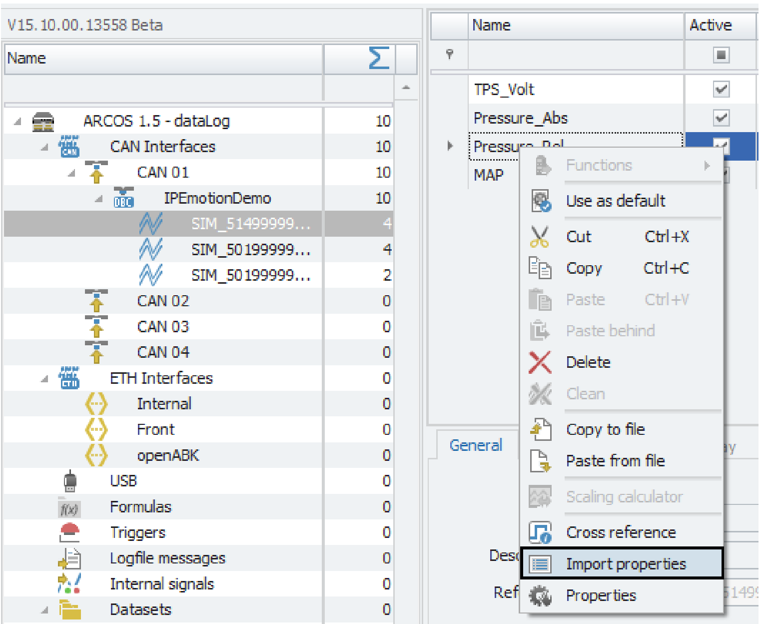


Example for "Import properties" of a CAN Message



Example for "Import properties" of a CAN signal

To access the “Import properties” rightclick on any desired description file, Message or signal and then choose “Import properties” from the resulting context menu.



7.2.4 Signal properties

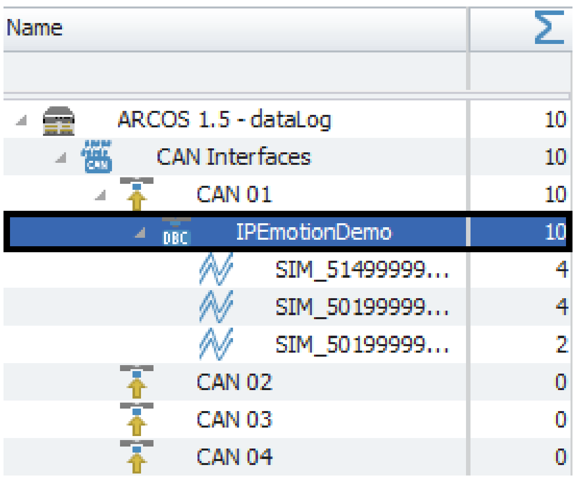
7.2.4.1 Tree elements for CAN signals

After having successfully imported the desired signals to your CAN channel, this channel will contain two new layers of child elements in the measurement task tree: The **"Description file"** and the **"Message"**.

Description file

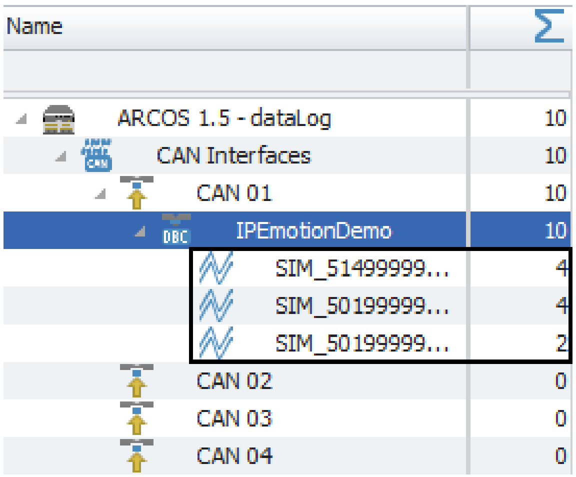
The "description file" is a database file which contains signal information and can be used to import those signals into a Signal channel in IPEmotion. The filetypes which are supported by the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion depend on the type of signal you wish to import.

The symbol in the left part of the tree element shows you the type of "description file" you imported (in this case a "DBC" file), then follows the name of the imported "description file" (in this case "IPEmotionDemo") and on the right is a number indicating how many signals the "description file" contains (in this case 10).



Message

Each "description file" can contain one or more "Messages" (in this case 3), which then contain the actual signals. A "Message" can be found in the "Measurement task tree" as a child element of the "description file", it belongs to.
Each "Message" can, again, contain one or more signals (in this case the three "Messages" contain 4, 4 and 2 signals), which is indicated by the number on the right of the "Message's" name.



7.2.4.2 Grid area for CAN signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of your selected CAN channel's signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.2.4.3 Details area for CAN signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element ("description file" or "Message") or the selected signal in the grid area. In case a tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

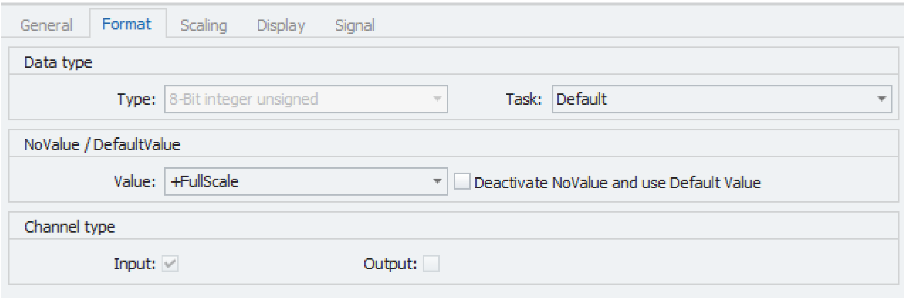
In case a signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



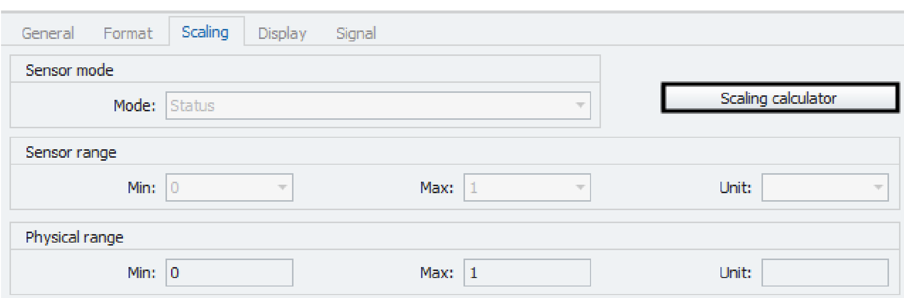
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **"8-Bit integer unsigned"**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a **"Input"** channel or **"Output"** channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



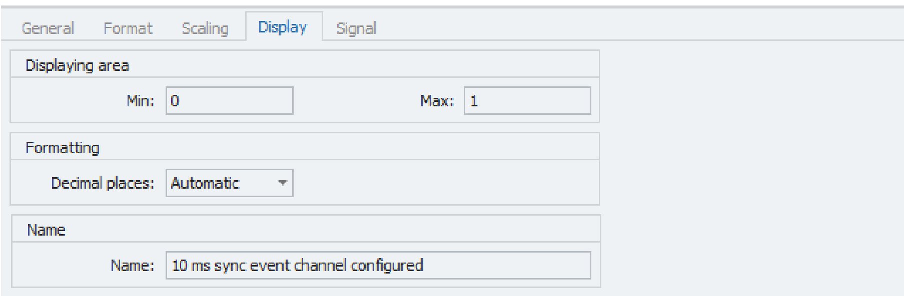
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



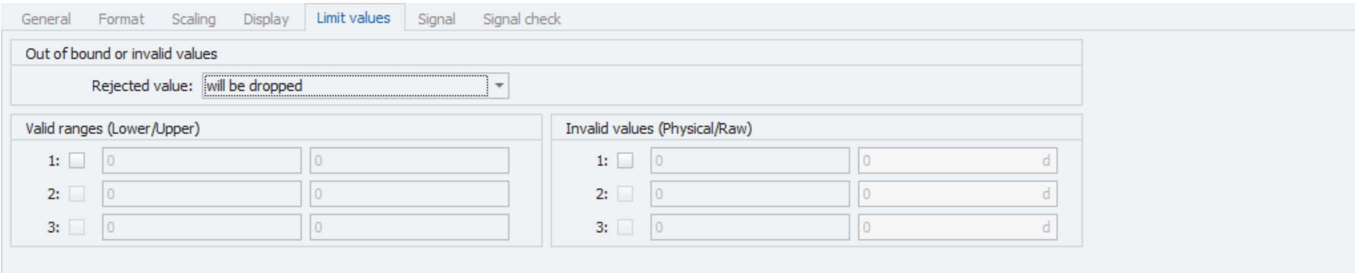
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.



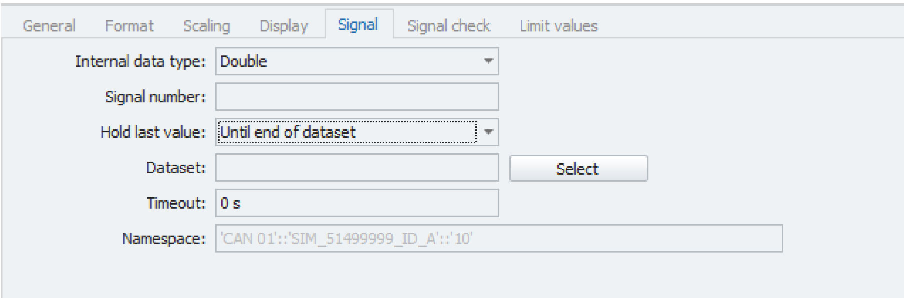
- Rejected value
  Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

- Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)
  Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

- Invalid values (Physical/Raw)
  Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
  Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
  For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.

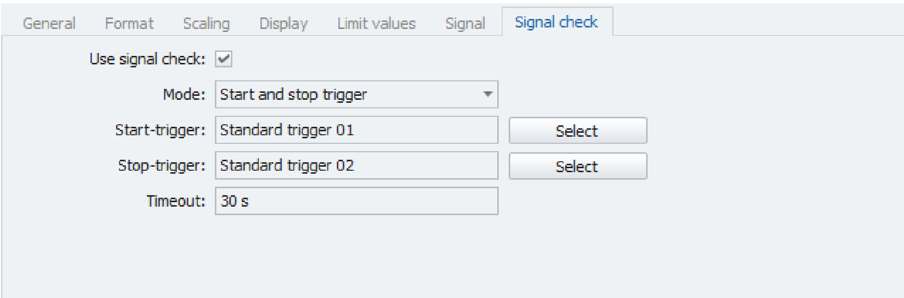


- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are "Double" and "String".
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.3 CCP/XCP signals

7.3.1 Storage method

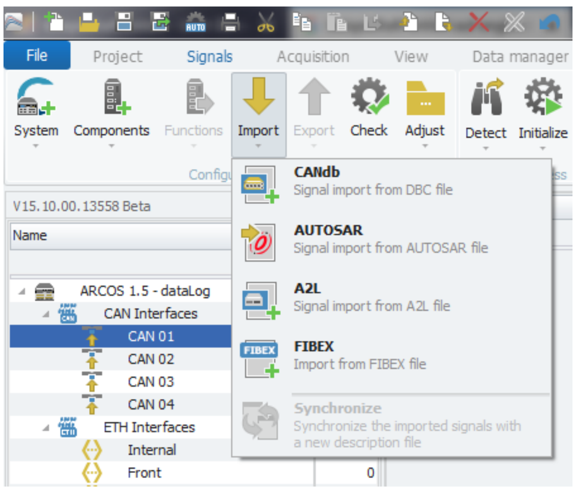
In order to store incoming signals on a CAN channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

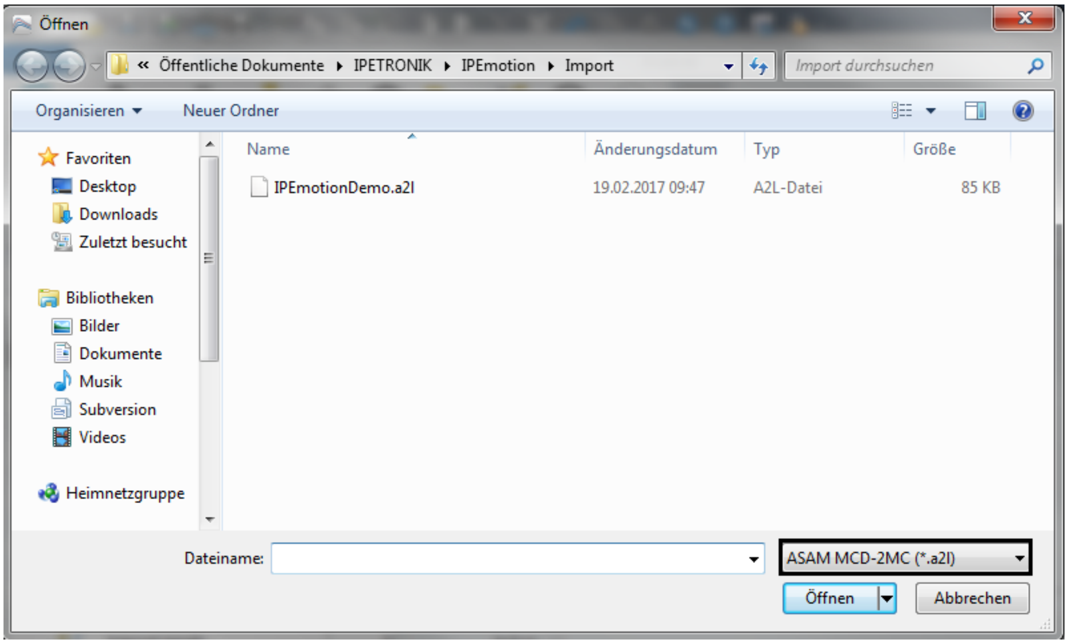
7.3.2 Importing CCP/XCP signals

This section explains how to import **CCP** or **XCP signals**. The filetype associated with these signals is a **"A2L file"**.

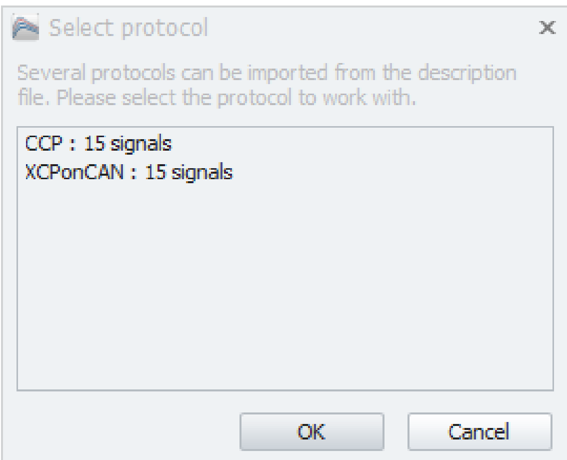
To import a CCP/XCP signal, select the CAN channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the **"Import"** button in the ribbon and then choose the "A2L" filetype for the import.



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. According to the file-type you have chosen earlier for your import, you will now only be able to choose files of the "A2L" filetype. Choose the file you wish to import and click "**Open**".

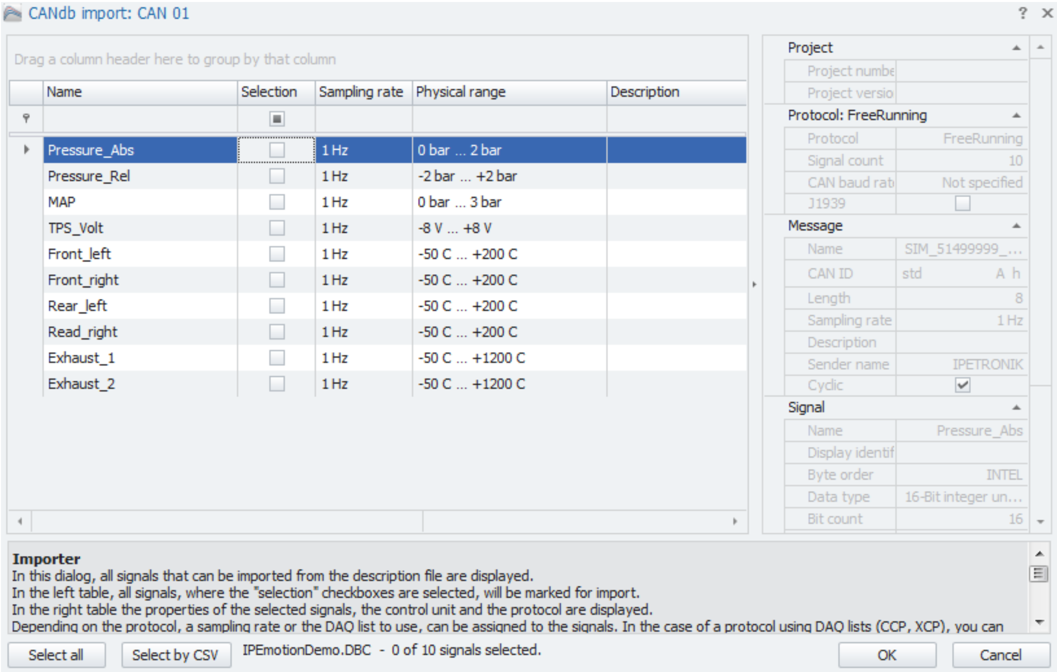


The following window lets you choose whether you want to import a "CCP" signal or a "XCP" signals. Choose the protocol you wish to import and click "**OK**".



Once you have chosen the protocoll and confirmed, the "**Importer**" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.
In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "**Select/Deselect all**" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "**Select by CSV**" on the bottom left.

In the right table the metadata, properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.



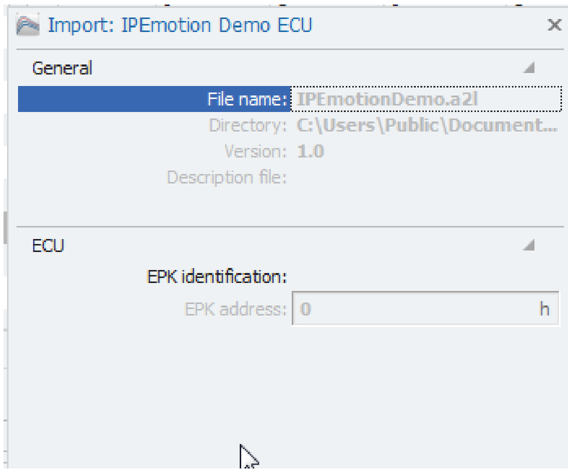
Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

Depending on the protocol, a sampling rate or the DAQ list to use, can be assigned to the signals.
In the case of a protocol using DAQ lists (CCP, XCP), you can specify via the column selection dialog, if the signals are configured by the sampling rate or a DAQ list. To achieve this you should open the column selection dialog, via the context menu of the table header, and then drag the desired column ("sampling" or "DAQ list") from the column selection dialog to the table header. The other column is removed automatically.
If in a protocol based on DAQ lists, sampling rates are used for the signal configuration, during import the signals are assigned to the available DAQ list with the most suitable sampling rate.
In case of protocols supporting array signals, you can specify via the "split array" column whether all the signals of the array or just the first to be imported. If this column does not appear it can be moved from the column selection dialog into the table.

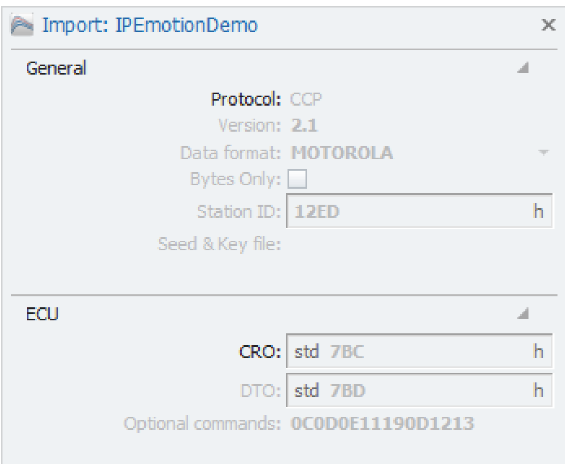
Multiple description files can be imported into the same CAN channel.

7.3.3 Import properties

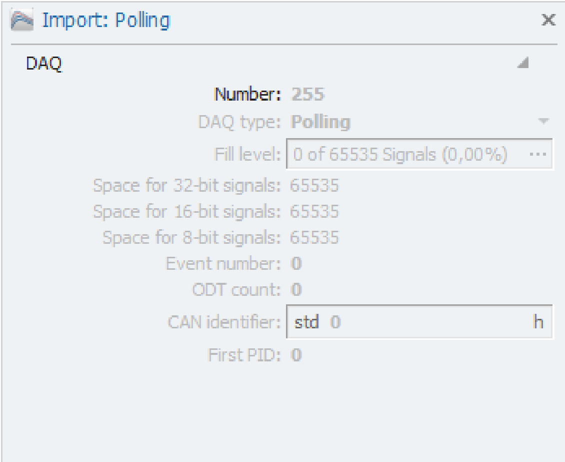
The "Import properties" of an "ECU", "Description file", "Polling list", "DAQ list" or signal allow you to see certain properties such as the Data format, the Adress, the Bit mask, the start bit, bit count and more. It shows the properties as described by the description file.



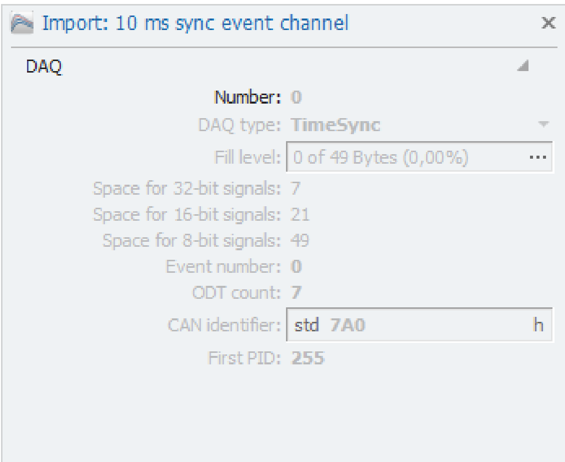
Example for Import properties of a CCP/XCP ECU



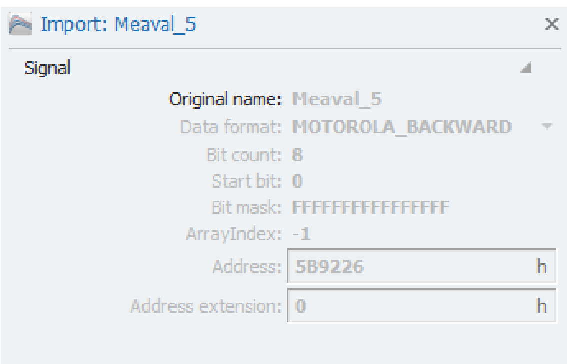
Example for Import properties of a CCP/XCP Description file



Example for Import properties of a CCP/XCP Polling list



Example for signal properties of a CCP/XCP DAQ list



Example for Import properties of a CCP/XCP signal

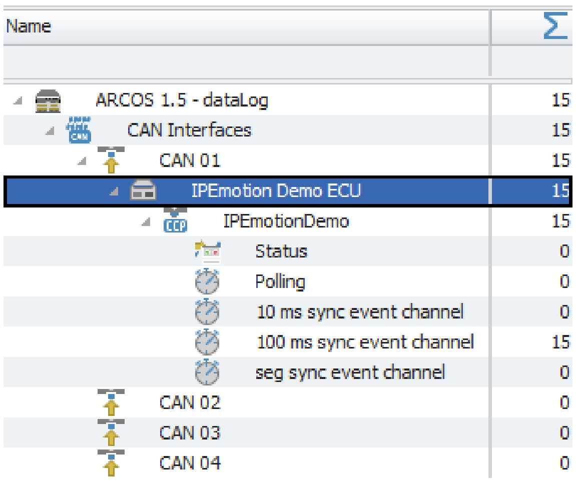
7.3.4 Signal properties

7.3.4.1 Tree elements for CCP/XCP signals

After having successfully imported the desired signals to your CAN channel, this channel will contain three new layers of child elements in the measurement task tree: The "ECU"-layer, the "Description file"-layer and the "Message"-layer.

ECU

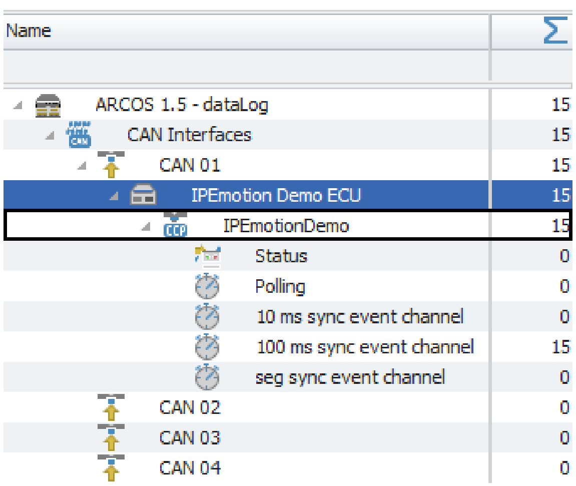
The "ECU" (Electronic control unit) represents the control unit inside the vehicle that the logger communicates with. It allows for an active communication between logger and vehicle, where the logger can not only receive messages but also send messages.



Description file (Station)

The "description file" (also called station in case of CCP/XCP) is a database file which contains signal information and can be used to import those signals into a Signal channel in IPEmotion. The filetype associated with CCP/XCP signals is the **"A2L file"**.

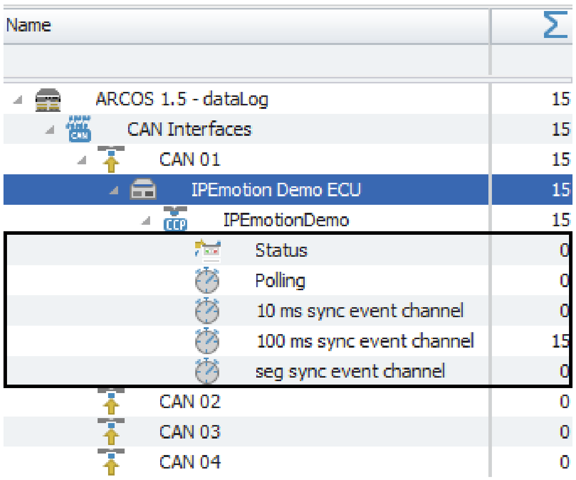
The symbol in the left part of the tree element shows you the type of "database" you imported (CCP or XCP), then follows the name of the imported "description file" (in this case "IPEmotionDemo") and on the right is a number indicating how many signals the "description file" contains (in this case 15).



Signal lists

Each "description file" can contain one or more Signal lists, which then contain the actual signals. A Signal list can be found in the "Measurement task tree" as a child element of the "description file", it belongs to.
Each Signal list can, again, contain one or more signals, which is indicated by the number on the right of the Signal list's name.

CCP/XCP Signal lists group the "description file's" signals in groups with different functionalities. The groups differ in the way that the logger obtains or requests a signal.



- **Status list**

  The status list contains signals on the ECU status and the status of DAQ lists included in the description file. Each signal list has two entries. "**Configured**" gives information whether the list has been configured, "**started**" gives information whether the respective list has been started and is running or not.
  "**Station connected**" tells you whether the respective ECU is connected and "**EPK Versioncheck result**" lets you know whether the "EPK check" has been passed successfully or not.

  #### Station connected

  Tells you the status of the connection with the respective ECU.

NaN = not started	The ECU has not been started.
0 = failed	The ECU has been started but the connection test has failed.
1 = successful	The ECU has been started and the connection test has been passed successfully.

  #### EPK Versioncheck result

  Tells you about the result of the "EPK check".

NaN = not started	The "EPK check" has not been performed.
0 = failed	The "EPK check" has been performed but not passed.
1 = successful	The "EPK check" has been performed and passed successfully.

xxx_ms_task_configured

Tells you whether the respective DAQ list has been configured.

0 = not yet configured	The DAQ list has not yet been configured.
1 = successful	The DAQ list has been configured.

xxx_ms_task_started

Tells you whether the respective DAQ list has been started.

0 = not yet started	The DAQ list has not been started. It is inactive.
1 = successful	The DAQ list has been started.

- Polling list

  Signals contained in a "Polling list", will be actively requested by the logger. That means, for each signal a sampling rate has to be defined, according to which the logger will request the signals which will then be sent to the logger by the ECU.

- DAQ list

  Signals contained in a "DAQ list" are assigned with a certain time intervall in which the ECU is requested to send these signals. I.e. any signal contained in the DAQ list **"100ms sync event channel"** will be sent to the logger in an intervall of 100ms. This guarantees that there is no unintended delay.

7.3.4.2 Grid area for CCP/XCP signals

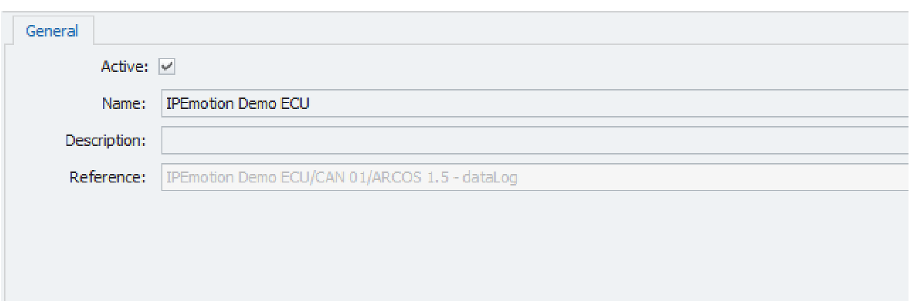
In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of your selected CAN channel's signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.3.4.3 Details area for CCP/XCP signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element ("ECU","description file" or "signal list") or the selected signal in the grid area.

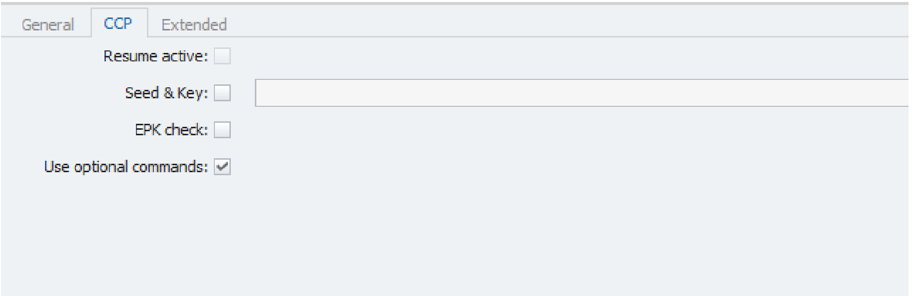
- "ECU" selected

  In this case the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).



- "description file/station" selected
  In this case the details area will contain the "General" tab (→4.2.2) plus additional tabs.

  CCP/XCP
  This tab contains CCP and XCP specific options.

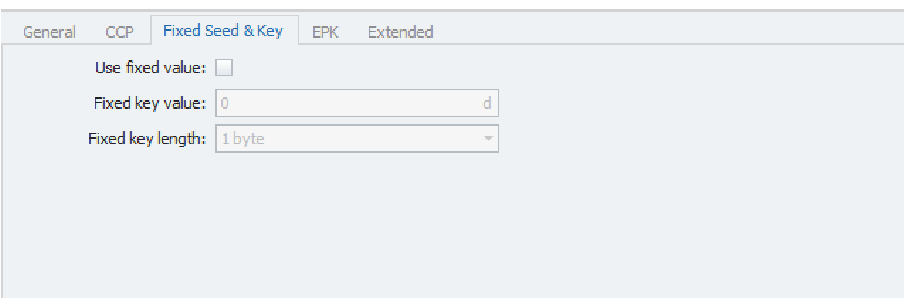
  – Resume active
    This option is not supported by the plugin at the moment

  – Seed & Key
    This field allows you to enter a Seed & Key binary file (*.skb) which contains the information required to unlock the ECU if necessary.

  – EPK check
    Checks for differences in the chekcsums of the current configuration and the ECU.

  – Use optional commands (CCP only)
    If marked active, the optional commands defined in the ECU file will be used.

  Fixed Seed & Key
  If no Seed & Key file has been specified, this tab allows you to define fixed Seed & Key settings to be used.

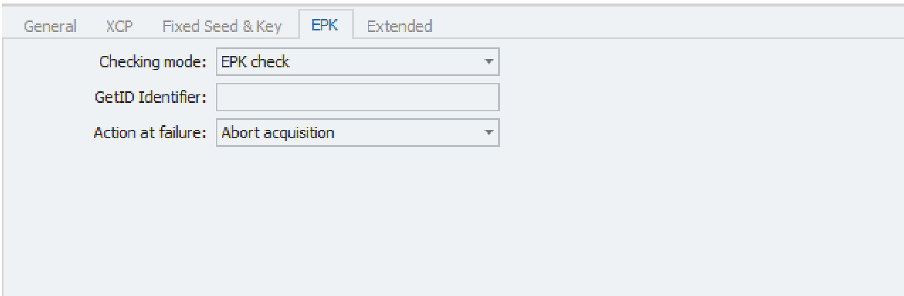
  – Use fixed value
    If marked active, a fixed Seed & Key value will be used. The value has to be defined below.

- Fixed key value
  Define the fixed Seed & Key value. The button on the right allows to switch between decimal, hexadecimal or binary mode.

- Fixed key length
  The dropdown menu allows you to define the byte length of the fixed Seed & Key value.

EPK

This tab allows for EPK settings.



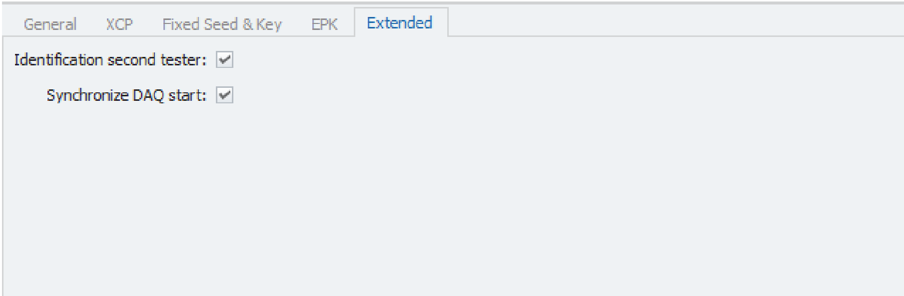
- Checking mode
  The dropdown menu allows you to choose the checking mode. It can be either **"EPK"** or **"GetID"**. "GetID" is only available for XCP.

- GetID Identifier
  Define the identifier for the GetID mode. The identifier is a string that corresponds to the ECU's software version number. It can be found under "EPK identification" by right-clicking on the ECU in the tree and then clicking "Import properties".

- Action at failure
  Allows you to define what action to take upon an EPK check failure. Regardless of the selected option the logger will always write an EPK check failure logging message.

Extended

This tab allows for extended settings.

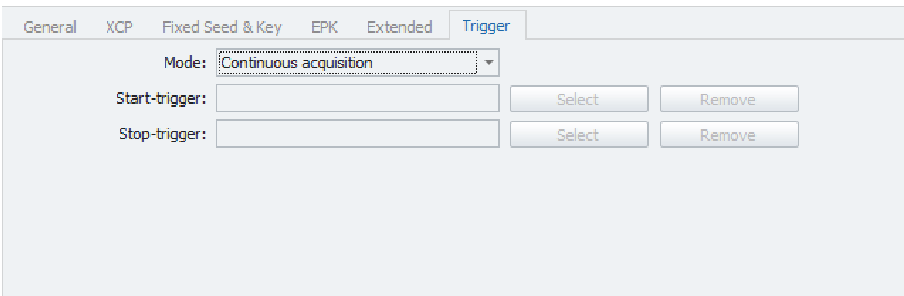


- **Identification second tester**
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the detection of a second master at the bus.

- **Synchronize DAQ start**
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the synchronization of the start of all DAQ-lists.

Trigger

This tab allows to define a trigger in order to stop or start the entire station. Stopping the station means disconnecting from it. No data will be received from the station. In order to stop/start single signals or signal groups, the trigger function of the daq-lists has to be used.



- **Mode**
  Define whether you wish to continuously acquire data or if you want to start/stop data acquisition via a trigger. There are two modes to control data acqusition via trigger:

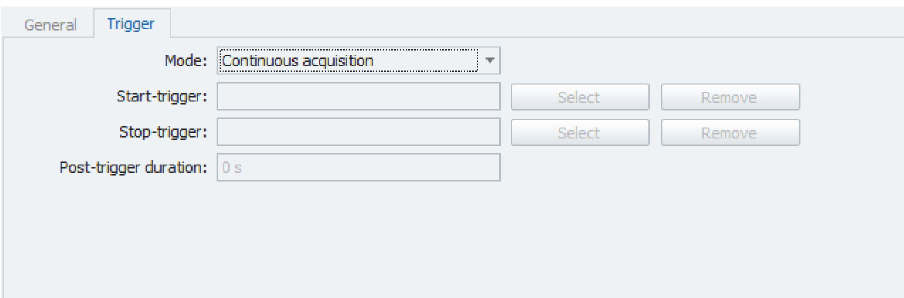
  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will acquire data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met, data acquisition will stop.

– Start-trigger
  Allows you to choose a trigger upon whose activation the station will be CONNECTED. A trigger has first to be defined. Please refer to (→8).

– Stop-trigger
  Allows you to choose a trigger upon whose activation the station will be DISCONNECTED. A trigger has first to be defined. Please refer to (→8).
  If there is no "Stop-trigger" defined the acquisition will be stopped by inverted start condition.

- "Polling list" or "DAQ list" selected
  In this case the details area will additionally contain the **"Trigger tab"**. The "Trigger tab" allows you to set a trigger upon whose activation the signals contained in the list will be requested.



– Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously acquire data or if you want to start/stop data acquisition via a trigger. There are two modes to control data acqusition via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will acquire data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data acquisition will stop.

– Start-trigger
  Allows you to choose a trigger upon whose activation the list's Signals will be requested. A trigger has first to be defined. Please refer to (→8).

– Stop-trigger
  Allows you to choose a trigger upon whose activation the list's Signals will stop being requested. A trigger has first to be defined. Please refer to (→8).
  If there is no "Stop-trigger" defined the acquisition will be stopped by inverted start condition.

- Post-trigger duration

  You can determine here for how long after a stop request (either by explicit “Stop-trigger” or inverted start condition) the stop will be delayed and data acquisition will continue.

- Signal selcted

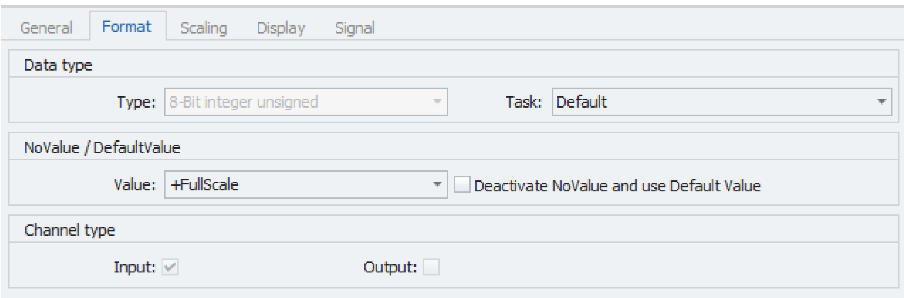
  In this case the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

  General

  Please refer to (→4.2.2).

  Format

  This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



  - Data type

    This field tells you the type of data (in this case **“8-Bit integer unsigned”**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as “GPS Longitude”, “GPS Latitude”, “UTC hour”, “Audio mono” and more.

  - NoValue / DefaultValue

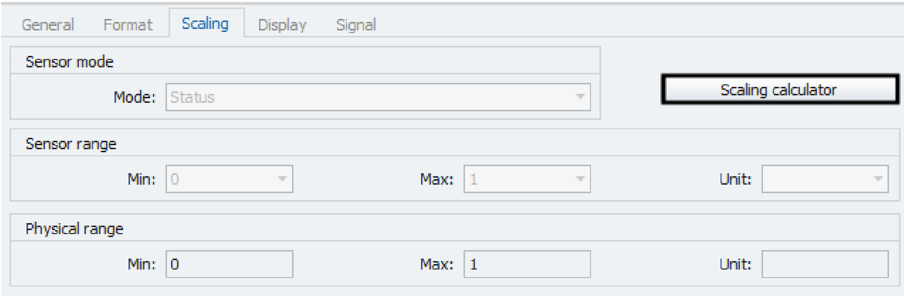
    This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

  - Channel type

    This field tells you whether you are dealing with a **“Input”** channel or **“Output”** channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The “Scaling calculator” allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the “Scaling calculator” please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 “Channel configuration and scaling”.



– Sensor Mode

  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as “Status”, “Voltage”, “Frequenzy” or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

– Sensor Range

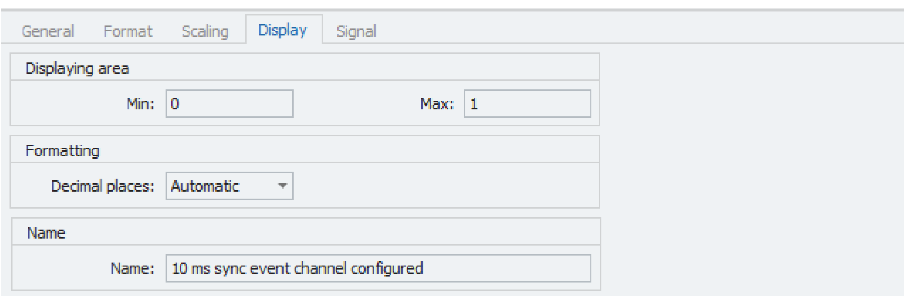
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

– Physical Range

  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to “scale” your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the “Scaling calculator” and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 “Channel configuration and scaling”.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



– Displaying area

  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the “Physical range” from the “Scaling” tab.

– Formatting

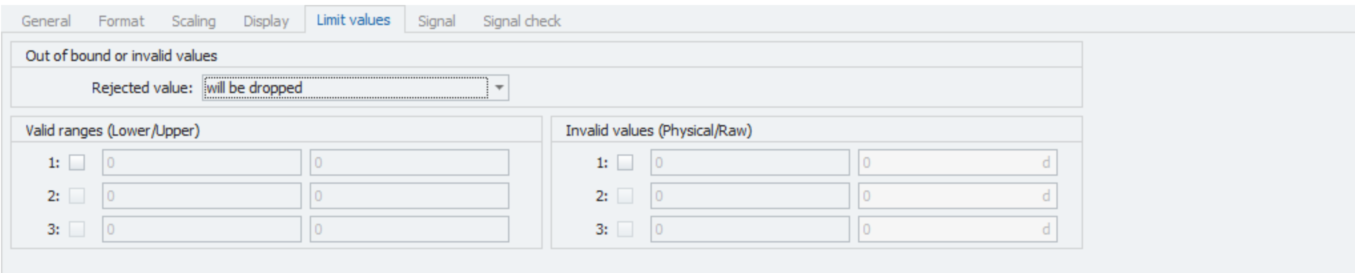
The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

– Name

Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.



– Rejected value

Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

– Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)

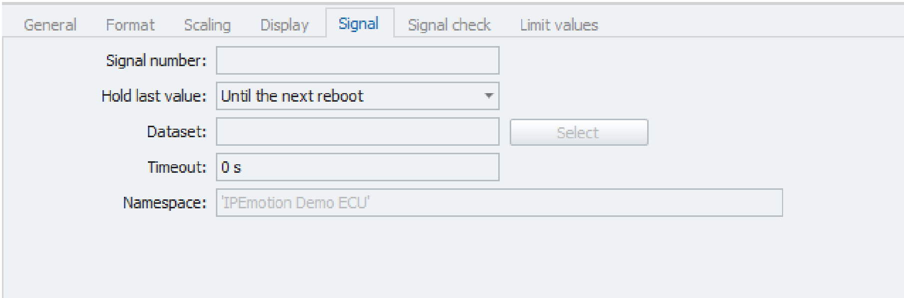
Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

– Invalid values (Physical/Raw)

Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

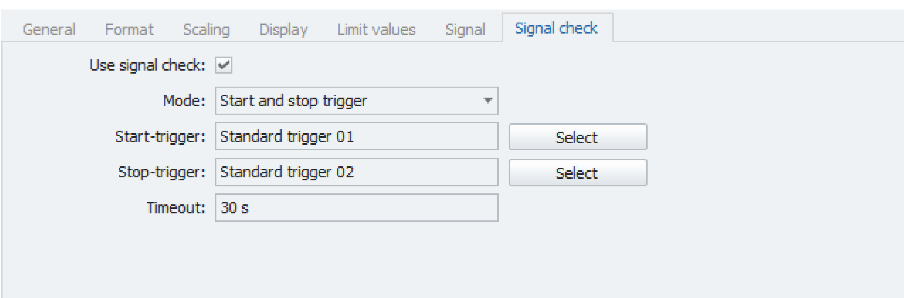
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.4 UDS signals

7.4.1 Storage method

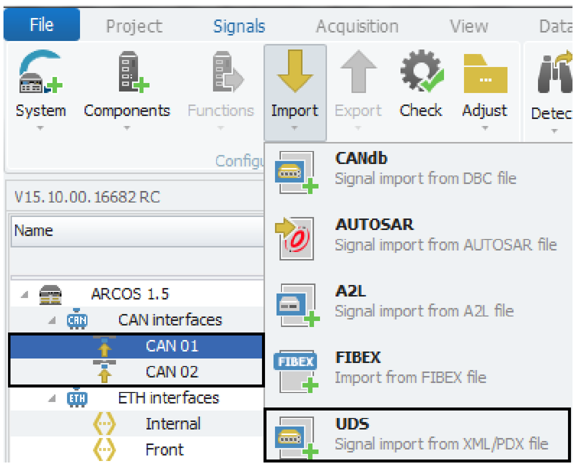
In order to store incoming signals on a CAN channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

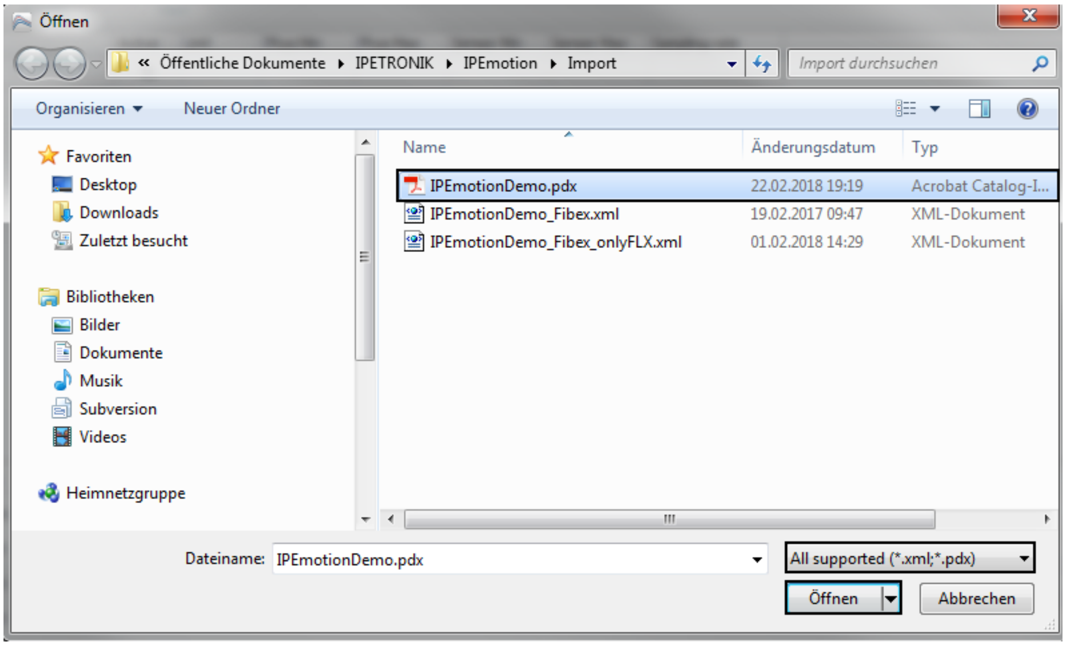
7.4.2 Importing UDS signals

This section explains how to import UDS signals. The filetype associated with these signals is a "XML/PDX file".

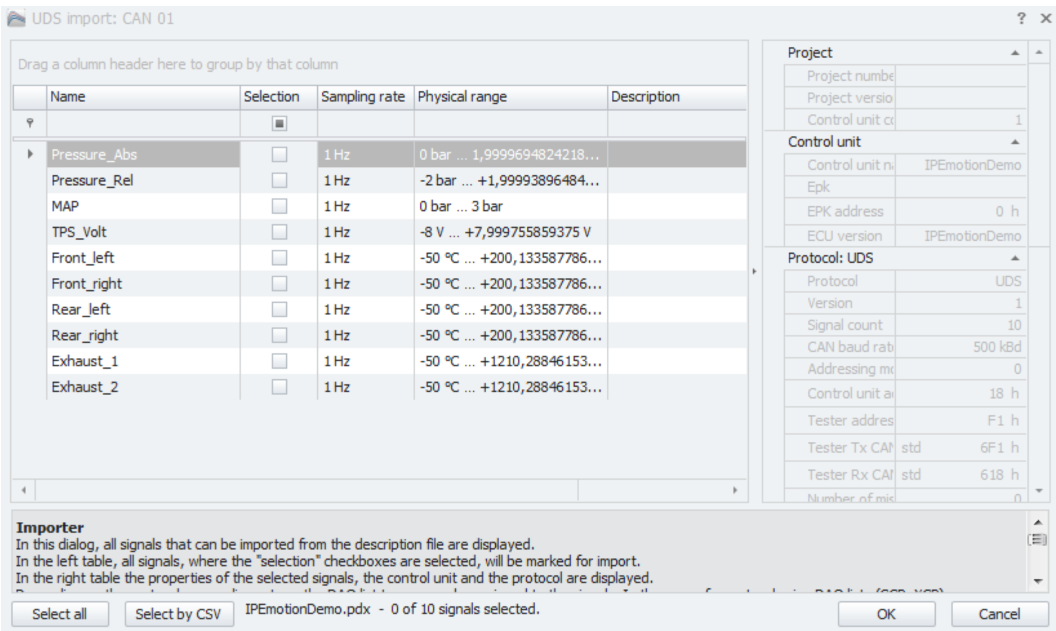
To import a UDS signal, select the CAN channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the "Import" button in the ribbon and then choose the "UDS" filetype for the import.



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. According to the file-type you have chosen earlier for your import, you will now only be able to choose files of the "XML/PDX" filetype. Choose the file you wish to import and click "**Open**".



Next the "**Importer**" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.



In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "**Select/Deselect all**" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "**Select by CSV**" on the bottom left.

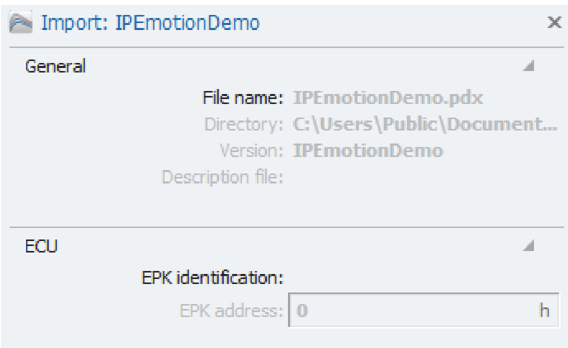
In the right table the metadata, properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

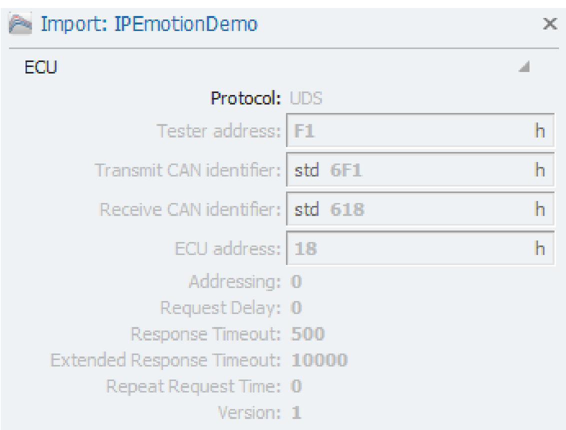
Multiple description files can be imported into the same CAN channel.

7.4.3 Import properties

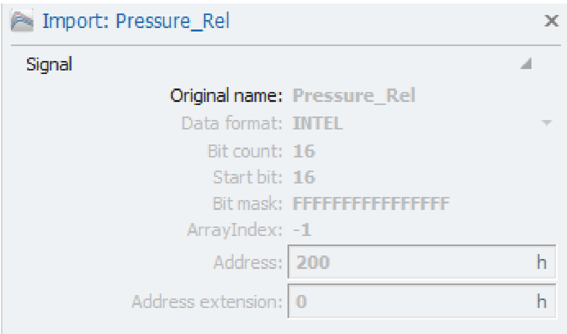
The "Import properties" of an "ECU", "Description file" or signal allow you to see certain properties such as the Data format, the Adress, the Bit mask, the start bit, bit count and more. It shows the properties as described by the description file.



Example for Import properties of a UDS ECU



Example for Import properties of a UDS Description file



Example for Import properties of a UDS signal

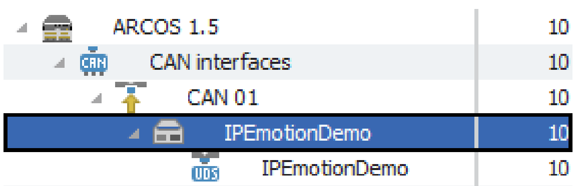
7.4.4 Signal properties

7.4.4.1 Tree elements for UDS signals

After having successfully imported the desired signals to your CAN channel, this channel will contain two new layers of child elements in the measurement task tree: The "ECU"-layer and the "Description file"-layer.

ECU

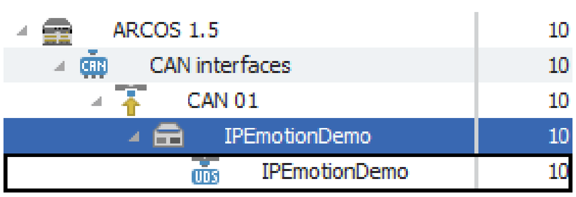
The "ECU" (Electronic control unit) represents the control unit inside the vehicle that the logger communicates with. It allows for an active communication between logger and vehicle, where the logger can not only receive messages but also send messages.



Description file

The "description file" is a database file which contains signal information and can be used to import those signals into a Signal channel in IPEmotion. The filetype associated with UDS signals is the "UDS file".

The symbol in the left part of the tree element shows you the name of the imported "description file" (in this case "IPEmotionDemo") and on the right is a number indicating how many signals the "description file" contains (in this case 10).



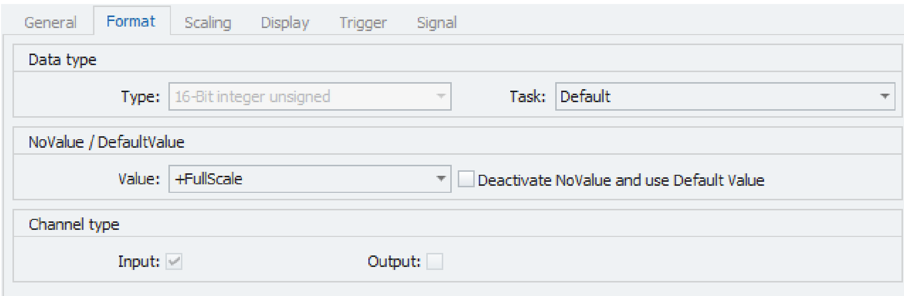
7.4.4.2 Grid area for UDS signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of your selected CAN channel's signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.4.4.3 Details area for UDS signals

The Details area allows you to access settings for the selected signal in the grid area.
General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



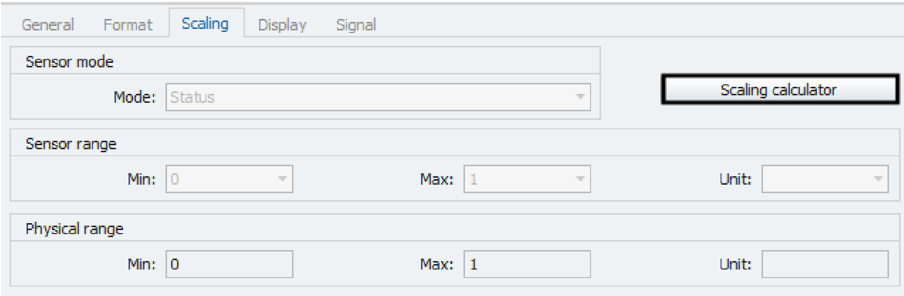
- **Data type**
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **"16-Bit integer unsigned"**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- **NoValue / DefaultValue**
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- **Channel type**
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a **"Input"** channel or **"Output"** channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



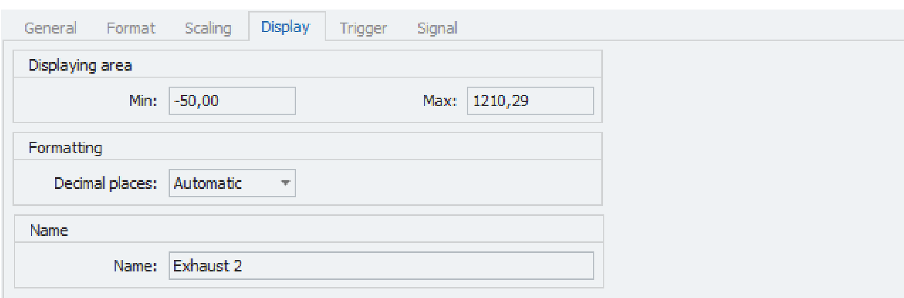
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



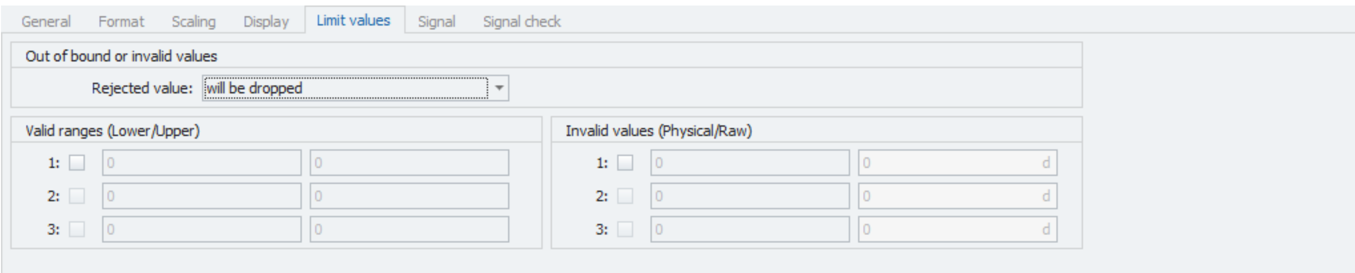
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu "**Decimal places**" allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.



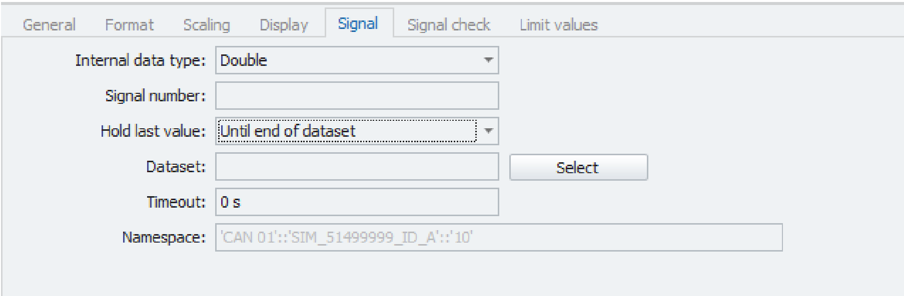
- Rejected value
  Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

- Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)
  Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

- Invalid values (Physical/Raw)
  Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
  Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
  For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are "Double" and "String".

- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

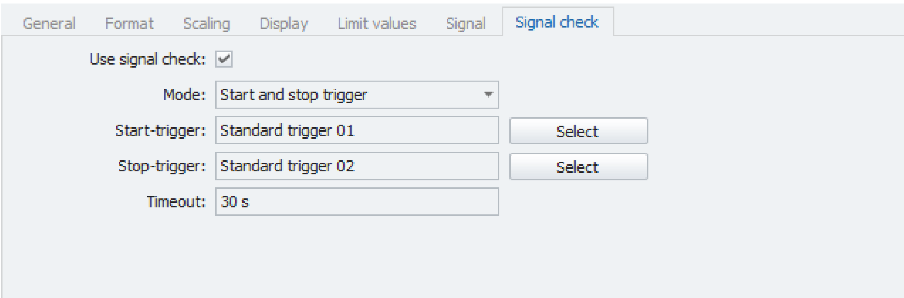
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.5 OBD signals

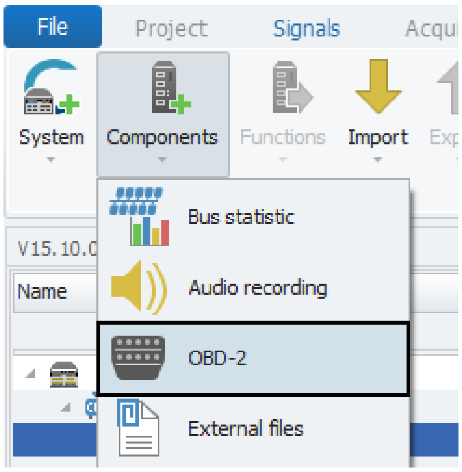
7.5.1 Storage method

In order to store all incoming traffic on a CAN channel use a bus tracing method for storage. Please refer to (→ 13.8).

7.5.2 Adding the OBD signals interface

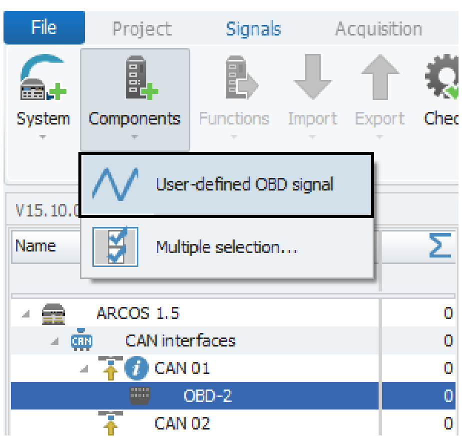
This section explains how to work with **OBD (On-Board diagnosis) signals.**

In order to work with "OBD signals", you will first need to add the "OBD signals" interface, which will contain all the available "OBD signals". To do so, select a CAN channel in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "OBD-2".



7.5.3 User-defined OBD signals

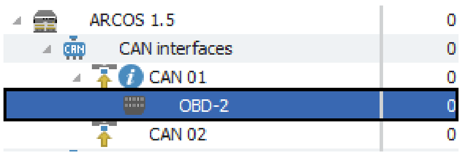
It is possible to define a user-specific "OBD signal". To do so, select the "OBD signals" interface in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "User-defined OBD signal".



7.5.4 Signal properties

7.5.4.1 Tree elements for OBD signals

After having added the “OBD signals” interface, it will appear in the measurement task tree as a ne tree element.



7.5.4.2 Grid area for OBD signals

In the “grid area” you will be presented with an overview of all the available “OBD signals”. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **“Column chooser”** (→4.3.1) and the **“Filter editor”** (→4.3.2).

Name	Active	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate
09 01 - Length of vehicle identificatio			0	255	0	255	Event controlled
09 02 - Vehicle identification number							Event controlled
002 - DTC that caused required fr...			0	65535	0	65535	1 Hz
003 - Fuel system status 1 & 2			0	65535	0	65535	1 Hz
004 - Calculated load value		%	0,0	100,0	0	100	1 Hz
005 - Engine coolant temperature		°C	-40	215	-40	215	1 Hz
006 - Short term fuel % trim Bank 1		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
006 - Short term fuel % trim Bank 3		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
007 - Long term fuel % trim Bank 1		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
007 - Long term fuel % trim Bank 3		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
008 - Short term fuel % trim Bank 2		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
008 - Short term fuel % trim Bank 4		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
009 - Long term fuel % trim Bank 2		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
009 - Long term fuel % trim Bank 4		%	-100,0	99,2	-100	99,22	1 Hz
00A - Fuel pressure		bar	0,00	7,65	0	7,65	1 Hz

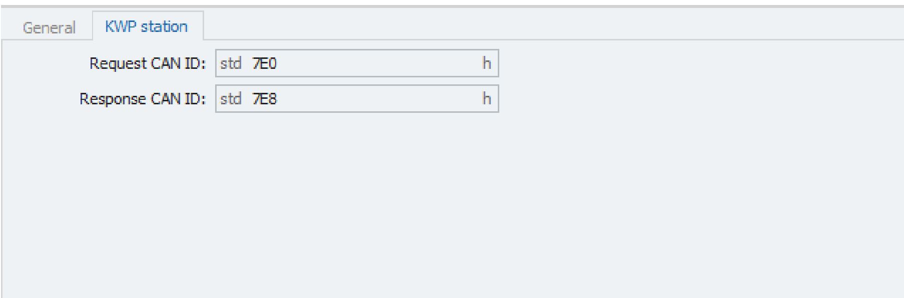
7.5.4.3 Details area for OBD signals

The Details area allows you to access settings either for the “OBD signals” interface or for the selected “OBD signal” in the grid area.

If the interface has been selected in the measurement task tree, the details area will contain two tabs.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

KWP station
Define the request and respond CAN ID of the addressed ECU.

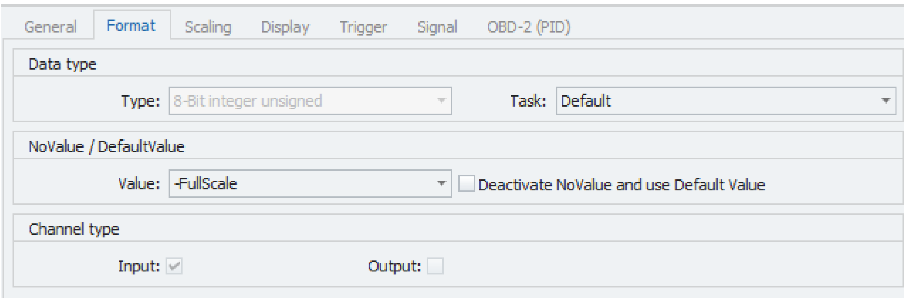


- Request CAN ID
  The Request CAN ID is typically between 7E0h and 7E7h.
- Respond CAN ID
  The Respond CAN ID is typically between 7E8h and 7EFh.

If a signal has been selected in the Grid area, the details area will contain the following tabs.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

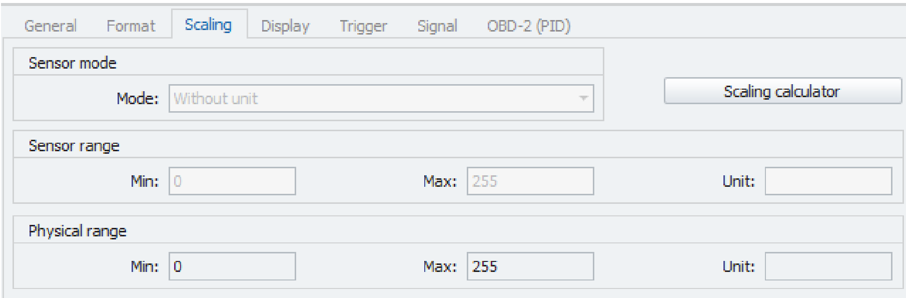
Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **"8-bit integer unsigned"**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this formula/signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.
- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a formula/signal value is read as invalid.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.
- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.
- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

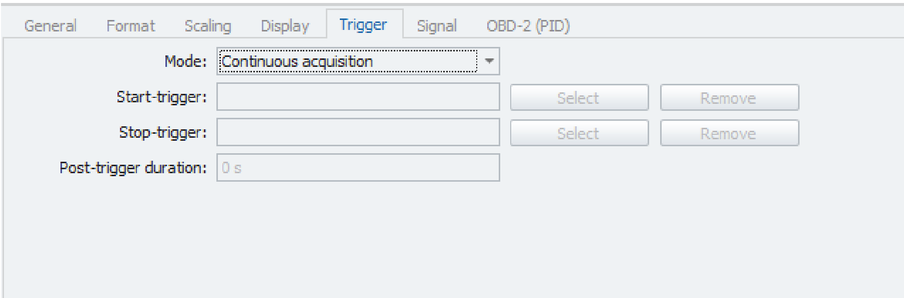
Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.

- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.
- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Trigger
This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of data acquisition on this channel.



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously acquire data or if you want to start/stop data acquisition via a trigger. There are two modes to control data acqusition via trigger:

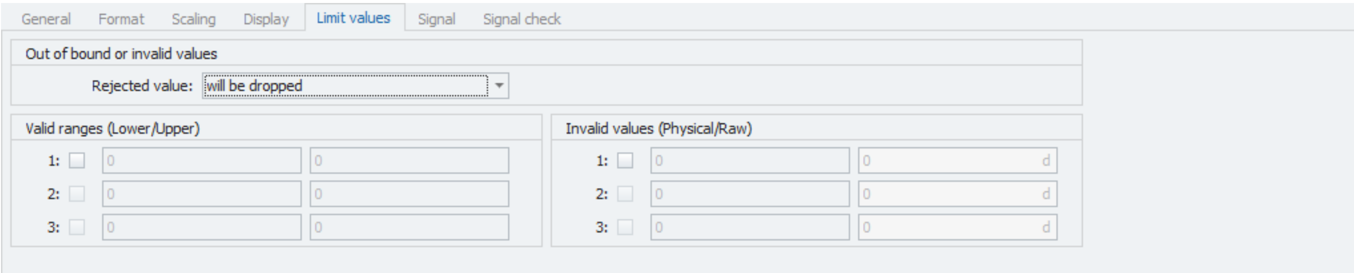
  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will acquire data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set Post-trigger duration has run out, data acquisition will stop.

- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start data acquisition.
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop data acquisition.
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, data acquisition will stop.

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.



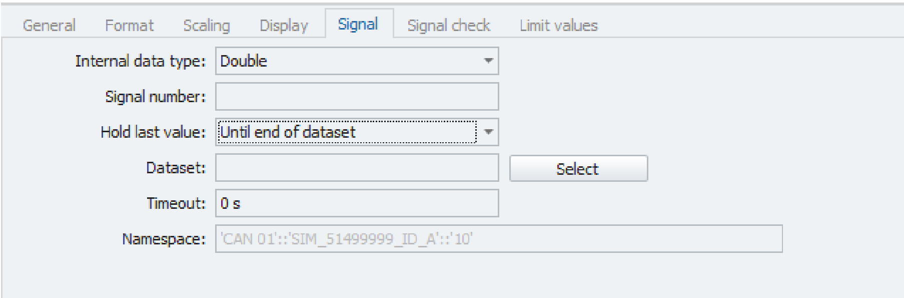
- Rejected value
  Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

- Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)
  Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

- Invalid values (Physical/Raw)
  Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
  Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
  For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are "Double" and "String".
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

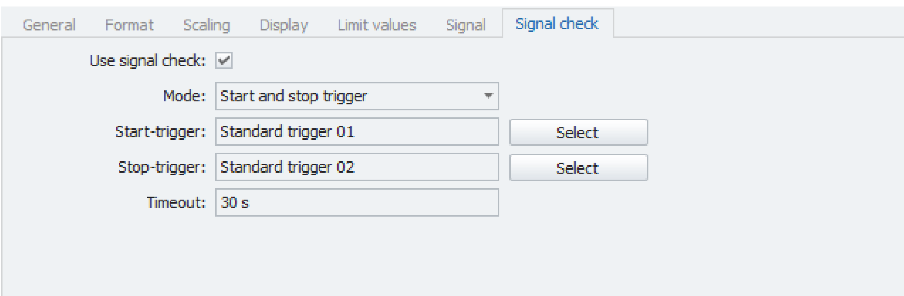
OBD-2(PID)

This tab allows shows extended OBD-2 specific settings.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.

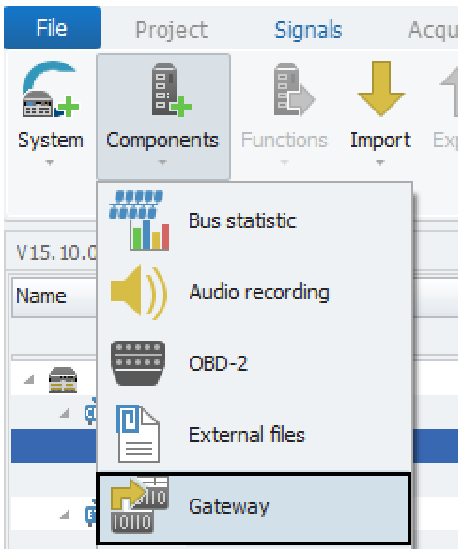


7.6 Gateways

The Gateway method makes it possible to take messages received on one CAN channel (source) and output them on another channel (target). Messages are output as soon as they are received with this method, it is neither possible to influence the time of transmission nor to modify the sent data (this can be achieved by means of programing, through a script). Filters can be used to restrict the messages transmitted.

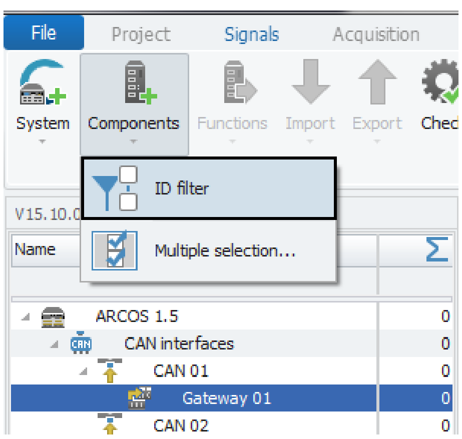
7.6.1 Adding a gateway

In order to add a gateway, select the desired source CAN channel in the measurement task tree, click the components button in the Ribbon and then select "Gateway". For instructions regarding the settings of a gateway please refer to (→7.6.3).



7.6.2 Adding an ID filter

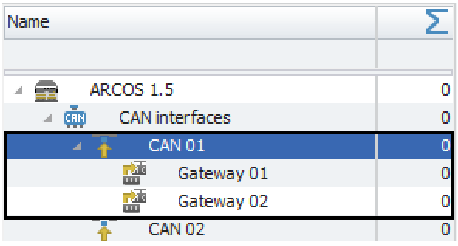
In order to limit the traffic passed through the gateway, one or more ID filter per gateway can be defined. In order to add an ID filter select the desired gateway in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then select "ID filter". For instruction regarding the settings of an ID filter please refer to (→7.6.4).



7.6.3 Gateway settings

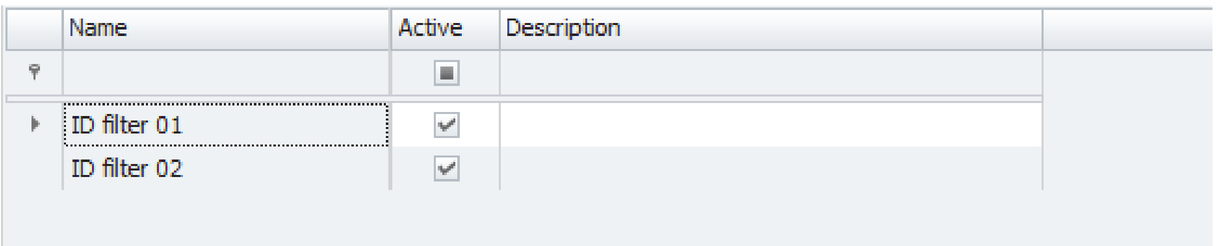
7.6.3.1 Tree elements for Gateways

Each Gateway that has been added to a CAN channel will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element to the respective CAN channel.



7.6.3.2 Grid area for Gateways

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the previously added ID filters for the selected gateway. You can activate or deactivate an ID filter by ticking/unticking the "Active"-box. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



7.6.3.3 Details area for Gateways

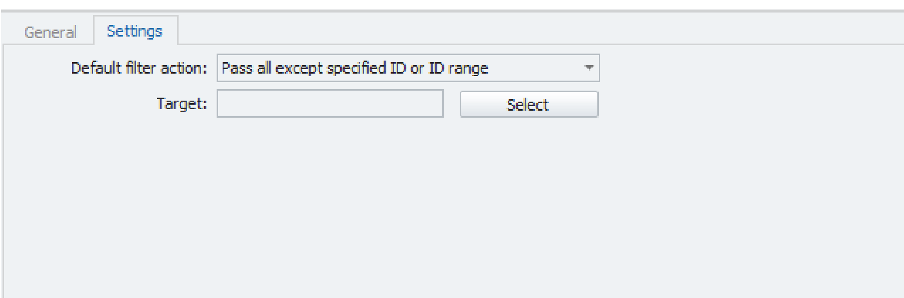
The details area provides settings regarding the general behaviour of a gateway.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

Settings regarding the target CAN channel and filter action.

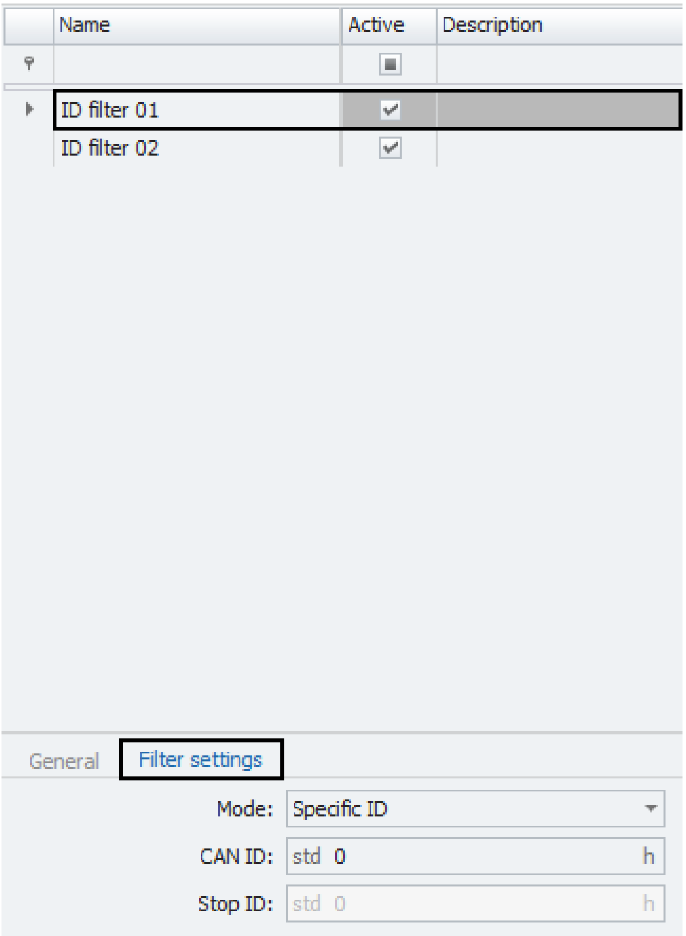


- **Default filter action**
  Define whether the gateway should pass or block all traffic except the specified ID or ID range.

- Target
  Select the desired target CAN channel.

7.6.4 ID filter settings

All setting regarding the ID filter can be found in the "Filter settings" tab of the details area of the respective ID filter.



- Mode
  Define whether the filter will affect a specific ID or an ID range.
- CAN ID
  Define the specific or start ID for the filter. For detailed instructions on the topic CAN ID pleaser refer to (→7.1.3.4).
- CAN ID
  Define the stop ID for the filter if the mode ID range has been selected.

7.7 Runstate

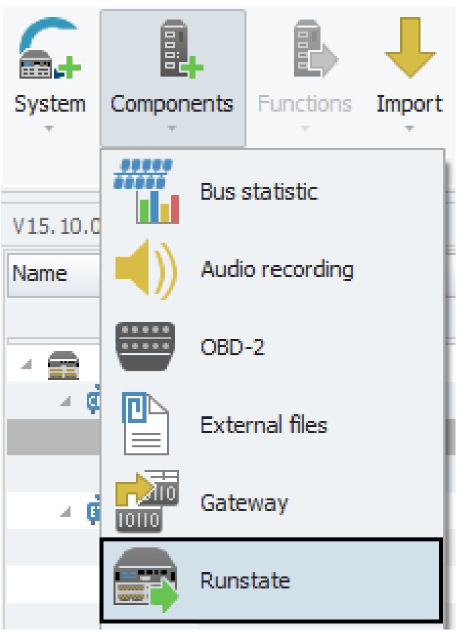
Taking into account the variety of different run states, plus the fact that the ARCOS display is not always used, we have created the possibility of using CAN messages to read out the current logger state and export it into a CANdb file.

For this purpose, the start identifier can be freely selected, while the remaining messages are sequentially put out on the subsequent identifiers.

Moreover, the output rate can be selected, and the content influenced by activating/deactivating individual messages.

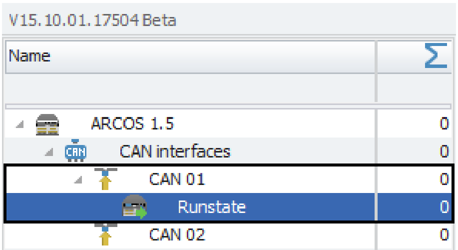
7.7.1 Add Runstate

In order to read out the logger state using the "Runstate" functionality, you will first need to add the "Runstate" interface to the CAN channel on which it should be sent. To do so, select the desired CAN channel in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Runstate".



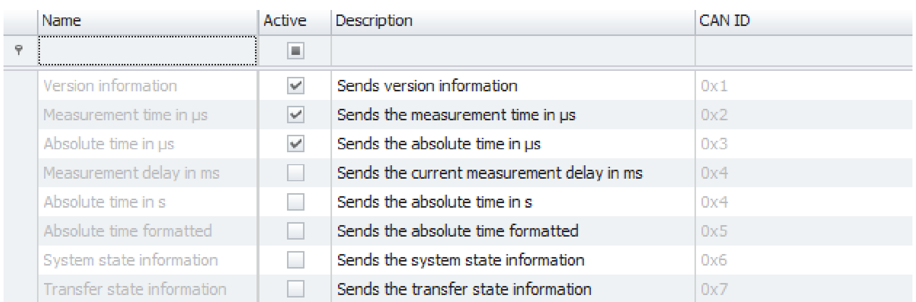
7.7.2 Tree elements for Runstate

Once the "Runstate" interface has been added to a CAN channel, it will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element to that channel.



7.7.3 Grid area for Runstate

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the available signal messages. Each signal message has a subject and contains various signals concerning the respective subject. Marking/demarking active a signal message in the grid area will determine, whether the contained information will be read out and saved or discarded at export.
The description field tells you the subject of a signal message and the CAN ID field tells you the CAN ID in hexadecimal of the signal message.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



Name	Active	Description	CAN ID
Version information	☑	Sends version information	0x1
Measurement time in µs	☑	Sends the measurement time in µs	0x2
Absolute time in µs	☑	Sends the absolute time in µs	0x3
Measurement delay in ms	☐	Sends the current measurement delay in ms	0x4
Absolute time in s	☐	Sends the absolute time in s	0x4
Absolute time formatted	☐	Sends the absolute time formatted	0x5
System state information	☐	Sends the system state information	0x6
Transfer state information	☐	Sends the transfer state information	0x7

7.7.4 Details area for Runstate

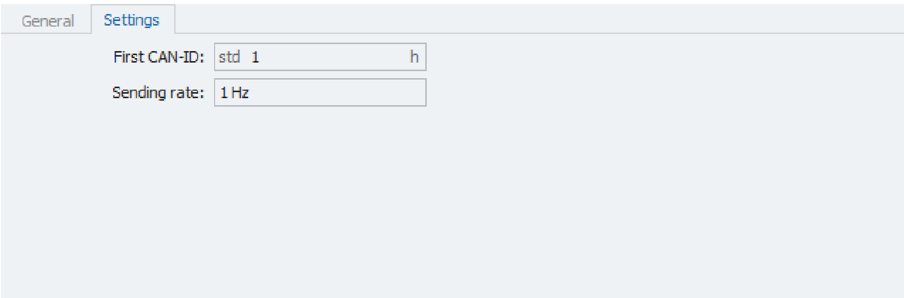
The details area for "Runstate" provides runstate settings.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

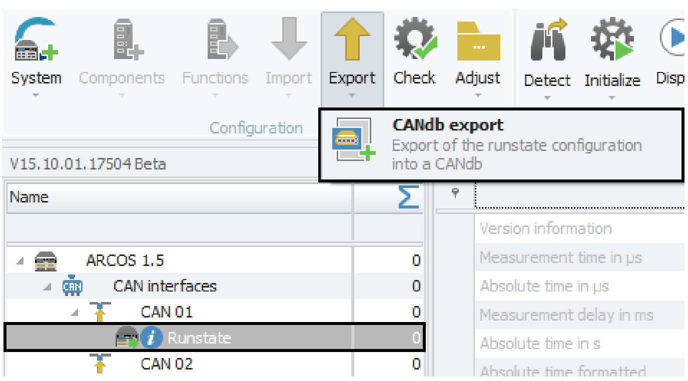
This tab contains the runstate settings.



- First CAN-ID
  This field defines the CAN identifier for sending of the first signal message. The remaining messages are sequentially put out on the subsequent identifiers.
- Sending rate
  Define the output rate for state information.

7.7.5 Export Runstate

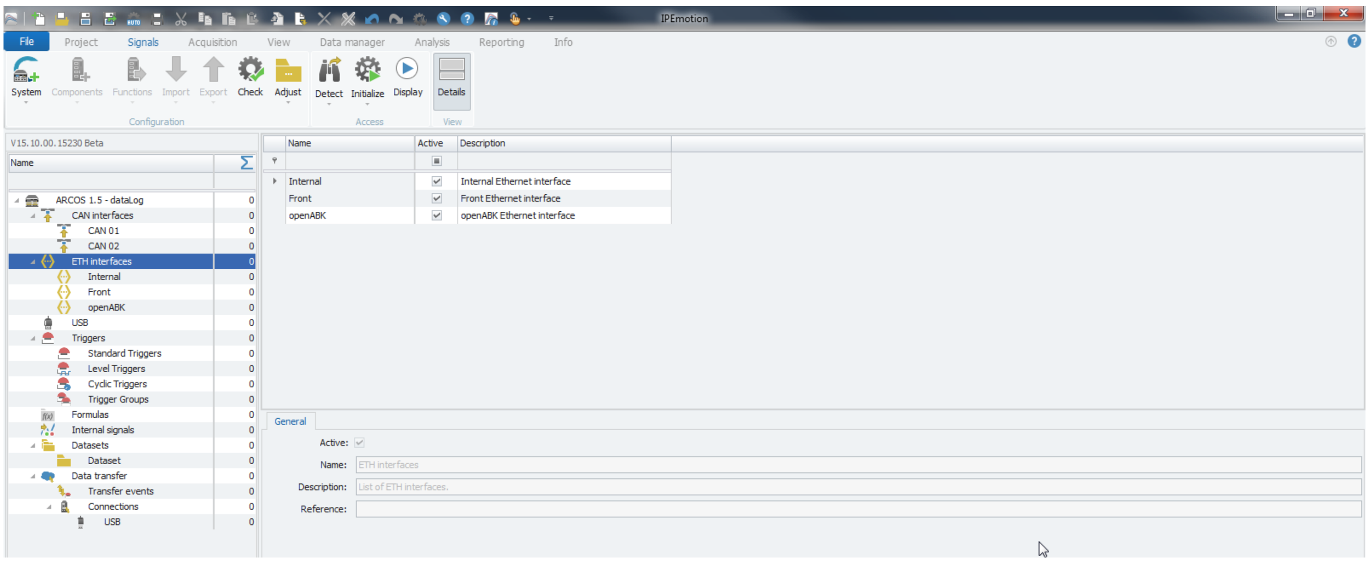
In order to make the loggers runstate signals available for further processing or analysis, they may be exported into a CANdb database. To do so, select the "Runstate" interface in the measurement task tree and then click the "Export" button in the Ribbon and choose "CANdb export". Only the signal messages that have previously been marked active in tht grid area will be exported.



7.8 ETH channels

All the ETH channels for your system are located in the tree element "ETH interfaces". According to the default settings, the tree element "ETH interfaces" will include a preset number of ETH channels. By clicking the tree element ETH Interfaces you will see all of its channels and signals in the grid area as well as a tab called **General** in the **Details area** which allows you to set a name and description. These settings apply to the entire element "ETH interfaces".

In the following will be described how to add ETH channels and adjust their settings (→7.8.3).

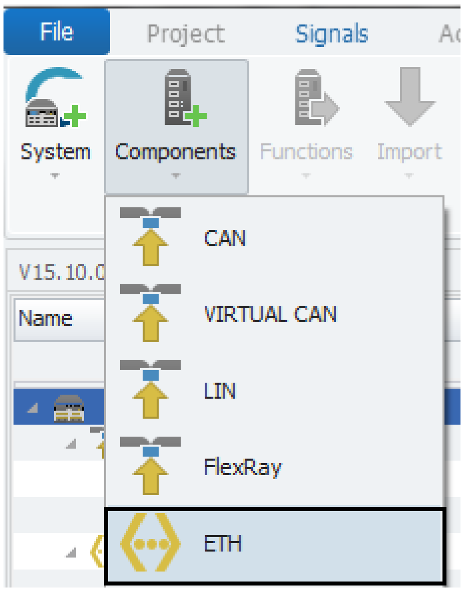


7.8.1 Storage method

In order to store all incoming traffic on an ETH channel use **"PCAP"** as a bus tracing method for storage. Please refer to (→ 13.9).

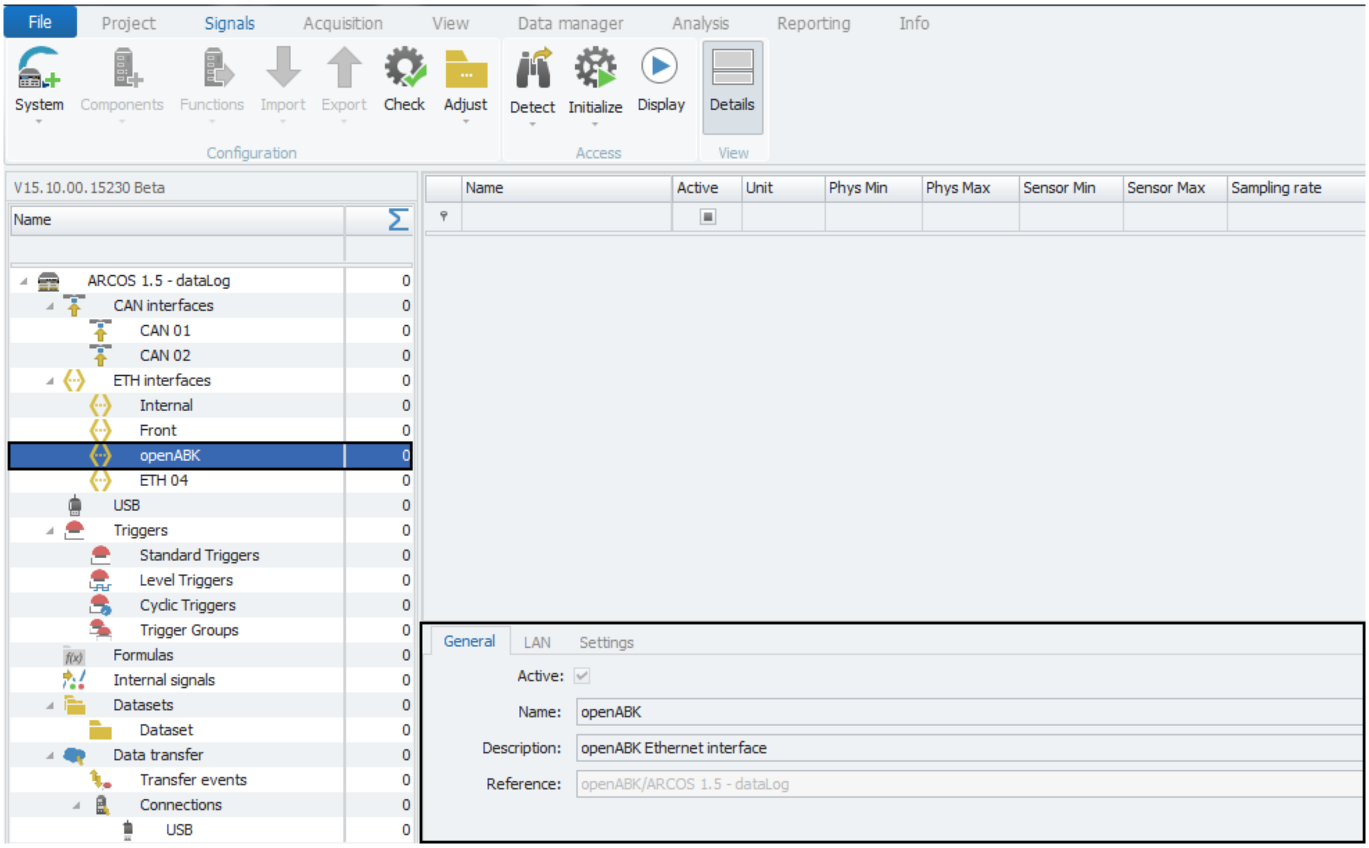
7.8.2 Adding ETH channels

ETH channels can be added by selecting the tree element "**ETH interfaces**", then clicking the "**Components**" button and finally choosing the desired type of ETH channel you wish to add.



7.8.3 ETH settings

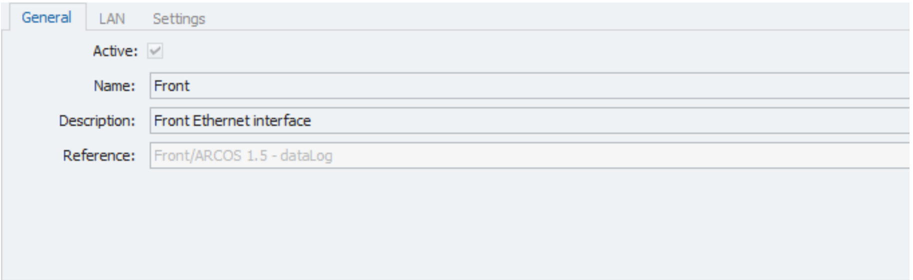
By selecting one of the ETH channels in the tree you will be able to define this channel's settings in the details area.



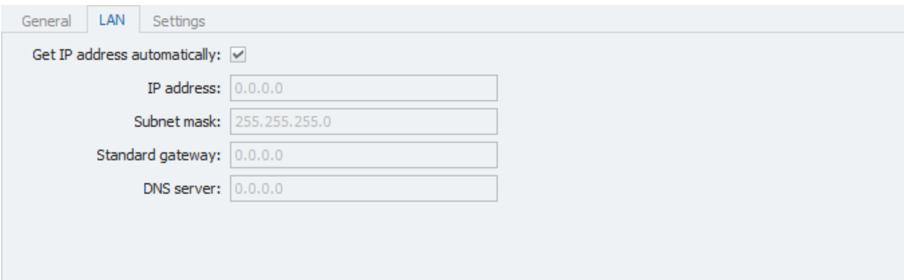
The same settings described in this section as part of the Details area can also be adjusted when selecting the tree element **ETH interfaces** and then directly changing the desired setting in the respective field of the **Grid area**.

7.8.3.1 General

This tab allows you to give a user specific name for the selected ETH channel if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The **Active** checkbox is by default marked as activated and cannot be changed.



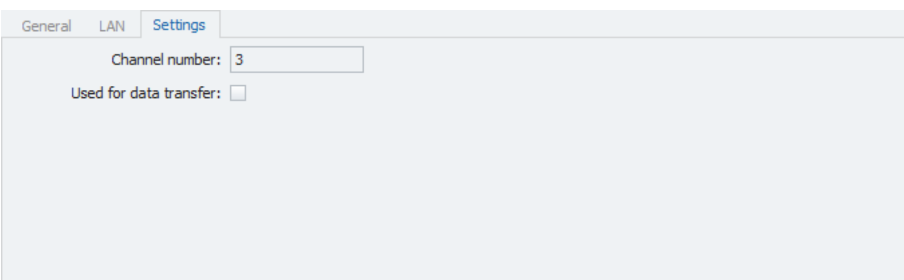
7.8.3.2 LAN



This tab allows you to set your current ETH channel's LAN settings. Whether it should receive an IP address automatically or not and consequently to manually set the channel's IP settings.

For the tree elements "**Open ABK**" and "**Inernal**" the IP settings cannot be adjusted.

7.8.3.3 Settings



This tab allows you to set your current ETH channel's physical channel number and whether it should be used for data transfer.

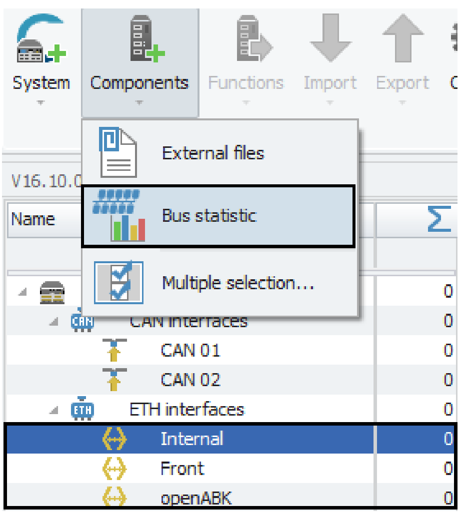
> The ETH channel "**Internal**" cannot be used for data transfer.

7.8.4 ETH channel Bus statistic

The "Bus statistic" provides a range of statistics and status signals for the respective ETH channel. It contains information on the current state of the Bus, the Busload, as well as on the messages that have been received and errors that ocurred.

> The "Bus statistic" only shows statistics for the channel to which it belongs. For each channel that you would like to see the statistic, you will have to add the component "Bus statistic".

7.8.4.1 Adding Bus statistics Select the channel in the tree for which you would like to add "Bus statistic", then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Bus statistic".



7.8.4.2 Bus statistic signals Once the component "Bus statistic" has been added to your channel, it will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element of this channel and the grid area will give you an overview of the available signals.

The signals included in "Bus statistics" are of the type "Internal signal" and may be adjusted in the same way. For more information on "Internal signals" please refer to (→7.22).

Overview of signals

Subtype	Meaning	Unit
Internal Link status	o= Link down 1= Link up	-
Internal Link speed	Speed of the Link	(Mb/s)
Internal Duplex mode	Mode of operation	-
Internal Number of packets	Total number of transferred packets	-
Internal Current packet rate	Current rate of packets per second	(frames/s)
Internal Number of bytes	Total number of transferred bytes	-
Internal Byte rate	Current rate of bytes per second	(frames/s)
Internal Number of error frames	Total number of error frames ocurred	-
Internal Error frame rate	Current rate of error frames per second	(frames/s)

7.9 ETH signals

For data acqusition you can import A2L or Fibex databases on the "Front" channel of your "ETH interface" or on any manually added ETH channel. The protocol for importing A2L databases is XCPonUDP and the protocol for importing Fibex databases is SOME/IP.

7.9.1 Storage method

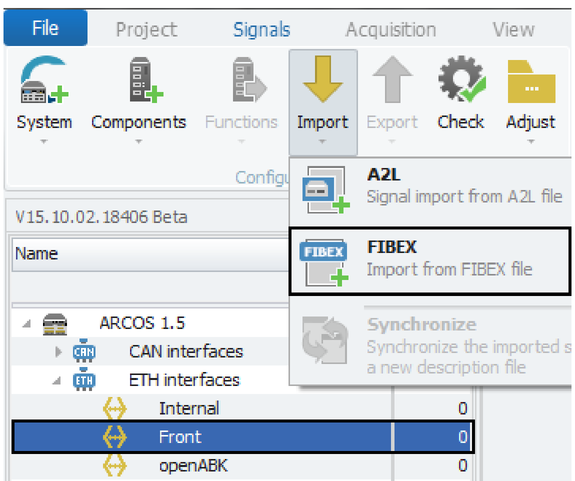
In order to store incoming signals on an ETH channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.9.2 Importing ETH signals

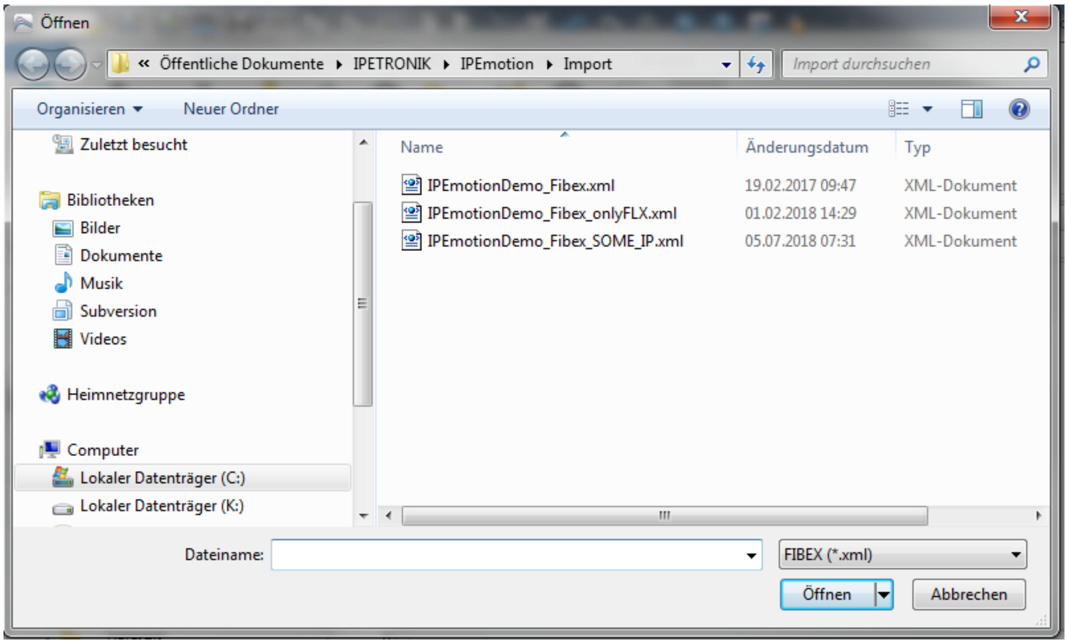
7.9.2.1 Importing Fibex files (SOME/IP)

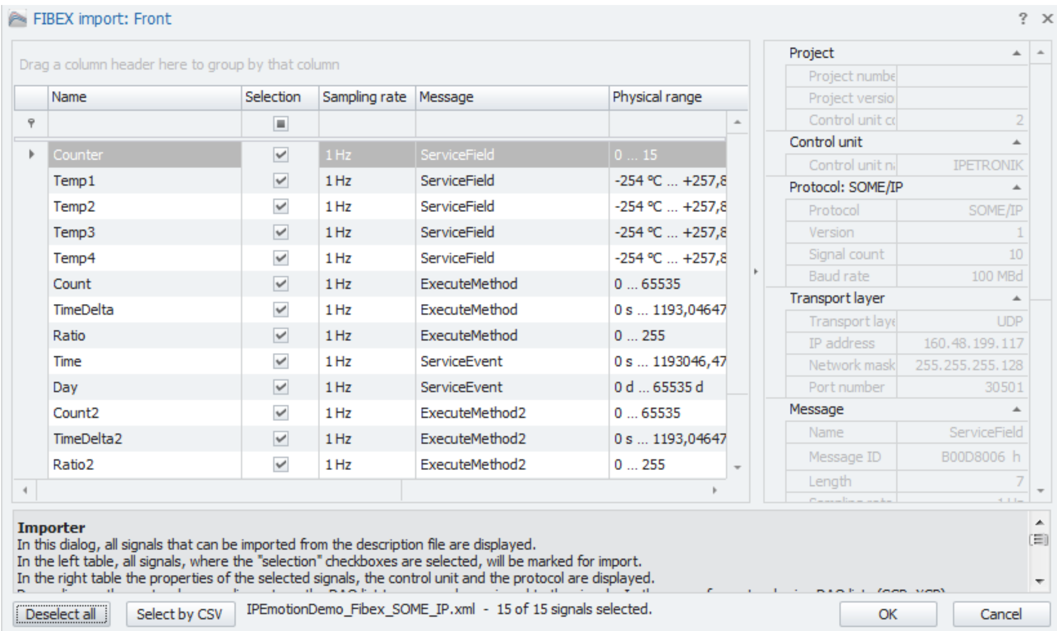
In order to import a Fibex database, select either the "Front" channel or any manually added "ETH xx" channel of your "ETH interface", click the "Import" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Fibex".



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. Choose the file you wish to import and click "Open".

Next the "Importer" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.
In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "Select/Deselect all" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "Select by CSV" on the bottom left.





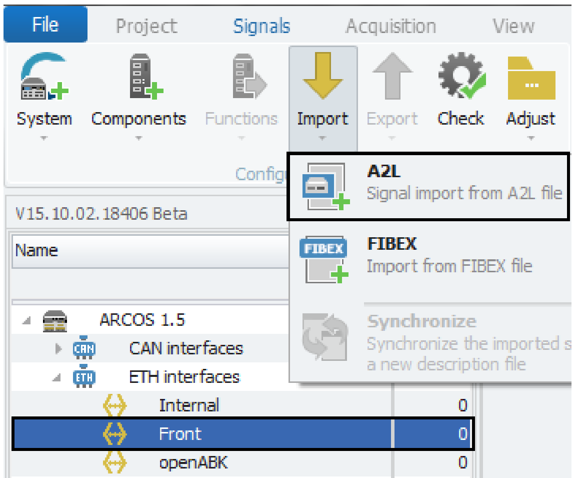
In the right table the metadata, properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

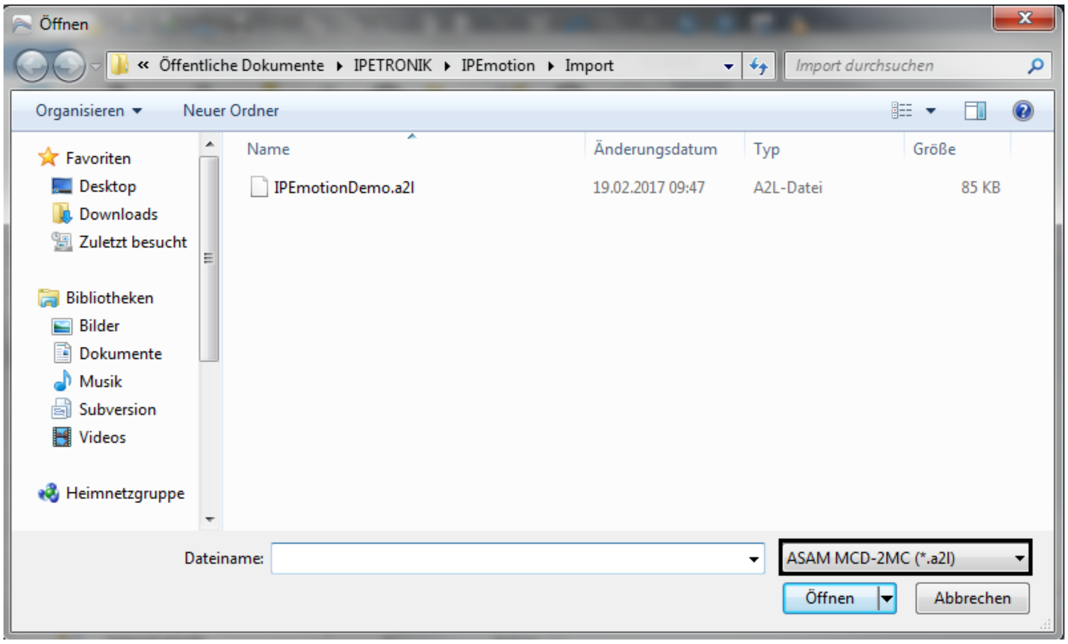
7.9.2.2 Importing A2L files (XCPonUDP)

In order to import an A2L database, select either the "Front" channel or any manually added "ETH xx" channel of your "ETH interface", click the "Import" button in the Ribbon and then choose "A2L".

The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. Choose the file you



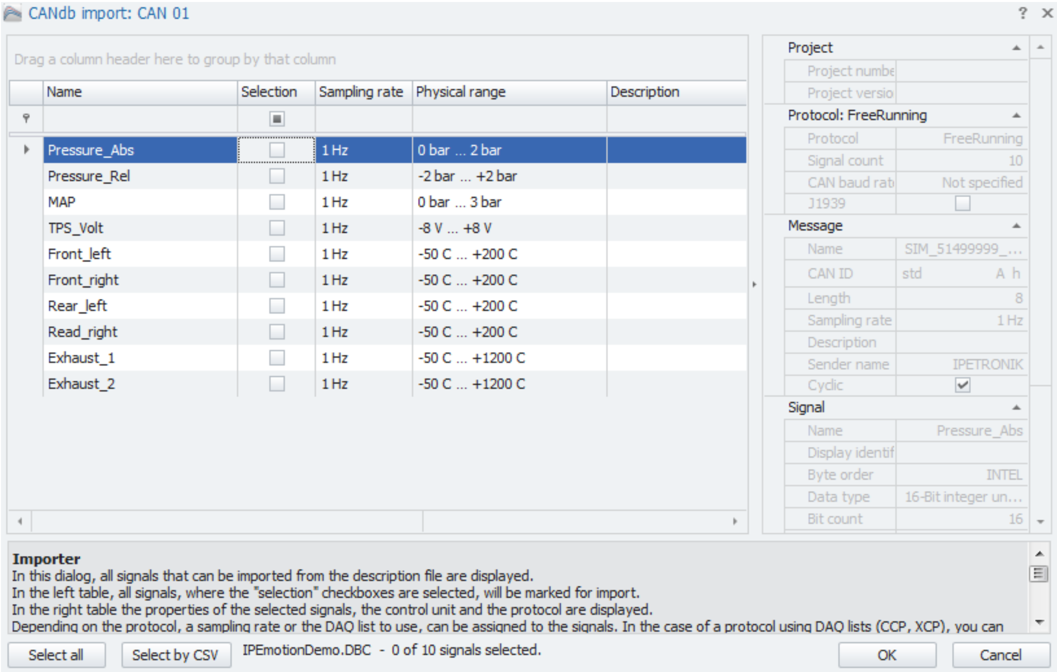
wish to import and click "Open".



Next the "Importer" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.
In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "Select/Deselect all" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "Select by CSV" on the bottom left.

In the right table the metadata, properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

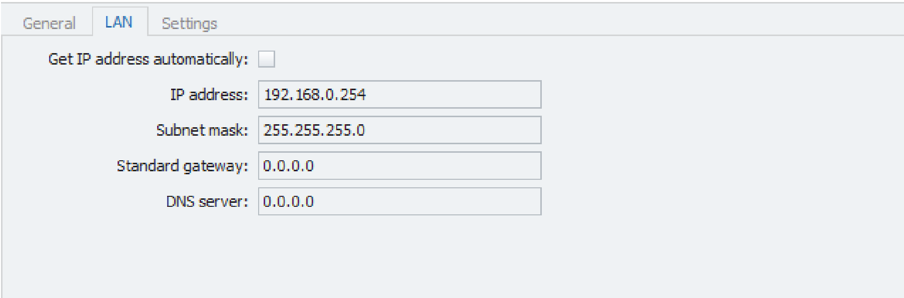


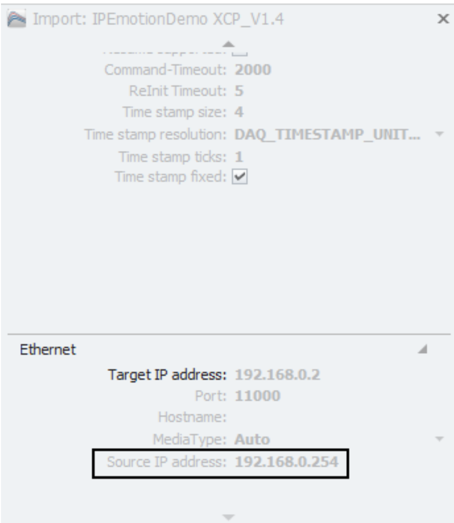
Depending on the protocol, a sampling rate or the DAQ list to use, can be assigned to the signals.
In the case of a protocol using DAQ lists (CCP, XCP), you can specify via the column selection dialog, if the signals are configured by the sampling rate or a DAQ list. To achieve this you should open the column selection dialog, via the context menu of the table header, and then drag the desired column ("sampling" or "DAQ list") from the column selection dialog to the table header. The other column is removed automatically.
If in a protocol based on DAQ lists, sampling rates are used for the signal configuration, during import the signals are assigned to the available DAQ list with the most suitable sampling rate.
In case of protocols supporting array signals, you can specify via the "split array" column whether all the signals of the array or just the first to be imported. If this column does not appear it can be moved from the column selection dialog into the table.

7.9.2.3 IP settings when Importing A2L files (XCPonUDP)

When importing signals to an ETH channel from an A2L file, the PlugIn will automatically set the description file's source IP address (to be found in the import properties of the description file) as the ETH channel's IP address. If DHCP is activated it will be deactivated and the existing IP address will be replaced with the source IP address. Also if DHCP is deactivated but the IP address is set to 0.0.0.0, the existing IP address will be replaced with the source IP address.

However, if DHCP is deactivated and a user specific IP address **other** than 0.0.0.0 is set, this IP address will **not** be replaced.


General
LAN
Settings
Get IP address automatically:
IP address: 192.168.0.254
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
Standard gateway: 0.0.0.0
DNS server: 0.0.0.0

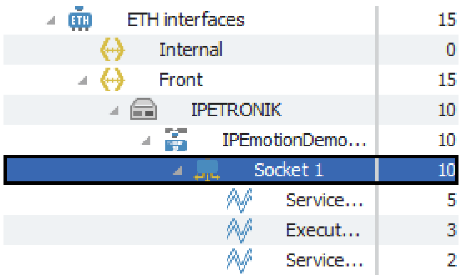

Import: IPEmotionDemo XCP_V1.4
Command-Timeout: 2000
ReInit Timeout: 5
Time stamp size: 4
Time stamp resolution: DAQ_TIMESTAMP_UNIT...
Time stamp ticks: 1
Time stamp fixed:
Ethernet
Target IP address: 192.168.0.2
Port: 11000
Hostname:
MediaType: Auto
Source IP address: 192.168.0.254

7.9.3 Signal properties

7.9.3.1 Signal properties for SOME/IP

The signal properties for SOME/IP signals are mainly the same as for Fibex signals on Flexray channels. Please refer to (→ 7.13.4).

The only difference betwen Fibex signals on ETH and on Flexray is, that importing Fibex signals on ETH will result in one extra layer of tree elements called "Socket x".



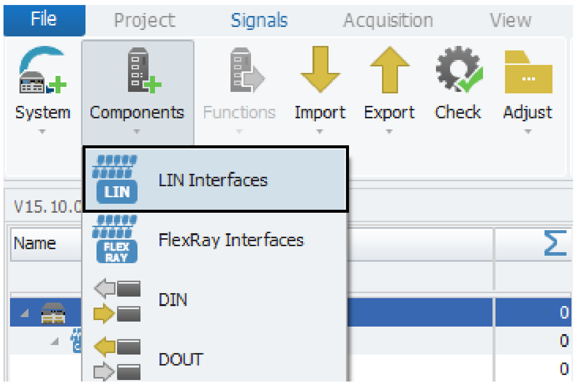
The socket layer then contains the signal messages and offers an extra possibility for grouping these messages.

7.9.3.2 Signal properties for XCPonUDP

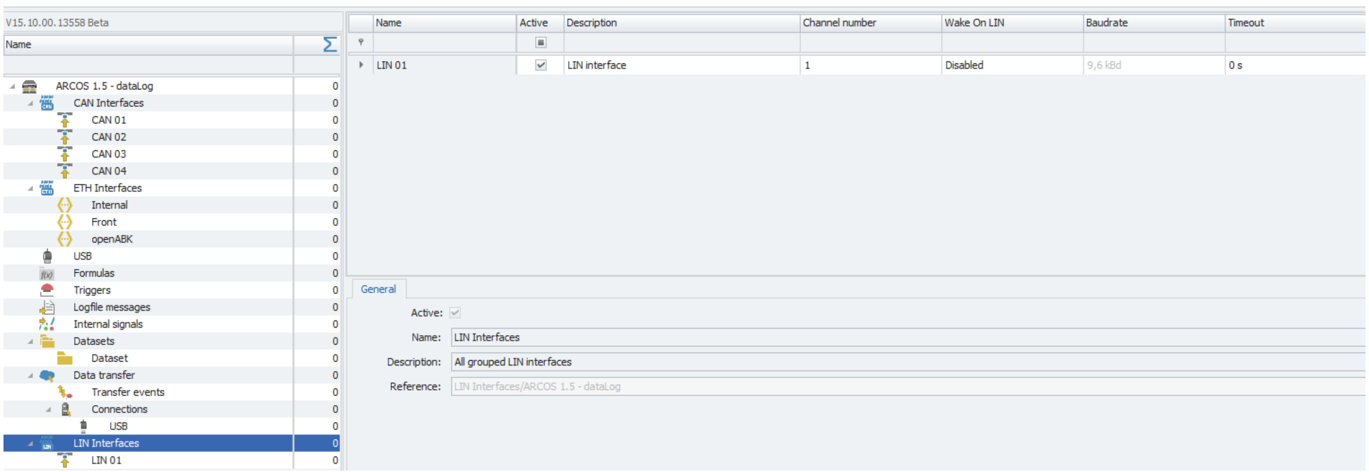
The signal properties for XCPonUDP signals are the same as for XCP signals on CAN channels. Please refer to (→ 7.3.4).

7.10 LIN channels

To work with "LIN channels", you will first have to add the tree element "LIN interfaces" to your measurement task tree. To do so, select your system in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the ribbon and choose "LIN interfaces" from the resulting dropdown menu.



Once the "LIN interfaces" component has been added it will appear in the measurement task tree as a tree element with one "LIN channel" as a child element.

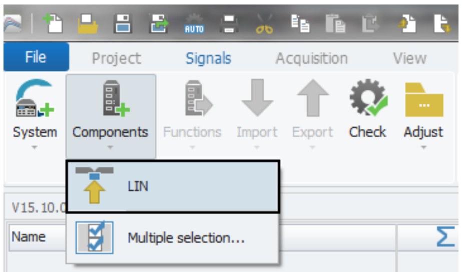


7.10.1 Storage method

In order to store all incoming traffic on a LIN channel use a bus tracing method for storage. Please refer to (→ 13.8).

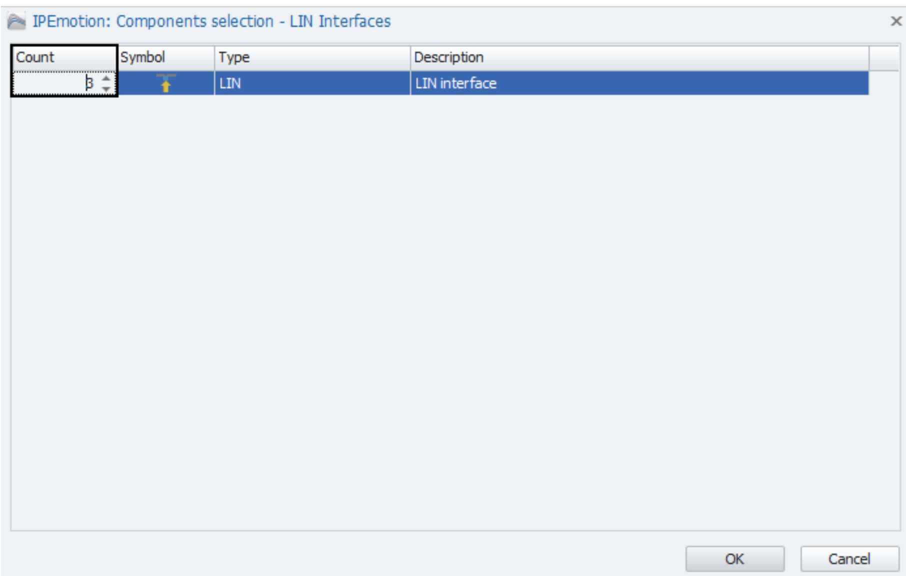
7.10.2 Adding LIN channels

LIN channels can be added by selecting the tree element **"LIN interfaces"**, then clicking the **"Components"** button and then choosing "LIN channel".



LIN
Adds a LIN channel that corresponds to a physical LIN channel of your logger. For instructions on LIN settings refer to (→7.10.3).

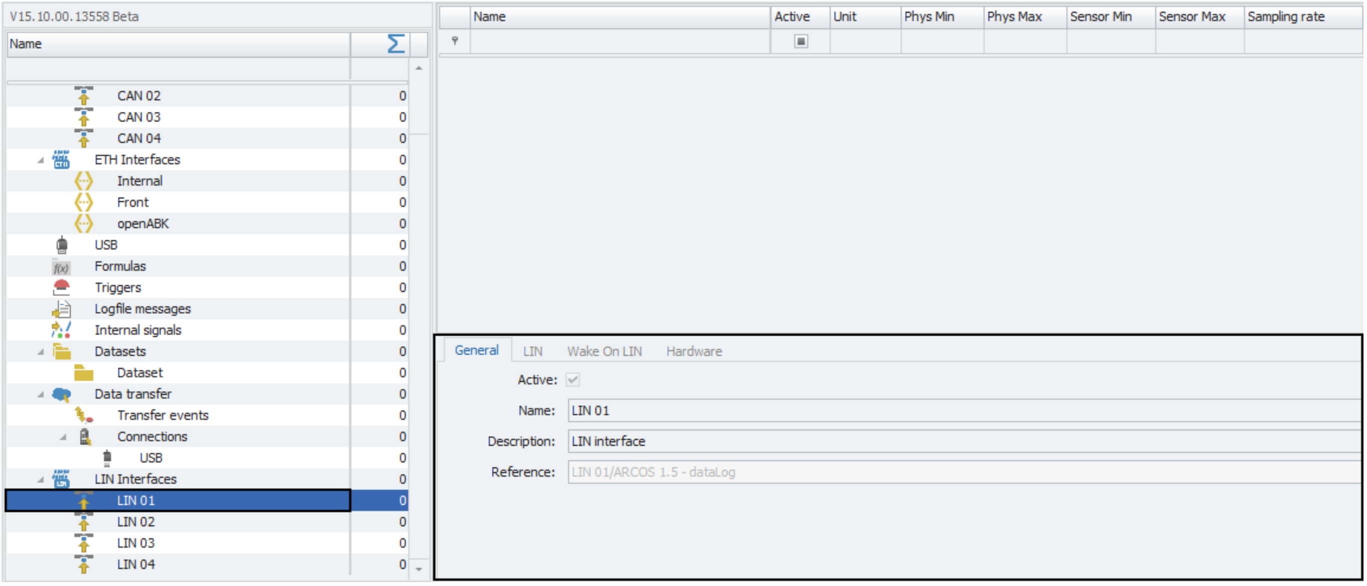
Multiple selection
Allows you to add multiple LIN channels of both types at the same time. To do so set the counter for each type to the desired number of channels that you wish to add as marked in the figure below.



7.10.3 LIN settings

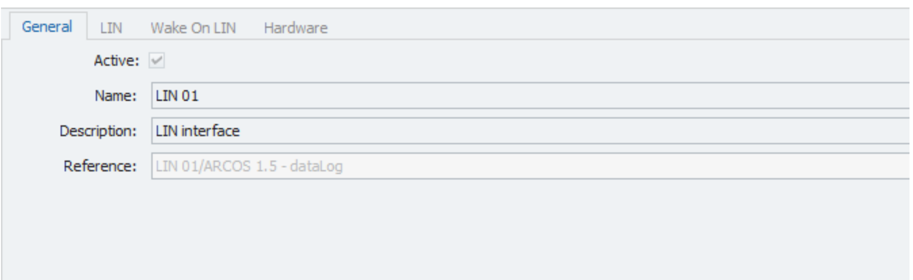
By selecting one of the LIN channels in the tree you will be able to define this channel's settings in the details area.

The same settings described in this section as part of the Details area can also be adjusted when selecting the tree element **LIN interfaces** and then directly changing the desired setting in the respective field of the **Grid area**.

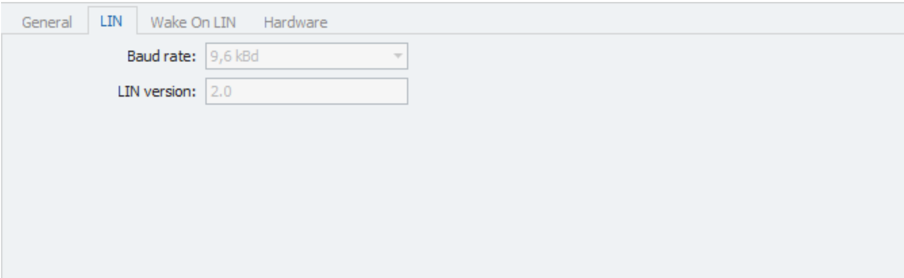


7.10.3.1 General

This tab allows you to give a user specific name for the selected LIN channel if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The **Active** checkbox is by default marked as activated and cannot be changed.



7.10.3.2 LIN



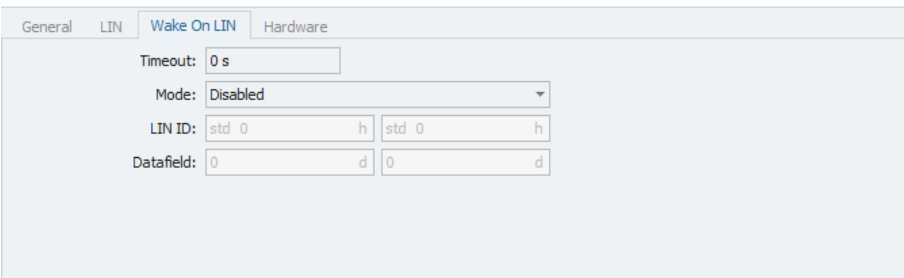
Baud rate

The Baud rate is determined automatically by the logger.

LIN version

This field shows you the version of the LIN protocol that is used as described in the "Description file". This field cannot be changed.

7.10.3.3 Wake On LIN



Timeout

For Wake On LIN, timeout has a special significance. It defines how long a waking channel must be inactive to be recognized so and therefore allow for the logger to shutdown. If timeout is recognized, an entry is made in the log file and an error message with an alert appears on the display, which has to be acknowledged.

Mode

This dropdown menu allows you to set the wake-up function for your selected LIN channel.

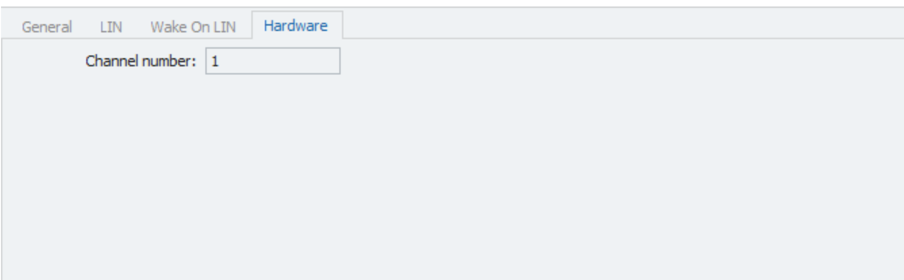
Wake on LIN type	Characteristics
Disabled	No start on LIN messages, lowest energy consumption.
Enabled	Start on a LIN message, with first messages lost; low energy consumption.
Enabled (no message lost)	Start on LIN message, with no message lost; slightly higher idle current.
Keep awake	The logger starts to other awakenings, but only shuts down if all the awakening-conditions are no longer fullfilled and if the keep awake condition is no longer fullfilled.

LIN ID - Settings for starting on a specific LIN ID

This funtionality is the same for CAN and LIN interfaces and has been described in great detail earlier. Please refer to (→7.1.3.4).

7.10.3.4 Hardware (Channel number)

This tab allows you to set a **Channel number** for the selected LIN channel. This channel number has to be unique within the LIN interface.



For better orientation and in order to avoid confusion regarding Channelnumbers and -names, a Channels physical number can be found in the logger's **"Web Interface"** and set accordingly.

7.10.4 LIN channel Bus statistic

The "Bus statistic" provides a range of statistics and status signals for the respective LIN channel. It contains information on the current state of the Bus, the Busload, as well as on the messages that have been received and errors that ocurred.

This functionality is the same for CAN and LIN interfaces and has been described in great detail earlier. Please refer to (→7.1.5).

7.11 LIN signals

7.11.1 Storage method

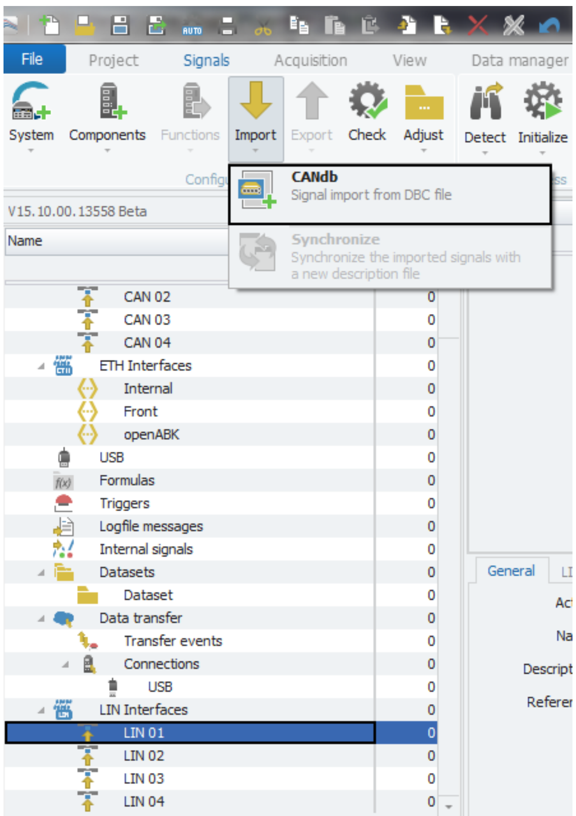
In order to store incoming signals on a LIN channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

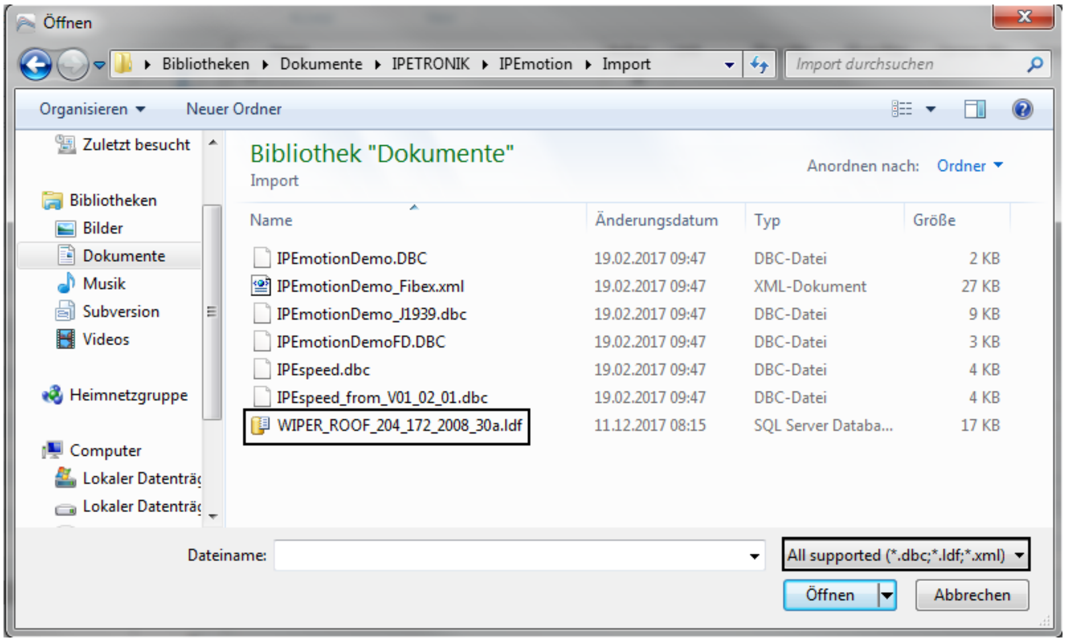
7.11.2 Importing LIN signals

This section explains how to import LIN signals. The filetype to be used for importing LIN signals is a **LINdb (LDF file)**.

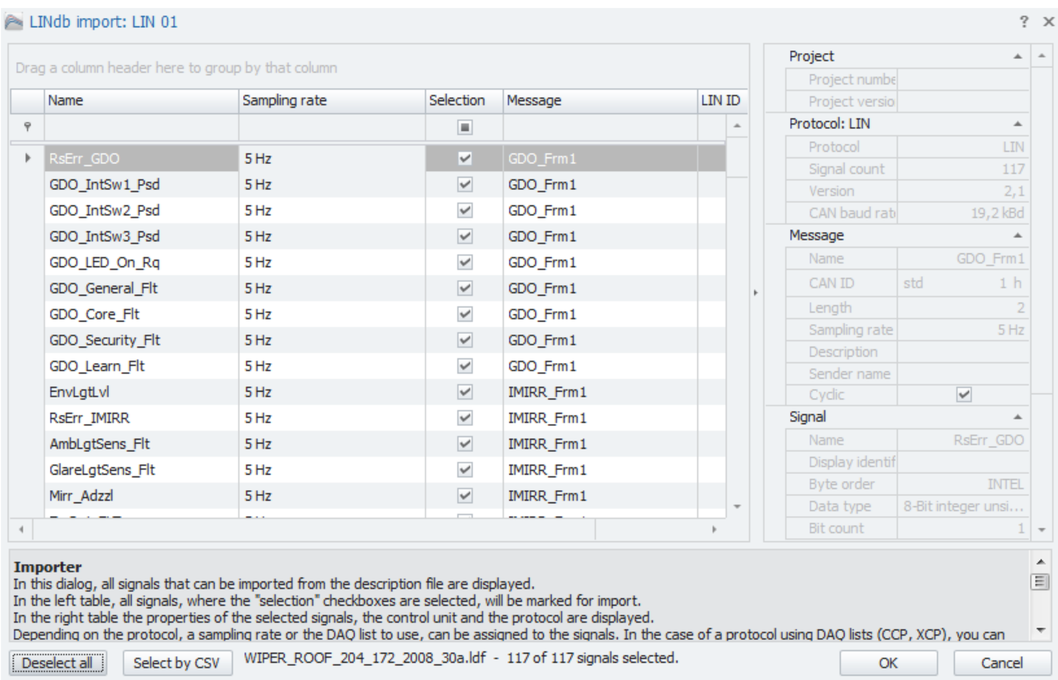
To import Signals, select the LIN channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the "**Import**" button in the ribbon and then choose "**CANdb**" as description file for the import. For more information on the "description file" refer to (→7.2.4.1).



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. The dropdown menu on the bottom right of the window shows you, which filetypes are available. Choose the file you wish to import and click **"Open"**.



Once you have opened your file, the **"Importer"** window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.



In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the **"Select/Deselect all"** button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking **"Select by CSV"** on the bottom left.

In the right table the properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

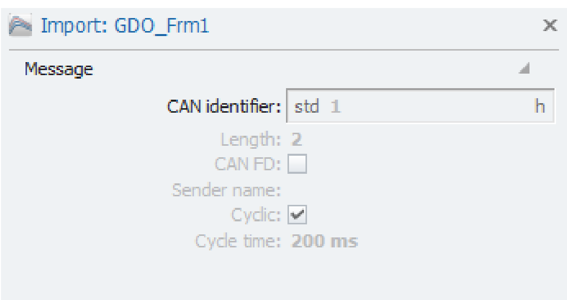
Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

> Multiple description files can be imported into the same LIN channel.

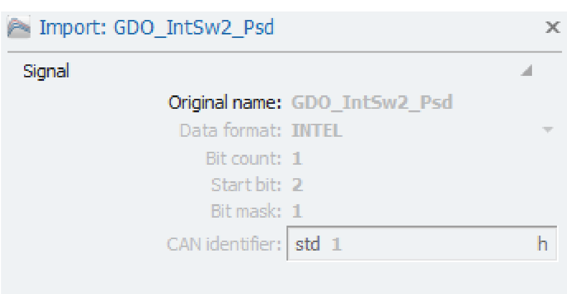
7.11.3 Import properties

The "Import properties" of a description file, Message or signal allow you to see certain properties such as the Data format, the LIN identifier, the Bit mask, the start bit, bit count and more. It shows the signal's properties as described by the description file.

Example for "Import properties" of a LIN description file

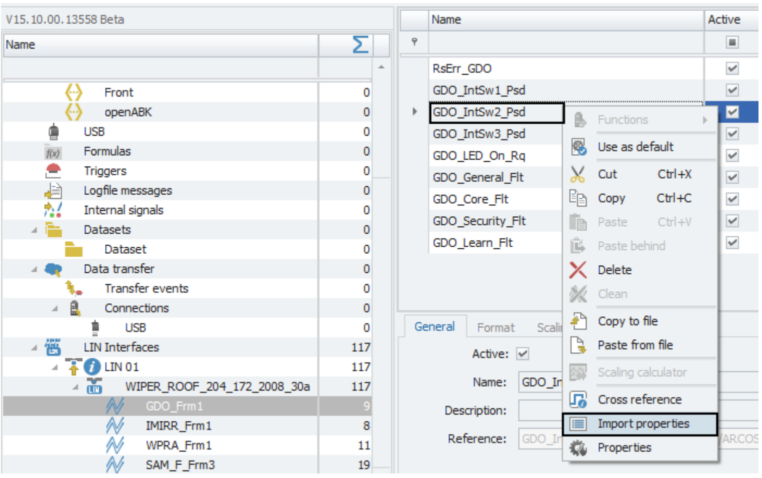


Example for "Import properties" of a LIN Message



Example for "Import properties" of a LIN signal

To access the "Import properties" rightclick on any desired description file, Message or signal and then choose "Import properties" from the resulting context menu.



7.11.4 Signal properties

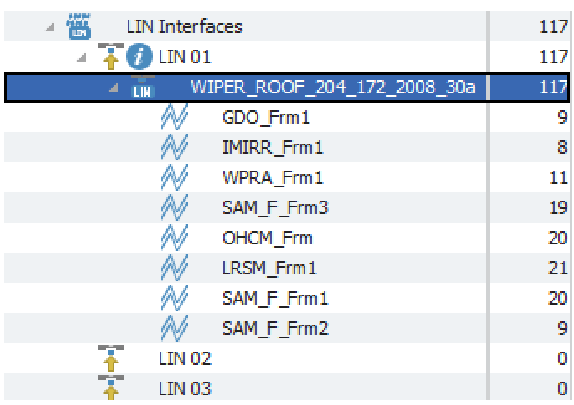
7.11.4.1 Tree elements for LIN signals

After having successfully imported the desired signals to your LIN channel, this channel will contain two new layers of child elements in the measurement task tree: The "Description file" and the "Message".

Description file

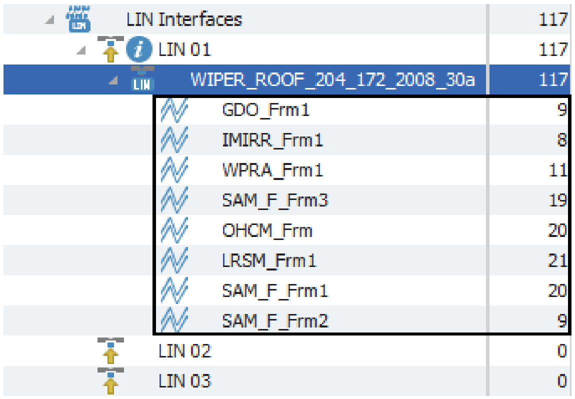
The "description file" is a database file which contains signal information and can be used to import those signals into a Signal channel in IPEmotion. The filetypes which are supported by the CAETEC Plugin for IPEmotion depend on the type of signal you wish to import.

The symbol in the left part of the tree element shows you the type of "description file" you imported (in this case a "LDF" file), then follows the name of the imported "description file" (in this case "WIPER_ROOF_...") and on the right is a number indicating how many signals the "description file" contains (in this case 117).



Message

Each "description file" can contain one or more "Messages", which then contain the actual signals. A "Message" can be found in the "Measurement task tree" as a child element of the "description file", it belongs to.
Each "Message" can, again, contain one or more signals, which is indicated by the number on the right of the "Message's" name.



7.11.4.2 Grid area for LIN signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of your selected LIN channel's signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.11.4.3 Details area for LIN signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element ("description file" or "Message") or the selected signal in the grid area. In case a tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

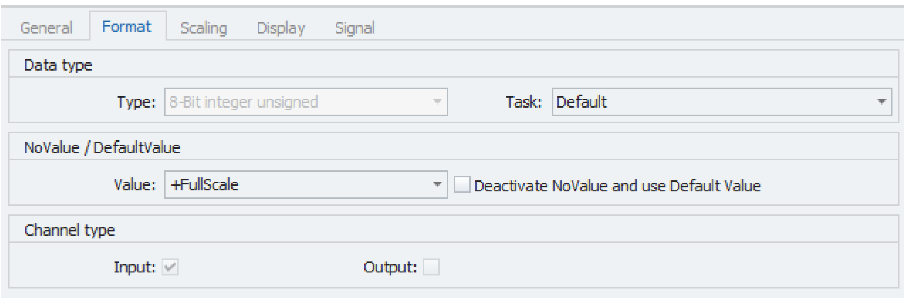
In case a signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



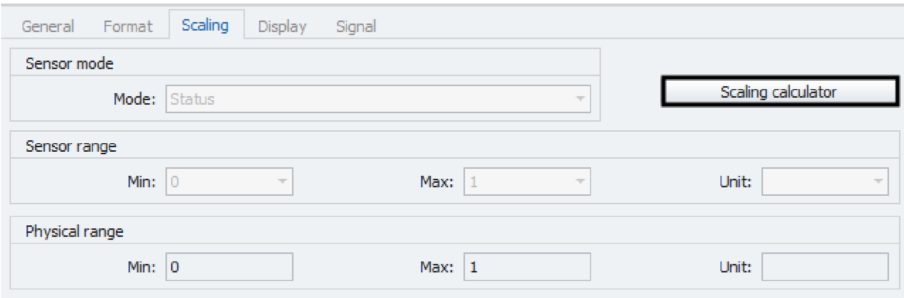
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**8-Bit integer unsigned**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



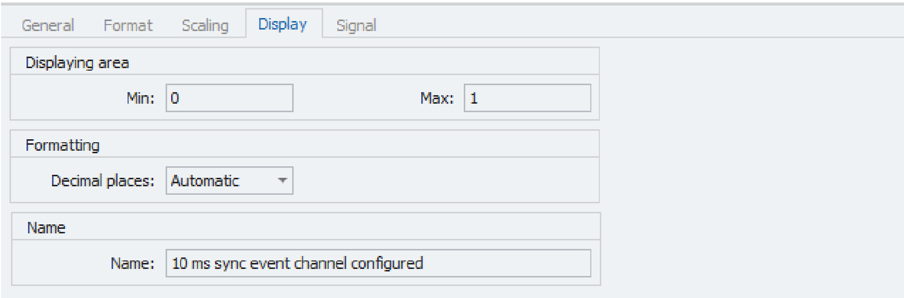
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



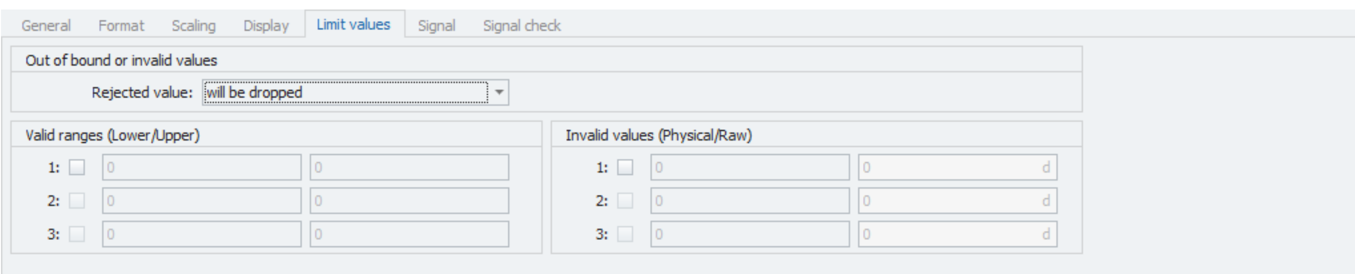
- **Displaying area**
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- **Formatting**
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- **Name**
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.

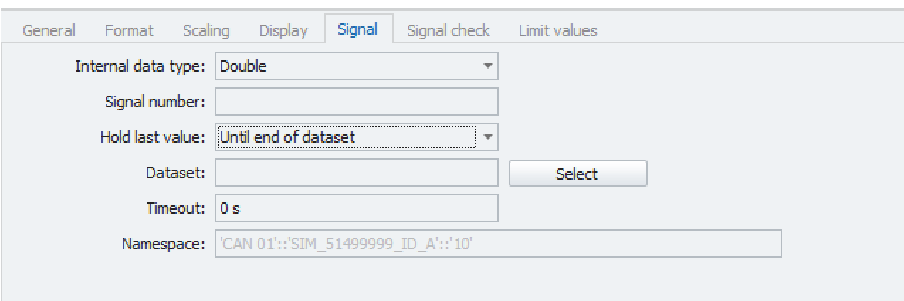


- **Rejected value**
  Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

- Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)
  Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

- Invalid values (Physical/Raw)
  Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
  Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
  For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Signal
This tab allows you to define signal settings.



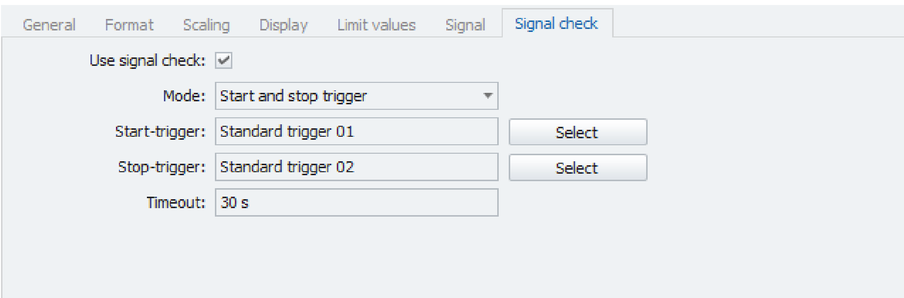
- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are "Double" and "String".
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

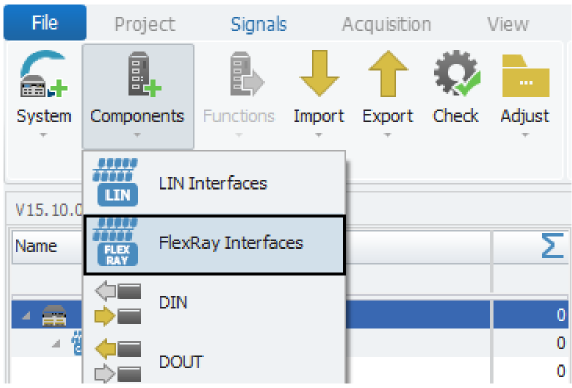
This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.

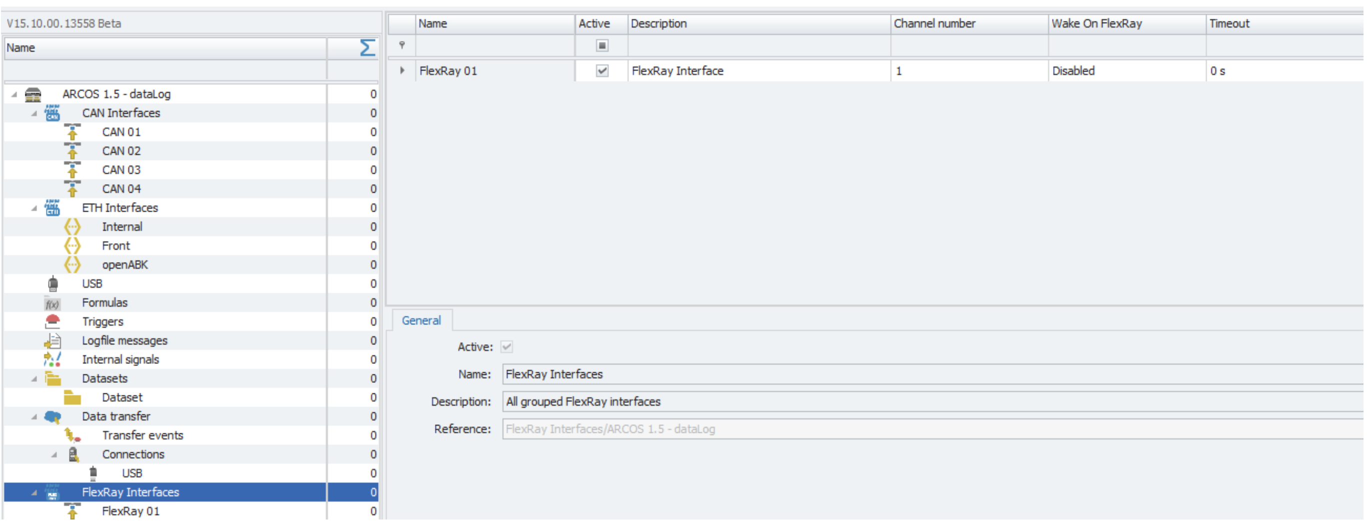


7.12 FlexRay channels

To work with "FlexRay channels", you will first have to add the tree element "FlexRay interfaces" to your measurement task tree. To do so, select your system in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the ribbon and choose "FlexRay interfaces" from the resulting dropdown menu.



Once the "FlexRay interfaces" component has been added it will appear in the measurement task tree as a tree element with one "FlexRay channel" as a child element.



7.12.1 Storage method

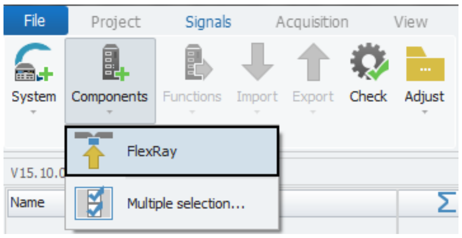
In order to store all incoming traffic on a FlexRay channel use a bus tracing method for storage. Please refer to (→ 13.8).

7.12.2 Adding FlexRay channels

FlexRay channels can be added by selecting the tree element **"FlexRay interfaces"**, then clicking the **"Components"** button and then choosing "FlexRay channel".

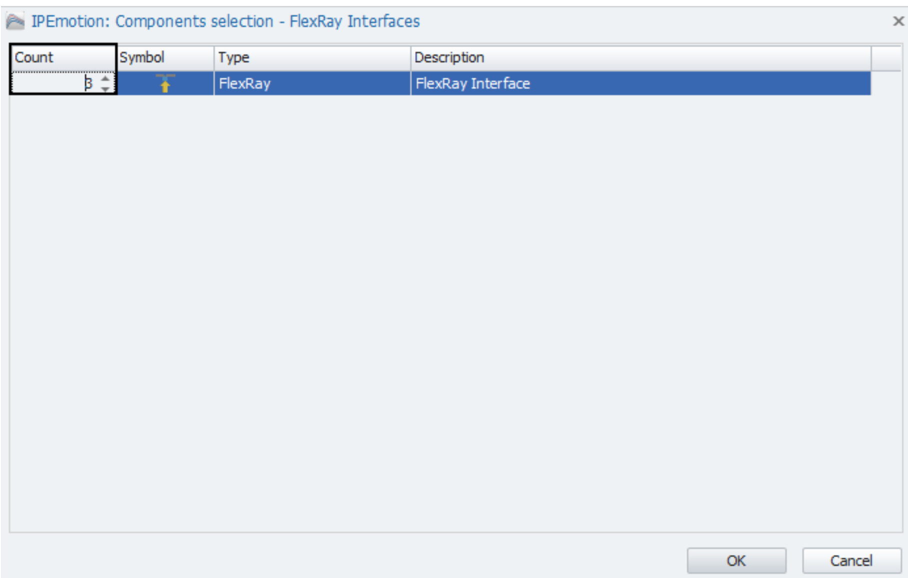
FlexRay

Adds a FlexRay channel that corresponds to a physical FlexRay channel of your logger. For instructions on FlexRay settings refer to (→7.12.3).



Multiple selection

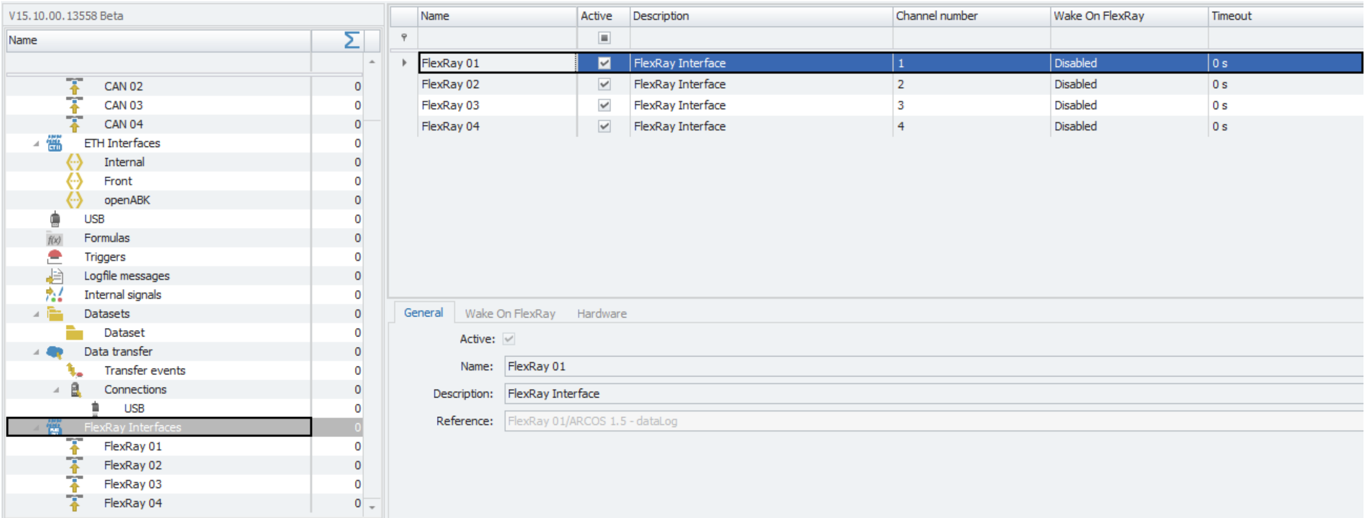
Allows you to add multiple FlexRay channels of both types at the same time. To do so set the counter for each type to the desired number of channels that you wish to add as marked in the figure below.



7.12.3 FlexRay settings

By selecting the "FlexRay Interfaces" in the tree and the choosing one of the FlexRay channels in the grid area you will be able to define this channel's settings in the details area.

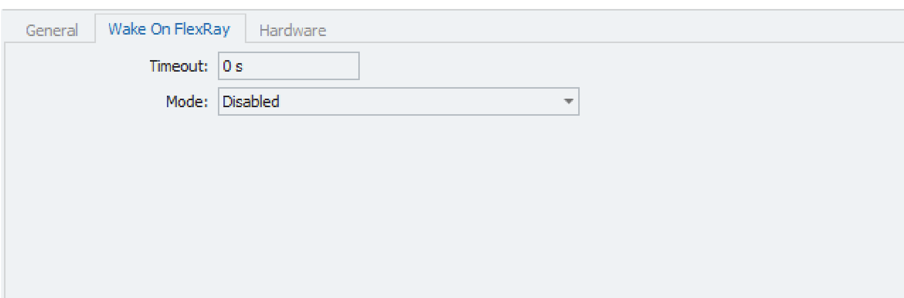
The same settings described in this section as part of the Details area can also be adjusted when selecting the desired channel in the grid area and then directly changing the desired setting in the respective field of the **Grid area**.



7.12.3.1 General

This tab allows you to give a user specific name for the selected FlexRay channel if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The **Active** checkbox is by default marked as activated and cannot be changed.

7.12.3.2 Wake On FlexRay



Timeout

Timeout defines how long a waking channel must be inactive to be recognized so and therefore allow for the logger to shutdown. If timeout is recognized, an entry is made in the log file and an error message with an alert appears on the display, which has to be acknowledged.

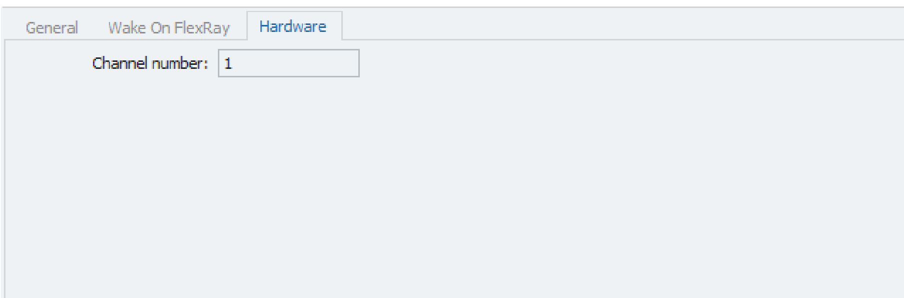
Mode

This dropdown menu allows you to set the wake-up function for your selected FlexRay channel.

Wake on FlexRay type	Characteristics
Disabled	No start on FlexRay messages, lowest energy consumption.
Enabled	Start on a FlexRay message, with first messages lost; low energy consumption.
Keep awake	The logger starts to other awakenings, but only shuts down if all the awakening-conditions are no longer fullfilled and if the keep awake condition is no longer fullfilled.

7.12.3.3 Hardware (Channel number)

This tab allows you to set a **Channel number** for the selected FlexRay channel. This channel number has to be unique within the FlexRay interface.



For better orientation and in order to avoid confusion regarding Channelnumbers and -names, a Channels physical number can be found in the logger's **"Web Interface"** and set accordingly.

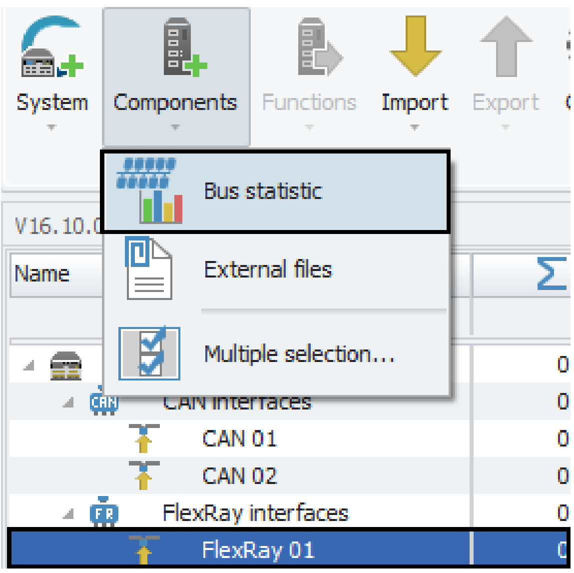
7.12.4 FlexRay channel Bus statistic

The "Bus statistic" provides a range of statistics and status signals for the respective FlexRay channel. It contains information on the current state of the Bus, the Busload, as well as on the messages that have been received and errors that ocurred.

> **!** The "Bus statistic" only shows statistics for the channel to which it belongs. For each channel that you would like to see the statistic, you will have to add the component "Bus statistic".

7.12.4.1 Adding Bus statistics

Select the channel in the tree for which you would like to add "Bus statistic", then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Bus statistic".



7.12.4.2 Bus statistic signals

Once the component "Bus statistic" has been added to your channel, it will appear in the measurement task tree as a child element of this channel and the grid area will give you an overview of the available signals.

The signals included in "Bus statistics" are of the type "Internal signal" and may be adjusted in the same way. For more information on "Internal signals" please refer to (→7.22).

Overview of signals

Subtype	Meaning	Unit
FlexRay xx Controller state	nan= Channel not available 1= Bus on 2= Bus warning 3= Bus off	-
FlexRay xx Number of static messages	Number of static messages since beginning of measurement	-
FlexRay xx Number of dynamic messages	Number of dynamic messages since beginning of measurement	-
FlexRay xx Number of null frames	Number of frames since beginning of measurement	-
FlexRay xx Message rate total	Average of messages of all types per second	(frames/s)
FlexRay xx Number of error frames	Number of error frames	-
FlexRay xx Error frame rate	Average of errors per second	(frames/s)
FlexRay xx Message rate of static messages	Average of static messages per second	(frames/s)
FlexRay xx Message rate of dynamic messages	Average of dynamic messages per second	(frames/s)
FlexRay xx Null frame rate	Average of null frames per second	(frames/s)

7.13 FlexRay signals

7.13.1 Storage method

In order to store incoming signals on a FlexRay channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.13.2 Importing FlexRay signals

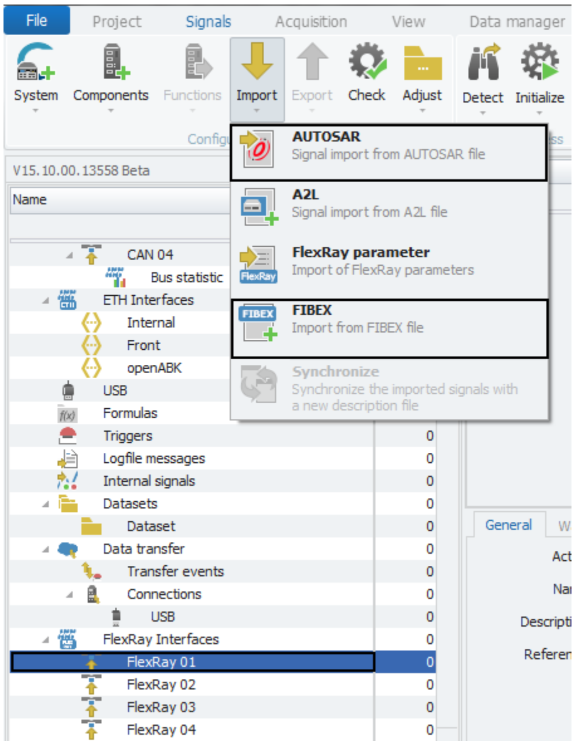
This section explains how to import FlexRay signals. There are three different filetypes which can be used in order to import a single FlexRay signal or a group of FlexRay signals:

- Autosar files
- A2L files
- Fibex files

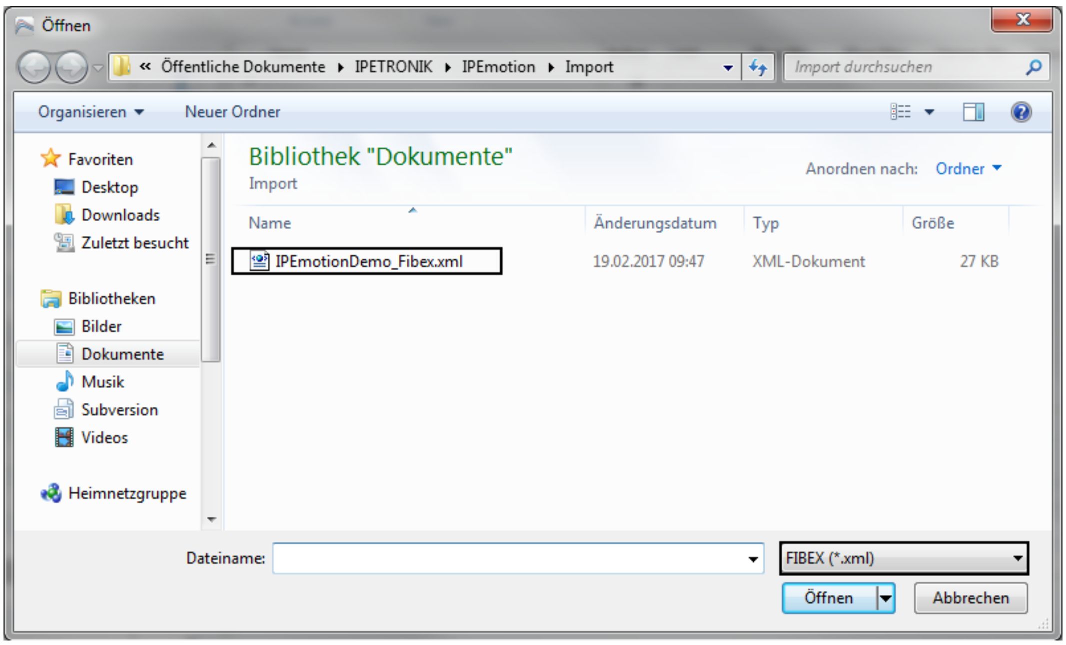
7.13.2.1 Importing Autosar and Fibex files

The procedure for both filtetypes is the same and will be exemplary explained in the following via the "Fibex" import.

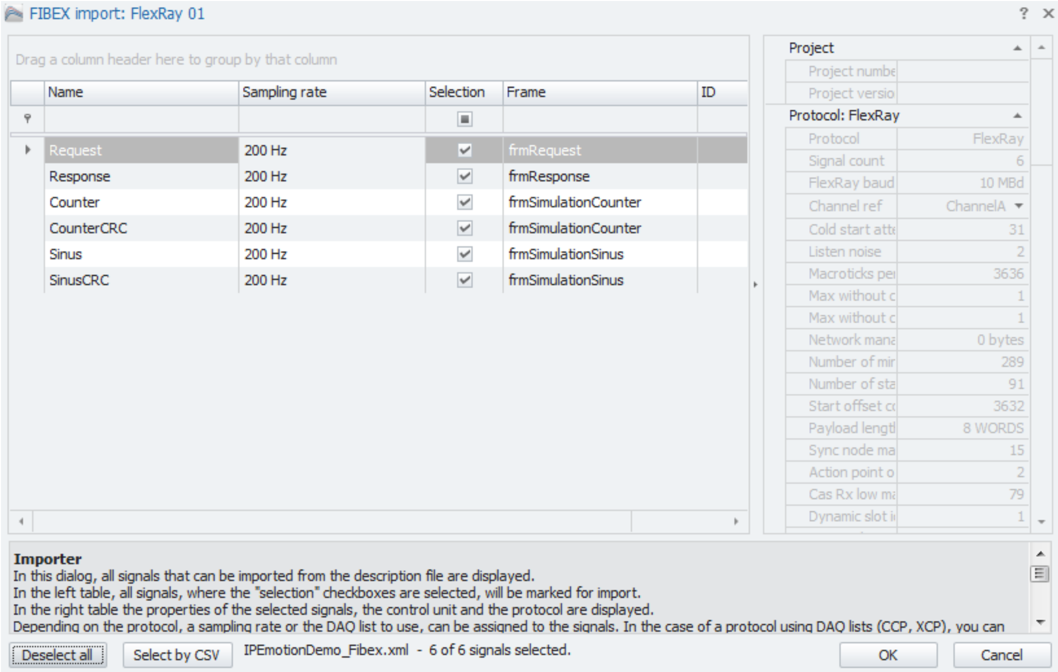
To import Signals, select the FlexRay channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the **"Import"** button in the ribbon and then choose **"Autosar"** or **"Fibex"** for the import. For more information on the "description file" refer to (→7.2.4.1).



The following window lets you choose which file you wish to import. The dropdown menu on the bottom right of the window shows you, which filetypes are available. Choose the file you wish to import and click "Open".



Once you have opened your file, the "Importer" window will appear, that will present you with a range of importing options.
In this dialog, all signals that can be imported from the description file are displayed. In the left table, all signals, where the "selection" checkboxes are selected, will be marked for import. You can either choose manually, which signals to import, you can use the "Select/Deselect all" button on the bottom left, or you can use a CSV-file to determine which signals are to be imported, by clicking "Select by CSV" on the bottom left.



In the right table the properties of the selected signals, the control unit and the protocol are displayed.

Once you have choosen all the signals you wish to import, click "OK" to complete the import procedure.

> Multiple description files can be imported into the same FlexRay channel.

7.13.2.2 Importing A2L files (XCP on FlexRay)

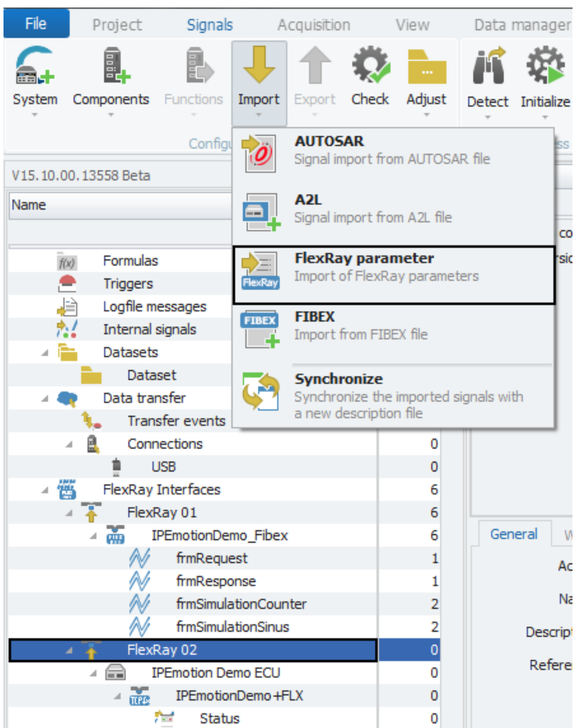
The Import of CCP/XCP databases via A2L files for FlexRay follows the same procedure as the CCP/XCP import via A2L file for CAN. Please refer to (→7.3.2).

> **!** When importing signals from a CCP/XCP database via A2L file, you will need to additionally import the flexray parameters from a Fibex file as described below.

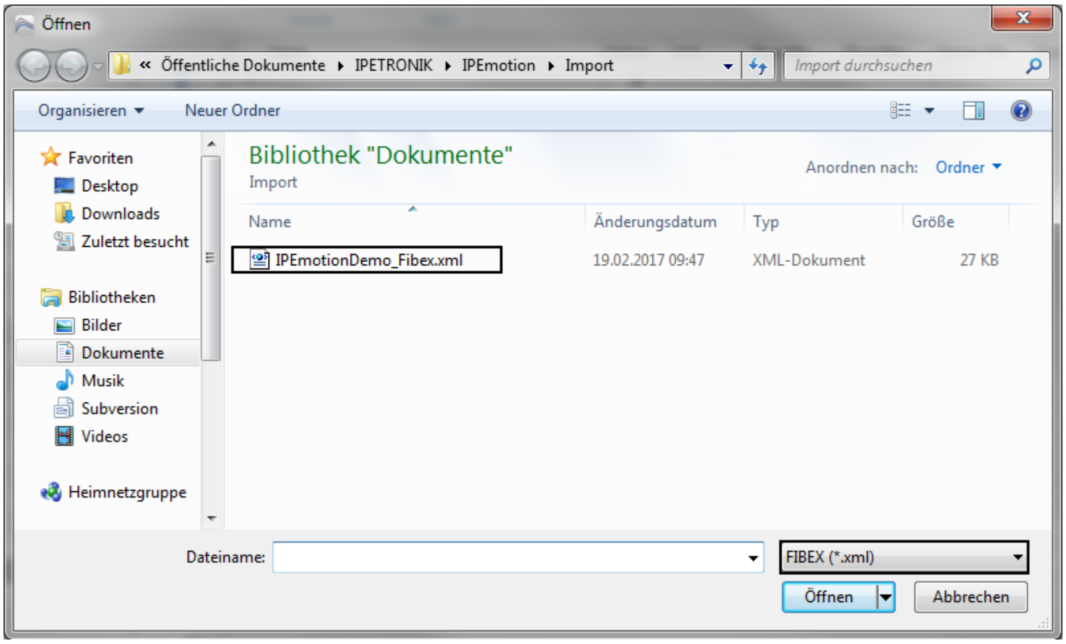
Importing FlexRay parameters

When creating a FlexRay XCP measurement task via an A2L file, it is necessary to import the FlexRay parameters via a Fibex file once the A2L file has been imported. Otherwise, the communication between ECU and FlexRay bus cannot be established.

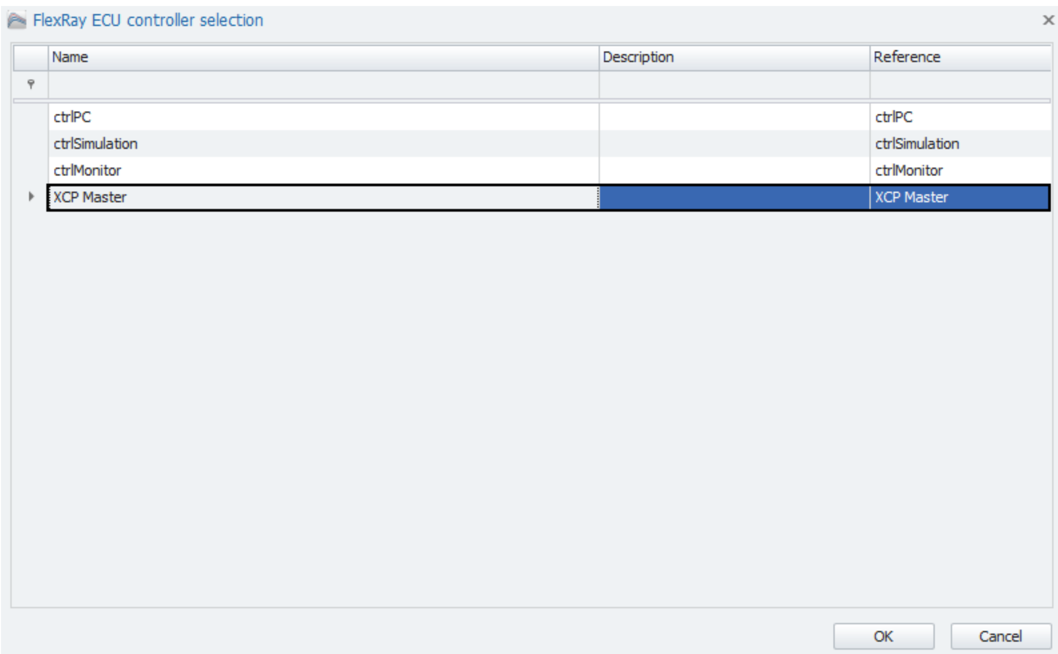
To import FlexRay parameters, select the FlexRay channel to which you wish to import your signal in the tree, click the “**Import**” button in the ribbon and then choose “**FlexRay parameters**” for the import.



The following window lets you choose which Fibex file you wish to import. Choose the file you wish to import and click "Open".

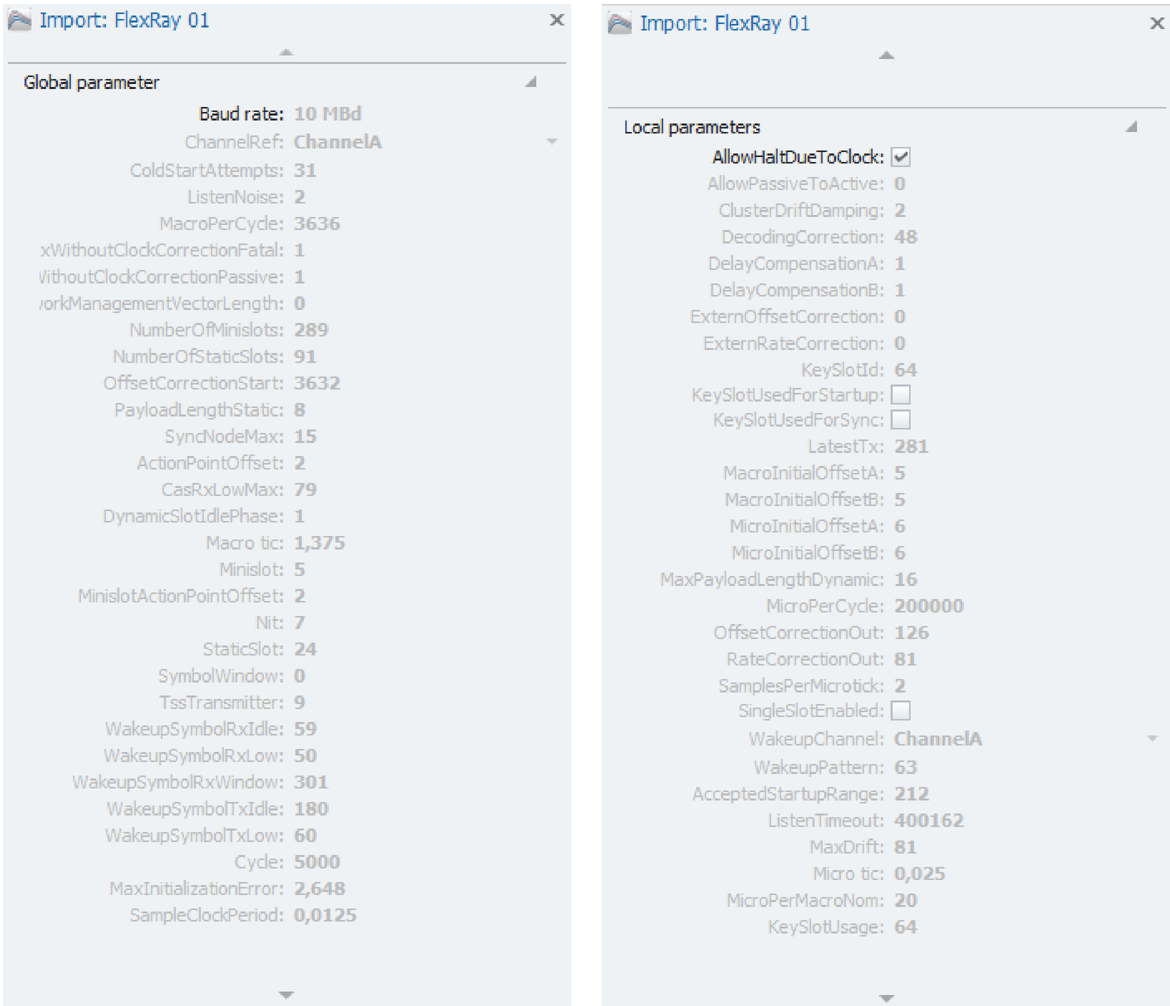


The following window lets you choose the ECU controller with which the FlexRay bus is supposed to communicate. Normally the right controller to choose is called "XCP Master". Select your desired controller and confirm with "OK".

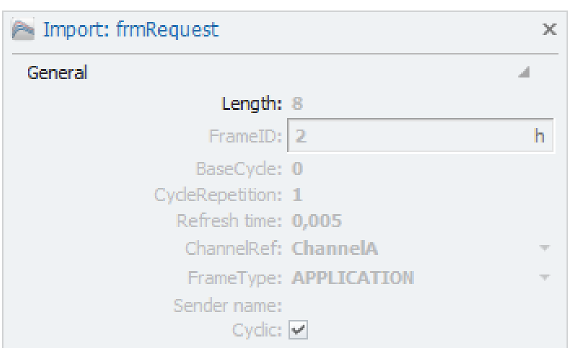


7.13.3 Import properties

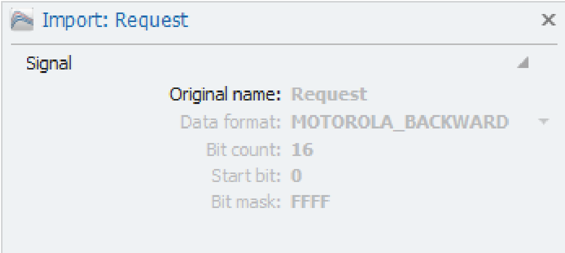
The “Import properties” of a description file, Message or signal allow you to see certain properties such as the Data format, the FlexRay identifier, the Bit mask, the start bit, bit count, optional commands and more. It shows the signal’s properties as described by the description file.



Example for “Import properties” of a FlexRay description file

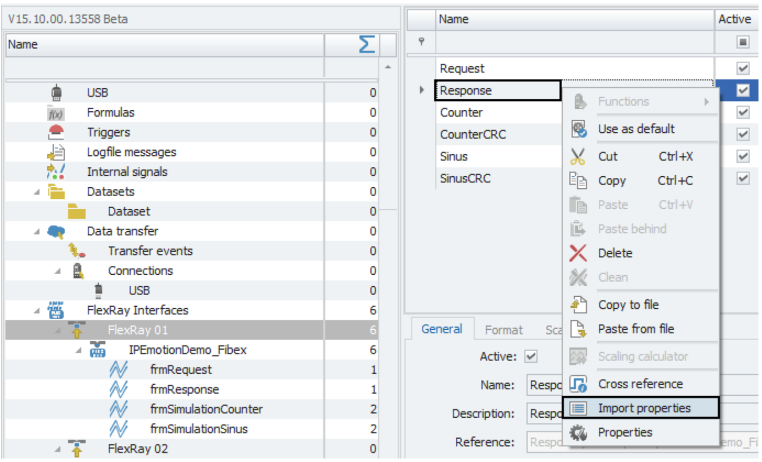


Example for “Import properties” of a FlexRay Message



Example for "Import properties" of a FlexRay signal

To access the "Import properties" rightclick on any desired description file, Message or signal and then choose "Import properties" from the resulting context menu.



7.13.4 Signal properties

7.13.4.1 Tree elements for FlexRay signals

The Tree elements available after import for your FlexRay channel depend on the Method you used for importing the signals.

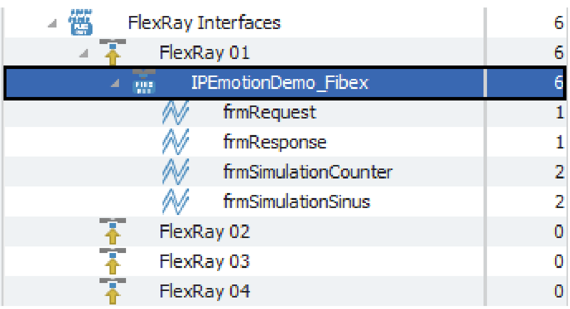
If you imported an A2L file, the resulting tree elements will be equal to a CCP/XCP import on a CAN channel. Please refer to (→7.3.4.1).

If you imported a Fibex file to your FlexRay channel, this channel will contain two new layers of child elements in the measurement task tree: The **"Description file"** and the **"Message"**.

Description file

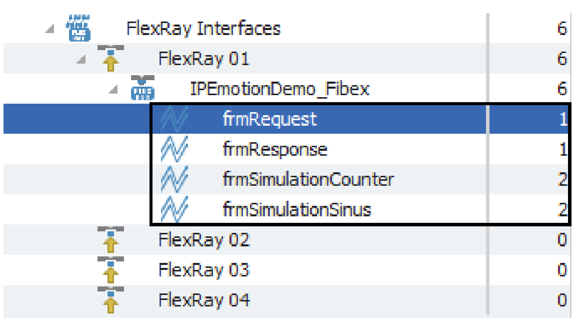
The "description file" is the database file which contains signal information and can be used to import those signals into a Signal channel in IPEmotion.

The tree element shows the "description file's" name (in this case "IPEmotionDemo_Fibex") and, on the right, the number of signals it contains (in this case 6).



Message

Each "description file" can contain one or more "Messages", which then contain the actual signals. A "Message" can be found in the "Measurement task tree" as a child element of the "description file", it belongs to.
Each "Message" can, again, contain one or more signals, which is indicated by the number on the right of the "Message's" name.



7.13.4.2 Grid area for FlexRay signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of your selected FlexRay channel's signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).

7.13.4.3 Details area for FlexRay signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element ("description file" or "Message") or the selected signal in the grid area. In case a tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

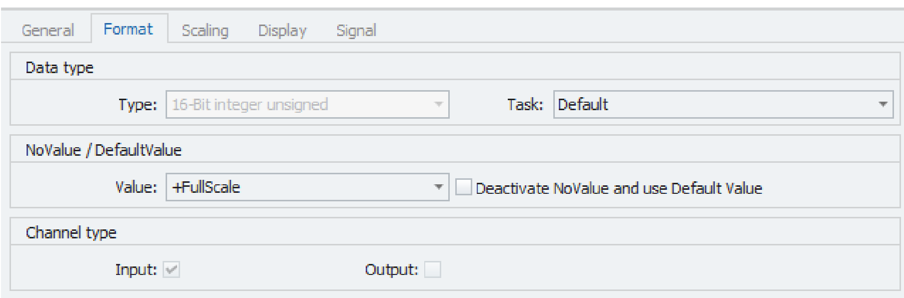
In case a signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The "Sampling rate" allows you to set, how frequently a signal should be requested.

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**16-Bit integer unsigned**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

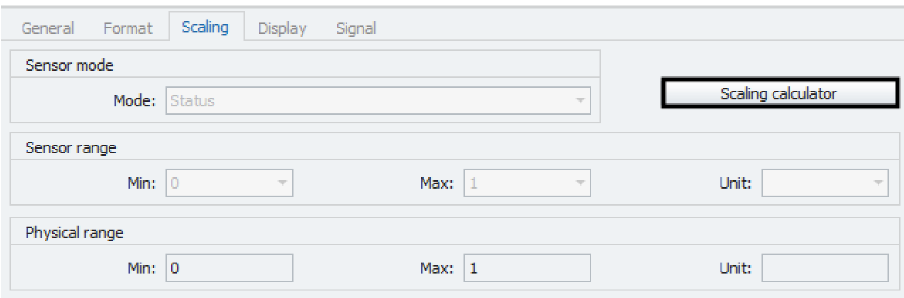
- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

> In some cases it may be necessary to activate editing of protocol channel scaling in order to gain full acces to the scaling functionality. For instructions please refer to the point **"Edit protocol channel scaling"** of the Expert settings (→ 3.2.2).



- Sensor Mode

  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range

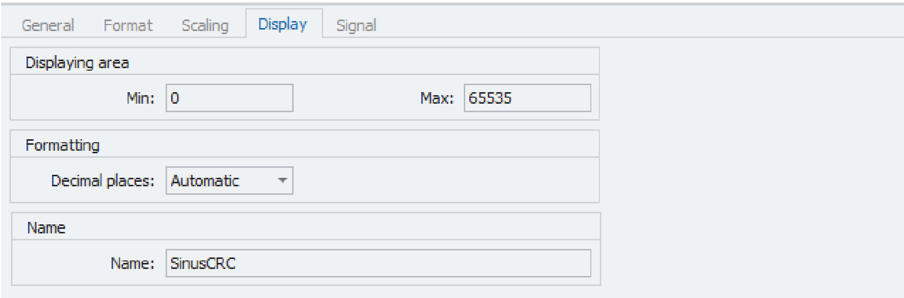
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range

  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



- **Displaying area**
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

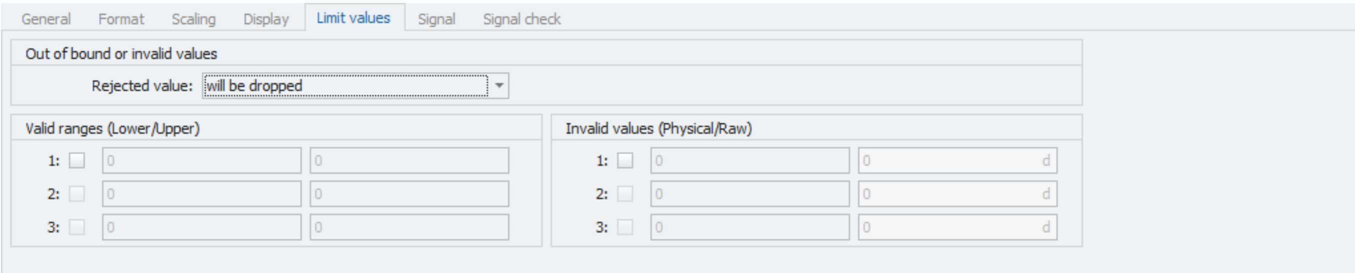
- **Formatting**
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- **Name**
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

> If the regular FlexRay namespace creates ambiguos names, it may be useful, to work with extended FlexRay namespaces. For instructions please refer to (→3.2.2).

Limit values

This tab allows you to define limit values for a signal and what action to take upon a limit value violation.



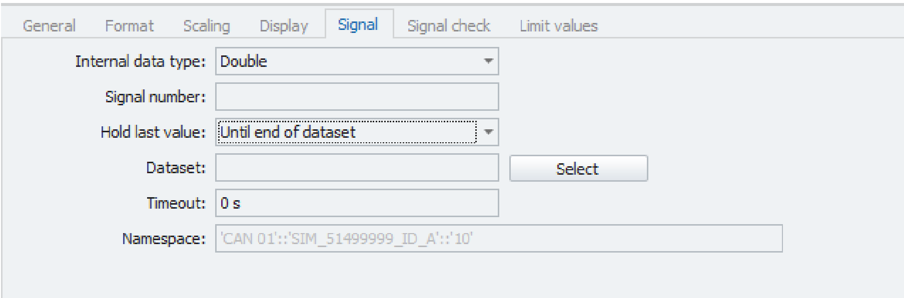
- Rejected value
  Define what happens to a value, that has been rejected because it is out of bound or invalid. By default this value will be dropped. It can also be written as NaN.

- Valid ranges (Lower/Upper)
  Define up to three ranges of valid signal values. Activate a range in order to define its upper/lower value (datatype double). Range 2 can only be activated if range 1 is and range 3 can only be activated if range 2 is.

- Invalid values (Physical/Raw)
  Define up to three invalid values. Activate an invalid value in order to define the physical value (datatype double) or raw value (datatype integer). If one of the two has been typed in, the other will be calculated according to the scale/offset settings in the scaling calculator.
  Invalid value 2 can only be activated if invalid value 1 is and invalid value 3 can only be activated if invalid value 2 is.
  For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.

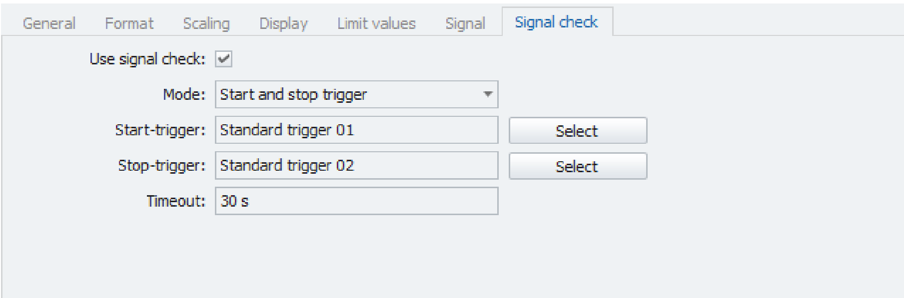


- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are "Double" and "String".
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.14 GPS Signals

The GPS module sends a constant stream of values to the logger. Its configuration defines which values from this data stream are to be evaluated and made available for further use.

7.14.1 Storage method

In order to store incoming GPS signals you can use the GPX storage method. These signals will then be stored in a separate file only containing your GPS signals.

- GPX (→ 13.12)

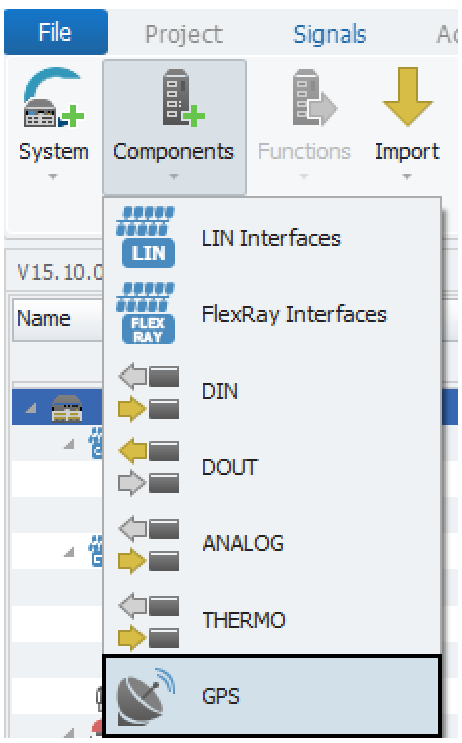
You can also store your GPS signals together with signals from other buses. To do so use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.14.2 Adding GPS Signals

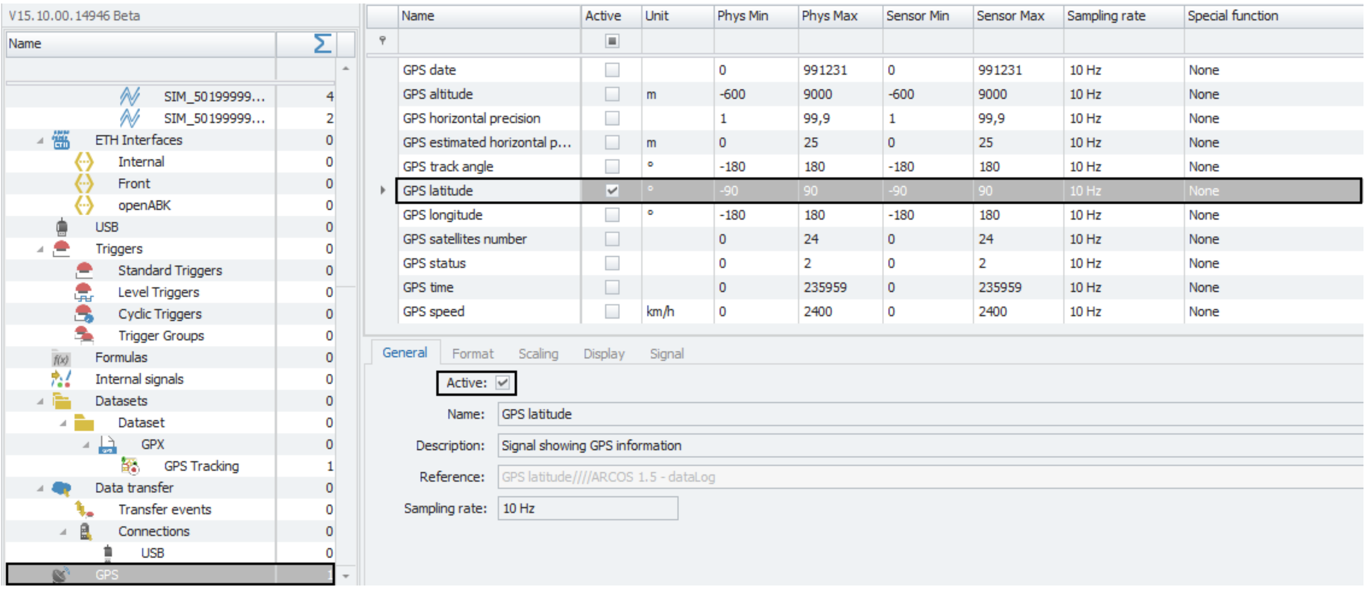
7.14.2.1 CAETEC GPS module

In order to use the CAETEC GPS module, select your system (Arcos 1.x, µcros) in the "Measurement task tree", click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "GPS".

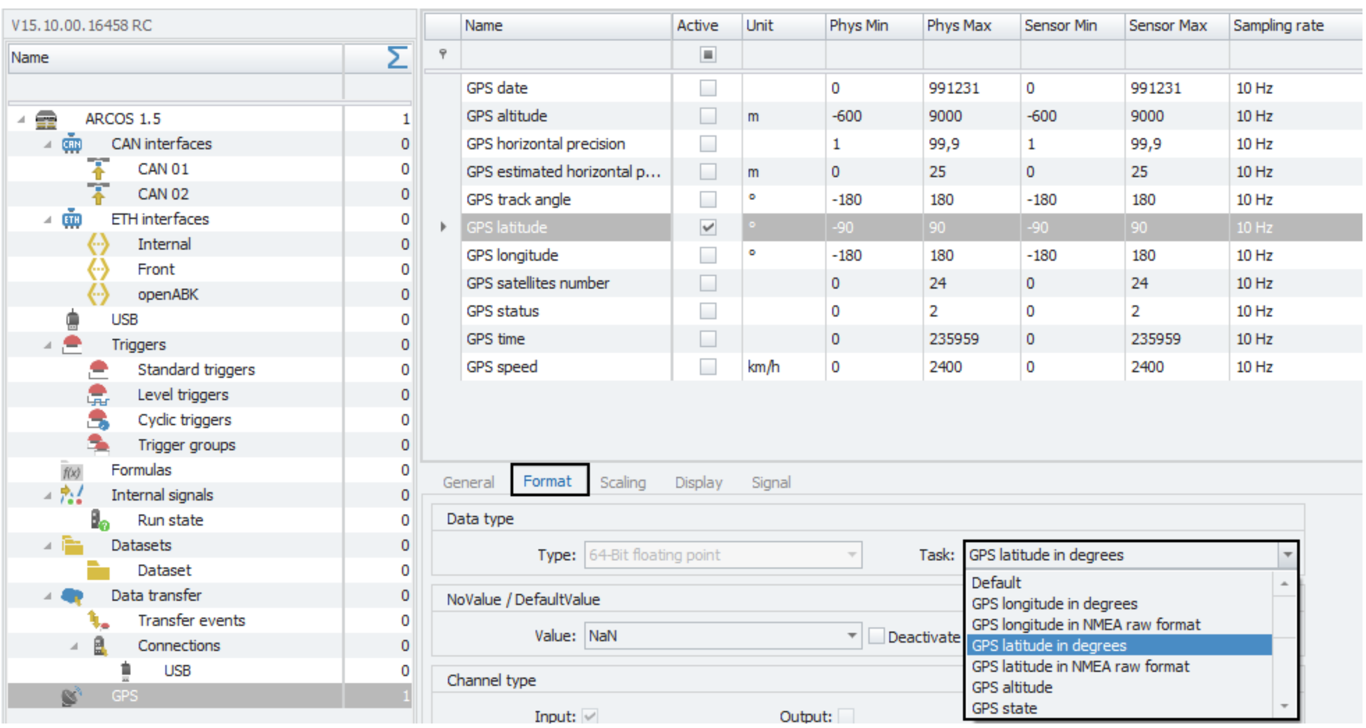


7.14.2.2 Other GPS signals (Assigning GPS signals)

If you are not using the CAETEC GPS module, but are receiving GPS signals on your logger GPS tasks have to be manually assigned to the respective signals in order to store those signals in a GPX file.
To assign a GPS task to a signal, select the desired signal in the "Grid area" and then activate it by ticking the "Active" box in the signal's "Details area".



Then navigate to the "Format" tab in the signal's "Details area" and use the dropdown menu "Tasks" to assign the desired GPS task.



Each GPS task can only be assigned to one signal. That means, if you reassign a previously already assigned GPS task to a new signal, make sure to unassign this task from its previously assigned signal.

Using the **"Check"** function will tell you, whether you have multiply assigned tasks.

7.14.3 Signal properties

7.14.3.1 Tree elements for GPS signals

There is one tree element for GPS signals, called "GPS". In the right table of the "Measurement task tree" a number will indicate how many active signals it contains (in this case 2).

7.14.3.2 Grid area for GPS signals

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the availabe GPS signals. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

Overview of GPS signals

Subtype	Meaning	Unit
GPS date	GPS date UTC yymmdd	-
GPS altitude	Elevation above sea level	(m)
GPS horizontal precision	Horizontal Dilution of Precision	-
GPS estimated horizontal precision	Estimation of horizontal dilution of precision (probability 95%)	(m)
GPS track angle	Inclination of the track	(°)
GPS latitude	Latitude	(°)
GPS longitude	Longitude	(°)
GPS satellites number	Number of received satellites	-
GPS status	0 = no connection 1 = connection 2 = Egnos active	-
GPS time	GPS time UTC hhmmss	-
GPS speed	Current speed	(km/h)

7.14.3.3 Details area for GPS signals

The Details area shows settings either for the tree element **"GPS"** or a selected signal in the grid area. In case the tree element "GPS" is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

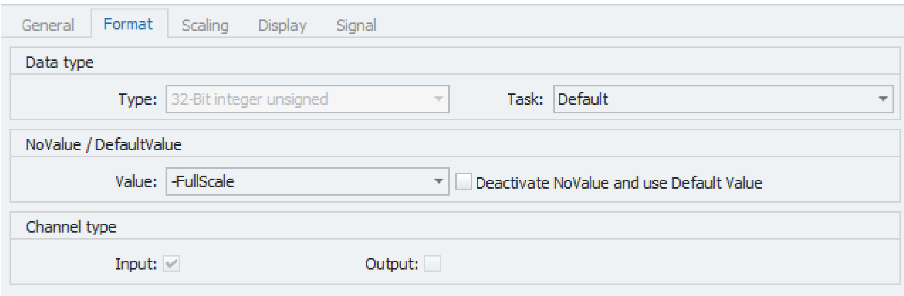
In case a signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The "Sampling rate" allows you to set, how frequently a signal should be requested.

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **"32-Bit integer unsigned"**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

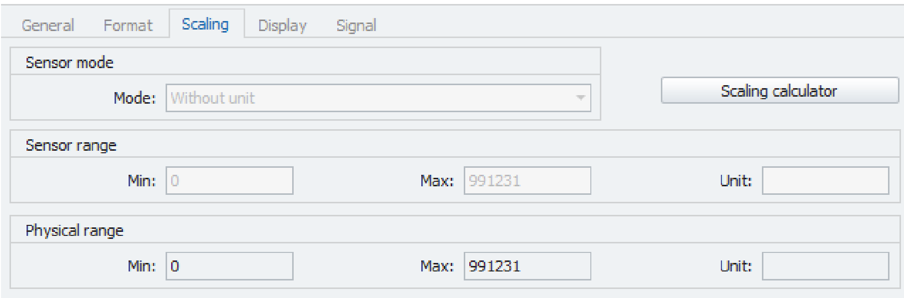
- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a **"Input"** channel or **"Output"** channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

> In some cases it may be necessary to activate editing of protocol channel scaling in order to gain full acces to the scaling functionality. For instructions please refer to the point **"Edit protocol channel scaling"** of the Expert settings (→ 3.2.2).



- **Sensor Mode**
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- **Sensor Range**
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- **Physical Range**
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.

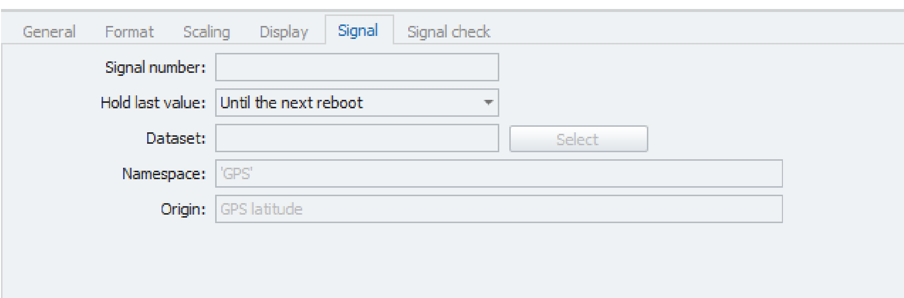
- **Displaying area**
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- **Formatting**
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- **Name**
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- **Signal number**
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

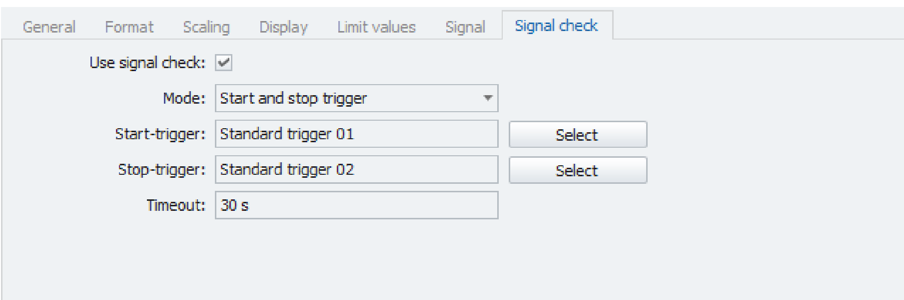
- **Hold last value**
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.
- Origin
  Tells the source of the signal. This can help identifying the source of a signal for which a user defined signal name has been set.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.15 Video devices

In order to work with video signals, you will first need to add a video device to your system. There are three different video devices, that you can work with:

- Video Interface (→7.15.2)
- USB camera (→7.15.3)
- Ethernet camera (→7.15.4)

7.15.1 Storage method

In order to store an incoming signal on a video device use "AVI" as storage method. Please refer to (→ 13.10).

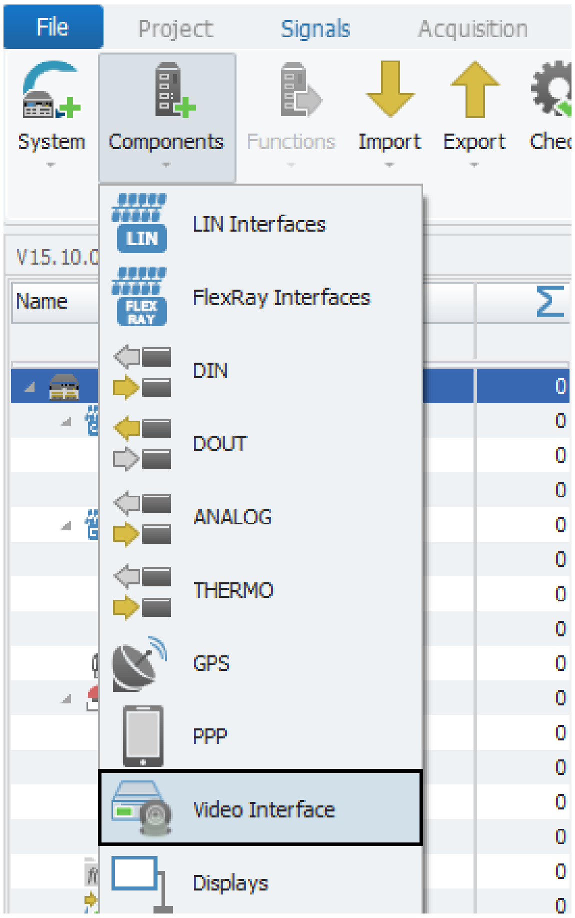
7.15.2 Video Interface

The "Video Interface" provides a set of four analog cameras, which are connected to your logger. It provides five signals, one for each camera and a combination of all four camera signals called "Quad camera". The "Quad camera" provides a single video signal which contains all four original signals at a quarter of their original resolution, and presents a 4 in 1 picture.
For communication between the cameras and the interface it needs to have its own subnet, in which only the "Video Interface" operates.

> The "Video Interface" is a depricated product and is not bein sold anymore.

7.15.2.1 Adding the Video Interface

The "Video Interface" can be added by selecting the system in the "Measurement task tree", then clicking the **"Components"** button and finally choosing "Video Interface"



7.15.2.2 Tree elements for the Video Interface

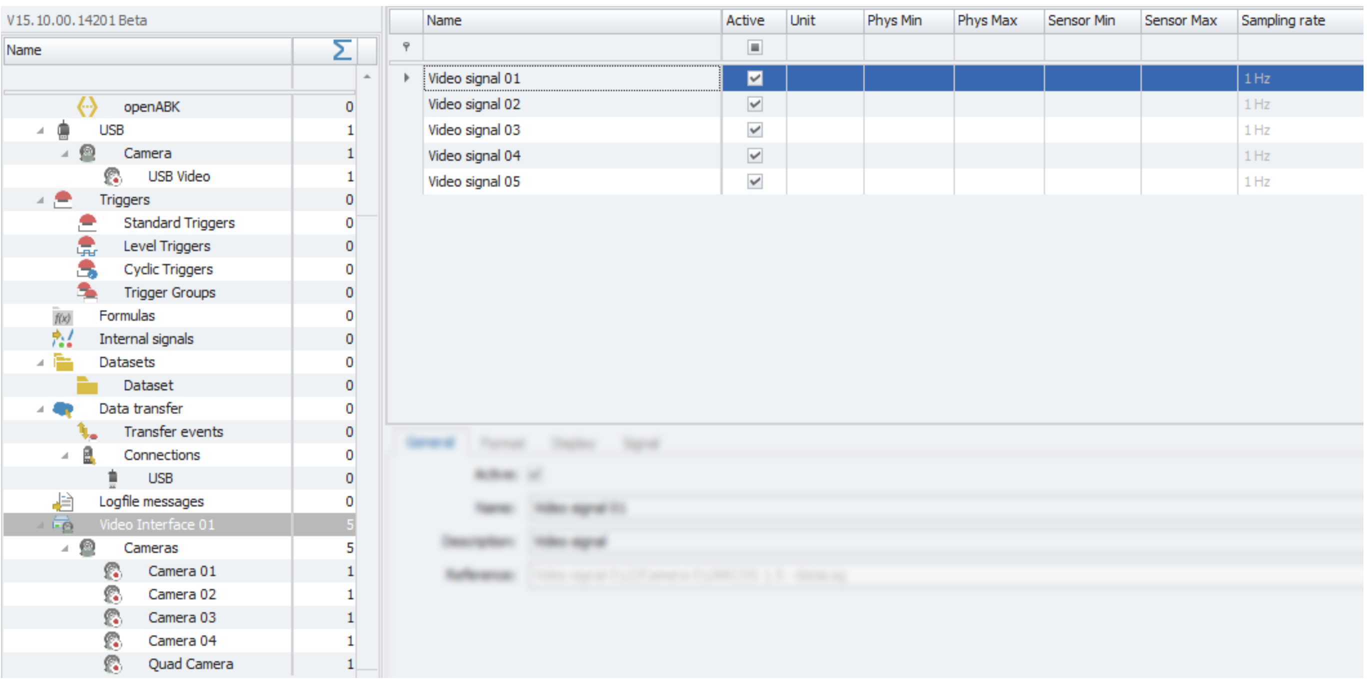
Adding the "Video Interface" to your system will add seven new elements to your "Measurement task tree":

- Video Interface xx
  This item represents the entire "Video Interface" and all the included child elements.
- Cameras
  This item is a child element of the "Video Interfaces" element and represents all the included cameras.
- Camera xx
  There are four elements named "Camera xx", they represent the four phyisical cameras connected to the logger.
- Quad Camera
  The "Quad Camera" is a virtual camera, that combines the four signals of the four

physical cameras in one single image. The image is divided into four quarters. Each quarter contains one of the physical cameras images.

7.15.2.3 Grid area for the Video Interface

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the "Video Interface's" signals. There will be five signals. **Signal five is the signal from the "Quad Camera".** Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



7.15.2.4 Details area for the Video Interface

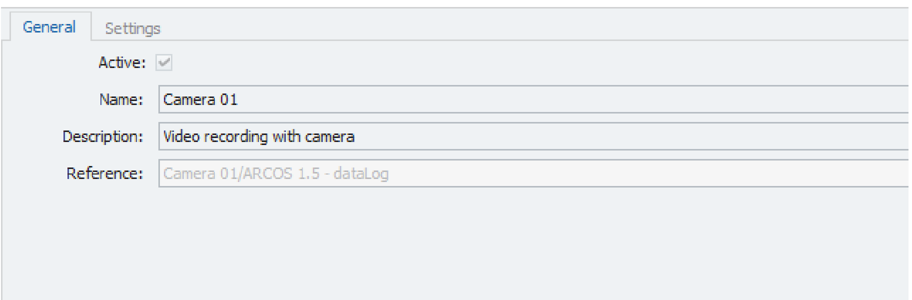
The Details area shows settings either for the tree element **"Video Interface xx"** or one of its child elements. In case the tree element "Cameras" is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

The "Details area" for video signal will be handled in a separate chapter. Please refer to the Chapter "Video signals" (→7.16).

In case the "Video Interface" or one of the "Camera" elements is selected in the tree, the "Details area" will contain additional tabs, which will be explained in the following.

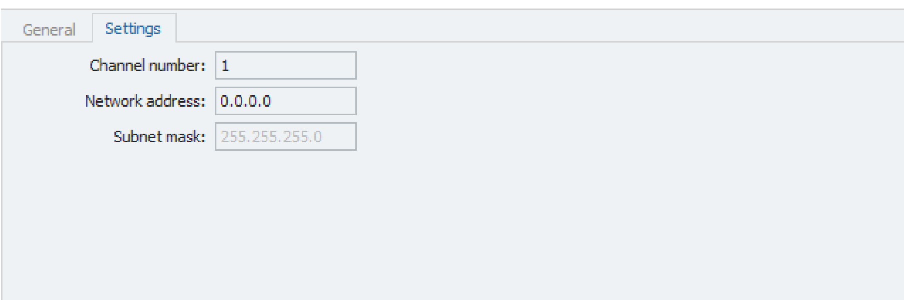
General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire tree element by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to tree element if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



Settings (for Video Interface)

This tab allows you to define the settings for the entire "Video Interface".



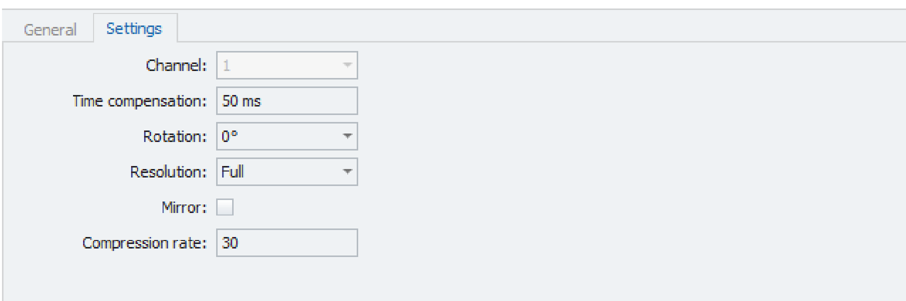
- Channel number
  Define the number of the "Video Interface" hardware channel.

For better orientation and in order to avoid confusion regarding Channelnumbers and -names, a Channels physical number can be found in the logger's **"Web Interface"** and set accordingly.

- Network address
  Define the network adress of the subnet in which your "Video Interface" communicates.

- Subnet mask
  The subnet mask for your "Video Interface". It cannot be changed.

Settings (for Camera elements)
This tab allows you to define the settings for the entire "Camera" child elements of your "Video Interface".



- Channel
  The physical channel, on which the camera operates. It cannot be changed.

- Time compensation
  Define the compensation of the video capture latency. This value is experience based and can vary.

- Rotation
  Allows you to rotate the video in steps of 90°.

- Resolution
  Allows you to set the video's resolution to either full or one quarter.

- Mirror
  Checking the box will mirror the image of the video.

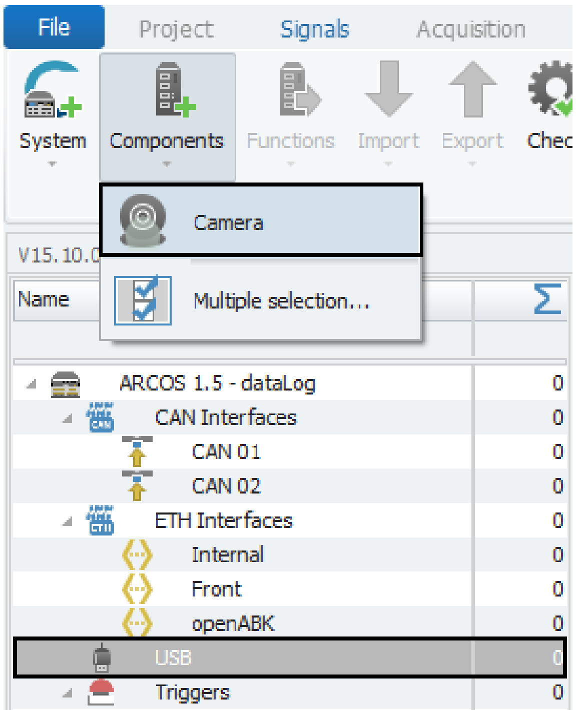
- Compression rate
  Allows you to define the compression rate of your video.

7.15.3 USB camera

The"Camera" component for USB allows you to connect a digital video camera via USB to your logger and control it.

7.15.3.1 Adding a USB camera

The "Camera" component for USB can be added by selecting the tree element "USB" in the "Measurement task tree", then clicking the **"Components"** button and finally choosing "Camera"



7.15.3.2 Tree elements for USB camera

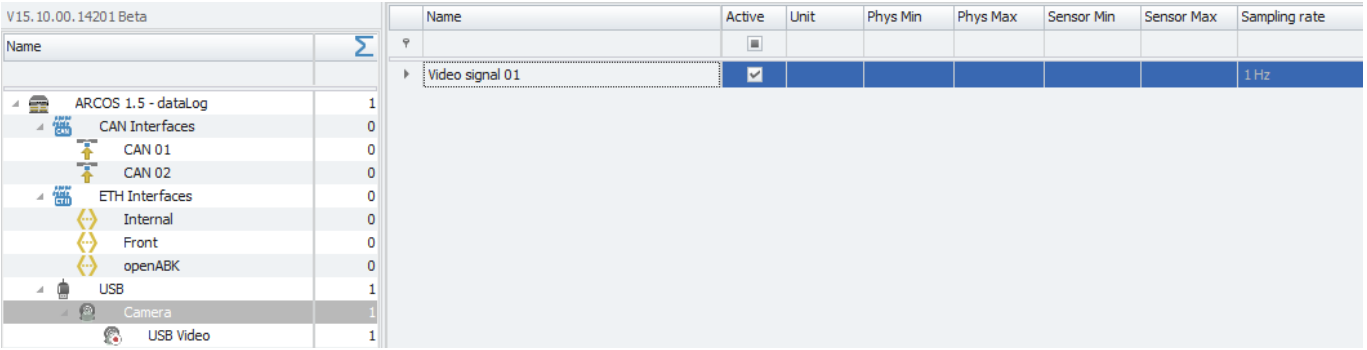
Adding the "Camera" component for USB to your system will add two new elements to your "Measurement task tree":

- Camera
  This item represents the camera itself.

- USB Video
  This item represents the video, that you will receive from the camera.

7.15.3.3 Grid area for USB camera

In the "grid area" you will see the video signal coming from your connected USB camera.



7.15.3.4 Details area for USB camera

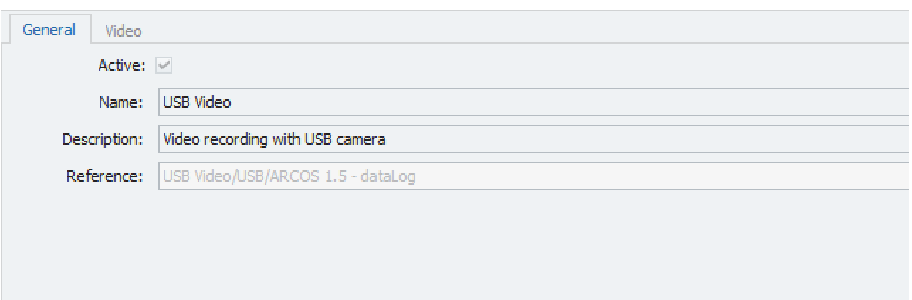
The Details area shows settings either for the tree element "Camera" or its child element "USB Video". In case the tree element "Camera" is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

The "Details area" for video signal will be handled in a separate chapter. Please refer to the Chapter "Video signals" (→7.16).

In case the "USB Video" is selected in the tree, the "Details area" will contain additional tabs, which will be explained in the following.

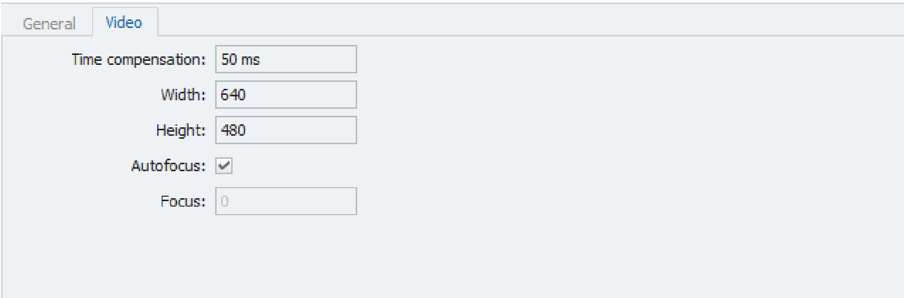
General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire tree element by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to tree element if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



Video

This tab allows you to define the settings for the incoming video.



- Time compensation
  Define the compensation of the video capture latency. This value is experience based and can vary.

- Width
  Define the video capture resolution width in pixel.

- Height
  Define the video capture resolution height in pixel.

- Autofocus
  Allows you to enable or disable the the camera's autofocus.

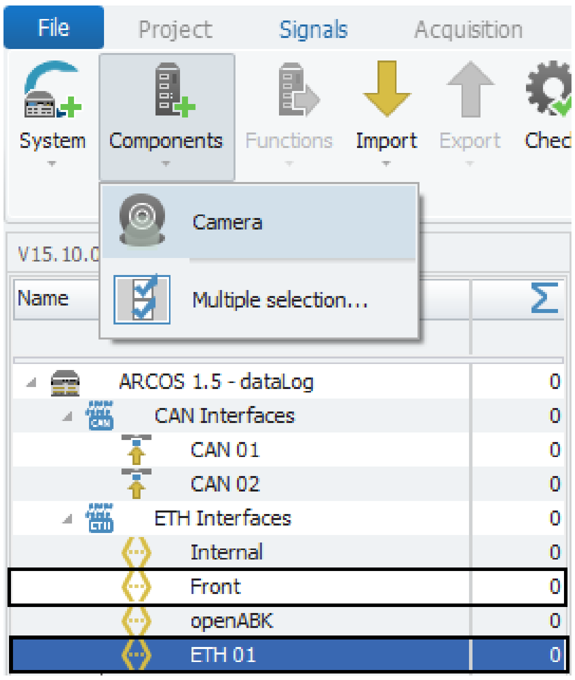
- Focus
  When "Autofocus" has been disabled, this field allow you to set the focus of the camera.
  APPROXIMATE and CALIBRATED devices report the focus metadata in units of diopters (1/meter), so 0.0f represents focusing at infinity, and increasing positive numbers represent focusing closer and closer to the camera device. The focus distance control also uses diopters on these devices.

7.15.4 Ethernet camera

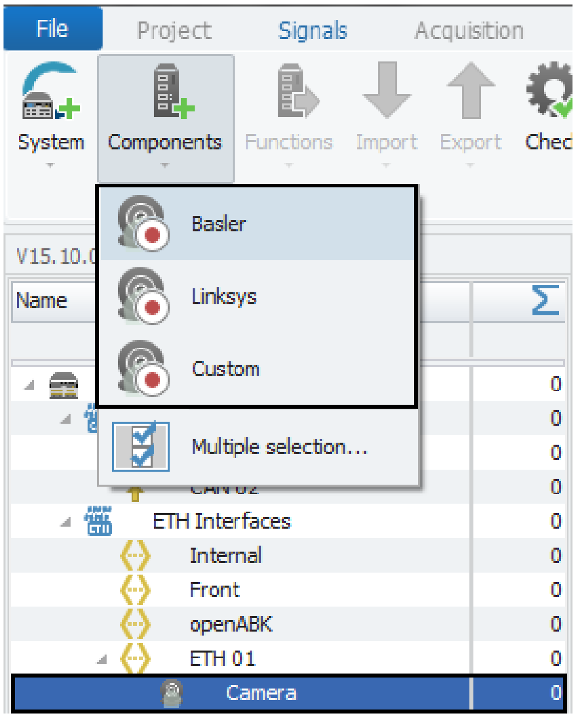
The "Camera" component for Ethernet allows you to connect a digital video camera via Ethernet to your logger and control it.

7.15.4.1 Adding an ETH camera

The "Camera" component for ETH can be added by selecting the tree element "Front", which is a childelement to the tree element "ETH Interfaces" in the "Measurement task tree" or by selecting any manually added "ETH" channel, then clicking the **"Components"** button and finally choosing "Camera".

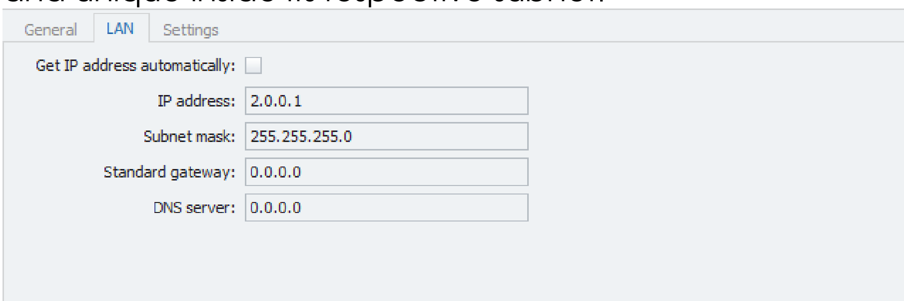


In the next step you select the newly created tree element "Camera", then click the "**Components**" button and finally choose the desired camera model.
At the moment the Plugin support two third party cameras, "Basler" and "Linksys". If your camera is not listed, you can simply choose "Custom" and then set the necessary setting manually.

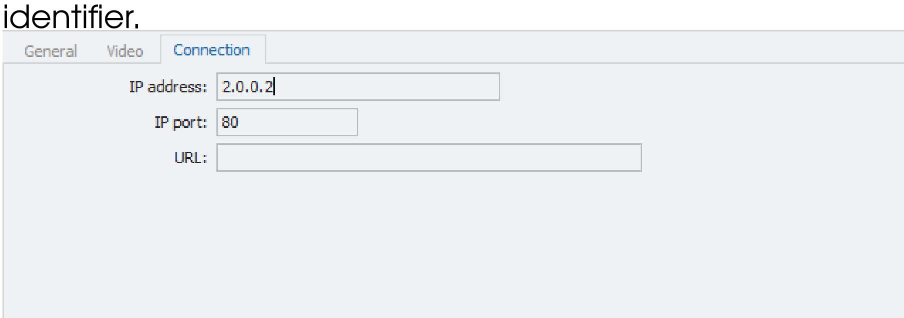


Once a new camera for Ethernet has been added, you may encounter problems regarding the cameras IP settings.
In order to resolve this problem, DHCP has to be disabled for the tree element "Camera" and IP adresses have to be set for both, the tree element "Camera" and its child element, the cameratype you have previously choosen. The IP addresses must belong to the same subnet, and this subnet must not be used by any other operator of the system.

To do so, select the tree element that contains your ETH camera navigate to the "LAN" tab in the details area, untick the checkbox "Get IP address automatically" and set a new IP address.
The first three numbers of your IP address mark the subnet, so they cannot be equal to any other operators IP address, that is not a childelement to the currently selected tree element. The last number marks the client inside the subnet. It has to be higher equal or higher than "1" and unique inside its respective subnet.



Then select your chosen cameratype in the tree (Basler, Linksys or Custom) and navigate to the "Connection" tab in the details area. Here you need to set an IP address that belongs to the same subnet as the one defined in the last step, but, again, with a unique client identifier.

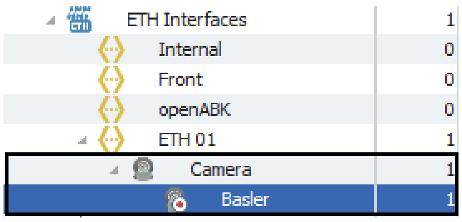


7.15.4.2 Tree elements for ETH camera

Adding the "Camera" component for ETH to your system will add two new elements to your "Measurement task tree".

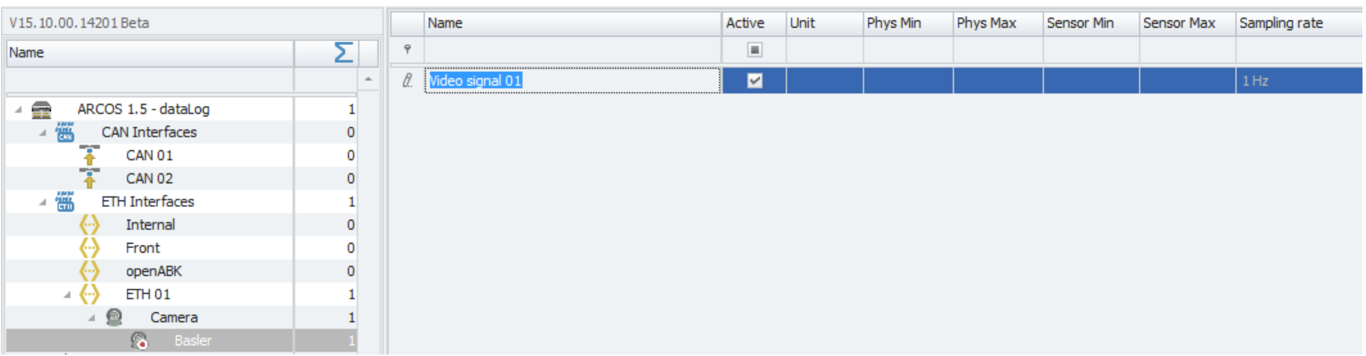
- Camera
  This item represents the camera interface.

- Basler/Linksys/Custom
  This item represents the specific type of camera, that you have connected are configuring.



7.15.4.3 Grid area for ETH camera

In the "grid area" you will see the video signal coming from your connected ETH camera.



7.15.4.4 Details area for ETH camera

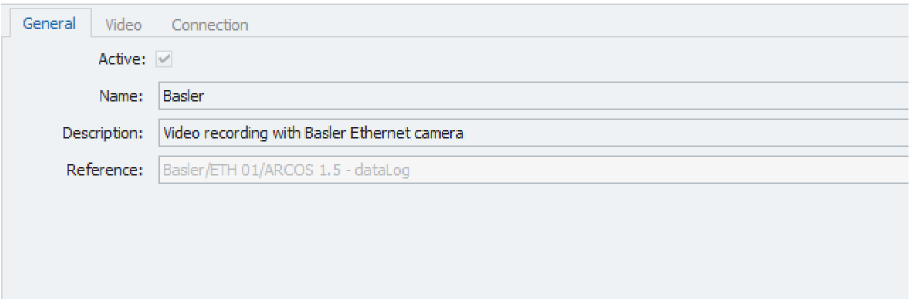
The Details area shows settings either for the tree element **"Camera"** or its child element "Basler/Linksys/Custom". In case the tree element "Camera" is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

The "Details area" for video signals will be handled in a separate chapter. Please refer to the Chapter "Video signals" (→7.16).

In case the childelement "Basler/Linksys/Custom" is selected in the tree, the "Details area" will contain additional tabs, which will be explained in the following.

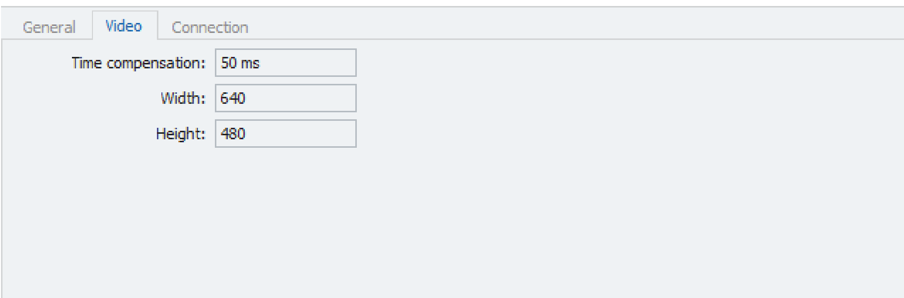
General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire tree element by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to tree element if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



Video

This tab allows you to define the settings for the incoming video.



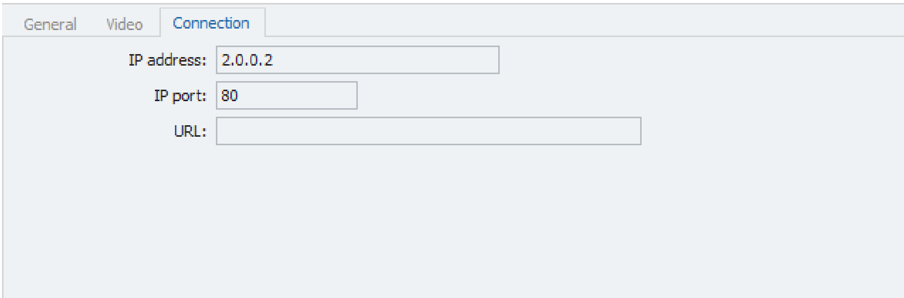
- Time compensation
  Define the compensation of the video capture latency. This value is experience based and can vary.

- Width
  Define the video capture resolution width in pixel.

- Height
  Define the video capture resolution height in pixel.

Connection

This tab contains settings according the connection of the camera with the ETH interface.



- IP address
  Define the IP address of your camera. It has to belong to the same unique subnet (The first three out of the four numbers define the subnet) as the ETH channel to which it belongs and it needs to have a unique client identifier (the last out of the four number defines the client identifier).

- IP port
  Define the IP port of the video stream.

- URL
  Set the URL on which your cameras stream is to be found. This information should be found in your camera's manual or on the manufacturer's website.

  > When working with one of the two already supported models (Basler or Linksys) this field will not be accessible, as the URL is already defined. When working with the Custom profile for other cameras you will need to fill in the URL of your camera stream, otherwise the logger will not now where to look for it and will not receive a video signal.

7.16 Video signals

The video signals, received from any of the three camera types is are equal in fuctionality. The setting for these signals can be set over the "Details area" for each respective signal and will be explained in the following.

7.16.1 Storage method

In order to store a video signal use "AVI" as storage method. Please refer to (→ 13.10).

7.16.2 Settings for video signals

General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

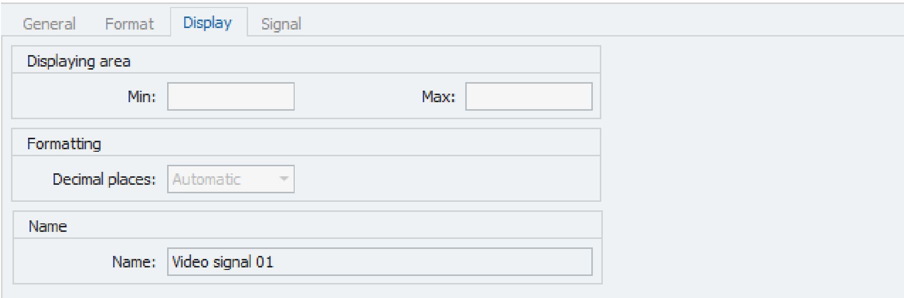
In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

Format

Settings in the "Format"-tab do not have any effect on video signals and will therefore not be explained here.

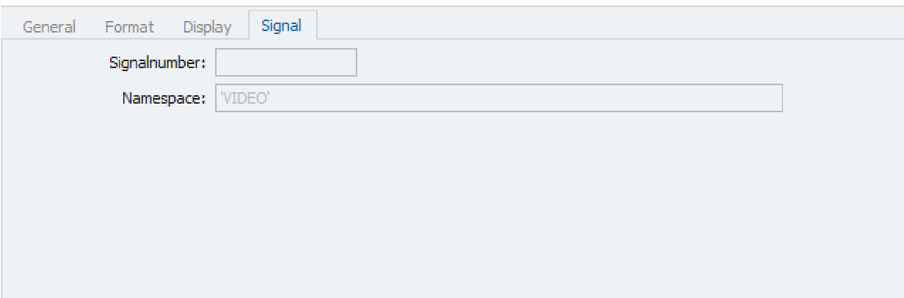
Display

The only setting in the "Display"-tab relevant for video signals is the "Name" setting. It allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.



Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



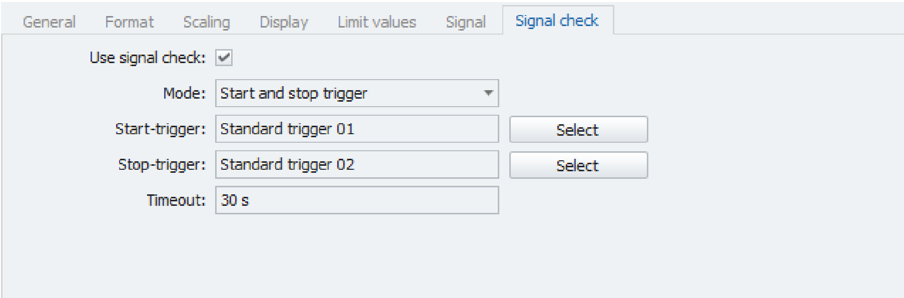
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.17 Audio recording

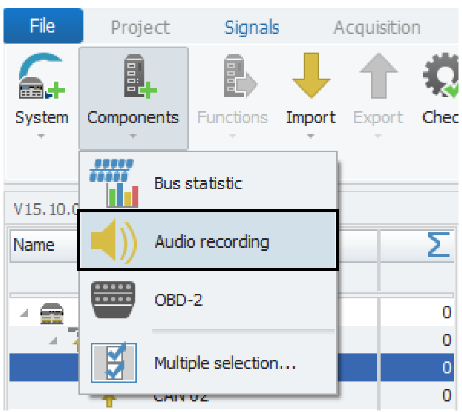
For audio recordings you can connect a microphone to the logger via CAN. The logger will receive the audio signals on one of the CAN channels.

7.17.1 Storage method

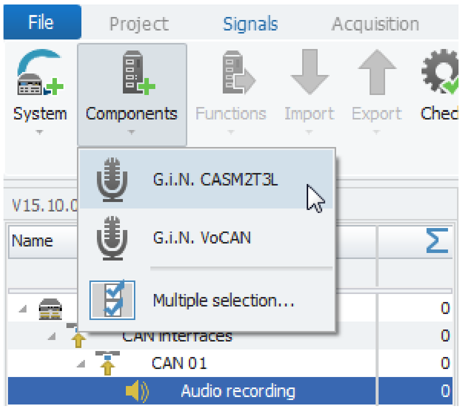
In order to store an audio recording use "WAV" as storage method. Please refer to (→ 13.11).

7.17.2 Adding an Audio recording

To add an "Audio recording" select the CAN channel to which you wish to add the recording, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Audio recording".



Once the "Audio recording" component has been added, select the newly created tree element "Audio recording" in the respective CAN channel, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose one of the two available microphones.

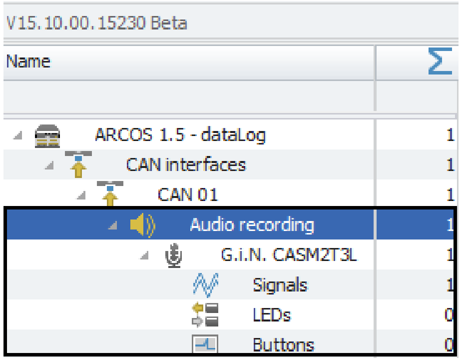


For instructions on microphone specific settings please refer to (→7.17.5).

7.17.3 Tree elements for Audio recordings

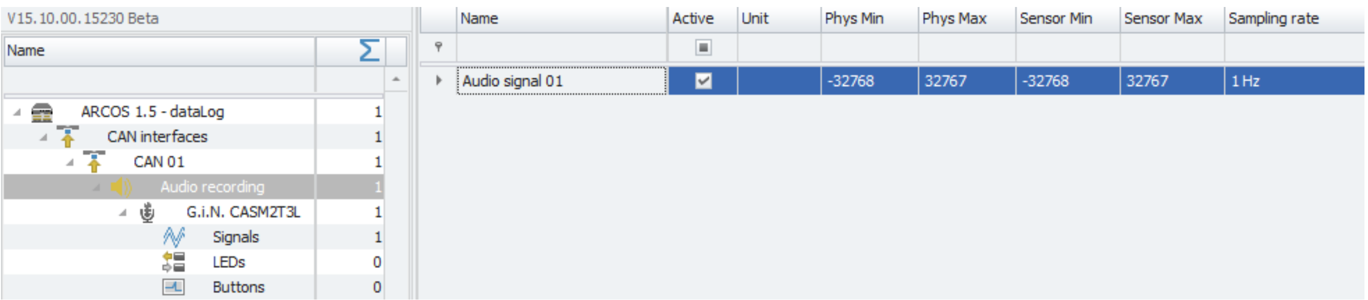
Adding an "Audio recording" to your system will add five new elements to your "Measurement task tree":

- Audio recording
  This item represents the entire "Audio recording" and all the included child elements.
- G.I.N. CASM2T3L / G.I.N. VoCAN
  This item represents the microphone which you have connected to the logger. At the moment these are the only supported microphone models.
- Signals
  This element contains the incoming audio signal.
- LEDs
  This element represents the microphone's LEDs. By selecting this item you will be able to give user specific names to the single LEDs in the details area.
- Buttons
  This element represents the microphone's Buttons. By selecting this item you will be able to give user specific names to the single Buttons in the details area.



7.17.3.1 Grid area for Audio recordings

In the "grid area" you will see the incoming audio signal. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

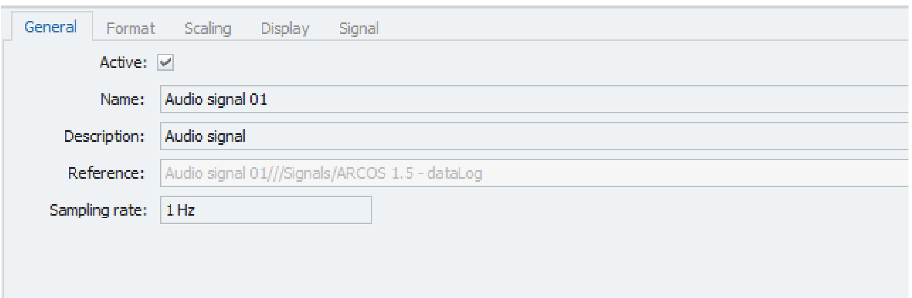


7.17.4 Details area for Audio recording

When selecting the audio signal in the grid area, you will be able to access the signal's settings in the details area.

General

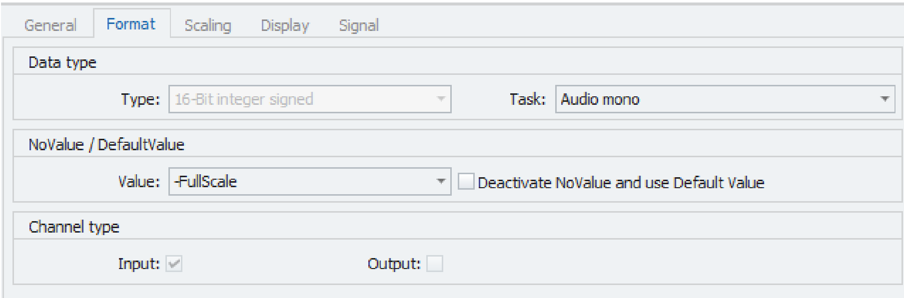
This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the entire signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox, give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.
The sampling rate allows you to set the frequency in which the logger will receive the signal.



In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**16-Bit integer unsigned**") and allows you to special tasks for this signal such as "Audio mono".

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

Scaling

The settings in the "Scaling"-tab are not relevant for working with audio recordings.

Display

The only setting in the "Display"-tab relevant for audio recordings is the "Name" setting. It allows you to set a name to be shown on a display.

- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting

The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal
This tab allows you to define signal settings.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

7.17.5 Microphone settings

Both supported microphones, the G.I.N. VoCAN and the G.I.N. CASM2T3L allow for some user specific configuration, which will be explained in the following. With the exception of a few functions these settings are the same for both models. Whenever there is a function specific to one of the models, this will be noted in parenthesis.

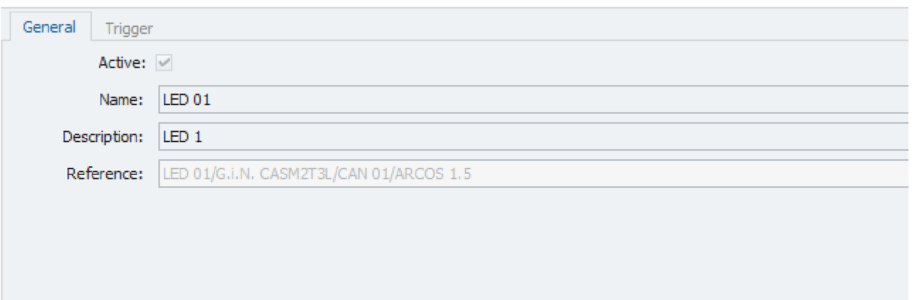
7.17.5.1 Signals

The signal settings for Audio recordings have been explained at the beginning of this chapter in the section **Grid area for Audio recording** (→7.17.3.1) and the section **Details area for Audio recording** (→7.17.4).

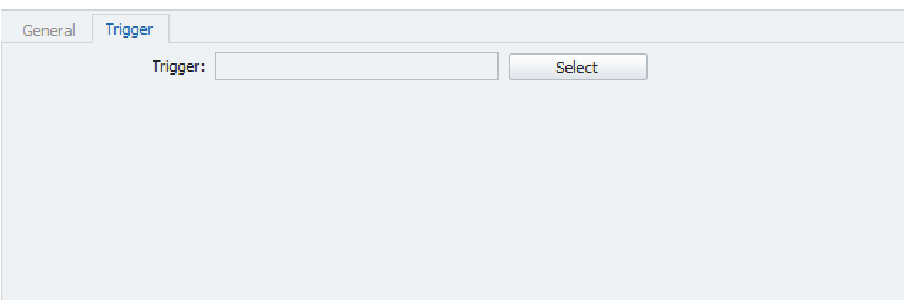
7.17.5.2 LEDs

Both models come with a number of LEDs (G.I.N. VoCAN with 4 LEDs and G.I.N. CASM2T3L wit 3 LEDs), whose behaviour can be customized. To adapt the settings for a desired LED, click on the "LEDs" element in the tree, select the desired LED in the grid area and navigate to the details area.

General
This tab allows you to to give a user specific name and description to the LED.

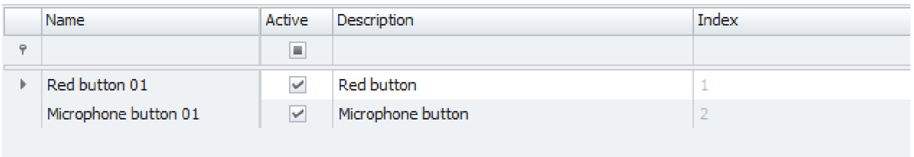


Trigger
This tab allows you to assign a trigger to the LED, upon whose firing the LED will light up.



7.17.5.3 Buttons

Both models come with a number of buttons, whose activation will set a trigger. The associated triggers cannot be changed. To see an overview of the available buttons select the “Buttons” element in the tree and navigate to the grid area.



Name	Active	Description	Index
Red button 01	☑	Red button	1
Microphone button 01	☑	Microphone button	2

Overview of buttons per microphone model

Microphone model	Overview of buttons
G.I.N. VoCAN	Red button 01 Microphone button 01
G.I.N. CASM2T3L	Red button 01

7.18 DIN (Digital input signals)

The “DIN” module offers a digital bit-channel, which is directly configured as a digital signal and then acquired.This means they can be used in the logger configuration in the same way as conventional bus signals.

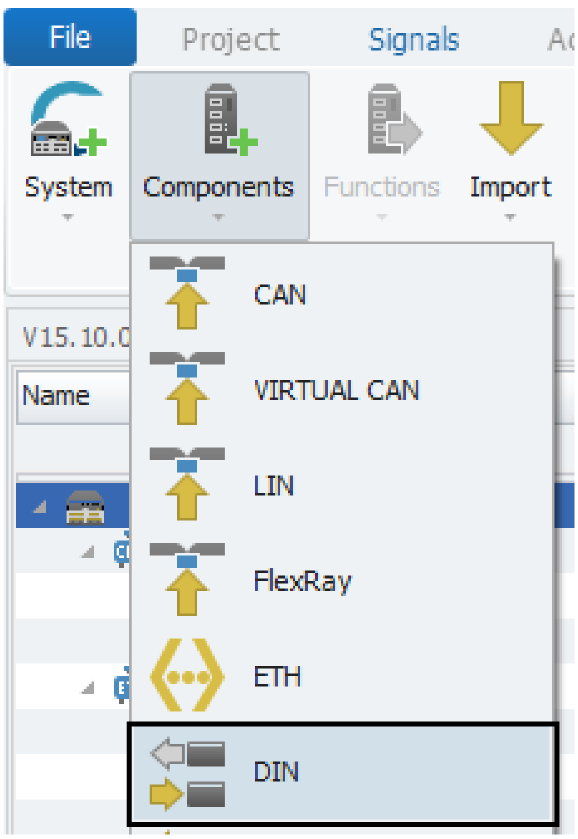
7.18.1 Storage method

In order to store incoming signals on a DIN channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

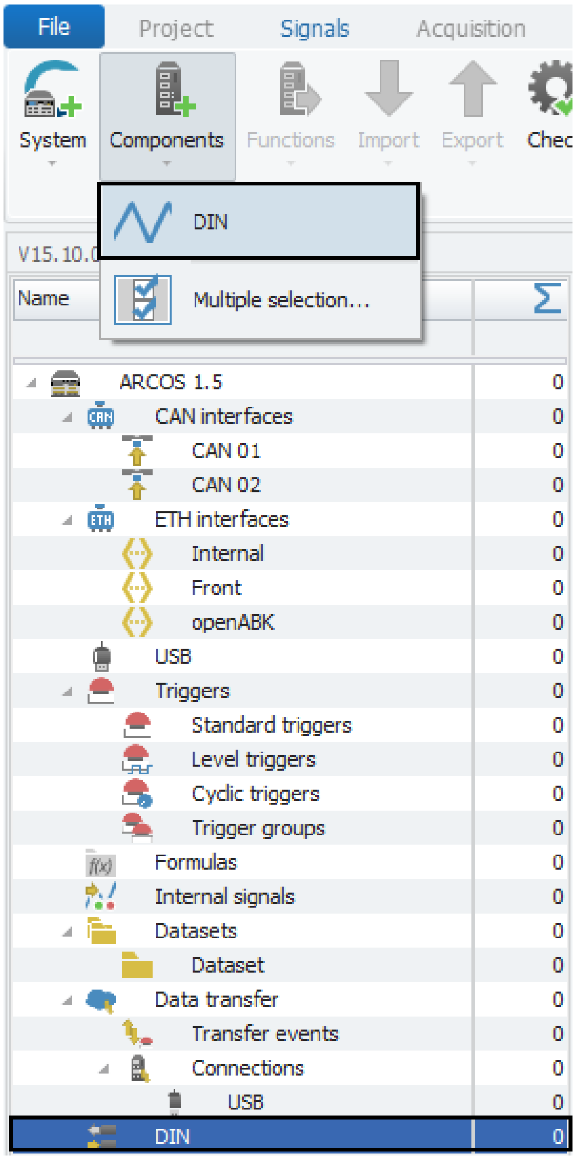
- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.18.2 Adding the DIN-Interface

In order to work with digital input signals, you will first need to add the “DIN” interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “DIN”.

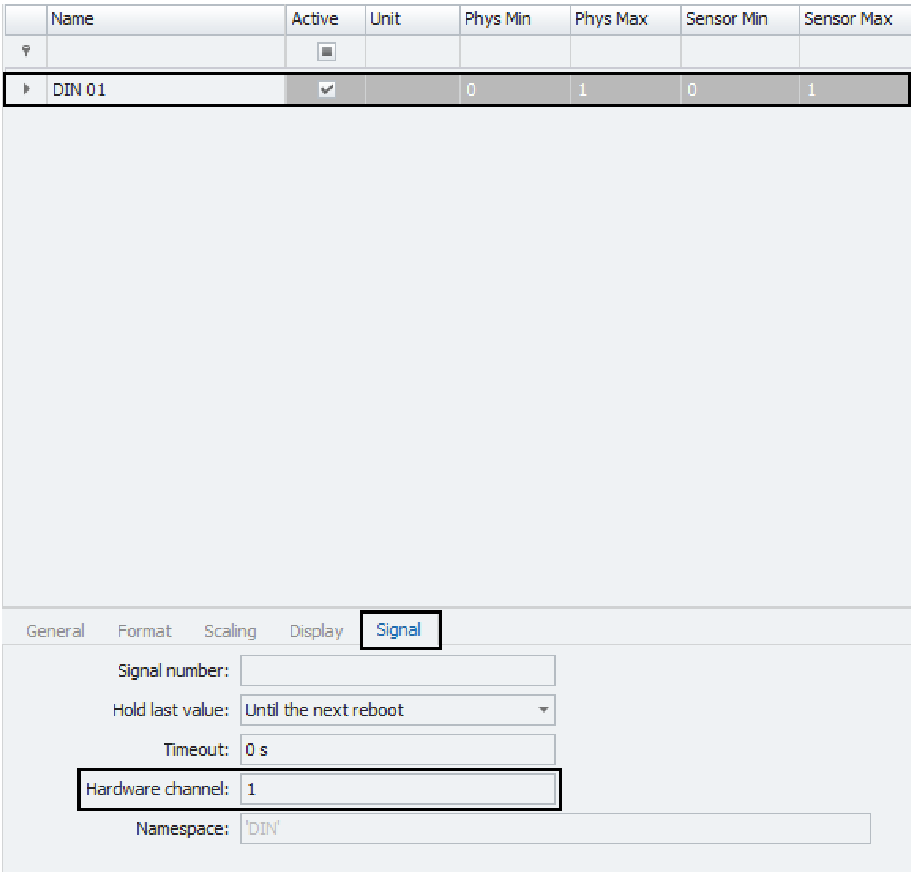


Once the "DIN" interface has been added to your system, you can then add multiple "DIN" channels, in order to acquire digital signals. To do so, select the "DIN" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "DIN".



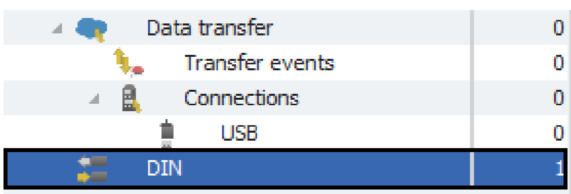
In order to acquire digital signals via "DIN" channels, each "DIN" channel needs to be matched with the corresponding digital hardware channels of the logger. To find out the digital hardware channel numbers please consult your loggers webinterface.
Once you know the hardware channel number, navigate to the "Signals" tab in "Details area" of the corresponding "DIN" channel in the grid area and enter the number.

7.18.3 Signal properties



7.18.3.1 Tree elements for DIN signals

After having added the "DIN" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element with the name "DIN".



7.18.3.2 Grid area for DIN signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the DIN channels which have been added to your system so far. Each DIN channel can only receive one signal and therefore each DIN channel is treated as a signal.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

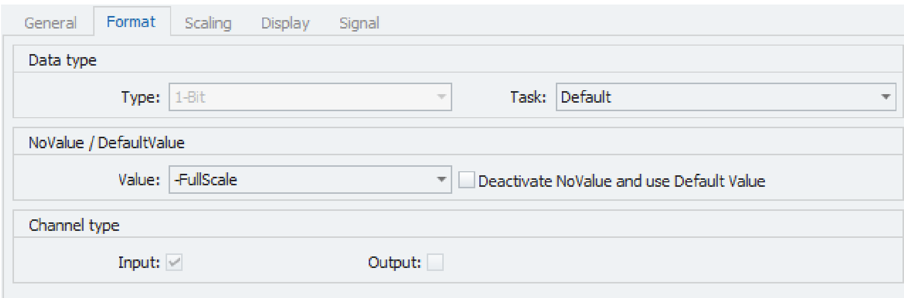
7.18.3.3 Details area for DIN signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "DIN" or the selected "DIN" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the “General” tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case a “DIN” channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



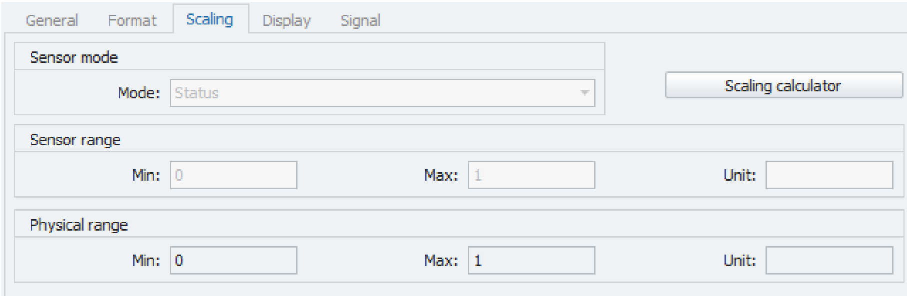
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case “1-Bit”) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as “GPS Longitude”, “GPS Latitude”, “UTC hour”, “Audio mono” and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a “Input” channel or “Output” channel.

Scaling
The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The “Scaling calculator” allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the “Scaling calculator” please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 “Channel configuration and scaling”.

- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as “Status”,



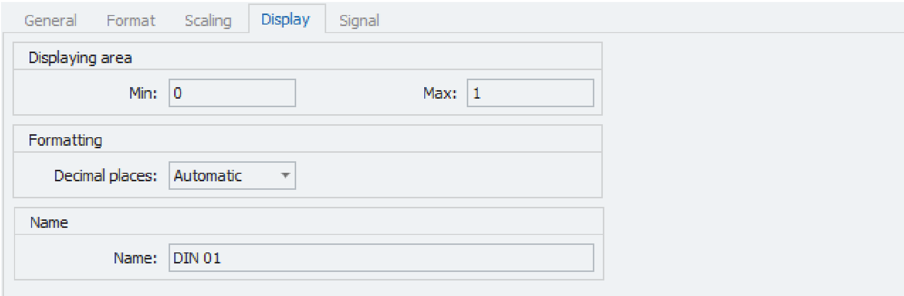
"Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



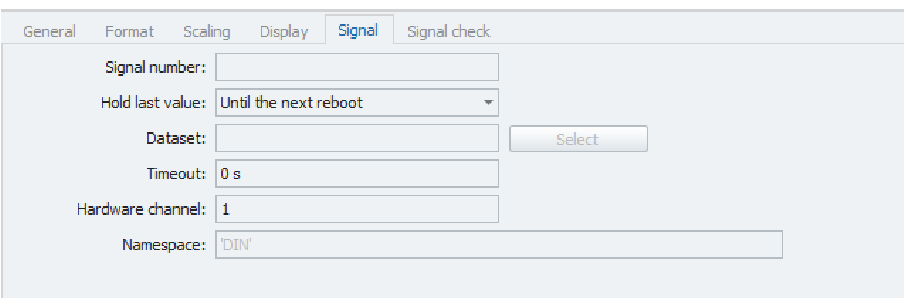
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

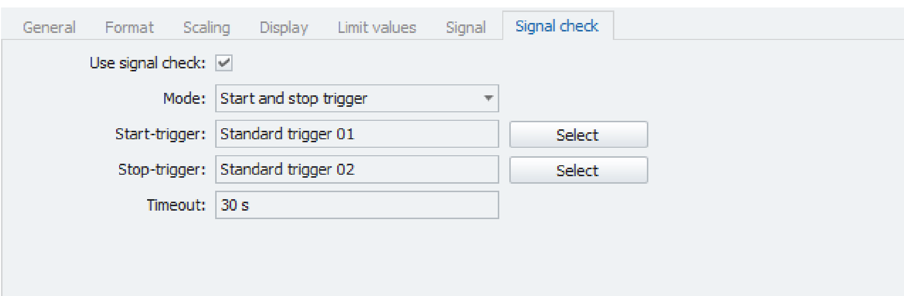
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.
- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to acquire data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.19 DOUT (Digital output signals)

The "DOUT" module offers a digital bit-channel on which a calculated digital signal can be put out.

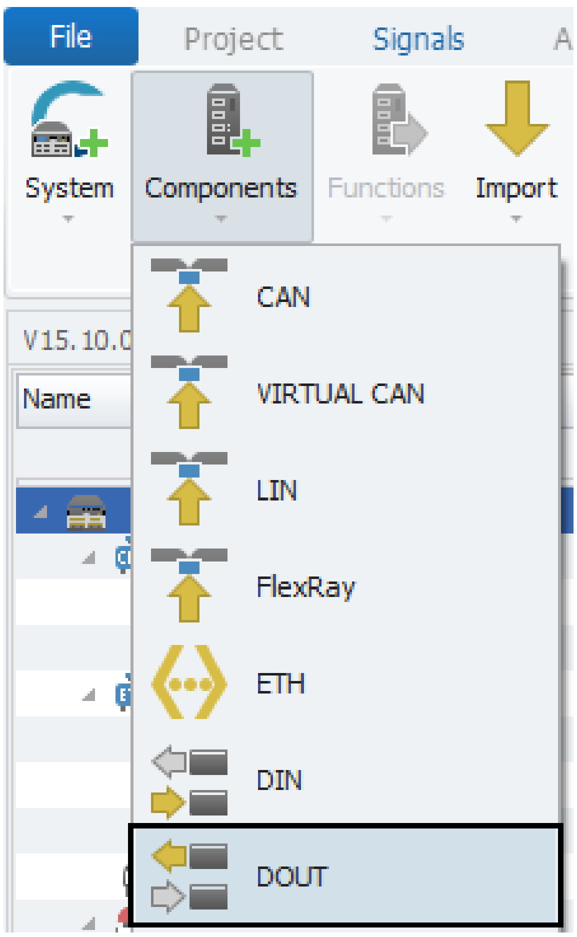
7.19.1 Storage method

In order to store outgoing signals on a DOUT channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

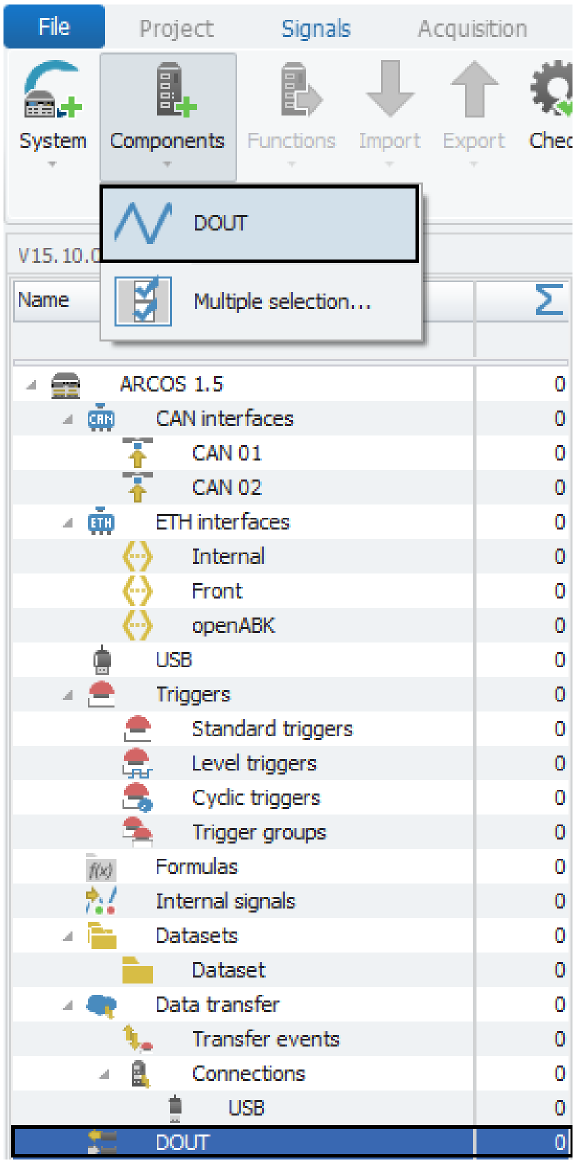
- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.19.2 Adding the DOUT-Interface

In order to work with digital output signals, you will first need to add the "DOUT" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "DOUT".

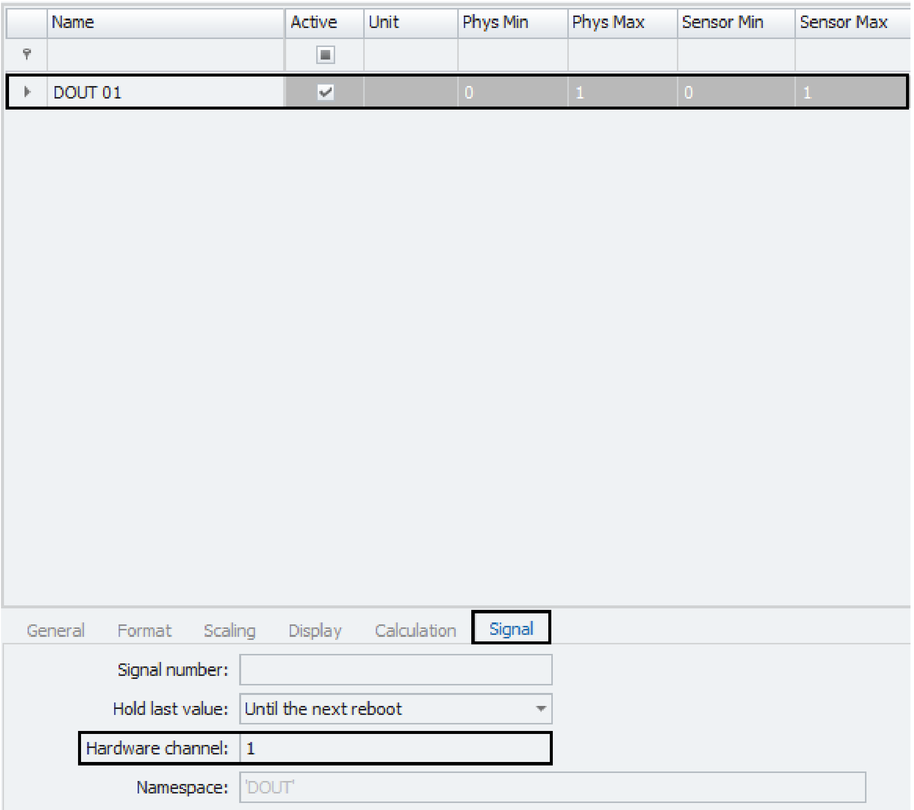


Once the “DOUT” interface has been added to your system, you can then add multiple “DOUT” channels, in order to put out digital signals. To do so, select the “DOUT” interface in the tree, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “DOUT”.



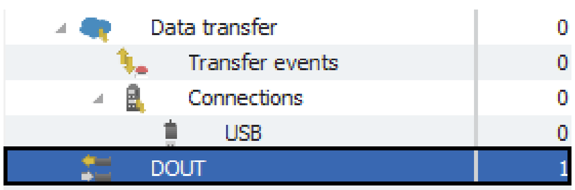
In order to put out digital signals via “DOUT” channels, each “DOUT” channel needs to be matched with the corresponding digital hardware channels of the logger. To find out the digital hardware hannel numbers please consult your loggers webinterface.
Once you know the hardware channel number, navigate to the “Signals” tab in “Details area” of the corresponding “DOUT” channel in the grid area and enter the number.

7.19.3 Signal properties



7.19.3.1 Tree elements for DOUT signals

After having added the "DOUT" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element wit the name "DOUT".



7.19.3.2 Grid area for DOUT signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the DOUT channels which have been added to your system so far. Each DOUT channel can only receive one signal and therefore each DOUT channel is treated as a signal.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.19.3.3 Details area for DOUT signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "DOUT" or the selected "DOUT" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

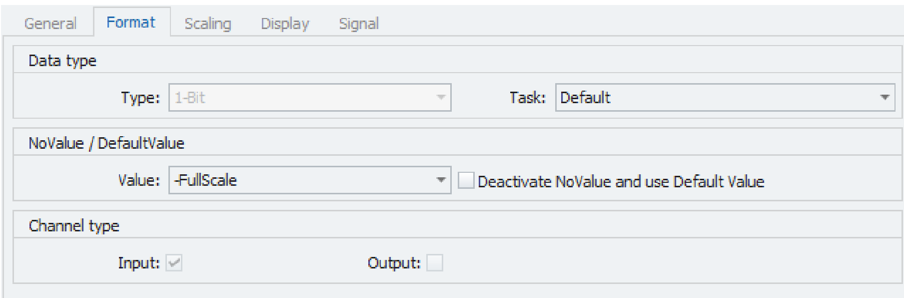
In case a "DOUT" channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**1-Bit**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

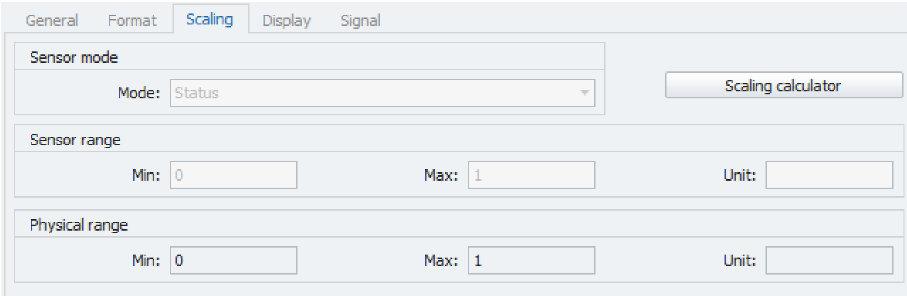
- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "**Scaling calculator**" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

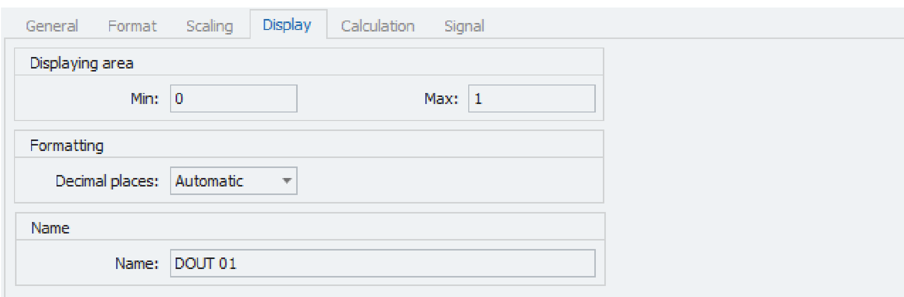
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.



- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Display
This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu "Decimal places" allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

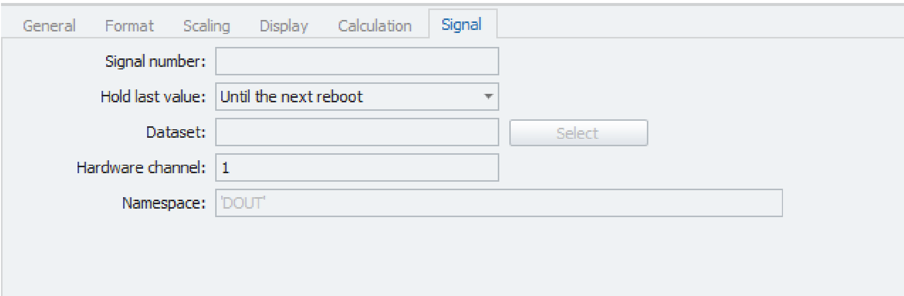
- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Calculation

In this tab you set the formula to calculate the "DOUT" signal. This functionality has been explained in depth in the "Formulas" section. Please refer to (→7.23.4).

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

7.20 Analog signals

Your logger is equipped with a number of analog input channels and the “Analog” interface of the plugin allows for direct acquisition of analog signals coming in on these channels. There are three types of analog signals that can be acquired via the “Analog” interface:

- **Voltage** (→7.20.3.3) Allows you to directly import a raw voltage and, with the help of the “Scaling calculator”, to transform it into a signal type of your desire.
- **Counter/frequenzy** (→7.20.3.4) Allows you to define a voltage-threshold for the incoming signal and thus transform the raw voltage into a counter or frequenzy.
- **Duty cycle** (→7.20.3.5) Allows you to acquire the hightime or the lowtime in percent of a signal.

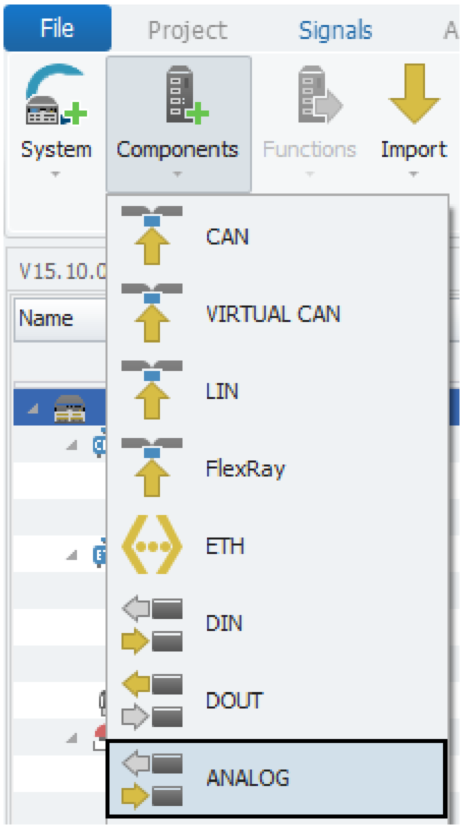
7.20.1 Storage method

In order to store incoming signals on an analog channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

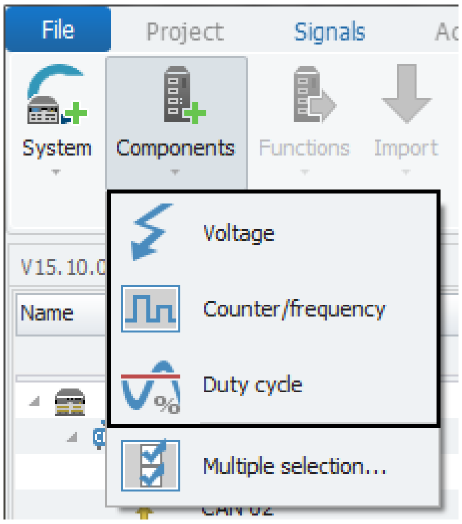
- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.20.2 Adding the Analog Interface

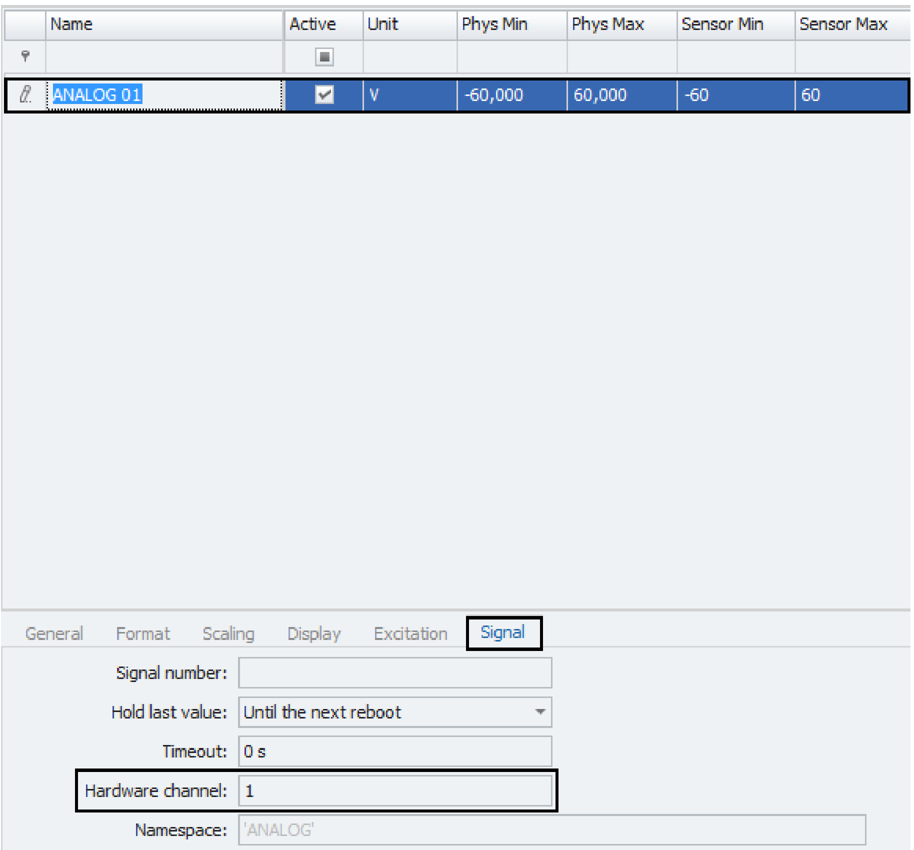
In order to work with incoming analog signals, you will first need to add the "Analog" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Analog".



Once the "Analog" interface has been added to your system, you can then add multiple "Analog" channels of three different types (each type will acquire a differeent type of signal).
To do so, select the "Analog" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose one of the three types "Voltage" (→7.20.3.3), "Counter/frequenzy" (→7.20.3.4) or "Duty cycle" (→7.20.3.5).
For specifics on the configuration for each of these signal types please click on the respective links in the preceding paragraph.



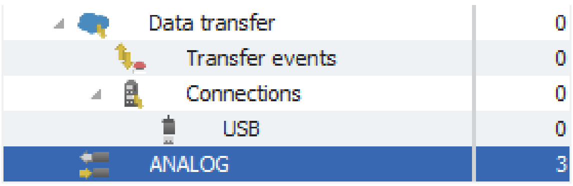
In order to acquire signals on analog channels, each analog channel needs to be matched with the corresponding analog hardware channels of the logger. To find out the analog hardware channel numbers please consult your loggers webinterface.
Once you know the hardware channel number, navigate to the "Signals" tab in "Details area" of the corresponding analog channel in the grid area and enter the number.



7.20.3 Signal properties

7.20.3.1 Tree elements for Analog signals

After having added the "Analog" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element wit the name "Analog".



7.20.3.2 Grid area for Analog signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the Analog channels which have been added to your system so far. Each Analog channel can only receive one signal and therefore each Analog channel is treated as a signal.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.20.3.3 Details area for Analog signals (Voltage)

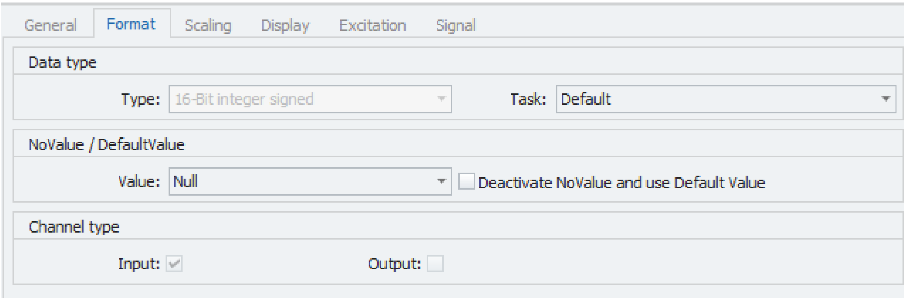
The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "Analog" or the selected "Voltage" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case a "Voltage" channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



- **Data type**
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**16-Bit integer signed**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- **NoValue / DefaultValue**
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- **Channel type**
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "**Scaling calculator**" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

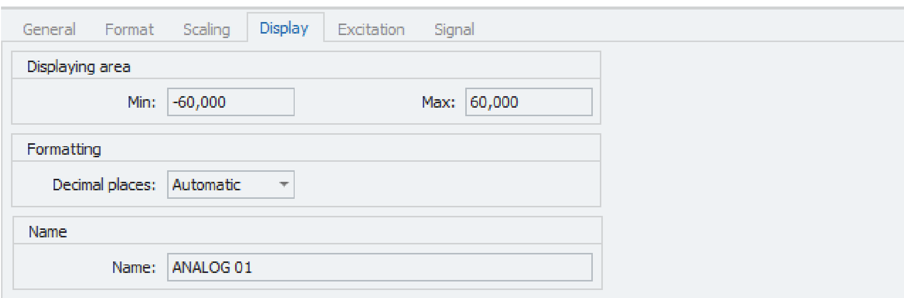
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

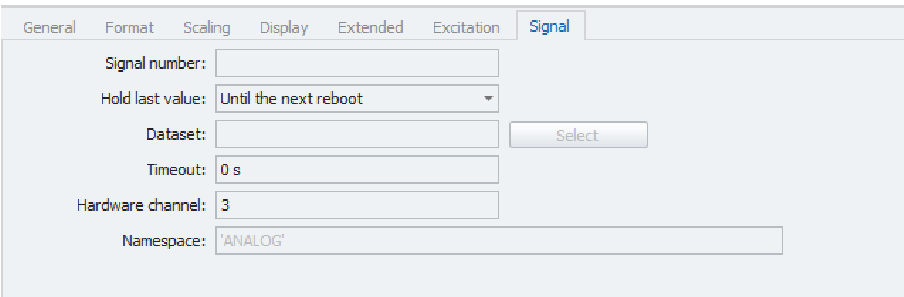
- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Excitation

This tab allows you to provide the analog sensor with excitation if necessary and also to set the voltage of the excitation.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- **Signal number**
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- **Hold last value**
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- **Dataset**
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- **Timeout**
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- **Hardware channel**
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

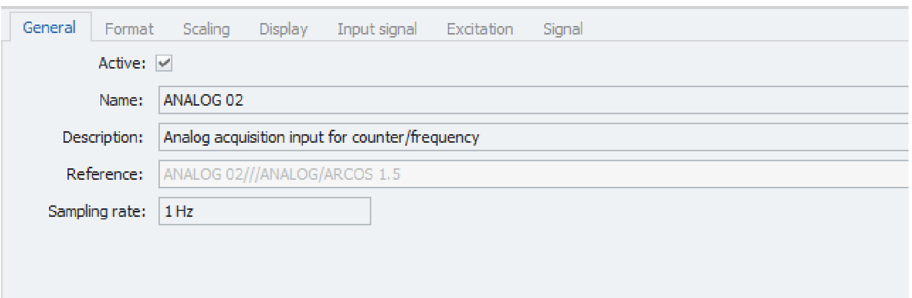
7.20.3.4 Details area for Analog signals (Counter/frequenzy)

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "Analog" or the selected "Counter/frequenzy" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case a "Counter/frequenzy" channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



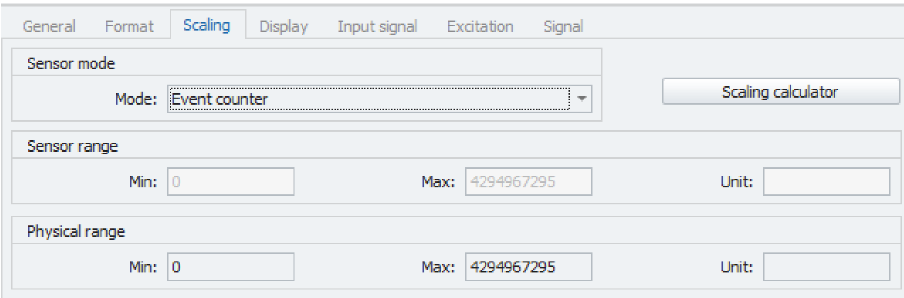
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**32-Bit integer unsigned**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The **"Scaling calculator"** allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



- **Sensor Mode**

  The sensor mode lets you further specify, in which way the signal should be used. There are three options:

  Frequenzy Determines the frequency of an analog input.
  Event counter Determines the occurrence of an event for an analog input.
  Event counter with direction Determines the occurrence of an event for an analog input, including a directional input to count either up or down. This mode requires two analog channels, the prefix of the second channel determines the direction of the event counter.

- **Sensor Range**

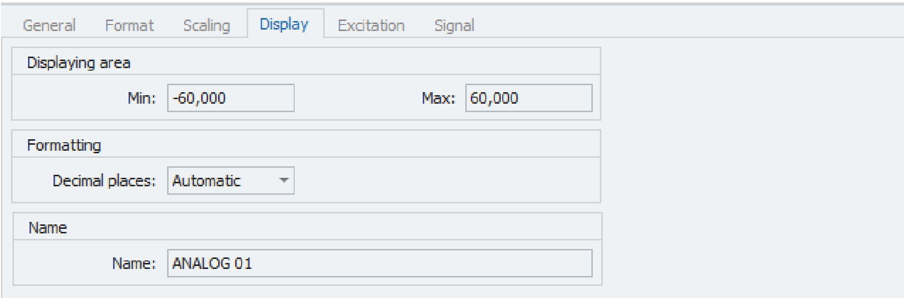
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- **Physical Range**

  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



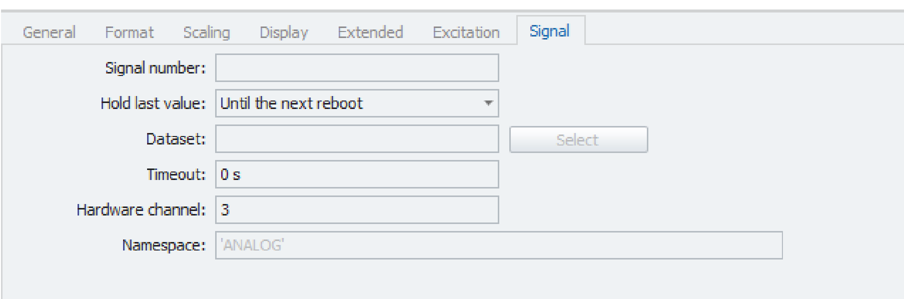
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Input signal

This tab provides settings regarding the Input signal. These settings are crucial for a correct functionality of the Counter/frequenzy mode.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

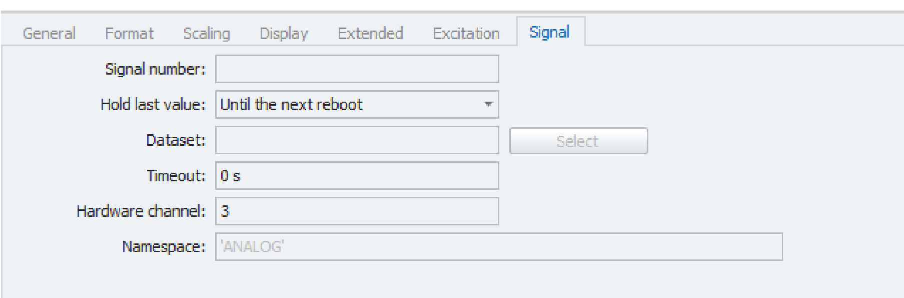
- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Excitation

This tab allows you to provide the analog sensor with excitation if necessary and also to set the voltage of the excitation.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

7.20.3.5 Details area for Analog signals (Duty cycle)

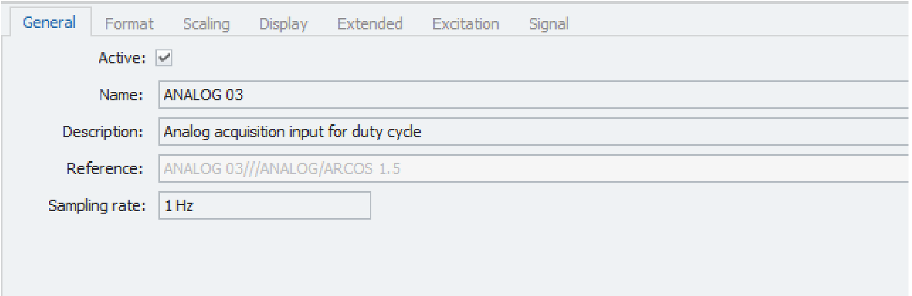
The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "Analog" or the selected "Duty cycle" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case a "Duty cycle" channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.

- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case **"16-Bit integer unsigned"**) and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

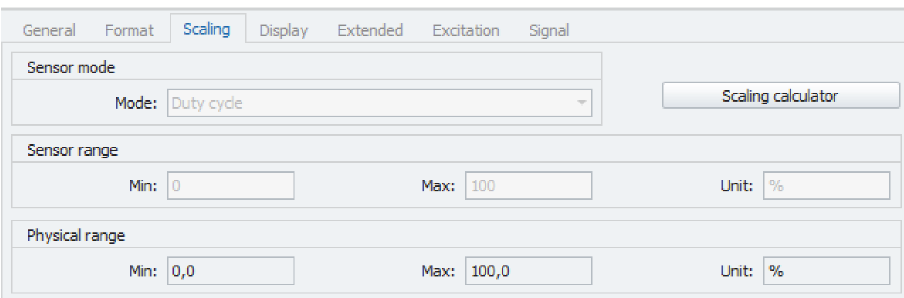


- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "Input" channel or "Output" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "Scaling calculator" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".



- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

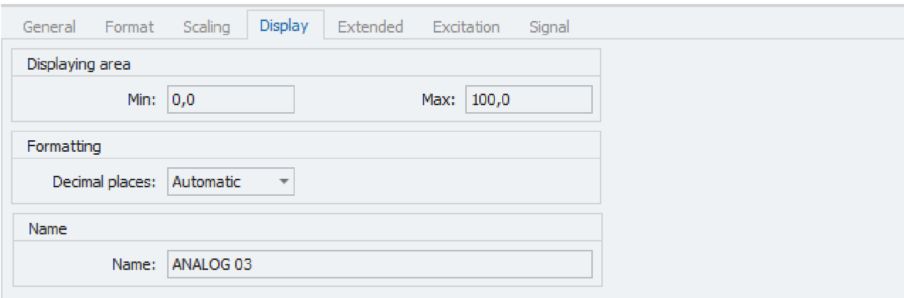
- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and

refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



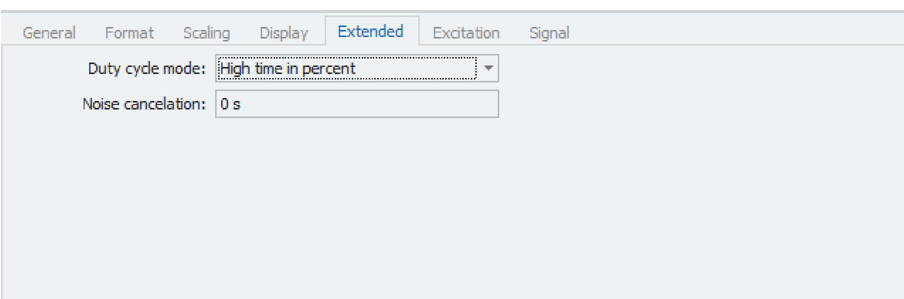
- **Displaying area**
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- **Formatting**
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- **Name**
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Extended

This tab provides extended settings regarding the duty cycle mode.

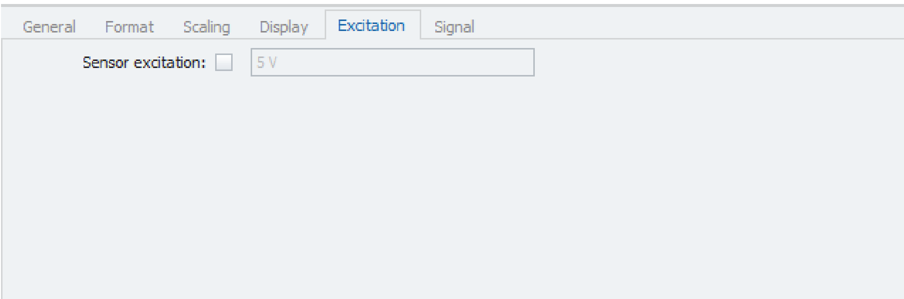


- **Duty cycle mode**
  Define whether the high time or the low time will be put out in percent.

- Noise cancellation
  Define the noise cancellation delay time.

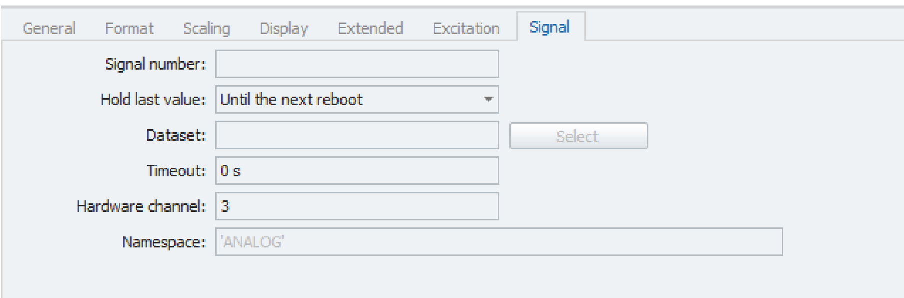
Excitation

This tab allows you to provide the analog sensor with excitation if necessary and also to set the voltage of the excitation.



Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.
- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

7.21 Thermo

The “Thermo” module offers an analog channel, through which a “Thermo” signal can be acquired.

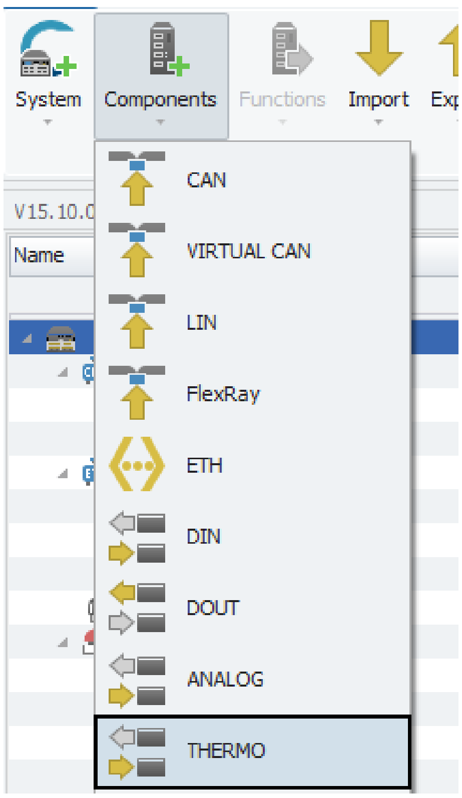
7.21.1 Storage method

In order to store incoming signals on a Thermo channel use one of the following signal storage methods.

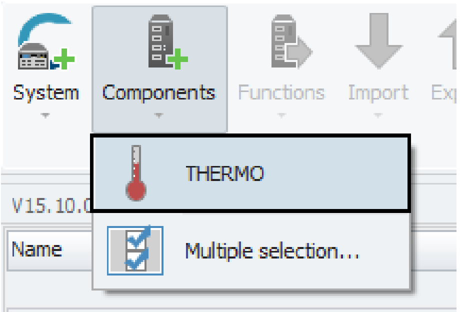
- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.21.2 Adding the Thermo-Interface

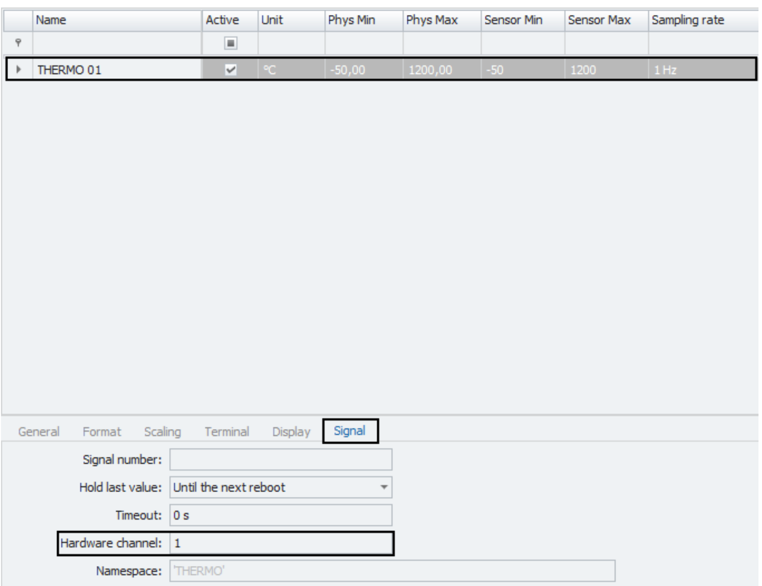
In order to work with “Thermo” signals, you will first need to add the “Thermo” interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Thermo”.



Once the “Thermo” interface has been added to your system, you can then add multiple “Thermo” channels, in order to acquire digital signals. To do so, select the “Thermo” interface in the tree, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Thermo”.



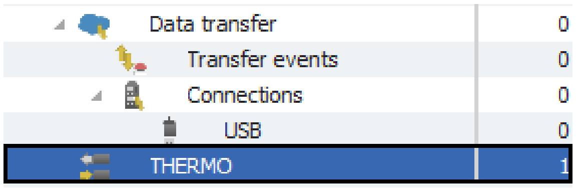
In order to acquire “Thermo” signals via “Thermo” channels, each “Thermo” channel needs to be matched with the corresponding hardware channels of the logger. To find out the hardware channel numbers please consult your loggers webinterface.
Once you know the hardware channel number, navigate to the “Signals” tab in “Details area” of the corresponding “Thermo” channel in the grid area and enter the number.



7.21.3 Signal properties

7.21.3.1 Tree elements for Thermo signals

After having added the "Thermo" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element wit the name "Thermo".



7.21.3.2 Grid area for Thermo signals

In the "grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the Thermo channels which have been added to your system so far. Each Thermo channel can only receive one signal and therefore each Thermo channel is treated as a signal.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.21.3.3 Details area for Thermo signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element "Thermo" or the selected "Thermo" channel in the grid area. In case the tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

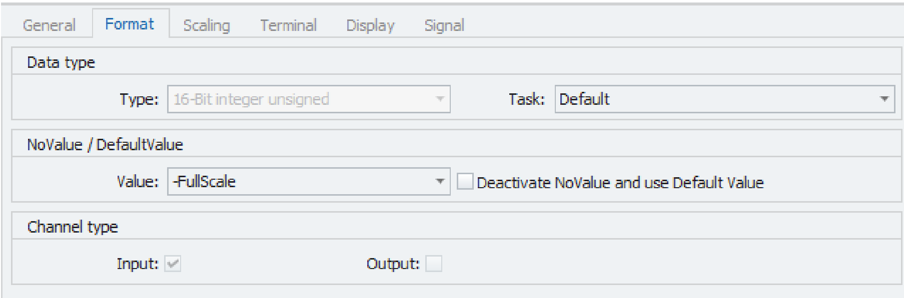
In case a "Thermo" channel is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



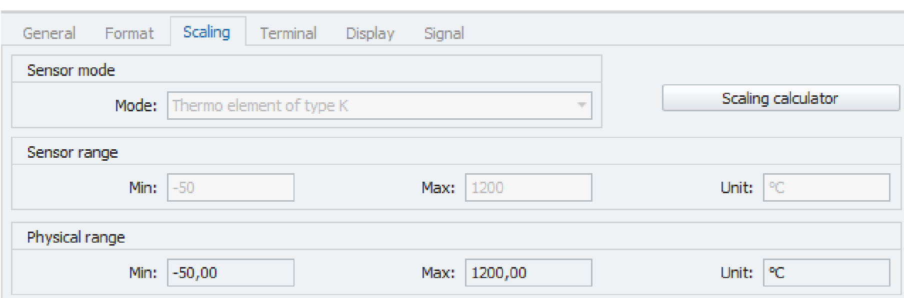
- **Data type**
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "**16-Bit integer unsigned**") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- **NoValue / DefaultValue**
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- **Channel type**
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "**Input**" channel or "**Output**" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "**Scaling calculator**" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the **IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling"**.



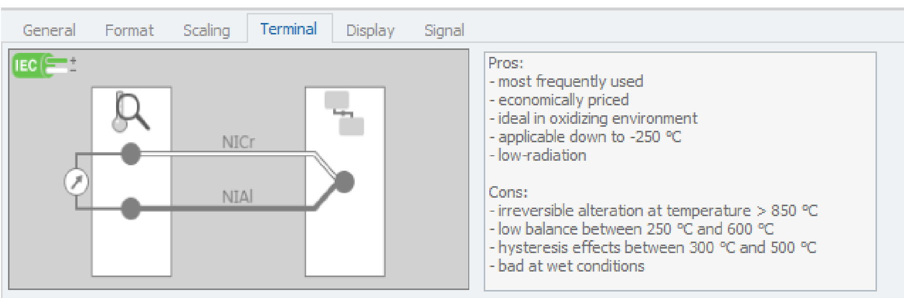
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal.It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

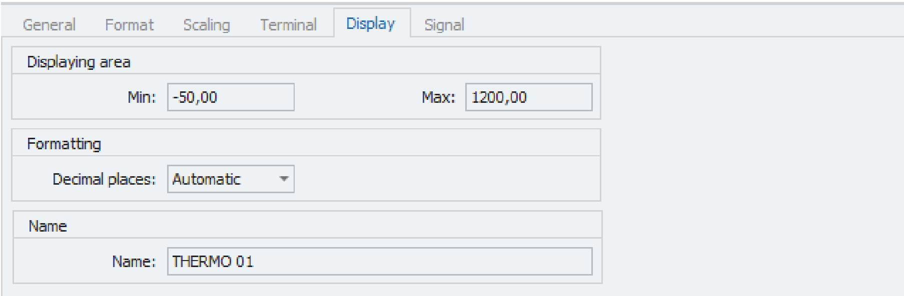
Terminal

Additional information regarding the kind of thermoelement, that is being used.



Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



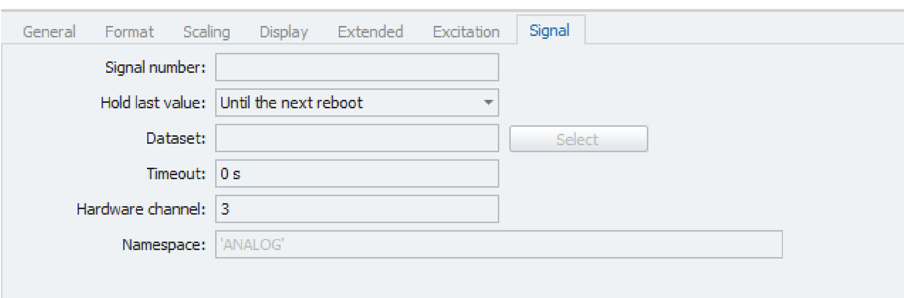
- **Displaying area**
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- **Formatting**
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- **Name**
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal

This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- **Signal number**
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- **Hold last value**
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Hardware channel
  Assign the corresponding digital hardware channel number from which you would like to put out data. The hardware channel number can be found out via the logger's webinterface.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

7.22 Internal signals

Internal signals are values that are not fed into the logger from the outside (CAN, GPS...), but are generated within the logger and provide information about internal system states.

Internal signals are largely treated in the same manner as a CAN signal. They can be recorded over time, classed or processed; they can generate alarms or be displayed. Only they can't be directly stored in traces, since the values, with the exception of the bus statistics, are not, as required, in the form of bus messages.

The internal signals are divided into three groups and the details on each group can be found in the respective section:

- Run state (→7.22.4)
- System info (→7.22.5)
- Time (→7.22.6)

7.22.1 Storage method

In order to store internal signals use one of the following signal storage methods.

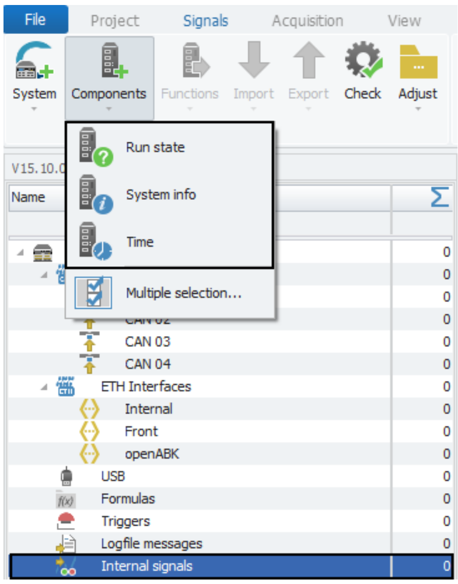
- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.22.2 Accessing internal signals

“Internal signals” do not need to be imported, as they are continuosly produced by the logger itself. They only need to be made accessible and can then be activated for to be used liked regular signals in further processing, for example as triggers or in formulas.

To access “Internal signals” select the tree element “Internal signals”, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose, which of the three categories of internal signals you wish to access.

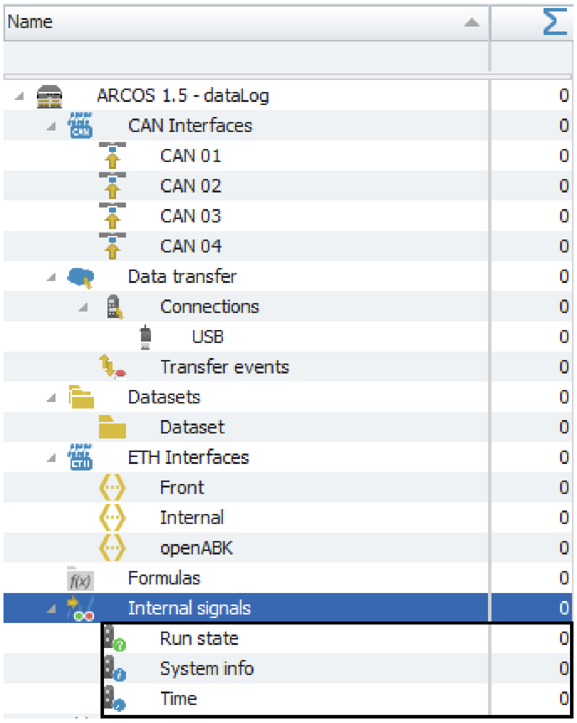
If you wish to acces two or all three categories, you can either access them one by one or through the button **“Multiple selection...”**.



7.22.3 Internal signals properties

7.22.3.1 Tree elements for Internal signals

Each category of "Internal signals" that has been accessed, will appear in the tree as a child element to the tree element "Internal signals" with its respective name. In the right part of the tree it will also show, how many signals have been activated for further processing.



7.22.3.2 Grid area for Internal signals

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of the available "Internal signals". Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

7.22.3.3 Details area for Internal signals

The Details area shows settings either for the selected tree element ("Internal signals", "Run state", "System info" or "Time") or the selected signal in the grid area. In case a tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

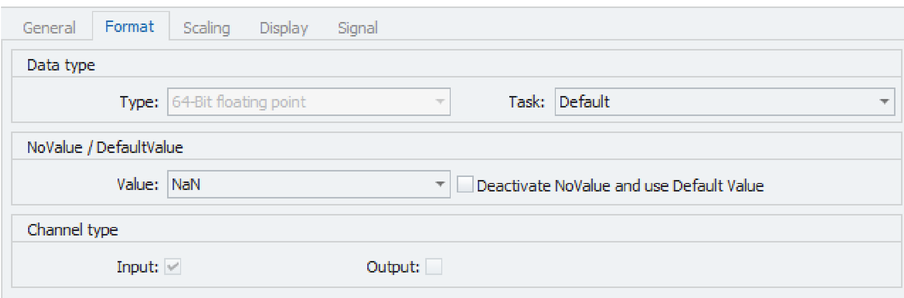
In case a signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the signal by ticking/unticking the checkbox and thus to make it available for internal Recording and further use (e.g. triggers, formulas, display,...)
It also allows you to give a user specific name to your signal if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed. The "Sampling rate" allows you to set, how frequently a signal should be requested.

Format

This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.



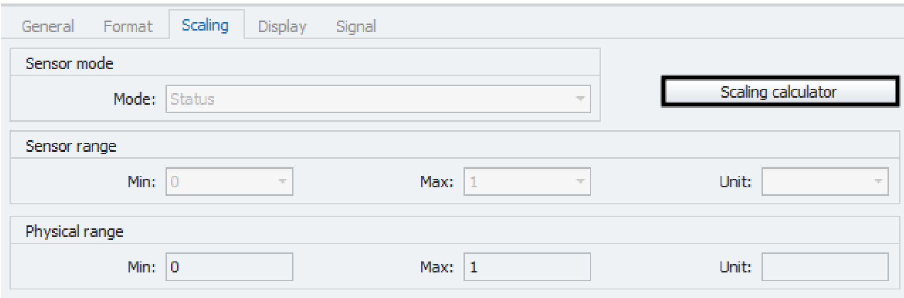
- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "64-Bit floating point") and allows you to apply special tasks for this signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a signal value is read as invalid.

- Channel type
  This field tells you whether you are dealing with a "Input" channel or "Output" channel.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "Scaling calculator" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".



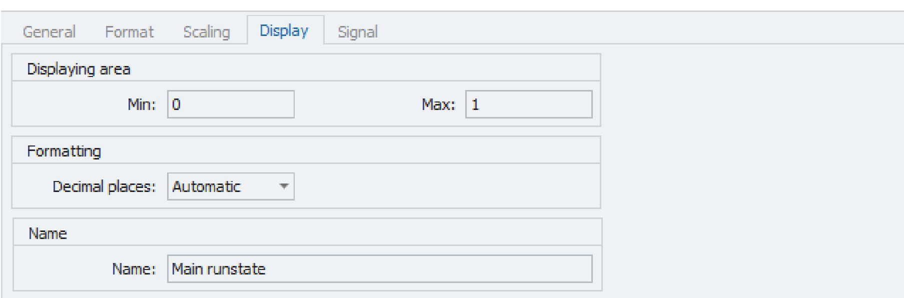
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.

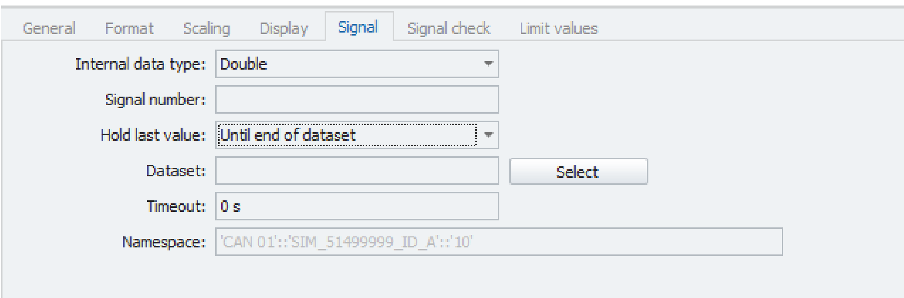


- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Signal
This tab allows you to define signal settings.



- Internal data type
  Assign an internal data type to the signal. Available data types are **"Double"** and **"String"**.

- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current signal. This way you will later be able to sort the signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

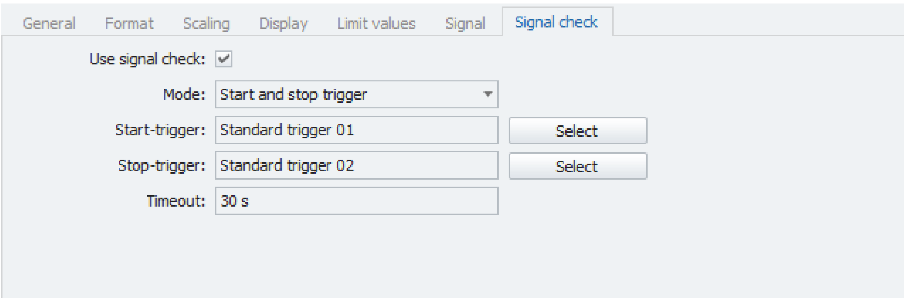
- Timeout
  Specify the timeout period for the current signal. If the data source doesn't send data for the specified time period, the value of the signal is set to "NaN (Not a Number)" and will be displayed as "–" in a display.

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the signal inside the logger.

Signal check

This tab allows to apply the global signal check settings to this signal. In order to do so, global signal check settings have to be defined, please refer to (→4.2.2).

The parameters defined by the global signal check settings may be manually overriden for each signal.



7.22.4 Run state

This group of internal signals provides information about the states of external signals and switches, as well as about the wake conditions of the buses that started the logger.

These internal channels can be used as a supplement to the standard logger responses, for example, to start or stop defined methods on signal states. They can also set off warning messages and alarms.

If a bus wake condition is defined, it is output even if this condition was not used to start the current measurement. This makes it possible, during operation, to check when wake conditions are met and trigger methods/messages/alarms.

The following table gives an overview and explanation of "Runs state" signals.

Signal	Meaning	Possible Values
Main runstate	Main runstate	0 = off 1 = on
Active wake up condition	Type of wake condition that currently started the logger	1 = A-switch 2 = Cl. 15 3 = WoX
State system switch		0 = off 1 = on
State Clamp 15		0 = off 1 = on
State wake up condition		0 = not met 1 = met
Measuring time delay	Delay between the current logger time and the timestamp of the data being processed.	Value in (ms)
Error	Tells you whether an error has occurred in your present configuration.	0 = no error 1 = error
Error missing channel		0 = no error 1 = error
Error initialized interface		0 = no error 1 = error
Error missing interface		0 = no error 1 = error
Error persistencefile		0 = no error 1 = error
Dataset size	Tells you the current size of the dataset.	Value in MB
Measuring time delay	Tells you the current measurement delay.	Value in ms

7.22.5 System info

These signals provide information on CPU status and allocation of both working memory (mem) and hard drive (disk). Sizes are specified in absolute numbers (in MB or in °C) or as relative values (in %).
This category also contains the loggers frontnumber.

The following table gives an overview and explanation of "System info" signals.

Signal	Meaning	Unit
Total memory	total working memory (RAM)	(MByte)
Free memory	free working memory	(%)
Used memory	used working memory	(%)
Total disk space	total disk space	(MByte)
Free disk space	free disk space	(%)
Used disk space	used disk space	(%)
Total external disk space	total disk space	(MByte)
Free external disk space	free disk space	(%)
Used external disk space	used disk space	(%)
CPU load	processor load	(%)
CPU temperature	processor temperature	(°C)
Frontnumber	Tells you the loggers unique frontnumber	Value

7.22.6 Time

These signals provide information on time and date. They allow you to record a timeline in order to trace the occurrence of events in the logger.

The following table gives an overview and explanation of "Time" signals.

Subtype	Meaning	Unit
Time since beginning of day	Time since 00:00:00 h UTC	(s)
Time sincefirmware start	Time since the firmware was started (values <0 represent values during booting phase)	(s)
Time since START MEAS	Time since measurement has started	(s)
Current date	Current date in the format ddmmyy	Value
Current year	Current year in the format yyyy	Value
Current month	Current month in the format mm	Value
Current day	Current day in the format dd	Value
Current time	Current time in the format hhmmss	Value
Current hour	Current hour in the format hh	(h)
Current minute	Current minute in the format mm	(min)
Current second	Current second in the format ss	(s)
Current microseconds	Current microseconds	(µs)

7.23 Formulas

A formula is a calculated signal. Apart from the fact of being calculated it has largely the same properties as physical signals and can be modified or used for further processing in the same way. It allows you, to combine already existing signals into a new signal. Therefore the existence of physical signals is requirement in order for formulas to function properly.

All the signals/quantities, that have been individually defined can be further processed in formulas. This also applies to internal signals.

A formula is a one-line term made up of operators and functions that are applied to numbers and signals, which will have a calculated signal as a result. Calculated signals can in turn be used as normal signals in another formula. Not only numbers and signals can serve as function arguments, but also the name of any already defined formula.

The operator priorities used by the formula interpreter are listed in the Table In addition, the interpreter observes the "multiplication/division before addition/subtraction" rule. When uncertain about priorities, you should use brackets.
Bear in mind that signal names and operators, in particular, are case-sensitive. Throughout the signals, whether they be bus, internal or computed, no name may be used twice. The functions can have multiple applications within a formula – with the exception of integration (INT_STD), differential (DIFF) and moving average (MEAN). **So each formula may apply only once the function INT_STD, DIFF or MEAN.**

Operator	Meaning	Priority
AND	Logical and	1
OR	Logical or	1
XOR	Logical, exclusive or	1
<=	Less than or equal to	2
>=	Greater than or equal to	2
<>	Not equal to	2
=	Equal to (comparison)	2
>	Greater than	2
<	Less than	2
+	Addition	3
-	Subtraction	3
*	Multiplication	4
/	Division	4
^	Exponentiation (2^3 =>"raise 2 to the power of 3")	5

Special features of moving averages

Unlike the other formulas, the moving average (MEAN) uses not only the current value but also a certain number of previous values. This number is defined by the parameter "Delay depth (values)". The number is theoretically unlimited, but in practice it is limited by the working memory and processing speed.
Assuming the number is =100, then this computes the average over the last 100 samples. At the next sampling instance, the oldest of the 100 values is dropped and the current va-

lue is included. At start-up no samples are available for review, so the buffer is still empty. The buffer is filled up with the first valid value and then moves through the sample values. In the event of a signal timeout ("Not a Number", abbreviated NaN, or as a value, also called NoValue), this review is interrupted. As long as the value of the signal is NaN, the moving average is also equal to NoValue (processing a NoValue yields another NoValue). Once the signal goes back to a valid value, the buffer – just like at the start of measurement – is filled with the first valid value, thus resuming processing of a valid average.
In a triggered timelog, the moving average is based on the continuous, untriggered value stream. Once the start trigger is activated, the moving average buffer is filled, according to the depth of averaging, with the values gathered prior to the trigger time. This means the moving average at trigger time is computed from values obtained before the start trigger.

Special features of "logical" operators

Basic rules for applying the logical operators from are:

- Note upper/lower case: always lowercase logical operators
- Always bracket operands, if you use logical operators. Example: ('signal1') or ('signal2').

The results derived by an operator fundamentally depends on the type of data to which it is applied.
The formula "('signal1') and ('signal2')" applies the logical operator "and" to two channels with rational numbers. In this case, the integer parts of the respective channels are linked bit-wise. So if:

Signal1= 6 (dec) or 110 (bin)
Signal2= 3 (dec) or 011 (bin)

Then "('signal1') and ('signal2')" yields the result:

6 and 3 = 2 (dec) or 110 and 011 = 10 (bin)

The formula "('signal1'>5) and ('signal2'>2)" applies the logical operator "and" to the binary intermediate results of two channels with rational numbers. The intermediate results (signal1>5) and (signal2>2) yield binary "0" or "1", depending on the value of the channels. The link "and" merely links these values and can have only "0" or "1" as a result.

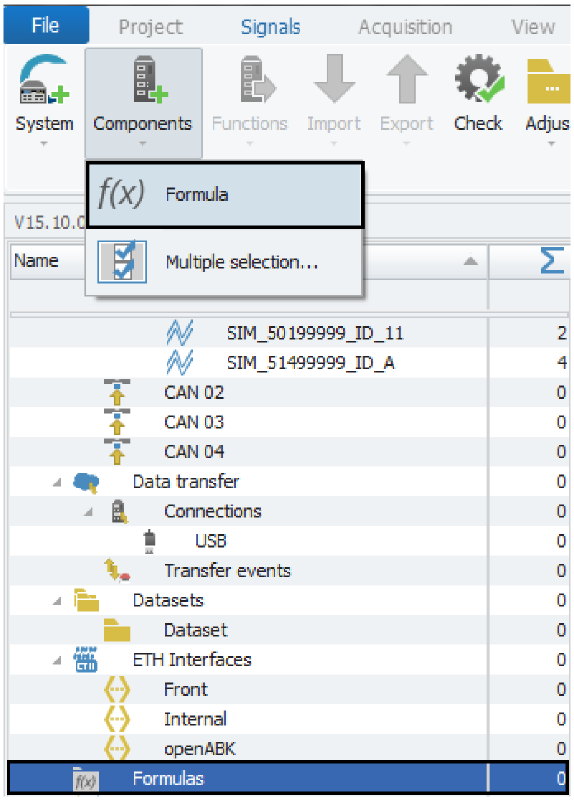
7.23.1 Storage method

In order to store calculated signals use one of the following signal storage methods.

- ATFX (→ 13.5)
- MDF 4.0 (→ 13.6)
- MDF 4.1 (→ 13.7)

7.23.2 Adding a formula

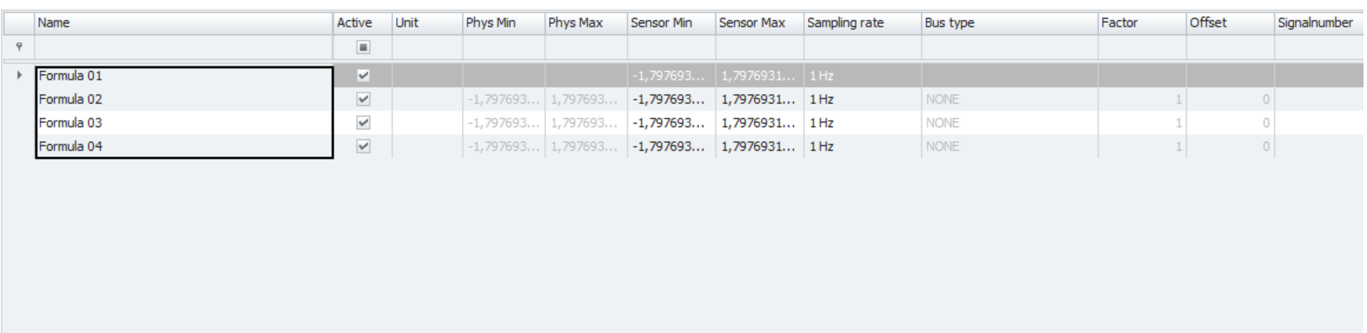
To add a new formula select the tree element "**Formulas**", click on the "**Components**" button in the Ribbon and then choose "**Formula**"



This will add a generic formula, which in the beginning will have the value "1". Instructions on how to work with that formula and modify it, will be explained in the section "**Calculation**" (→7.23.4).

7.23.3 Grid area for formulas

All the formulas, that have been added to your system so far, will be presented in an overview in the grid area. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).



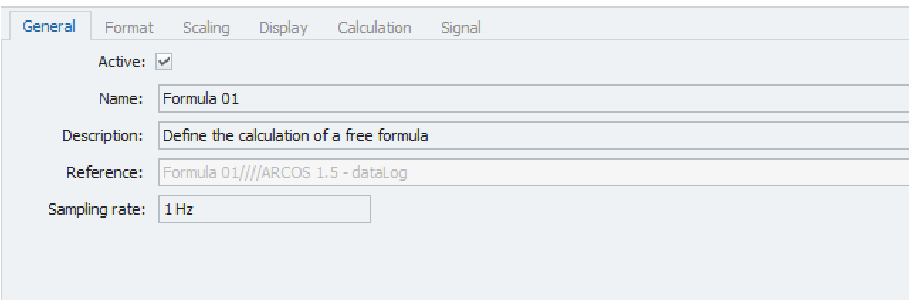
7.23.4 Details area for formulas

The Details area shows settings either for the tree element "Formulas" or for a single formula/signal which has been selected in the grid area. In case a tree element is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case a single formula/signal is selected in the grid area, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected formula/signal.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected formula/signal.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.

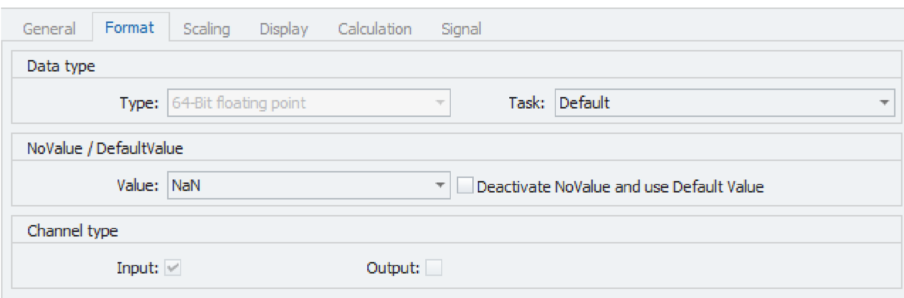
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

- Sampling rate
  This field allows you to set the formula/signal's processing rate.

> Formulas are executed in cycles. The processing frequency can be defined for each formula. This rate can be set independently of the recording rate. The computation process is applied to the values of the input quantities actually registered at the time of the processing phase. If the processing rate is higher than the signal rate of an input quantity, then the last value of the variable is used again. If the processing rate is lower, then some of the values of the quantity are omitted. (An analogous procedure applies when the recording rate is higher or lower than the processing rate.)
>
> Particularly with such channel processing as min, max, sum or avg, periodic processing means that results are derived for the current sampling instance and not over the entire channel. If, for example, the minimum over an entire channel is required, the minimum/maximum value recording must be used.
>
> Processing a timeout value (Not a Number , NaN) also yields a NaN value.

Format
This tab contains information and options regarding file format, tasks and Channel type.

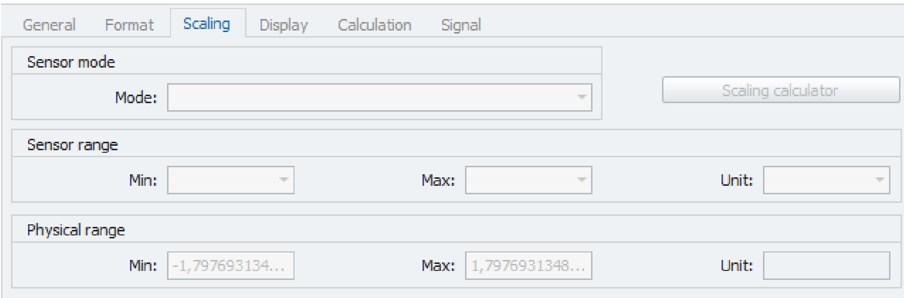


- Data type
  This field tells you the type of data (in this case "64-Bit floating point") and allows you to apply special tasks for this formula/signal such as "GPS Longitude", "GPS Latitude", "UTC hour", "Audio mono" and more.

- NoValue / DefaultValue
  This field allows you to define the value that will be shown if a formula/signal value is read as invalid.

Scaling

The fields accessible directly through the tab allow for basic scaling operations to convert analog measurement in engineering units. The "Scaling calculator" allows for more refined scaling options with a large range of functions. For details on how to use the "Scaling calculator" please refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".



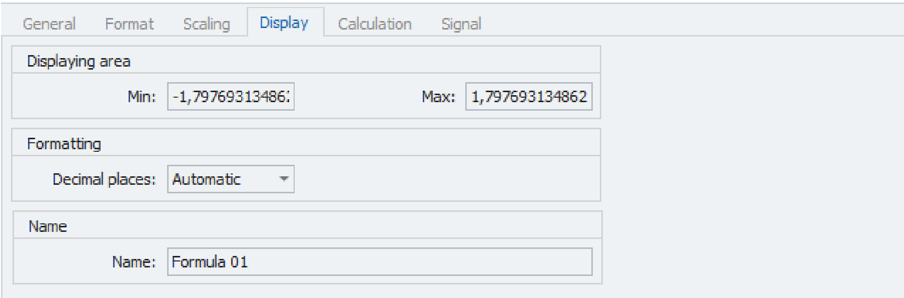
- Sensor Mode
  The sensor mode tells the type of formula/signal. It can be of different types such as "Status", "Voltage", "Frequenzy" or others. It cannot be changed and serves for IPEmotion to know what kind of formula/signal it is dealing with.

- Sensor Range
  Shows the raw value range of the formula/signal.

- Physical Range
  Allows you to set a range to which you would like to "scale" your formula/signal and also define the unit to use. For more refined scaling please use the "Scaling calculator" and refer to the IPEmotion Documentation - Section 3.4.5 "Channel configuration and scaling".

Display

This tab allows you to define what information about the current formula/signal will be shown on a display if one is connected.



- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

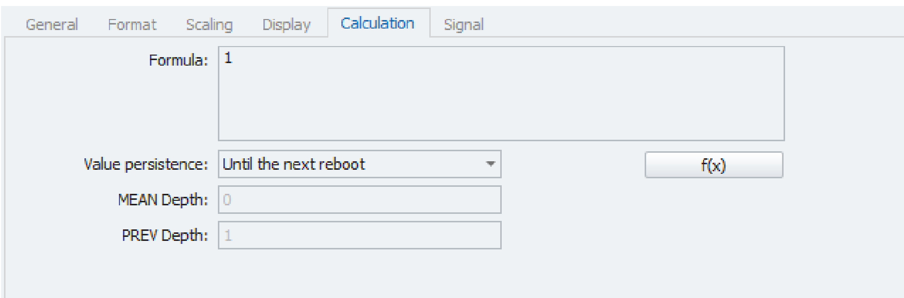
- Formatting
  The dropdown menu **"Decimal places"** allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

Calculation

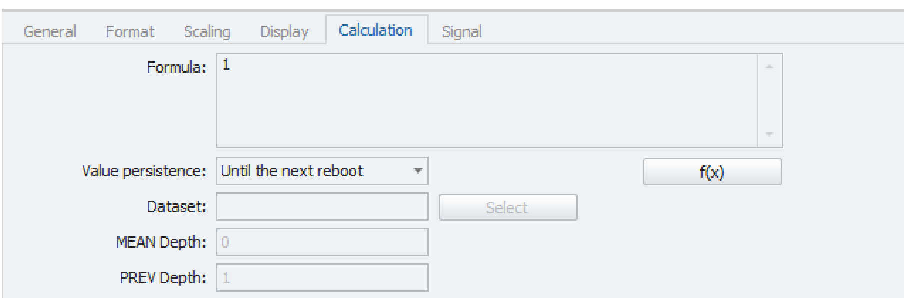
This tab provides the main functionality for working with formulas. Here you can define the functions and operators of your formula and what numbers and/or signals they should be applied to.
The operator priorities used by the formula interpreter are listed in the Table In addition, the interpreter observes the "multiplication/division before addition/subtraction" rule. When uncertain about priorities, you should use brackets.
Bear in mind that signal names and operators, in particular, are case-sensitive. Throughout the signals, whether they be bus, internal or computed, no name may be used twice. The functions can have multiple applications within a formula – with the exception of integration (INT_STD), differential (DIFF) and moving average (MEAN). **So each formula may apply only once the function INT_STD, DIFF or MEAN.**

Operator	Meaning	Priority
AND	Logical and	1
OR	Logical or	1
XOR	Logical, exclusive or	1
<=	Less than or equal to	2
>=	Greater than or equal to	2
<>	Not equal to	2
=	Equal to (comparison)	2
>	Greater than	2
<	Less than	2
+	Addition	3
-	Subtraction	3
*	Multiplication	4
/	Division	4
^	Exponentiation (2^3 =>"raise 2 to the power of 3")	5



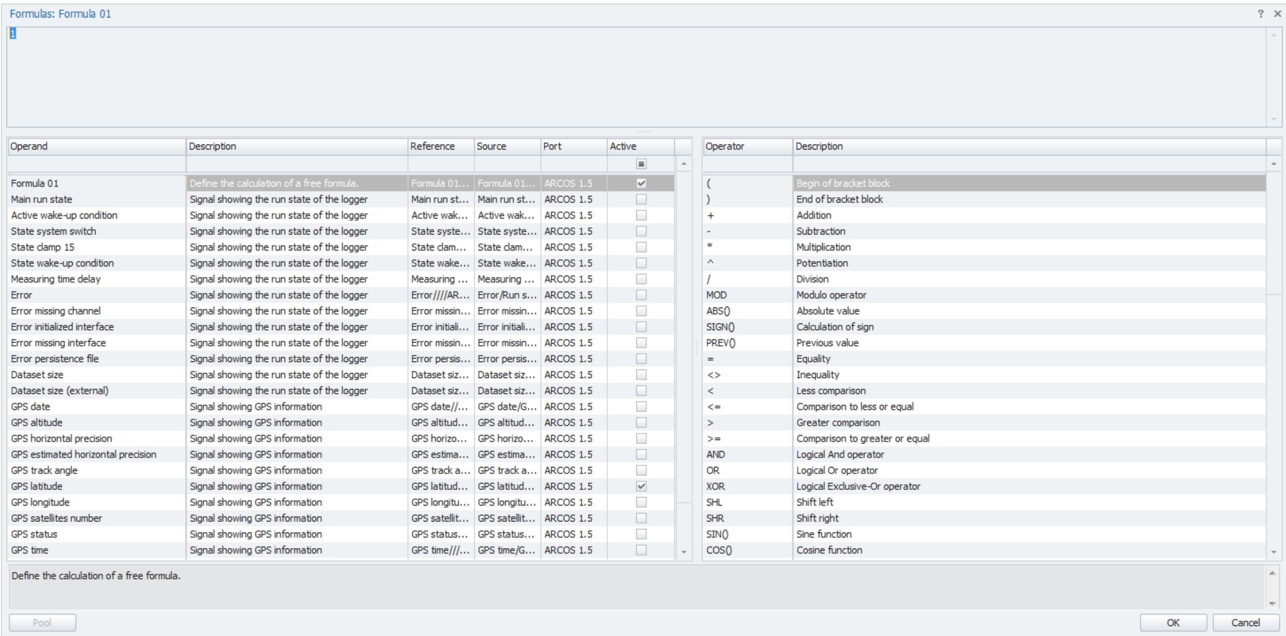
- Formula
  This field allows you to manually enter a formula.

- Formula editor
  Although there is the possibility to manually define formulas, most of the time it will be more convenient to define formulas using the **"Formula editor"**.



The "Formula editor" provides an overview of your current formula (the upper table), as well as the possible "Operands" (left table) and "Operators" (right table) and a short description for each item in the lower table.

You can add items to your formula either by doubleclicking on them or per drag and drop.
If you wish to delete an item from the formula, you can simply mark it with the mouse and than delete it.
If you are uncertain about the operator priorities please refer to the table above.
When confirming a formula that has been defined in the "Formula editor" by clicking OK, the editor will automatically validate the formula's correctness. If the formula is not correct, that will result in an error message.



- **Value persistence**
  Defines the persistence of the signal, so that the value of the signal is sustained even beyond logger restart.

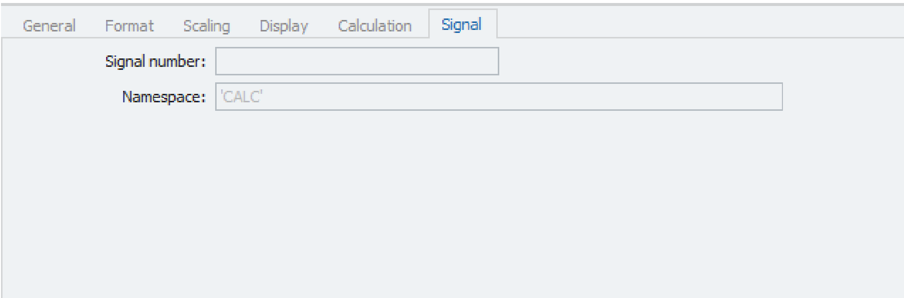
- **Dataset**
  If the setting "Value persistence" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- **Moving average buffer size**
  Defines buffer size of the MEAN() filter.

- **Delay buffer size**
  Defines the size of the delay() buffer.

Signal

This tab allows you to define formula/signal settings.



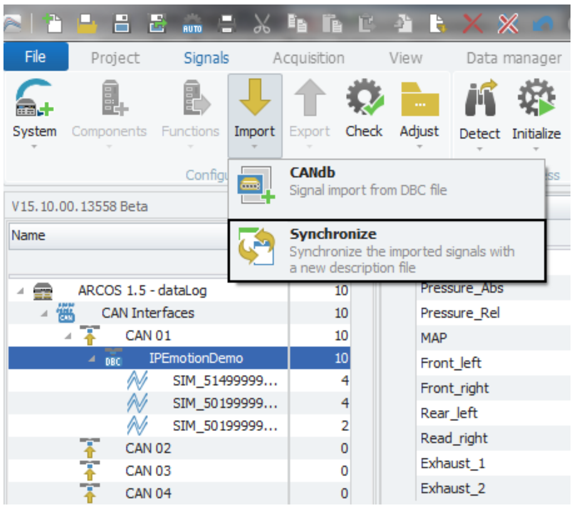
- Signal number
  Assign a number to the current formula/signal. This way you will later be able to sort the formulas/signals in the grid according to their "Signal numbers".

- Namespace
  The "Namespace" serves as unique identifier for the formula/signal inside the logger.

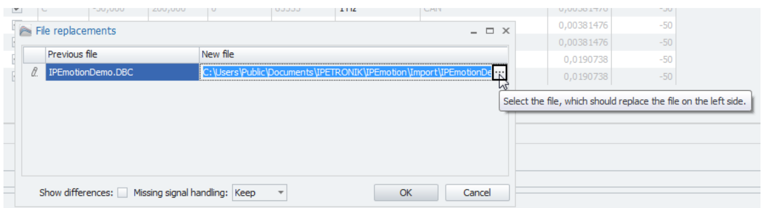
7.24 Synchronizing signals

This option allows you to synchronize the signals of a already imported description file with a newer or older version of the same description file.

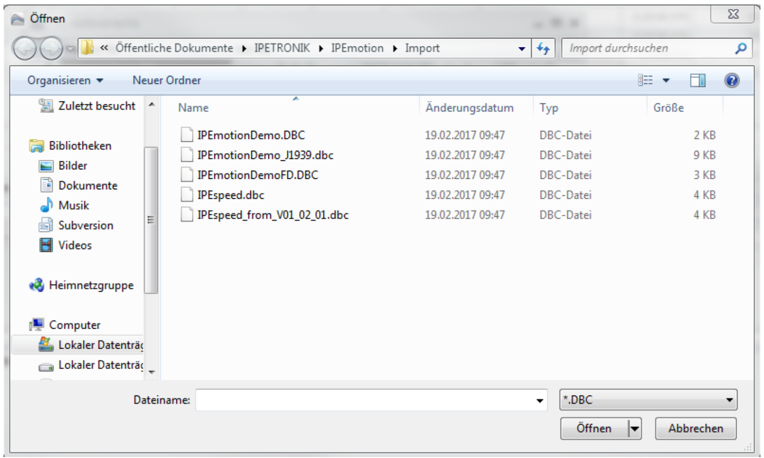
To do so, select the CAN channel or description file you wish to synchronize in the measurement task tree, click "Import" in the ribbon and then choose **"Synchronize"**.



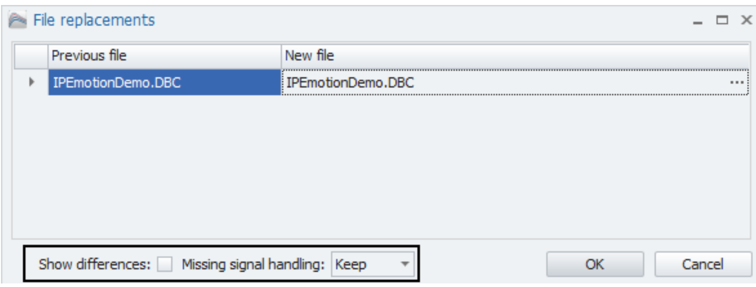
In the resulting window you will be shown which is the file preivously used under "Previous file" and you will be able to choose a new file with which you would like to synchronize. To do so, click in the field for the new file and then click the button with the three dots as shown in the following figure.



In the resulting window you will be able to choose the file with which you would like to synchronize and confirm by clicking "Open".



Before you complete the synchronization process, you may adjust two settings on how to handle differences between the two description files.



- Show differences
  If marked active and there are differences between the current configuration and the new description file, a dialog with all these differences will be displayed before the synchronization is be performed. Properties, that cannot be edited, will not be taken into account in this comparison.

- Missing signal handling
  This dropdown menu allows you to specify how signals, that are no longer available in the new description file, should be handled.

To complete the synchronization process click "OK".

7.25 Transferring measurement tasks to the logger

8 Triggers

Triggers define a certain event or condition in a way, that they can trigger an action. They possess two distinguishing features compared to formulas:

- They are not a signal but a **trigger event**
- A trigger always has to be a **truth condition** and therefore can only have two possible values: true or false

Other than that, they are similar to formulas and can mainly be treated in the same way:

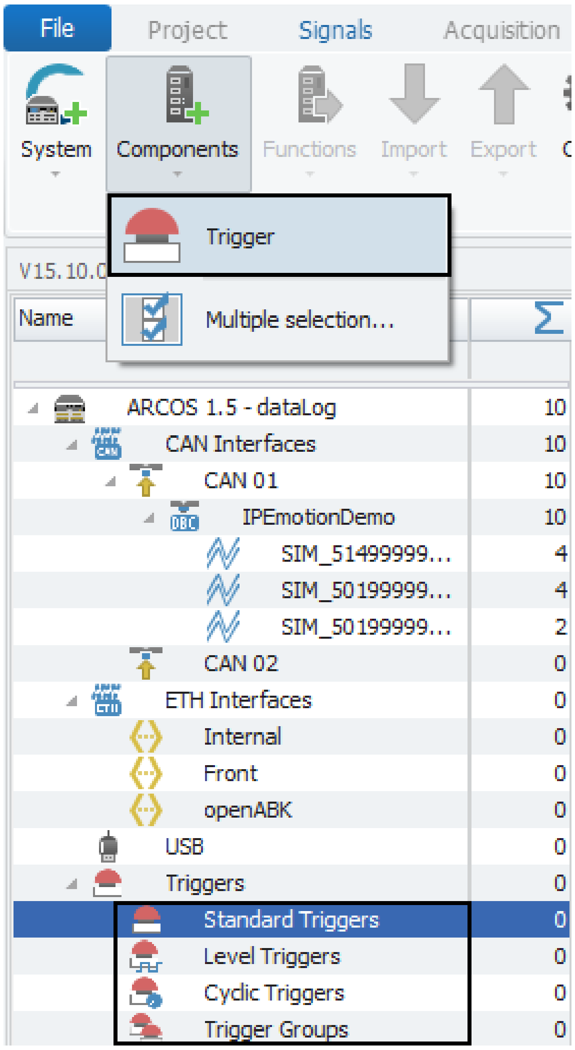
A trigger allows you, to combine already existing signals. Therefore the existence of physical signals is requirement in order for triggers to function properly.
A trigger is a one-line term made up of operators and operands that are applied to numbers and signals, which will have a calculated condition (trigger event) as a result.
All the signals/quantities, that have been individually defined can be further processed as operands in a trigger's formula. This also applies to internal signals.
An existing trigger event can again be used as operand in a different trigger's formula.

The triggers are divided into four groups and the details on each group can be found in the respective section:

- Standard Triggers (→8.5)
- Level Triggers (→8.6)
- Cyclic Triggers (→8.7)
- Trigger groups (→8.8)

8.1 Adding a trigger

To add a new trigger select the desired type of trigger in the tree, click on the "**Components**" button in the Ribbon and then again choose the desired type of trigger.

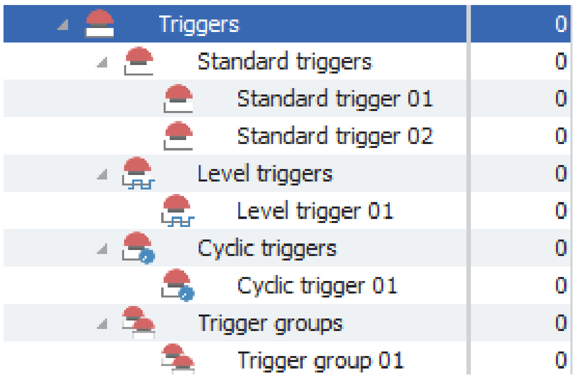


This will add a generic trigger condition, which in the beginning will have the value "1". Technically this trigger condition works the same way as a formula and instructions on how to modify it will be explained in the section "**Calculation**" (→7.23.4).

8.2 Tree elements for triggers

By default the “Measurement task tree” will contain all four categories of triggers.

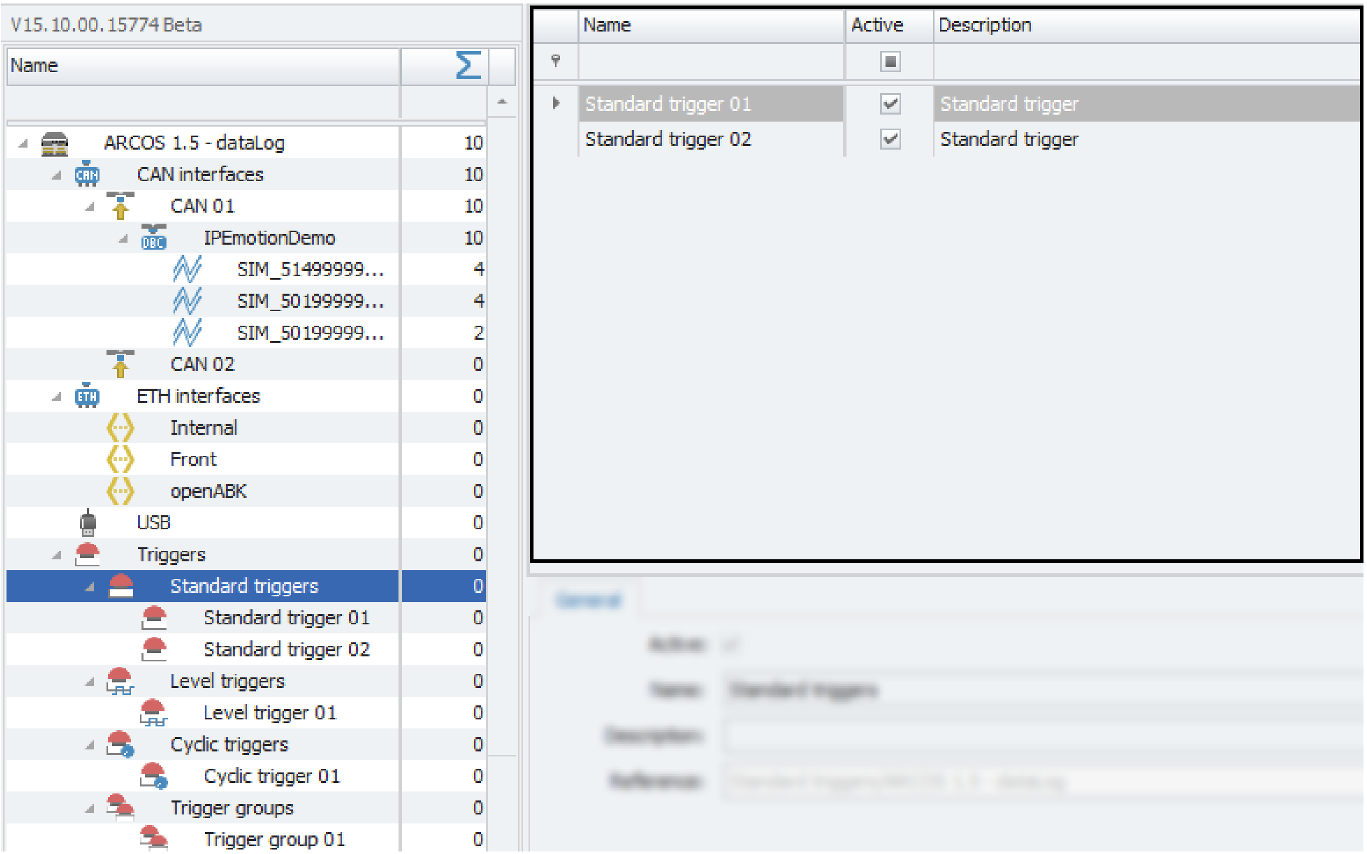
Each trigger that you add to your system will be shown and accessible in the measurement task tree in its respective trigger category.



8.3 Grid area for Triggers

The grid area for each Trigger category will present you with an overview of the triggers that have been added to your system so far.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).



8.4 Details area for Triggers

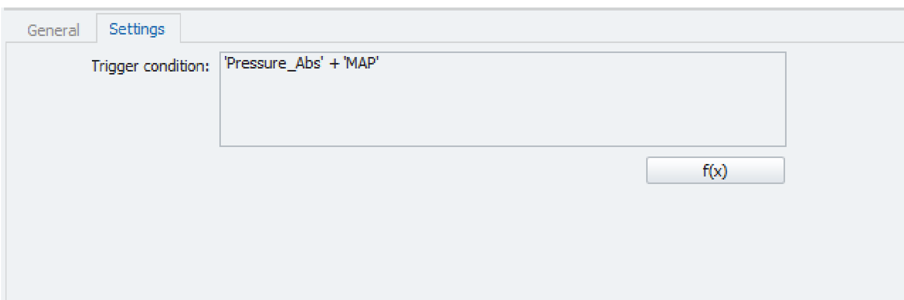
The Details area shows settings either for a selected tree element. In case the "Triggers" element or one of the four categories ("Standard Trigger", "Level Triggers", "Cyclic Triggers" or "Trigger groups") is selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

In case a single trigger is selected in the tree or the grid area, the details area will additionally contain the **"Settings"** tab.

This tab provides the main functionality for working with Triggers. Here you can define the functions and operators for the formula of your trigger and what numbers and/or signals they should be applied to, as well as cycling rates, levels and groups.

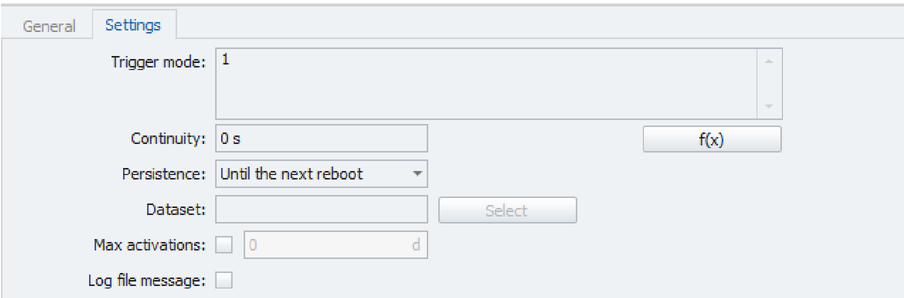
As this tab is different for each trigger category, it will be explained in the respective section for each trigger category:



- Standard Triggers (→8.5)
- Level Triggers (→8.6)
- Cyclic Triggers (→8.7)
- Trigger groups (→8.8)

8.5 Standard Triggers

For standard triggers, only an activation condition is specified. If the condition is met, the trigger is set; once it is no longer met, the trigger is reset. This makes the standard trigger a simple and quick way to define a trigger. In the following will be explained how work with "Standard Triggers".



- Trigger mode
  This field allows you to manually enter a formula for your trigger condition.

- Formula editor
  Although there is the possibility to manually define formulas, most of the time it will be more convenient to define formulas using the "**Formula editor**". To do so, please refer to the section "**Formula editor**" (→7.23.4).

- Continuity
  Define the required minimum duration of trigger condition being met.

- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting "Hold last value" has been set to "Until end of dataset", you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- max activations
  Specify a maximum number of trigger activations. Once this number has been reached, the trigger will not be activated even if the trigger condition is met.

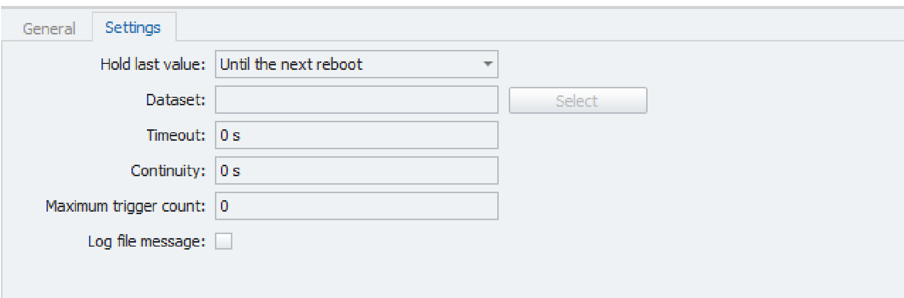
- Logfile
  If set, a message will be written into the logfile at trigger occurrence.

8.6 Level Triggers

A “Level Trigger” is an event with multiple levels of conditions, which have to be set consecutively, in a specified order. As trigger condition for one level, you can either define a single condition, which if met activates the level, and once it is no longer met, resets the trigger. Or else two conditions are defined, one to activate the level (set condition) and one to reset the trigger (reset condition). The program always checks the reset condition of the current level and the set condition of the next level, and reacts accordingly.
The trigger is set once the highest defined level is reached, and remains set until the reset condition of this level is met.
In the following will be explained how to work with “Level Triggers”.

Settings

If a “Level trigger” is selected in the tree or the grid are, the settings tab allows for settings regarding the general behaviour of a level trigger.



- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

- Dataset
  If the setting “Hold last value” has been set to “Until end of dataset”, you may here select the dataset, to which this setting will refer.

- Timeout
  Timeout (in ms), after which the trigger is reset, even if neither the highest level is reached nor another reset condition is met.

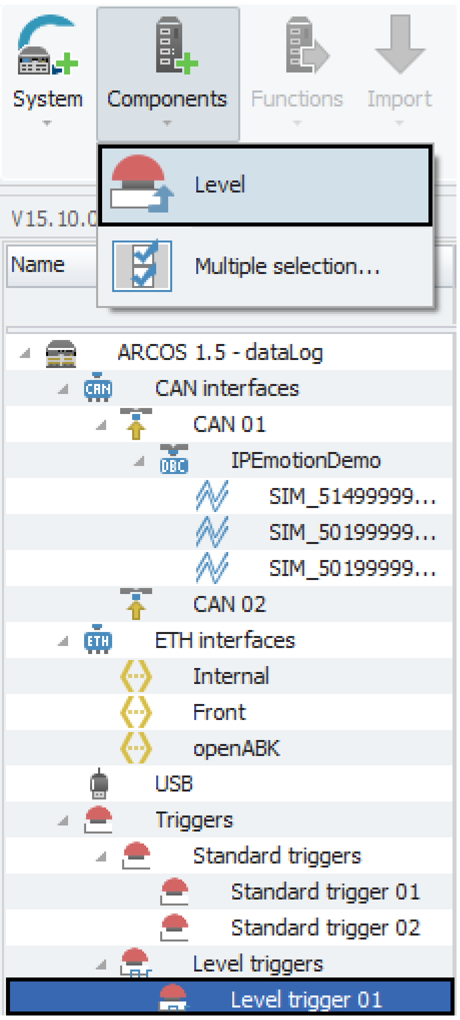
- Continuity
  Minimum duration of the trigger condition (in ms) before the trigger is activated.

- Maximum trigger count
  Maximum number of activations for this trigger (0 = unlimited)

- Logfile message
  If activated, an information on this trigger event will be written to the logfile.

Adding trigger levels

Working with a "Level trigger", allows you to add additional trigger levels, for which you can later define trigger conditions and settings. To add a trigger level, select the desired "Level trigger" in the tree, click the "Components" button of the Ribbon and choose "Level".

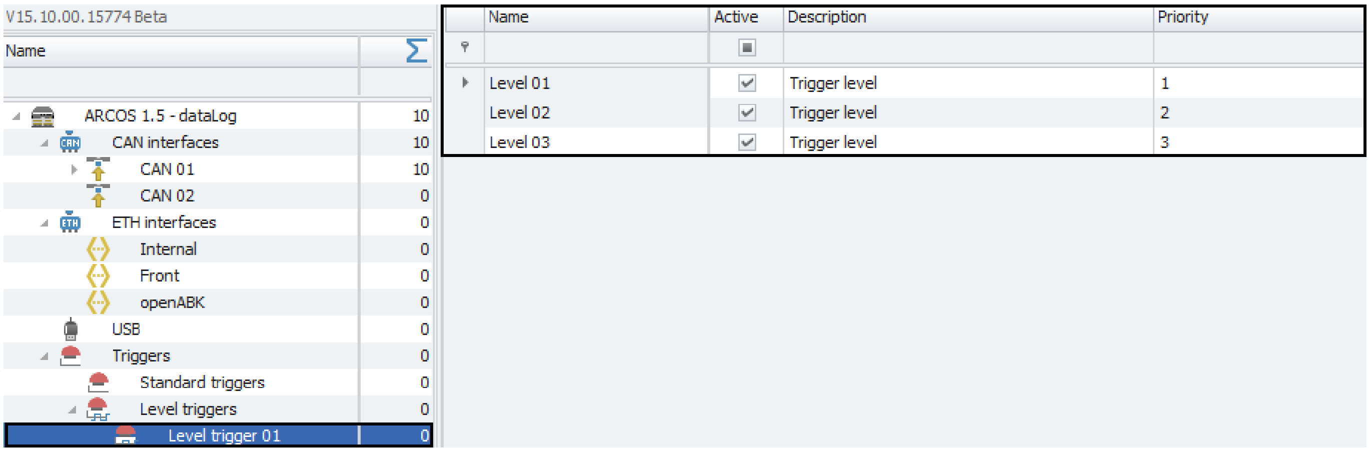


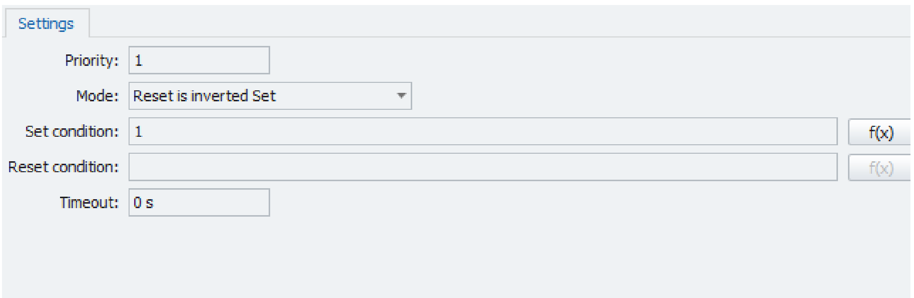
An overview of all Levels of a "Level trigger" will be presented in the grid area of the respective "Level trigger".

Level xx

The settings for each separate level of a "Level trigger"can be accessed by selecting the desired Level in the grid area and then navigating to the "Settings" tab in the details area.

- Priority
  The priority defines in which order the single levels of a "Level trigger" have to be met.





A "Level trigger" will always ascend in priority starting from "Priority 1" to "Priority 2" and so on until the final defined priority is met or a reset condition is met.

- Mode
  Define the Mode of this trigger level.
  - "**Inactive**" means, this trigger level is deactivated.
  - "**Reset is inverted set**" meanst, this trigger level is activated and will be reset, as soon as the defined set condition is no longer met.
  - "**Set- and Reset-condition**" means that you can define a set condition as well, as a reset condition.
- Set condition
  Formula for the condition to activate this level.
  The result of the formula must always be 0 (not met) or 1(met), apart from that creating a formula is described in section (→7.23).
- Reset condition
  Formula for the condition to reset the trigger from this level. Once the reset condition is met, the entire trigger is reset and must therefore run through all levels again. If reset term =1 is set for the highest level, the trigger is immediately reset, i.e. only a single trigger impulse is generated. If no resetterm is specified, the end of the set condition is automatically used as the reset condition. This can be prevented by setting =0.
  The result of the formula must always be 0 (not met) or 1(met), apart from that creating a formula is described in section (→7.23).

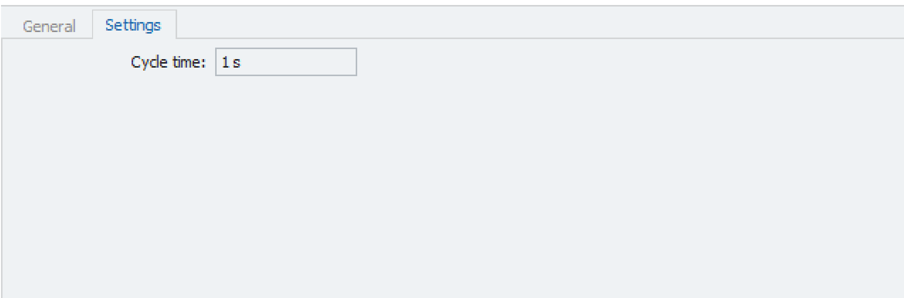
- Timeout
  Define a level timeout after which the trigger is reset, regardless of whether the reset condition has been mat or the highest level has been reached.

8.7 Cyclic Triggers

A “Cyclic Trigger” is an event, that is not defined by a formula. Its only condition is the cycle time to which it is set. According to this time, the trigger will be set periodically. In the following will be explained how to work with “Level Triggers”.

Settings

The “Settings” tab in the details area of the Cyclic Trigger allows you to set the Cycle time according to which the trigger will be set periodically.

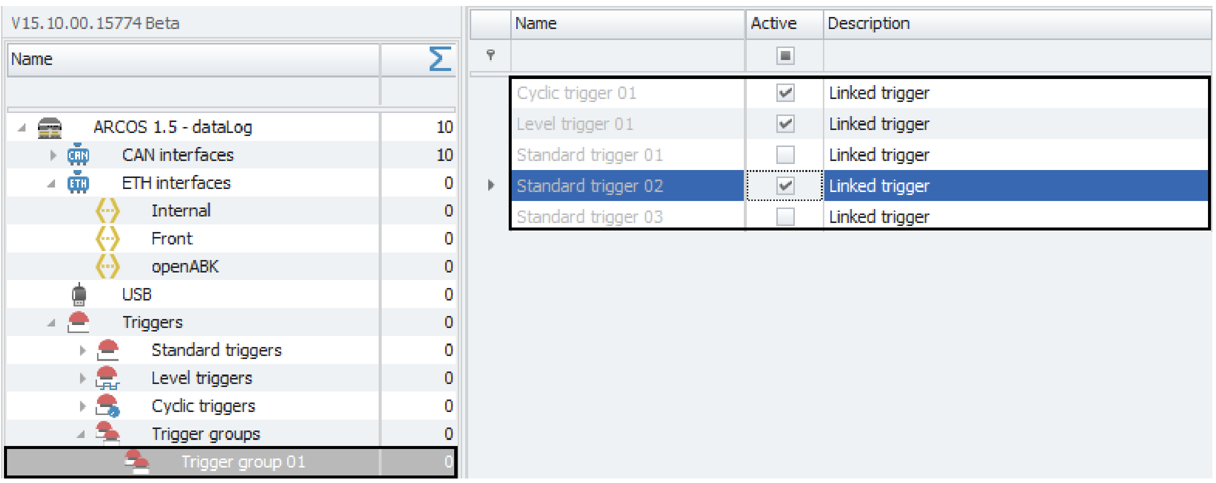


8.8 Trigger groups

"Trigger groups" allow you to combine two or more existing triggers and thus create a new trigger condition. Source trigger signals can be combined via "disjunction (or)" or "conjunction (and)".

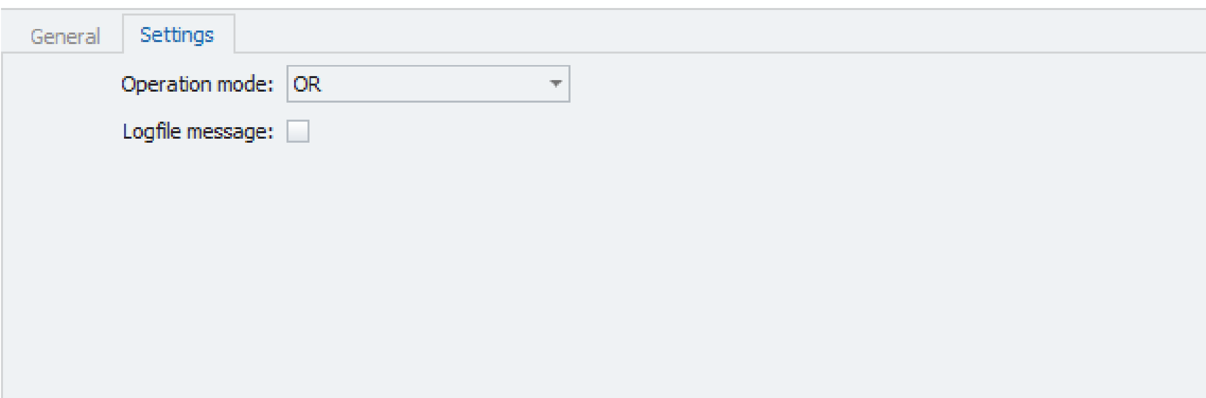
Selecting Triggers

In order for a "Trigger group" to function you will need to select at least two existing triggers to be part of the "Trigger group". To do so, select the "Trigger group" you wish to work with in the measurement task tree.
This will present you with an overview of all available triggers in the details area. Just mark active the ones you wish to add to the trigger group.



Settings

en The "Settings" tab in the details area of your "Trigger group" allows you to set the operation mode of the group and whether a logfile should be created.



- Operation Mode
  Allows you to set the operation mode of the "Trigger group". You may choose between "AND" or "OR".

- **Logfile message**
  If activated, an information on this trigger event will be written to the logfile.

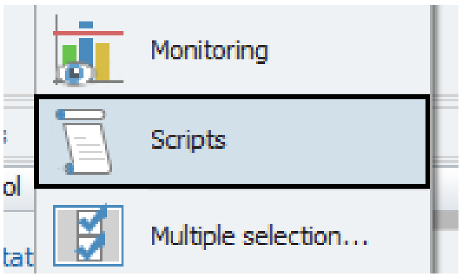
9 Scripts

The "Scripts" interface allows you to write customized scripts for a configuration or to import existing scripts in the format "DataLog script" (*.dls).

> For detailed instruction on codewriting for scripts please refer to the CAETEC script manual.

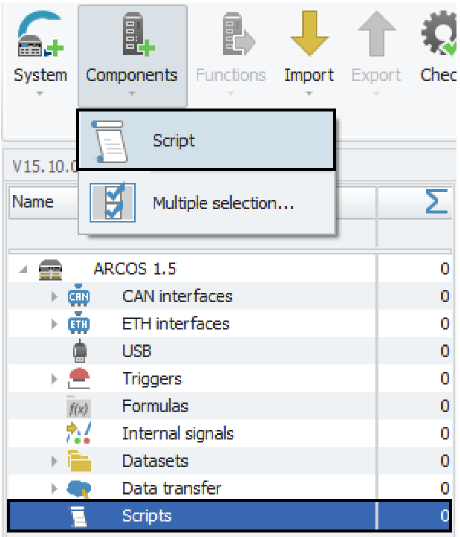
9.1 Adding the Scripts-Interface

In order to work with scripts, you will first need to add the "Scripts" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Scripts".



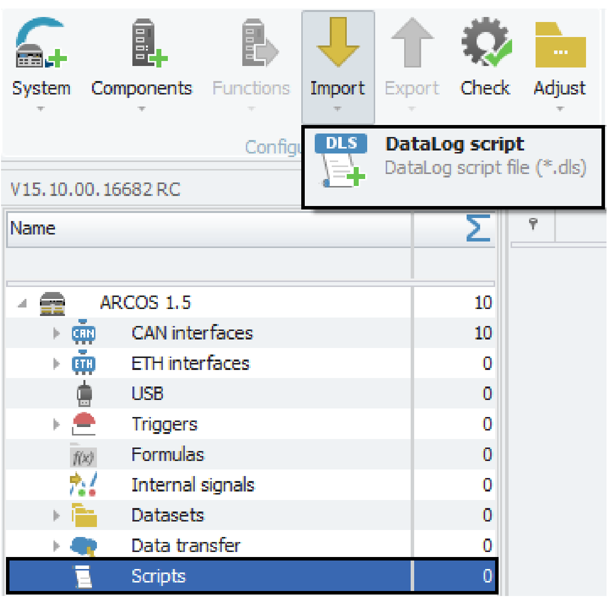
9.2 Adding a script

Once the "Scripts" interface has been added to your system, you can then add one or multiple scripts. To do so, select the "Scripts" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Script".



9.3 Importing a script

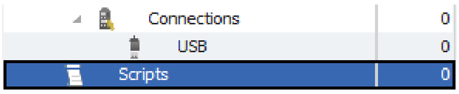
It is also possible to import previously written scripts of the format "DataLog script file (*.dls)". To do so, select the "Scripts" interface in the tree, click the "Import" button in the Ribbon and then choose "DataLog script".



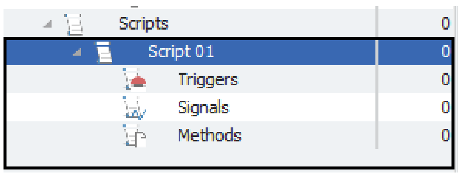
The following window lets you choose the desired script file and import it by clicking "open".

9.4 Tree elements for Scripts

After having added the "Scripts" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element wit the name "Scripts".



Once a script has been created or imported, it will apper as a child element to the "Scripts" interface with three child elements of its own.
The tree child elements labeled "Triggers", "Signals" and "Methods" are non-interactive elements. Their purpose is to show, how many triggers, signals or methods have been defined by the script.



9.5 Grid area for Scripts (Composing a script)

The grid area for a script is where the actual composing of the script (writing the code) happens. The grid area provides an editor for writing the code or composing it out of prefabricated block of code, and also for checking for syntax errors of the code.
The functions of the editor will be explained in the following.

For detailed instructions on codewriting in scripts please refer to the CAETEC script manual. This can be found in the Script editor toolbar next to the syntax check.

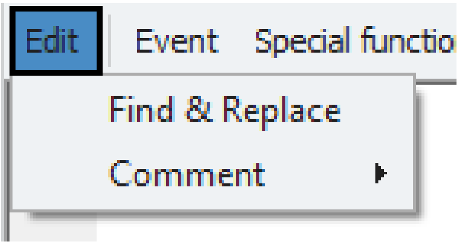
The functions of the editor, which can all be found in the toolbar at the top of the editor window, are divided in three groups:

- Edit script code (→9.5.0.1)
- Prefabricated code blocks (→9.5.0.2)
- Syntax check (→9.5.0.3)

If either the "Triggers", "Signals" or "Methods" element has been selected in the tree, the grid area will provide you with extra fucntionalities. These will be explained in the sections "Triggers in Scripts" (→9.5.1), "Signals in Scripts" (→9.5.2) and "Methods in Scripts" (→9.5.3) of this chapter.

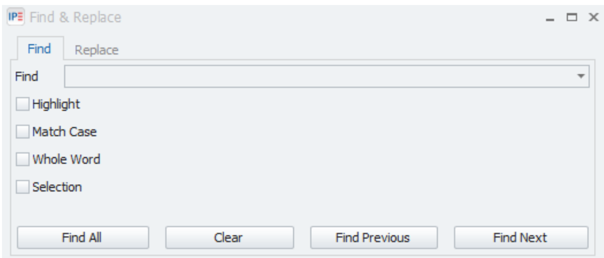
9.5.0.1 Edit script code

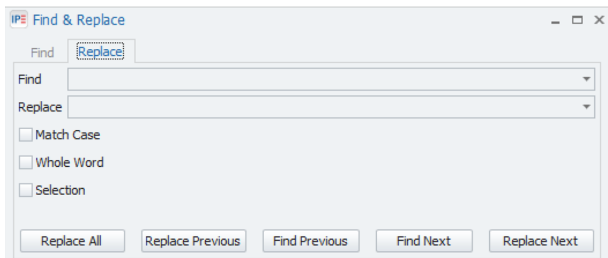
Here you can find the functions "Find & Replace" and "Comment".



Find & Replace

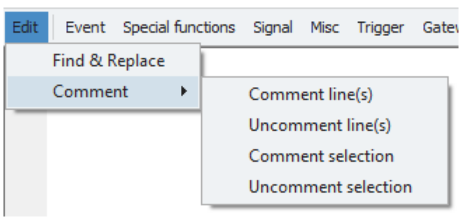
The "Find & Replace" function allows you to search your code or a selection of it for characters/words. It also allows you to directly replace the search result.





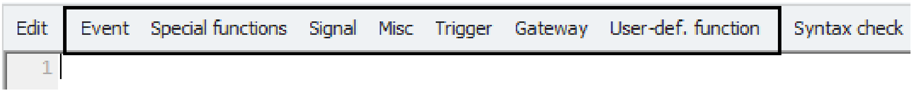
Comment

The "Comment" function allows you to comment or uncomment an entire line or a selection. A line/selection, that is commented, is not part of the code.

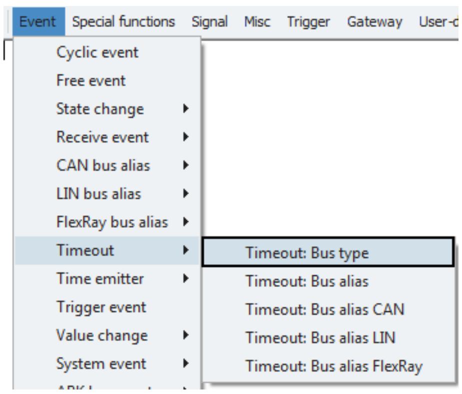


9.5.0.2 Prefabricated code blocks

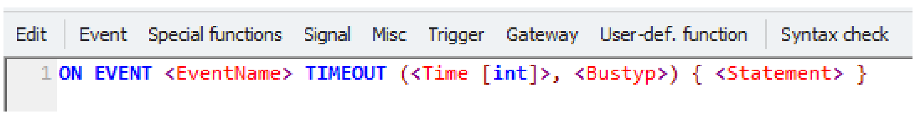
In the middle part of the editor's toolbar you will find a number of dropdown menus that offer prefabricated blocks of code. This allows you to completely compose your script of these blocks instead of writing it manually.



Any code block that is selected in one of these menus will be added to the script at the cursor's current postition. For example choosing "Event->Timeout->Timeout: Bus type", like seen below



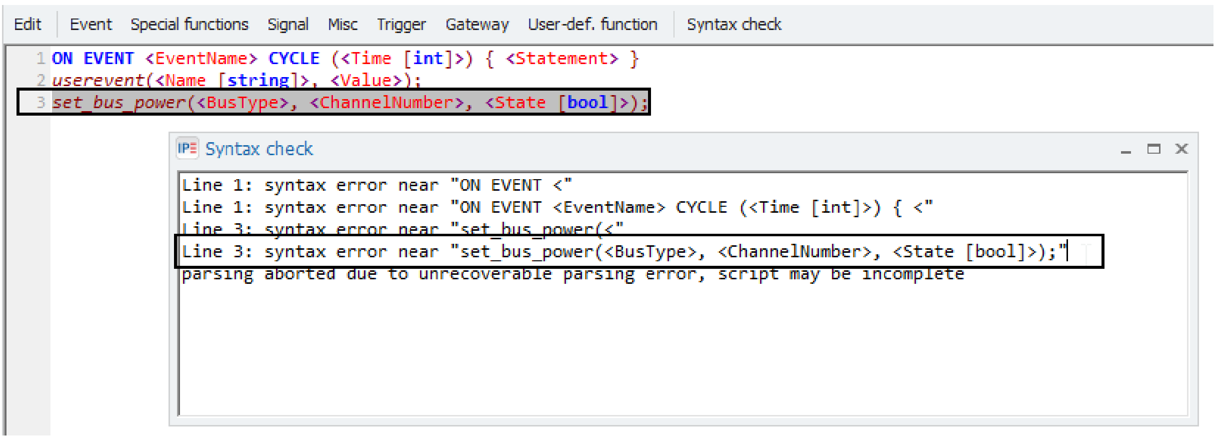
will insert the following line of code in the script.



If entering code manually, the editor offers an autocompletion of words. However, this only completes words, but does not check whether the result is an errorfree syntax.

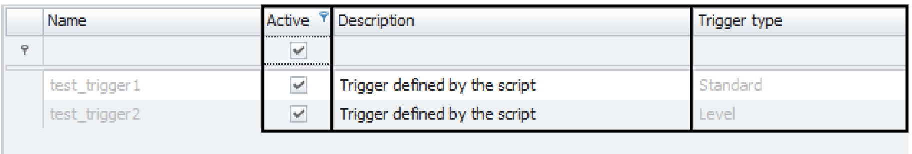
9.5.0.3 Syntax check

The “Syntax check” function will check whether the syntax of the code is correct. The result of the syntax check will be presented in a pop-up window.
As you can see in the picture below, this pop-up window also offers a line jump feature. That means, if you click on an error in the pop-up window, the editor will automatically jump to the corresponding line and highlight it, so it is easier to correct any errors.



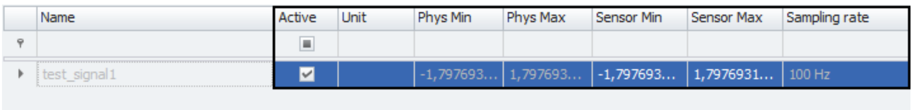
9.5.1 Triggers in Scripts

When the "Triggers" treeelement of a script is selected, the grid area will present you with an overview of all the triggers, that have been defined by the script. You can also see, whether a trigger is active or not, the description and type of the trigger.



9.5.2 Signals in Scripts

When the "Signals" treeelement of a script is selected, the grid area will present you with an overview of all the Signals, that have been defined by the script. You can also see, whether a signal is active or not and relevant settings, regarding the signal, such as Phy. Min/Max or Sampling Rate. Some of these setting can be edited directly in the grid area.



Additional display settings regarding the signal can be accessed via the details area "Display" tab.

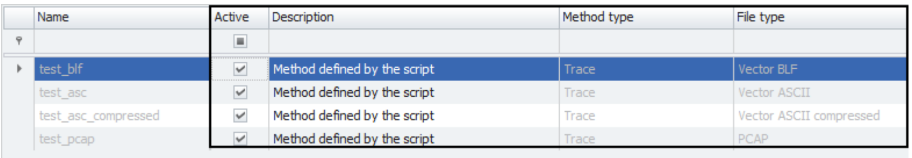
- Displaying area
  Shows the value range which will be shown on a display. It usually should match the "Physical range" from the "Scaling" tab.

- Formatting
  The dropdown menu "Decimal places" allows you to set how many decimal numbers of the value will be shown on a display.

- Name
  Allows you to set a Name to be shown on a display.

9.5.3 Methods in Scripts

When the "Methods" treeelement of a script is selected, the grid area will present you with an overview of all the methods, that have been defined by the script. You can also see, whether a method is active or not, the description and type of the method as well as the file type.



Name	Active	Description	Method type	File type
test_blf	☑	Method defined by the script	Trace	Vector BLF
test_asc	☑	Method defined by the script	Trace	Vector ASCII
test_asc_compressed	☑	Method defined by the script	Trace	Vector ASCII compressed
test_pcap	☑	Method defined by the script	Trace	PCAP

9.6 Details area for Scripts

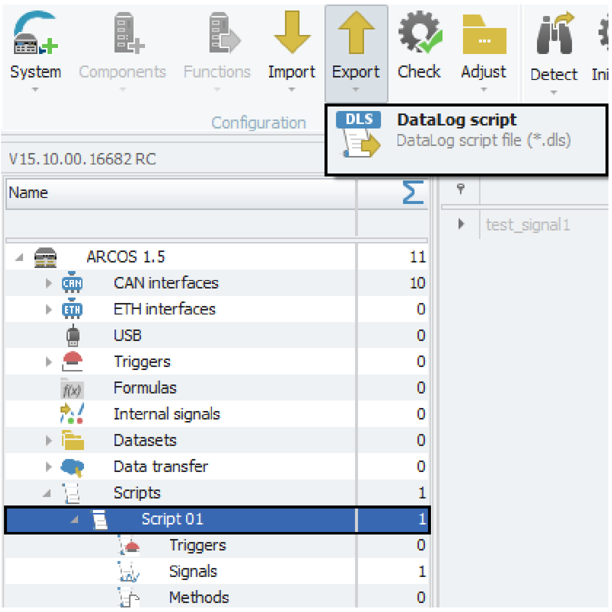
The Details area provides settings for the script, that has been selected in the measurement task tree.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

9.7 Exporting a script

It is also possible to export a script and thus make it available for use in other configurations. To do so, select the desired script in the measurement task tree, click the "Export" button in the Ribbon and then select "DataLog script".



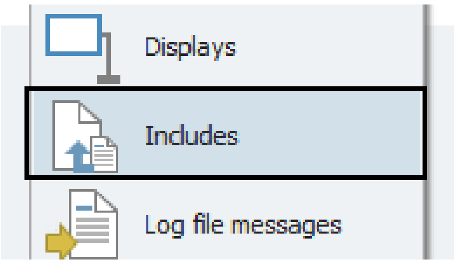
The following window lets you choose the path, where to save the script file. Confirm with "Save".

10 Includes

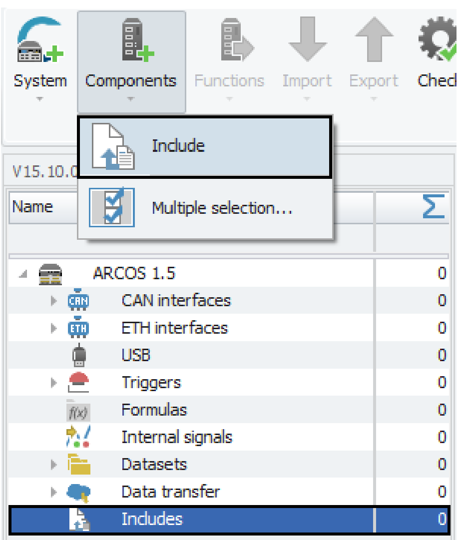
The "Includes" interface allows you to include partial configurations in your system. This can be especially helpfull for components of a configuration that are likely to change over time, such as Wifi accesspoints, and are used by a large number of loggers at the same time.

10.1 Adding the Includes-Interface

In order to work with Includes, you will first need to add the "Includes" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Includes".

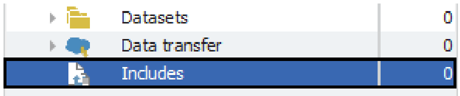


Once the "Includes" interface has been added to your system, you can then add multiple "Includes". To do so, select the "Includes" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Include".



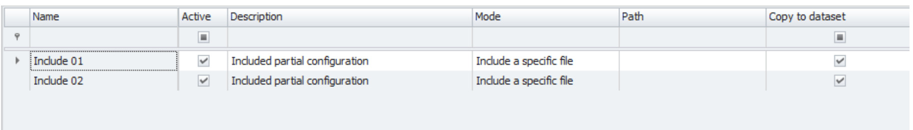
10.2 Tree elements for Includes

After having added the "Includes" interface to your system it will appear as a tree element wit the name "Includes".



10.3 Grid area for Includes

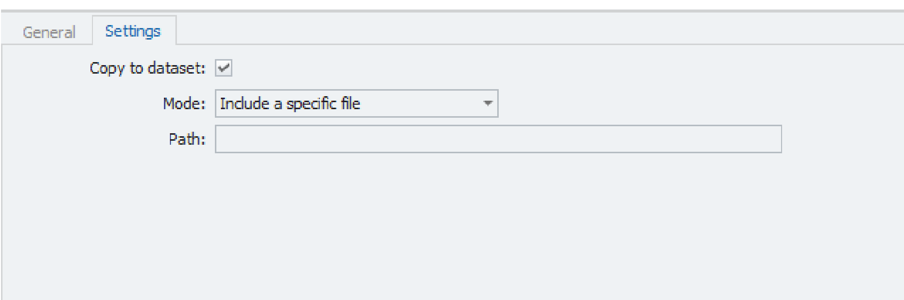
If the "Includes" interface is selected in the tree, the Grid area will present you with an overview of the Includes which have been added to your system so far.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



10.4 Details area for Includes

The Details area provides settings for the Include, that has been selected in the grid area.
General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings
This tab provides settings regarding the include file.



- **Copy to dataset**
  Activating this setting will include a copy of this include file in the dataset for traceability.

- Mode
  Define, whether you want to include a specific file or the entire directory of the include path.

- Path
  Define the cfginclude file path relative to "(cfgdir (see data transfer))/includes/". The file path must end wit a slash (/).

11 External files

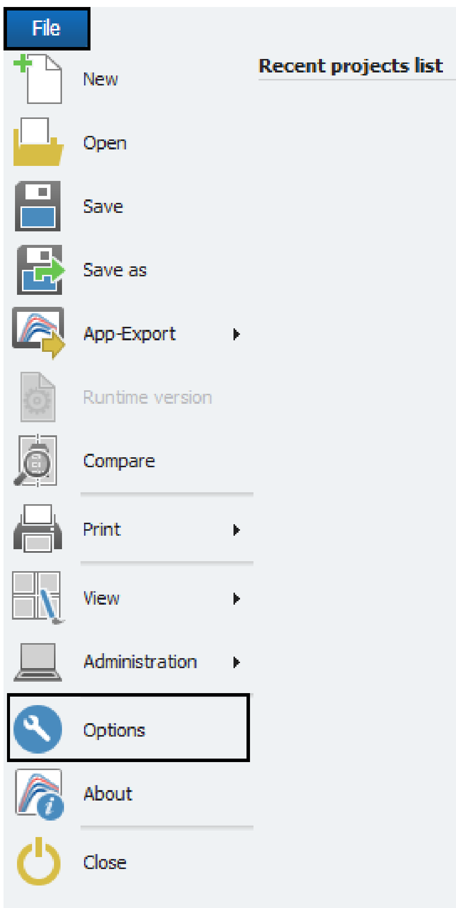
The function “External files” allows to include in the .ccmc a database file (DBC, AUTOSAR, FIBEX etc.), that has been used to import signals into a signal channel (CAN, LIN, FlexRay or ETH), as external file. When exporting your configuration, the external file will be included in the .ccmc container and can thus be made available for later use in acquisition data analysis or can be included in a dataset. All external files will be stored on the logger alongside the configuration file.

The function “External files” is available for CAN, LIN, FlexRay and ETH.

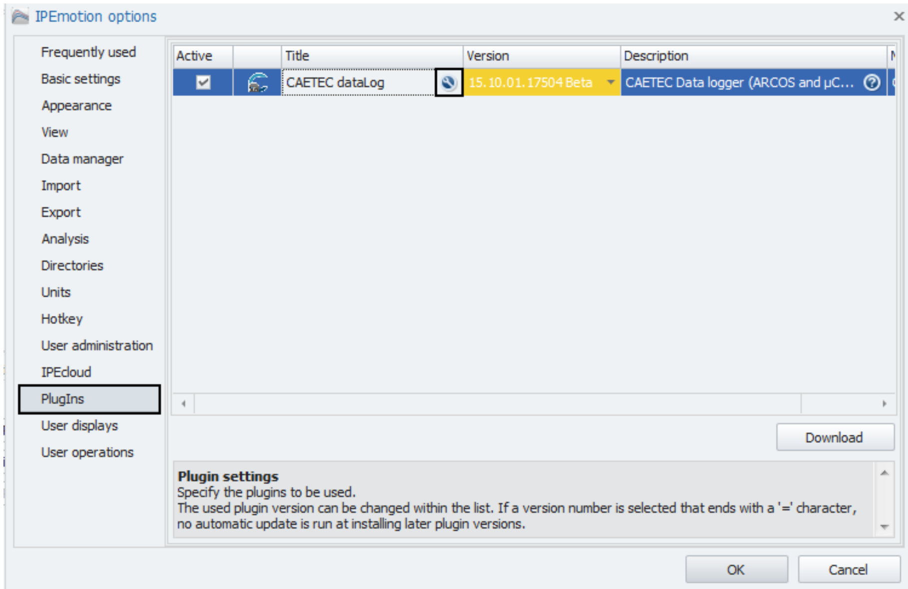
11.1 Automatically add external files

In addition to manually adding a database as external file to your configuration, it is possible to set up a configuration in such a way, that every signal database that gets imported in any one signal channel will automatically be added as external file to that signal channel.

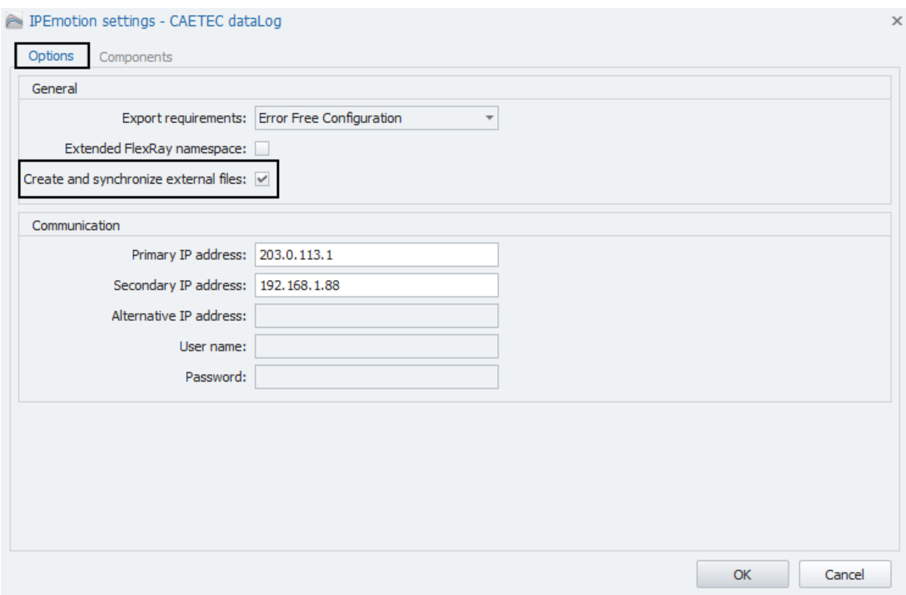
To enable this setting, navigate to the “Options” window of IPEmotion.



In the following window navigate to the "PlugIns" tab of the sidebar and access the plugin-specific settings for "CAETEC dataLog" by clicking the button with the blue screw wrench symbol right next to "CAETEC dataLog".

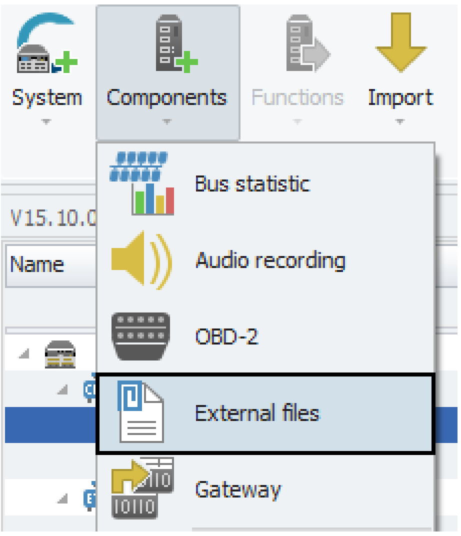


In the following window navigate to the "Options" tab and activate the tickbox for the setting "Create and synchonize external files". In this way, whenever you import a signal database to a channel, it will be automatically be added as external file.



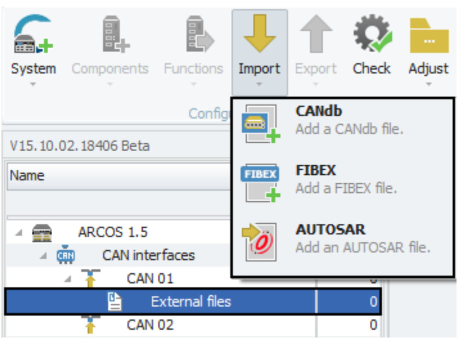
11.2 Adding the External files interface

To add the "External files" interface to a signal channel, select the desired channel in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "External files".



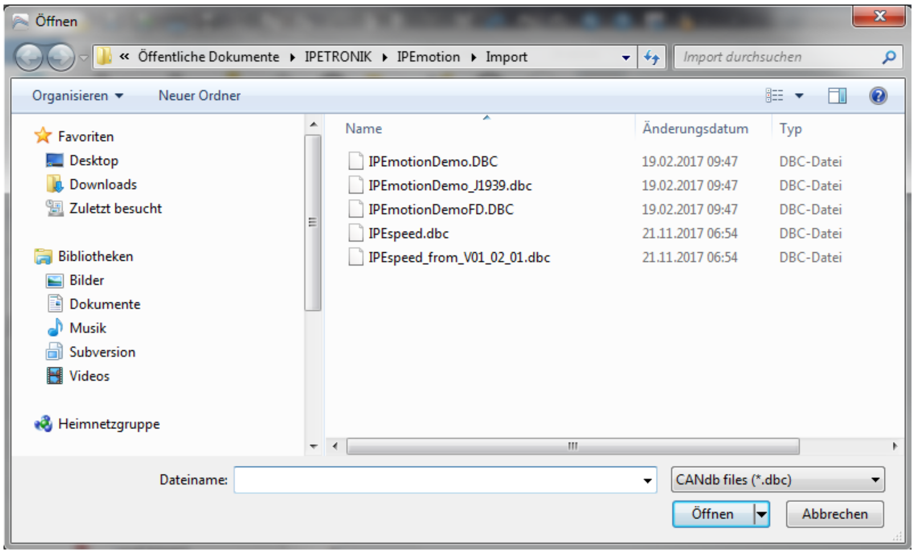
11.3 Adding an external file

Once the interface has been added to the signal channel, you can then add one or multiple external files. To do so, select the resepective "External files" interface in the measurement task tree, click the "Import" button in the Ribbon and then choose the desired database type.



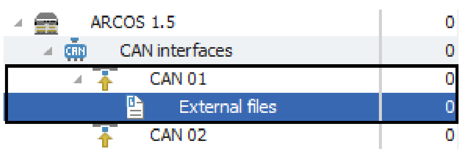
The available database types for external files depend on the type of signal channel, to which they will be linked. So while an external file for a CAN channel may be of the type CANdb, AUTOSAR or FIBEX, an external file for an Ethernet channel can only be of the type AUTOSAR or FIBEX.

In the following window you may then choose your database file and confirm with “OK”.



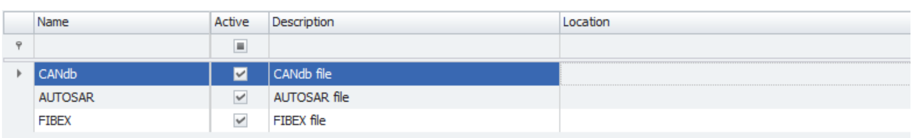
11.4 Tree elements for External files

Once the “External files” interface has been added to a signal channel it will appear as a child element to the respective channel in the measurement task tree.



11.5 Grid area for External files

The grid area for “External files” will provide you with an overview of the added external files for a signal channel. It also provides information on the type of database and the location of the original database file to be included.



11.6 Details area for External files

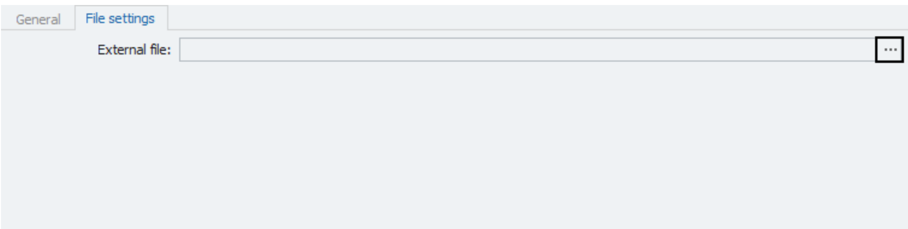
The details area for "External files" will provide you with settings regarding a single database file that has been selected in the grid area.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

File settings

This tab allows you to select the database file, you wish to include. To do so, click the three dots at the right of the field. In the following window navigate to the location of your database file and confirm.



12 Surveillance

There are multiple functions for monitoring data acquisition and logger activity. This section will give an overview of these functions and explain their functionality in detail.

12.1 Displays

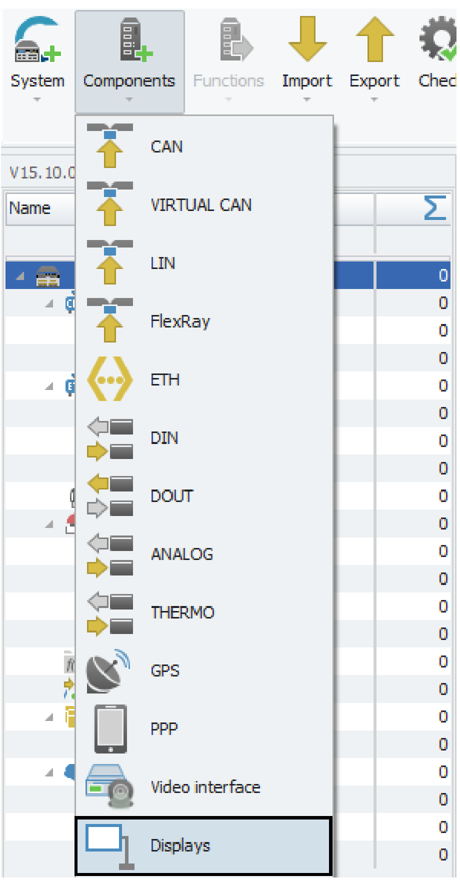
You can connect a display to your logger in order to display certain displays, events, video streams and messages. CAETEC dataloggers and the CAETEC dataLog PlugIn for IPEmotion support two types of displays:

- CAETEC display (→12.1.3)
- third party openABK display (→12.1.4)

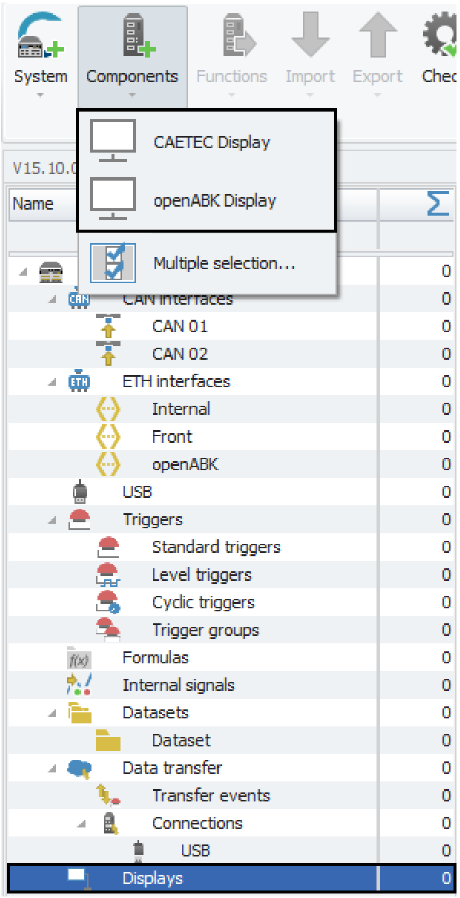
Configuration of these displays via the plugin will be explained in detail in the following.

12.1.1 Adding a display

In order to add a display to your system, you will first need to add the "Displays" interface. To do so, select the system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element in the tree,in this case ARCOS 1.5), click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and select "Displays".



In the next step you can add one of the two available display types to your system. To do so, select the "Displays" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then select the display type you wish to add.



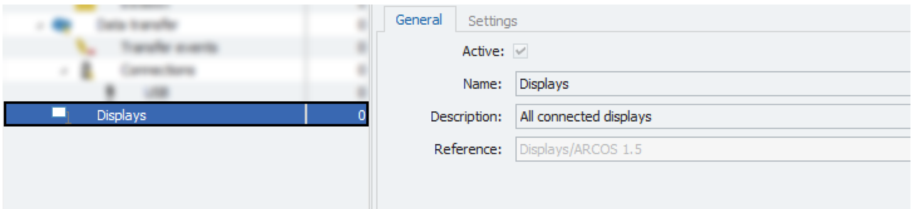
For instructions regarding the configuration of the single display types please refer to the respective sections of this manual:

- CAETEC display (→12.1.3)
- third party openABK display (→12.1.4)

For instructions regarding the configuration of the entire "Displays" interface please keep reading on below.

12.1.2 The “Displays” interface

In order to access the settings regarding the entire “Displays” interface including all additionally connected display types, select the tree element “Displays” and navigate to the details area. The details area contains two tabs which will be explained here.

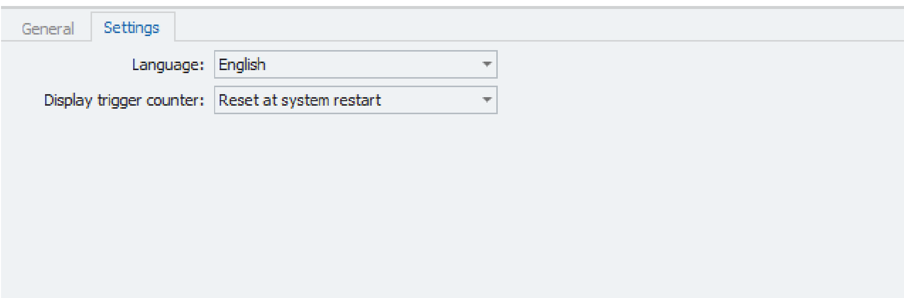


General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

This tab contains settings specific for the “Displays” interface.



- **Language**
  Choose the standard display language.
- **Display trigger counter** Set the behaviour of the display trigger counter. There are three available settings.

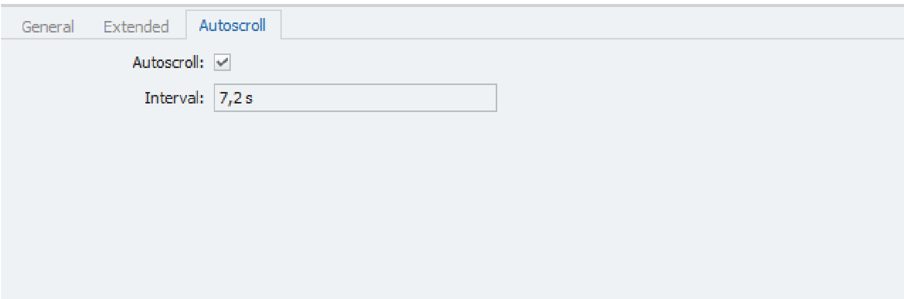
Display trigger counter setting	Characteristics
Reset at new configuration	The trigger counter will be reset, when the logger receives a new configuration.
Reset at system start	The trigger counter will be reset, whenever the logger restarts.
Never reset	The trigger counter will never be reset.

12.1.3 CAETEC Display-specific settings

This section will explain settings specific for the CAETEC Display. These settings are to be found in the details area of the CAETEC Display.

Autoscroll

Settings regarding the display's autoscroll function. Pressing the trigger button will interrupt autoscroll for a defined time interval.



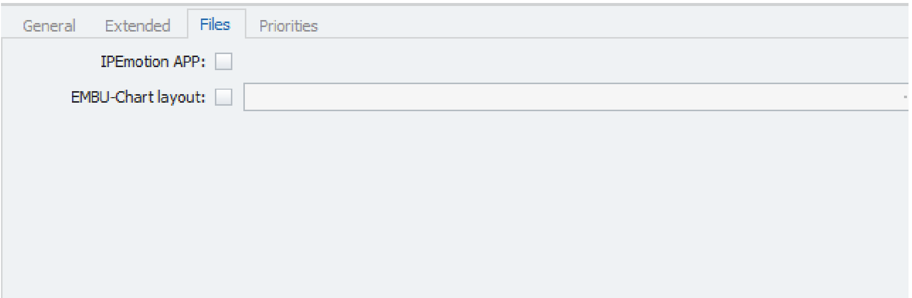
- Autoscroll
  Activate or deactivate the autoscroll function.
- Interval
  Time interval after which autoscroll will be reactivated. Setting this parameter to 0 will also deactivate the autoscroll function.

12.1.4 openABK Display-specific settings

This section will explain settings specific for the openABK Display. These settings are to be found in the details area of the openABK Display.

Files

Define which display-configuration files will be included in the loggers configuration.



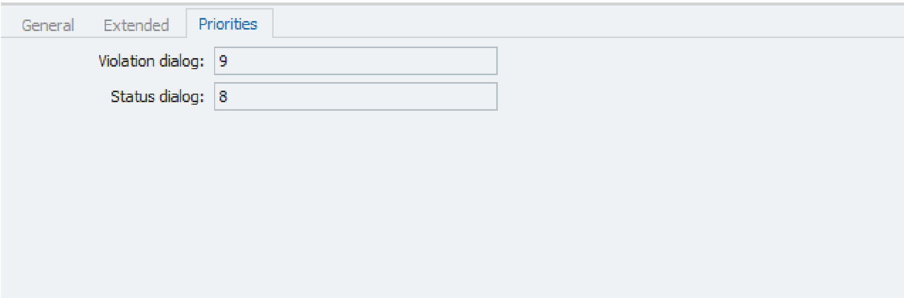
- Export IPEmotion APP
  This setting allows you to export a display-configuration for the IPEmotion APP. The display-configuration file will be included in the logger configuration. As soon as a display gets connected to the logger, the display will check whether a corresponding display-configuration file is available on the logger. If so, the display will automatically download the display-configuration and apply it.

  > For instructions on how to configure the IPEmotion APP as a display device, please refer to the IPEmotion documentation.

- Export EMBU-Chart
  This setting allows you to export a display-configuration for an EMBU display device. The display-configuration file will be included in the logger configuration. As soon as a display gets connected to the logger, the display will check whether a corresponding display-configuration file is available on the logger. If so, the display will automatically download the display-configuration and apply it.

Priorities

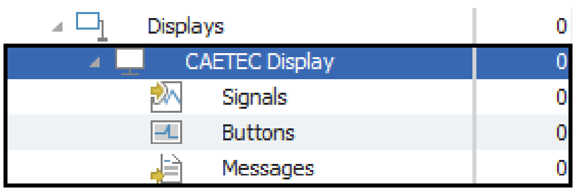
Set the priorities for the “Violation” and the “Status” dialog. The dialog with the higher priority will be shown if both dialogs appear at the same time.



12.1.5 General Display settings

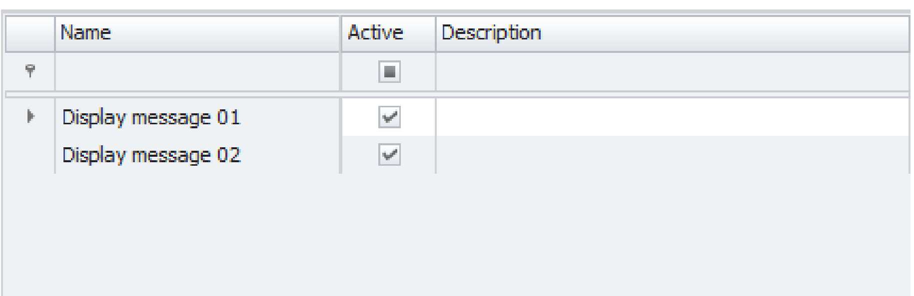
12.1.5.1 Tree elements for a Display

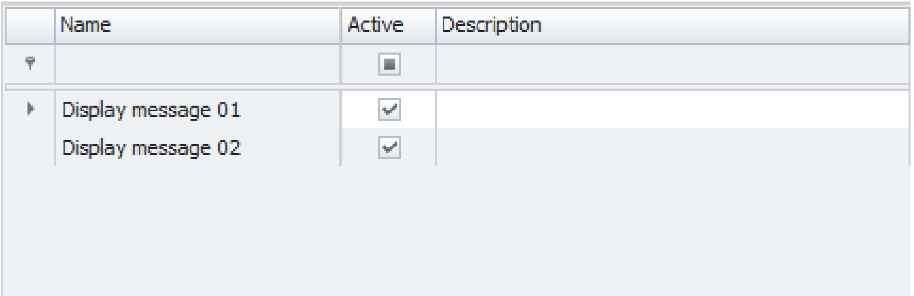
Adding the a to your system will add one new child element with the name “CAETEC/openABK Display” to the “Displays” interface. The “CAETEC/openABK Display” will again possess the three child elements: **Signals, Buttons, Messages**.



12.1.5.2 Grid area for a Display

In the “Grid area” you will be presented with an overview of the available Signals, Buttons or Display messages, depending which tree element has been selected. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **“Column chooser”** (→4.3.1) and the **“Filter editor”** (→4.3.2).





12.1.5.3 Details area for a Display

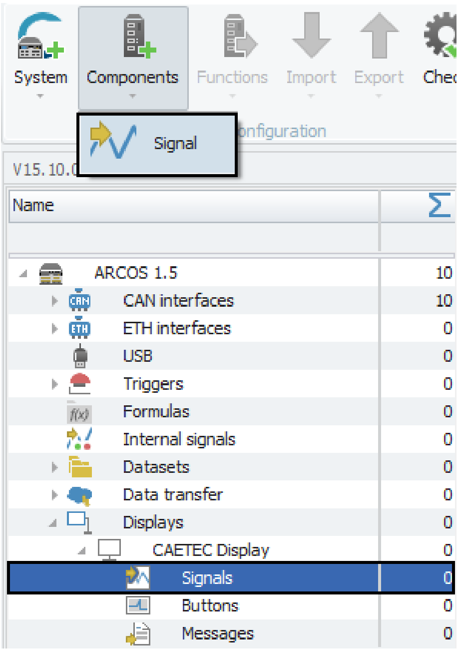
The details area for a display provides settings for the behaviour of the display.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).
Extended
Settings regarding the display of the selected signal.

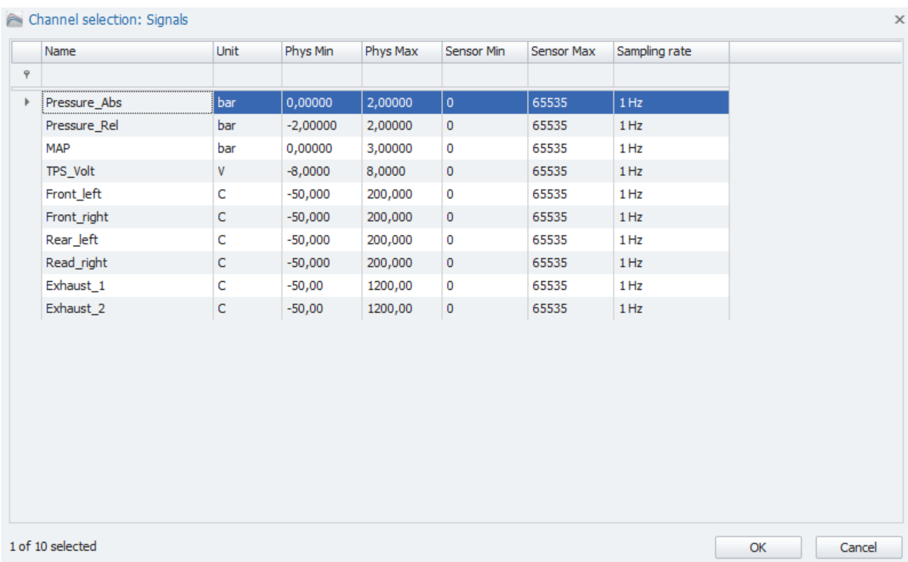
- Export display name
  Set checkbox to force export of the parameter display name to the connected display device.
- Add signals automatically
  If set, all eligible signals will be automatically added to the display. Any signals that have already been added will not be removed if they becom ineligible.

12.1.5.4 Signals for Display

The “Signals” element allows you to select one or more signals to be displayed on the connected display-device. To do so, select the “Signals” element, click on the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Signal”.



In the following window you will be presented with an overview of all the available signals for display. Choose one or more signals that you wish to display and confirm with “OK”.

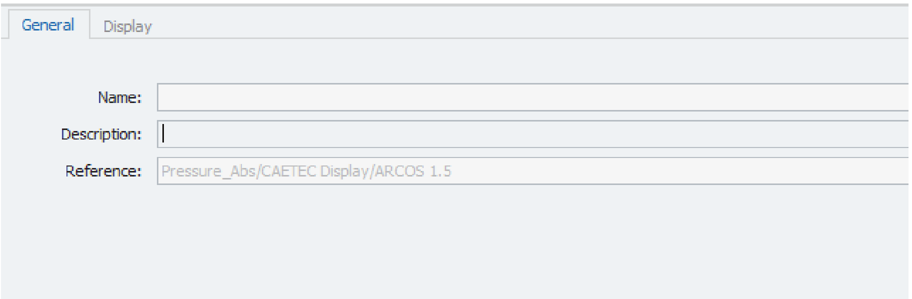


Name	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate
Pressure_Abs	bar	0,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
Pressure_Rel	bar	-2,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
MAP	bar	0,00000	3,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
TPS_Volt	V	-8,0000	8,0000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Rear_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Read_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_1	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_2	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz

In order to access the settings regarding the signals to be displayed please proceed as follows. Select the treeelement “Signals”, then select the desired signal in the grid area and access the settings in the details area.

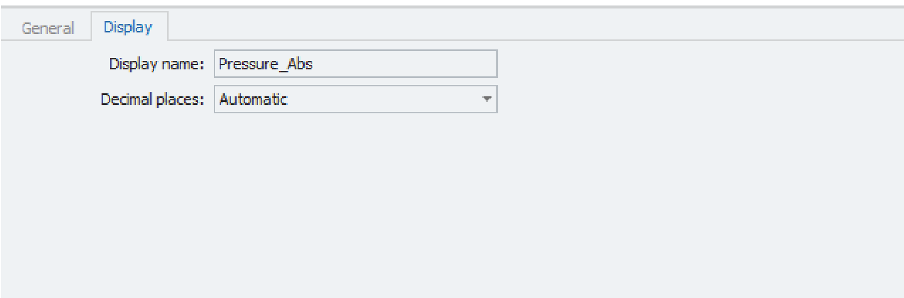
General

The description field allows you to give a user specific description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



Display

Settings regarding the display of the selected signal.



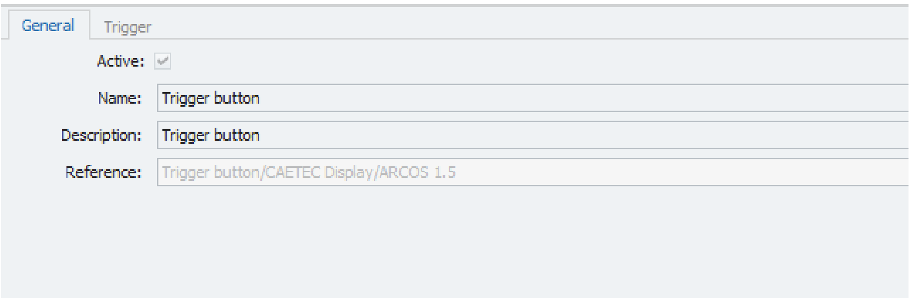
- Display name
  Define a name for the selected signal, which will be displayed if the function "Export display name" has been enabled.
- Decimal places
  Define the count of decimal places for the signal.

12.1.5.5 Buttons for Display

The CAETEC and openABK Displays possess one "Trigger button", which will be shown in the grid area when selecting the "Buttons" element in the measurement task tree.
To access settings regarding this "Trigger button", select the treeelement "Buttons" and then select the "Trigger button" in the grid area. The setting can be found in the "Trigger button's" details area.

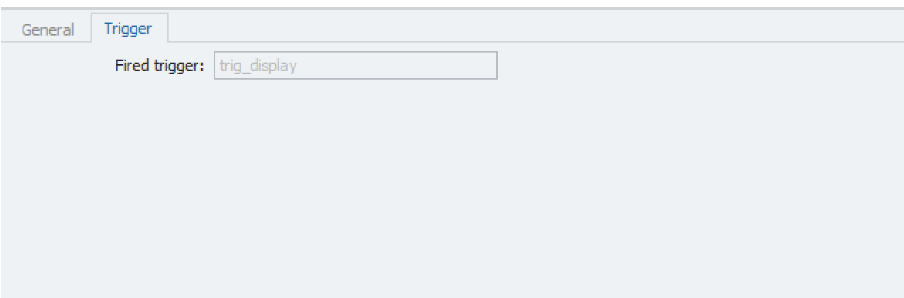
General

The name field allows you to give a user specific name ot the trigger button and the description field allows you to give a user specific description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



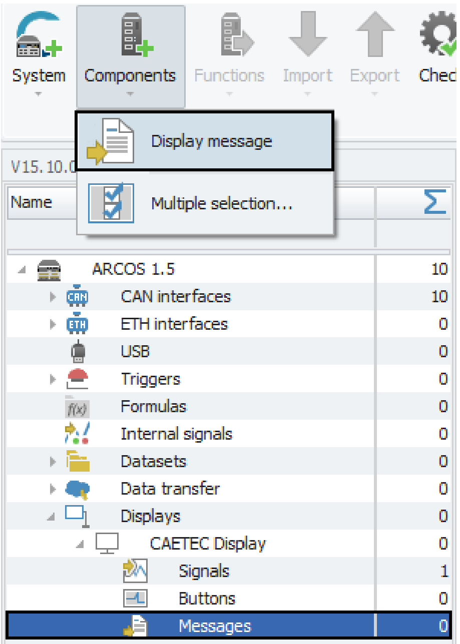
Trigger

The field "Fired trigger" tells you the trigger to be fired if the button is pressed.



12.1.5.6 Messages for Display

The "Messages" element allows you to set up one or more customized "Display messages" which will be displayed when triggered. To do so, select the "Messages" element, click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Display message". Multiple "Display messages" can be defined.
The content and trigger of the message may be defined in the message's settings in the details area.



To access a message's settings, select it in the grid area and then navigate to the details area.

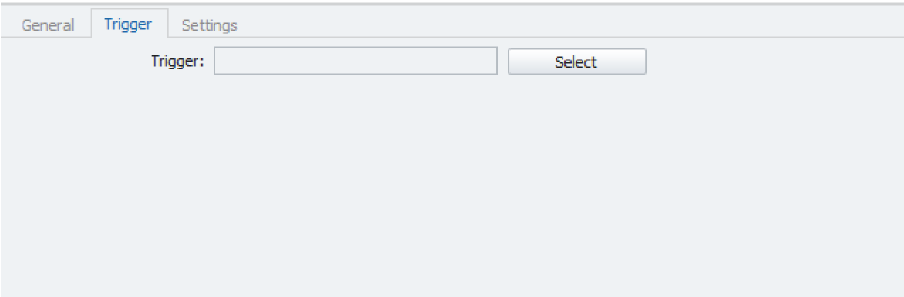
General

This tab allows you to activate or deactivate a Display message by ticking/unticking the checkbox.
It also allows you to give a user specific name if wished and add an additional description.
The Reference field serves as the unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

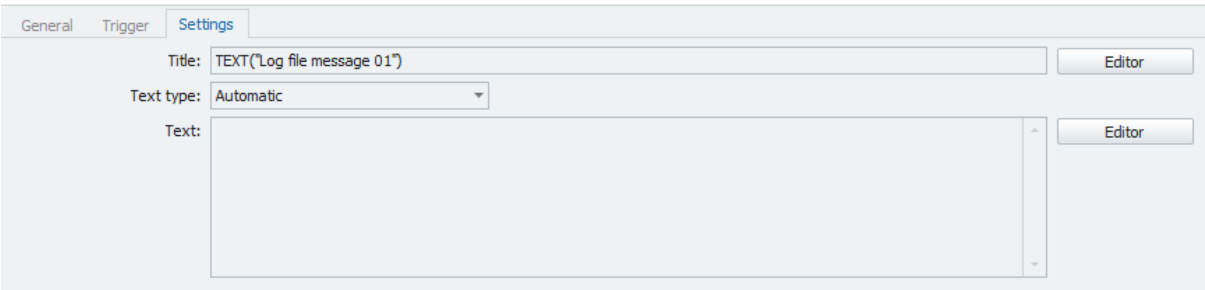
Trigger

In this tab you can define which trigger will cause the display of a "Display message".



Settings

In the "Text" field you may type in the message you would like to be displayed.



- Title
  Fill in the title of the message. You may use the Script expression editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a message using the available variables, operands and operators.

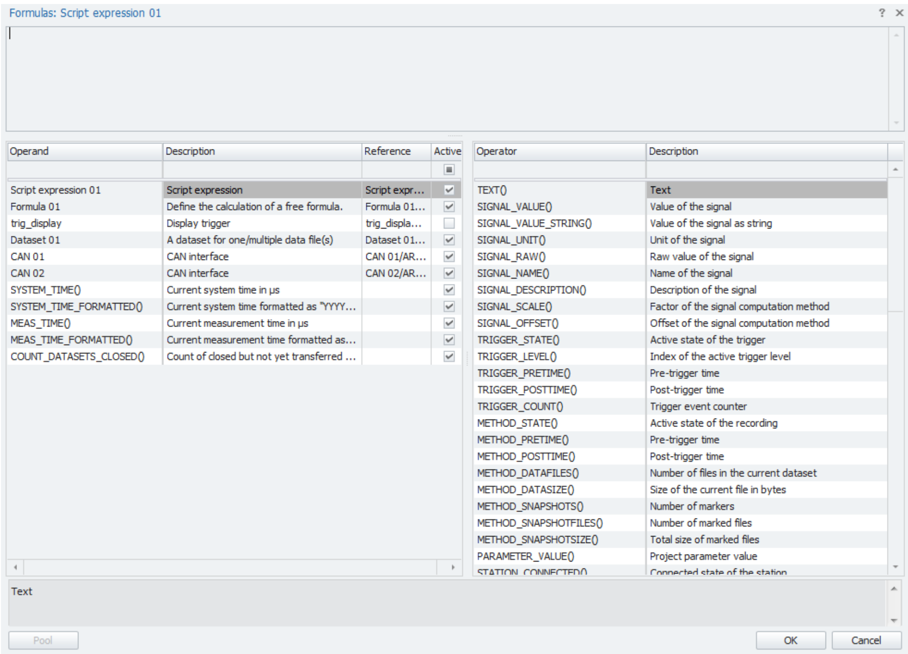
- Text type
  Define whether the email text is plain text or contains a complete HTML document.

- Body
  Fill in the text, that will be contained in the message. You may use the Script expressions editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a message using the available variables, operands and operators.

> In the field "Text" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

12.1.5.7 Script expressions editor

The "Script expressions editor" allows you to compose dynamic messages using operands and operators. As operands all signals, triggers and methods will be available.
The available operators are listed in the tables below with a short description.



Signal operators

Operator	Characteristics
SYSTEM_TIME()	Current time in microseconds as integer
SYSTEM_TIME_FORMATTED()	"%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
MEAS_TIME()	Current time (minus Measdelay) in microseconds as integer
MEAS_TIME_FORMATTED()	"%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
TO_CHAR(255) TO_CHAR(SIGNAL_VALUE("signal")) TO_CHAR((3 - SIGNAL_VALUE("signal")) * 5)	Number to ASCII character
TO_HEX(0) TO_HEX(SIGNAL_VALUE("signal"))	Hex value as string (e.g. 0x0a)
TO_HEX_FULL(255) TO_HEX_FULL(255; 5) TO_HEX_FULL(SIGNAL_RAW("signal"); SIGNAL_VALUE("signal2"))	Hex value as string (e.g. a)
TO_ASCII(5; 10) TO_ASCII(5; 10; 3)	Decimal value as string
TO_INTEGER("asdf") TO_INTEGER(SYSTEM_TIME_FORMATTED())	ASCII value of the string as integer

Operator	Characteristics
COUNT_DATASETS_CLOSED()	Number of closed datasets, that have not been transferred yet
CHECK_BUS(10; "CAN 01") CHECK_BUS(SIGNAL_VALUE("signal"); "LIN 05") CHECK_BUS((EXP(13) / 4); "ETH 02")	True when bus has no timeout
IS_VALID_SIGNAL("name") IS_VALID_SIGNAL("name" + 13)	Reports "True" when the string is a valid signal name
IS_VALID_METHOD("name")	Reports "True" when the string is a valid method name
IS_VALID_DATAFILE("name")	Reports "True" when the string is a valid datafile name
COS(255) COS(SIGNAL_VALUE("signal")) COS((7 + COUNT_DATASETS_CLOSED()) * 12)	
SIN(1)	
TAN(0)	
ACOS(255)	
ASIN(0)	
ATAN(1)	
COSH(2)	
SINH(3)	
TANH(4)	
EXP(5)	
LOG(6)	
LN(7)	
POW(8;9)	Second operand is exponent
SQRT(10)	
CEIL(11.1234)	
FLOOR(12.9876)	
LN(7)	
ABS(-13)	
CRC8_SUM(1; 2) CRC8_SUM(1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; 7; 8) CRC8_SUM(1; 2; 3; ... 255)	Calculation of the CRC8 sum

Operator	Characteristics
FRONTNUMBER() DATASET_ID_GLOBAL("name") DATASET_ID_LOCAL("name") SPECIAL_VIN() SPECIAL_ODO()	e.g. specialtagvalue("fn") The following tags are supported: • $(fn)/$(sn): The logger's frontnumber • $(vin): Value of the signal with special role "vin" (special=vin) • $(odo): Value of the signal with special role "odo" (special=odo, supported from 2016.06) The following tags are supported from V 2017.10 inside of a dataset and refert to the respective dataset: • $(datasetglobalid): global index (unique for all datasets • $(datasetlocalid): local index (unique for datasets within the same namespace)
SIGNAL_VALUE("signal")	
SIGNAL_UNIT("signal")	
SIGNAL_RAW("signal")	
SIGNAL_NAME("signal")	
SIGNAL_DESCRIPTION("signal")	
SIGNAL_SCALE("signal")	
SIGNAL_OFFSET("signal")	
DAQ_CONFIGURED("station"; "daqlist")	the specified DAQ list has to belong to the specified station
DAQ_STARTED("station"; "daqlist")	the specified DAQ list has to belong to the specified station
TRIGGER_STATE()	Reports the state of the trigger
TRIGGER_LEVEL()	Index of the active trigger level
TRIGGER_PRETIME()	Pre-trigger time
TRIGGER_POSTTIME()	Post-trigger time
TRIGGER_COUNT()	Trigger event counter
METHOD_STATE()	Reports the state of the method
METHOD_PRETIME()	Pre-trigger time
METHOD_POSTTIME()	Post-trigger time
METHOD_DATAFILES()	Number fo files in the current dataset
METHOD_DATASIZE()	Size of the current file in bytes
METHOD_SNAPSHOTS()	Number of markers
METHOD_SNAPSHOTFILES()	Number of marked files
METHOD_SNAPSHOTSIZE()	Total size of marked files
DATASET_SIZE("dataset")	

Operator	Characteristics
TEXT("hello world!")	
SIGNAL_VALUE("signal") == 5 (1 + 2) == (3 - 4)	equal
1 <> 0	not equal
1 > 0	greater
1 < 0	less than
1 >= 0	not less than
1 <= 0	equal or less than
1 AND 0	AND
1 OR 0	OR
1 XOR 0	XOR
1 ORB 0	Bitwise-OR
1 XORB 0	Bitwise-XOR
1 ANDB 0	Bitwise-AND
NOTB(1) NOTB(SIGNAL_VALUE("signal"))	Bitwise-NOT
1 + 0	Plus
1 - 0	Minus
1 * 0	Times
1 / 0	Divide
1 MOD 0	Modulo
PARAMETER_VALUE()	Fill in any project parameter value

12.2 E-mails

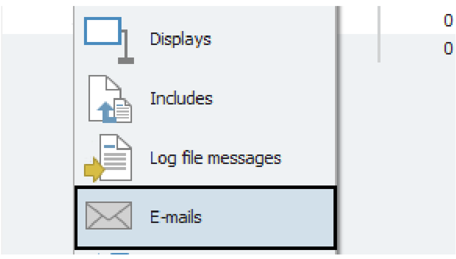
For surveillance-purposes it is possible to configure e-mails with user-specific content. Sending of these e-mails will be triggered by user-defined events.

12.2.1 Setting up the E-mails interface

In order to set up the "E-mails" interface, you will first need to add it to your system and then configure its SMTP settings. These steps will be explained in the following.

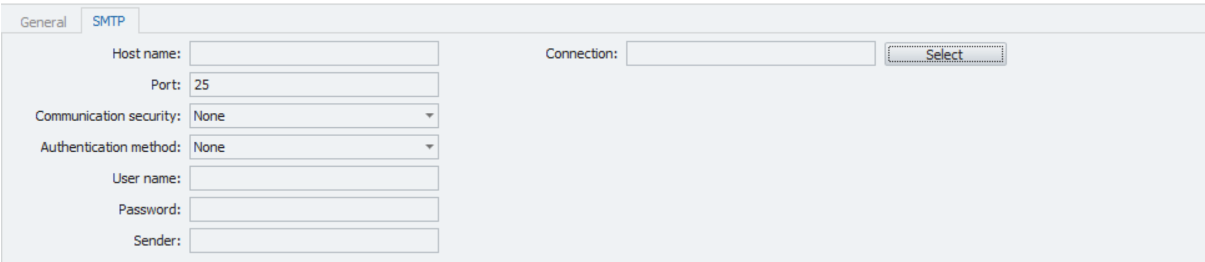
12.2.1.1 Adding the E-mails interface

In order to add the "E-mails" interface select your system in the measurement task tree (the topmost elemenet of the tree), click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then select "E-mails".



12.2.1.2 Configure SMTP

In order for the logger to be able to send e-mails, the SMTP settings have to be correctly set. To do so, fill in your e-mail provider's SMTP server details as well as your user name, password and sender.
To do so, select the "E-mails" interface in the measurement task tree, navigate to the "SMTP" tab in the details area and fill in the fields.



Connection
The field connection allows you to set the connection you wish to use for this SMTP configuration. Possible Connections are Ethernet and PPP connections.

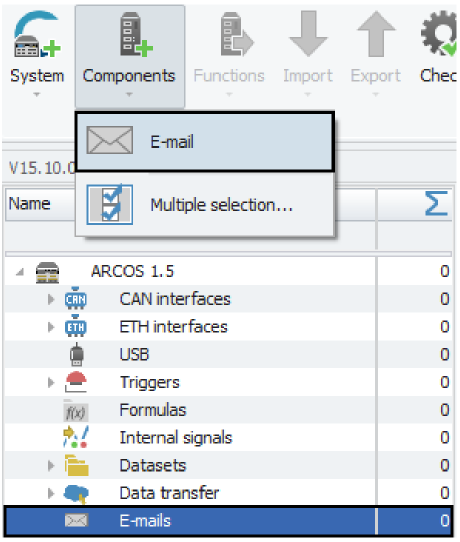
> In the field "Sender" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

12.2.2 Composing e-mails

This section will explain how to compose new e-mails and how to define a trigger for sending an e-mail.

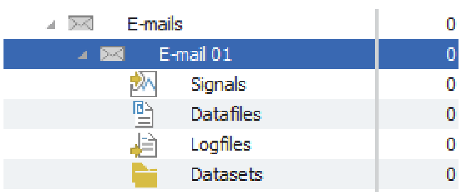
12.2.2.1 Creating a new e-mail

In order to compose an e-mail, you will first need to create it. To do so, select the "E-mails" interface in the measurement task tree, click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "E-mail":



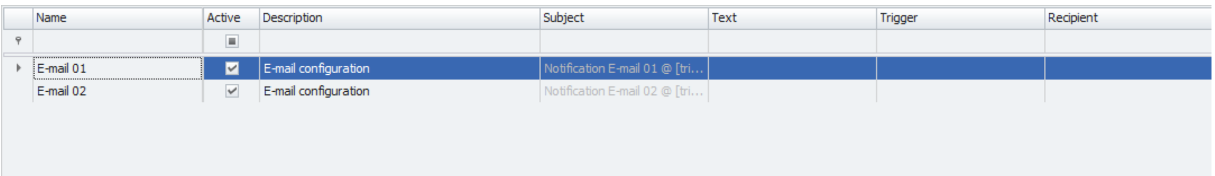
12.2.2.2 Tree elements for E-mails

Each e-mail, that you have created in the "E-mails" interface will appear as a child element to the "E-mails" interface in the tree.
Each of these e-mail elements will possess four child elements itself, that will allow you to attach certain files to an e-mail. This will be explained in the chapter "E-mail attachments" (→12.2.3).



12.2.2.3 Grid area for E-mails

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the e-mails, that have been created so far, as well as details regarding those e-mails, such as subject, recipient, trigger etc. Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).

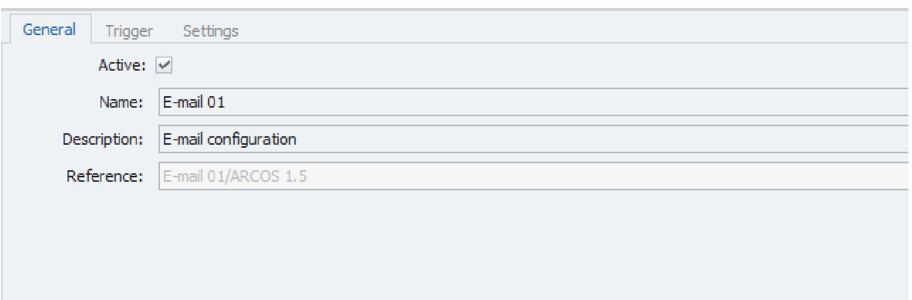


12.2.2.4 Details area for E-mails (Composing)

The Details area shows settings for "E-mails" allows you to compose an e-mail and set its trigger, as well as general settings.

General

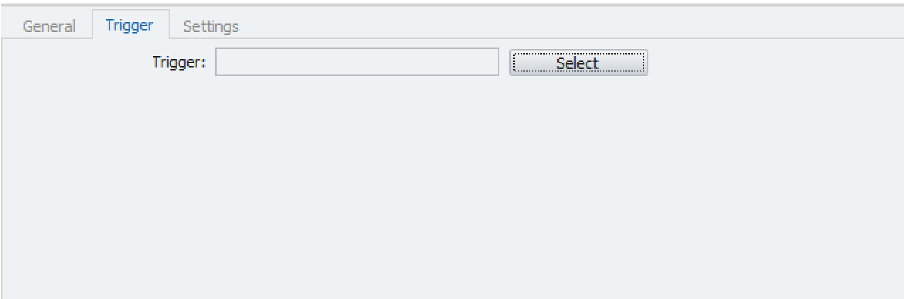
This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the e-mail by ticking/unticking the checkbox. It also allows you to give a user specific name if wished and add an additional description. The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

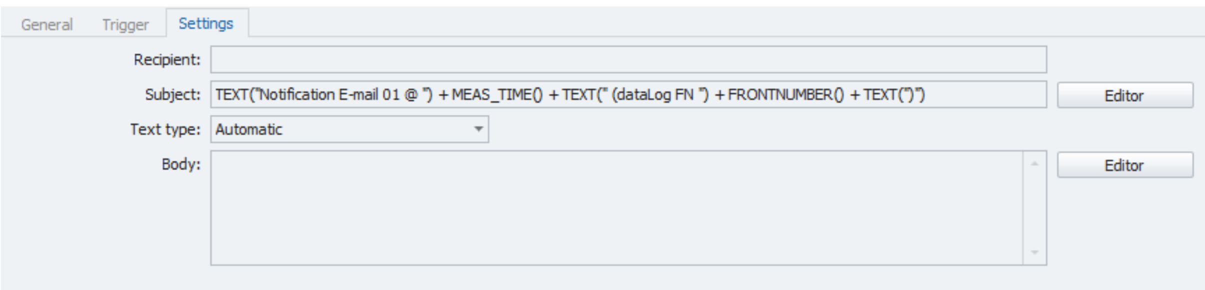
Trigger

This tab allows you to set the trigger which will cause an e-mail to be sent. For each e-mail a trigger needs to be defined. And while each e-mail can only have one trigger defined, the same trigger can be defined for multiple mails.



Settings

This is the tab, where the actual composing of the e-mail happens.



- Recipient
  Fill in the e-mail addresse, that will receive the e-mail. Multiple recipients are possible. They have to be separated by comma, semicolon or a white space.

- Subject
  Fill in a subject for the e-mail. You may use the Script expression editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a dynamic message using the available variables, operands and operators.

- Text type
  Define whether the email text is plain text or contains a complete HTML document.

- Body
  Fill in the text, that will be contained in the e-mail. You may use the Script expressions editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a dynamic message using the available variables, operands and operators.

In the field "Body" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

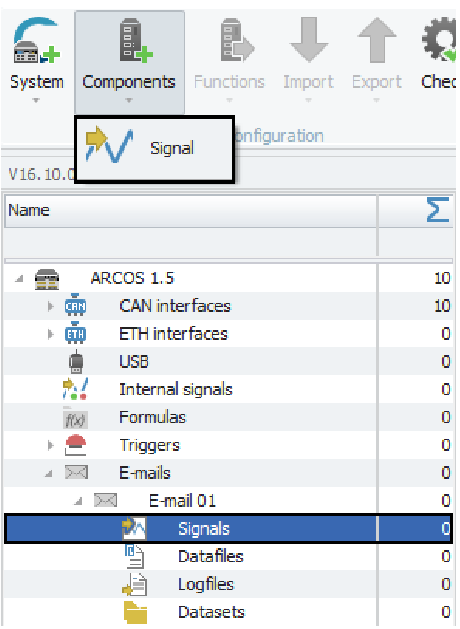
12.2.3 E-mail attachments

It is possible to attach files to e-mails and therefore make some parts of the acquired measurement data available for remote analysis on the fly. There are four different types of attachments available, that will be explained in the following.

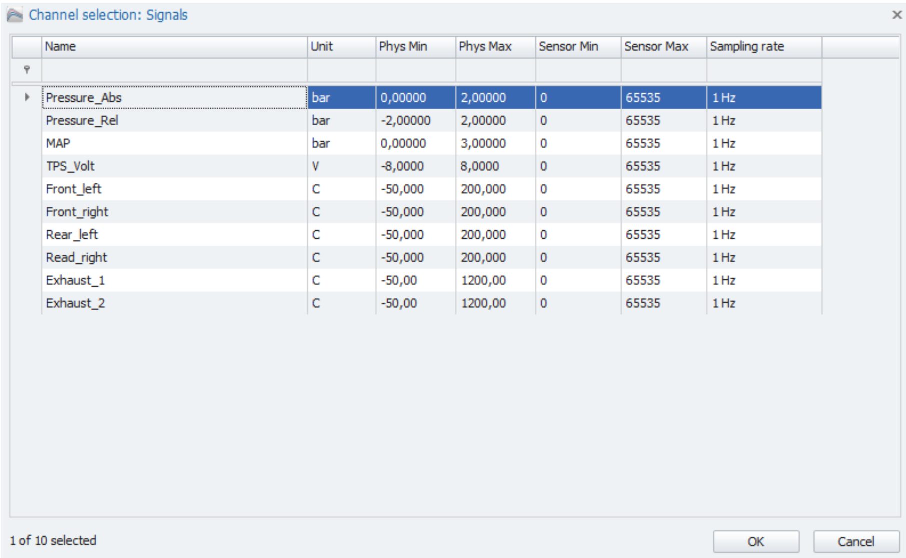
- Signals(→12.2.3.1)
- Datafiles(→12.2.3.2)
- Logfiles(→12.2.3.3)
- Datasets(→12.2.3.4)

12.2.3.1 Signal attachments

To attach signals to an e-mail, select the "Signals" child element of the e-mail, to which you wish to attach signals, in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Signal".



The following window allows you to choose all the signals you wish to attach to the e-mail. Select all the signal you wish to attach and confirm with "OK".



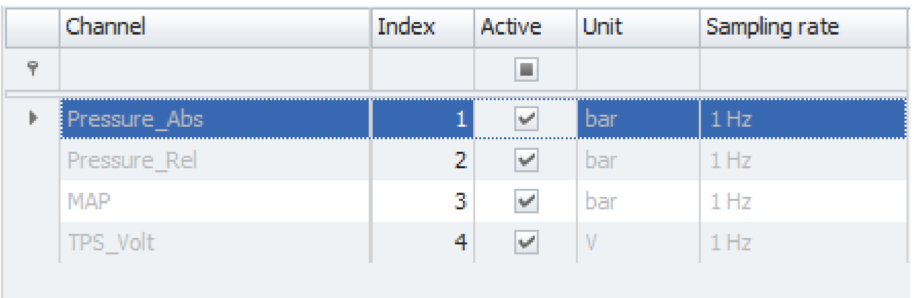
Channel selection: Signals

Name	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate
Pressure_Abs	bar	0,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
Pressure_Rel	bar	-2,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
MAP	bar	0,00000	3,00000	0	65535	1 Hz
TPS_Volt	V	-8,0000	8,0000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Front_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Rear_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Read_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_1	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz
Exhaust_2	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz

1 of 10 selected

OK Cancel

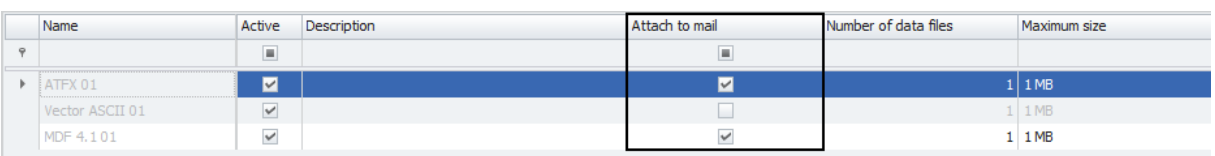
The grid area of the child element "Signals" will present you with an overview of all the signals that have been selected for attachment.



Channel	Index	Active	Unit	Sampling rate
Pressure_Abs	1	☑	bar	1 Hz
Pressure_Rel	2	☑	bar	1 Hz
MAP	3	☑	bar	1 Hz
TPS_Volt	4	☑	V	1 Hz

12.2.3.2 Datafile attachments

To attach datafiles to an e-mail, select the "Datafiles" child element of the e-mail, to which you wish to attach signals, in the tree and navigate to the grid area. Here you will be presented with an overview of all the datafiles that currently exist within your configuration (if you havent added any datafile yet, the grid area will remain empty).
Select the datafiles you wish to attach via the tickbox labeled "Attach to mail".



Name	Active	Description	Attach to mail	Number of data files	Maximum size
ATFX 01	☑		☑	1	1 MB
Vector ASCII 01	☑		☐	1	1 MB
MDF 4.1 01	☑		☑	1	1 MB

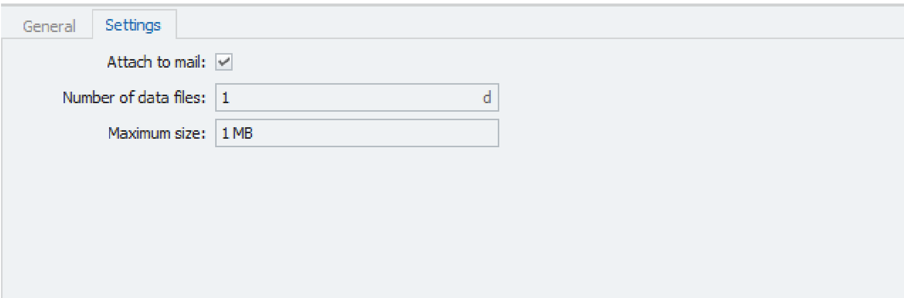
If you select any of the datafiles in the grid area and navigate to the details area, you may access settings regarding the attached file.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

Datafile attachment specific settings.



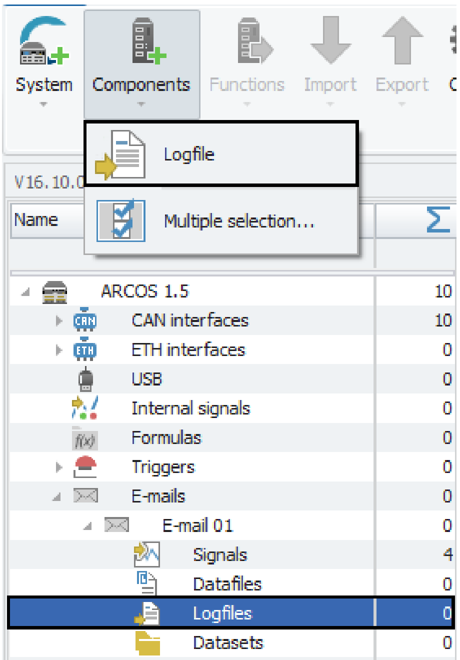
- Attach to mail.
  Same functionality as in the grid area. Mark active to attach this file to mail.

- Number of data files
  Define the maximum number of datafiles included in the attachment. Newer datafiles take precedence over older ones if the maximum size has been reached.

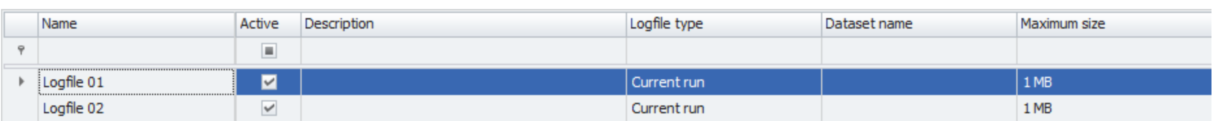
- Maximum size
  Define the maximum total size of the attachment. This size is a total limit for all included data files. If the "Maximum size" is set to 1 Mb and data file 1 has 900 Kb, there will be only 100 Kb remaining for all the other data file attachments.

12.2.3.3 Logfile attachments

To attach logfiles to an e-mail, select the “Logfiles” child element of the e-mail, to which you wish to attach signals, in the tree, click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Logfile”.



The grid area of the child element “Logfiles” will present you with an overview of all the logfiles that have attached.



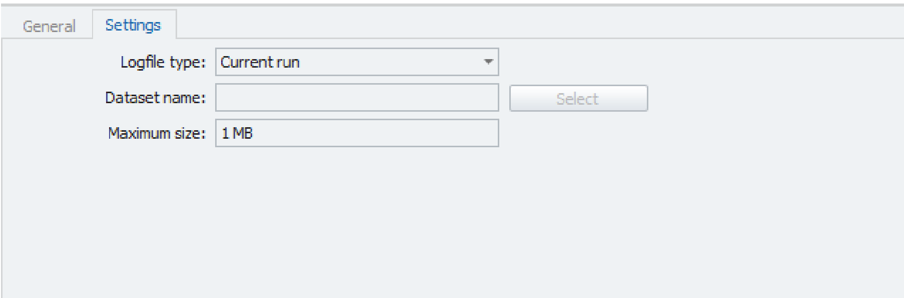
If you select any of the logfiles in the grid area and navigate to the details area, you may access settings regarding the attached file.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings

Logfile attachment specific settings.



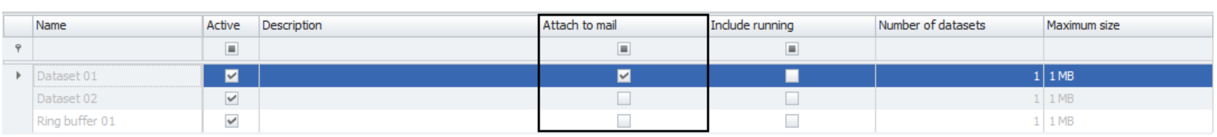
- Logfile type
  Define whether the logfile of the current run should be attached or a logfile from a specific dataset.

- Dataset name
  If the logfile type has been set to dataset, choose here the dataset from which you wish to include the logfile.

- Maximum size
  Define the maximum total size of the attachment.

12.2.3.4 Dataset attachments

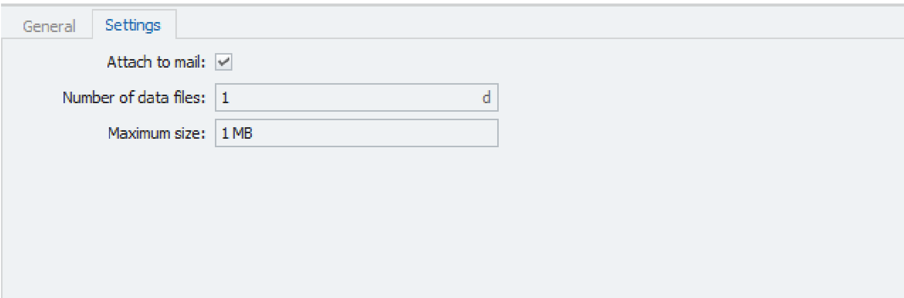
To attach datasets to an e-mail, select the "Datasets" child element of the e-mail, to which you wish to attach signals, in the tree and navigate to the grid area. Here you will be presented with an overview of all the datasets that currently exist within your configuration. Select the datafiles you wish to attach via the tickbox labeled "Attach to mail".



If you select any of the datasets in the grid area and navigate to the details area, you may access settings regarding the attached file.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings
Datafile attachment specific settings.



- **Attach to mail**
  Same functionality as in the grid area. Mark active to attach this file to mail.

- **Include running**
  If set, the running dataset is finished and included in the attachment.

- **Number of data files**
  Define the maximum number of datafiles included in the attachment. Newer datafiles take precedence over older ones if the maximum size has been reached.

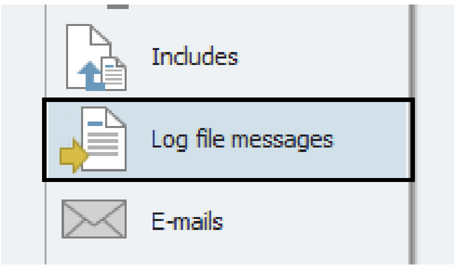
- **Maximum size**
  Define the maximum total size of the attachment. This size is a total limit for all included datasets. If the "Maximum size" is set to 1 Mb and dataset 1 has 900 Kb, there will be only 100 Kb remaining for all the other dataset attachments.

12.3 Log file messages

For surveillance-purposes it is possible to configure log file messages with user-specific content. These messages will be written into the log file when triggered by a user defined trigger.

12.3.1 Adding the Log file messages interface

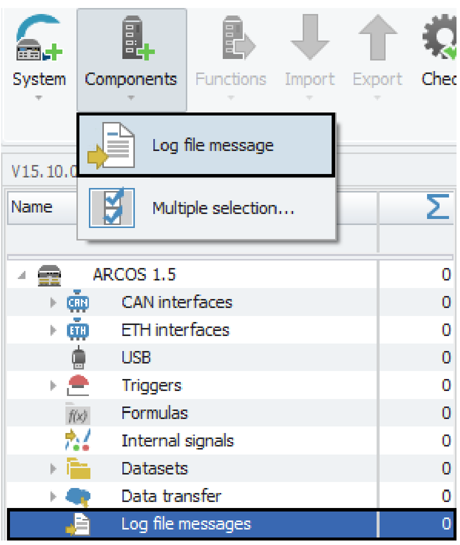
In order to create log file messages, you will first need to add the "Log file messages" interface to your system. To do so, select the system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element of the tree), click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Log file messages".



12.3.2 Create a new Log file messages interface

Once the "Log file message" interface has been added to your system, you can now create a new message. To do so, select the "Log file messages" interface in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Log file message".

Composing and configuration of the message will be explained in the section "Details area for Log file messages" (→12.3.3.2).

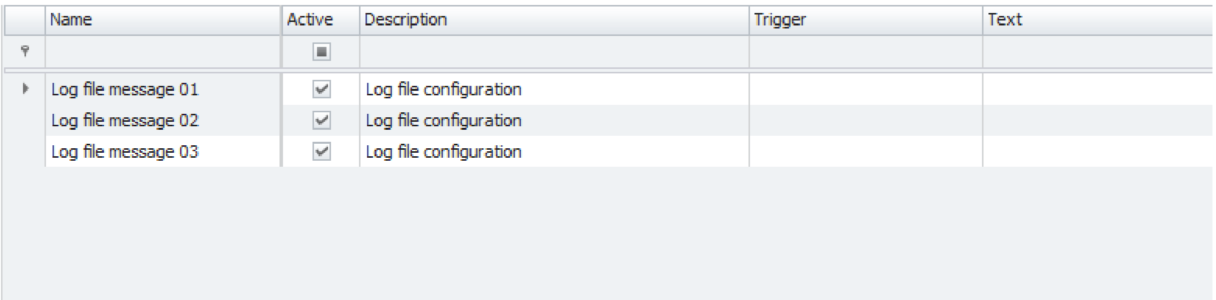


12.3.3 Composing Log file messages

This section will explain how to compose log file messages and how to define a trigger for writing the message to the log file.

12.3.3.1 Grid area for Log file messages

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the Log file messages, that have been created so far, as well as details regarding those Log file messages, such as the trigger and text of the message.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "Column chooser" (→4.3.1) and the "Filter editor" (→4.3.2).

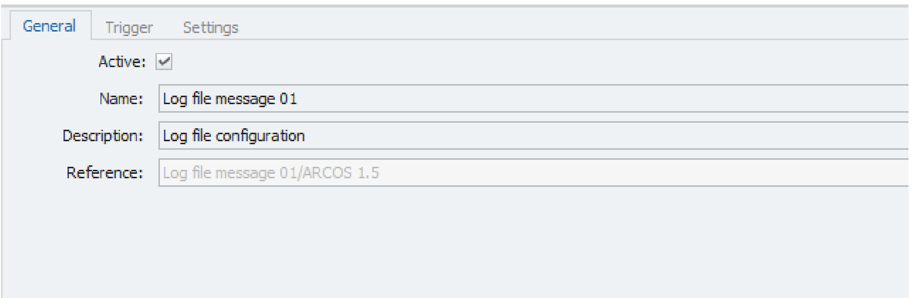


12.3.3.2 Details area for Log file messages (Composing)

The Details area for "Log file messages" allows you to compose the message and set its trigger, as well as general settings.
To access the details area for a certain "Log file message", select the message in the grid area and then navigate to the grid area.

General

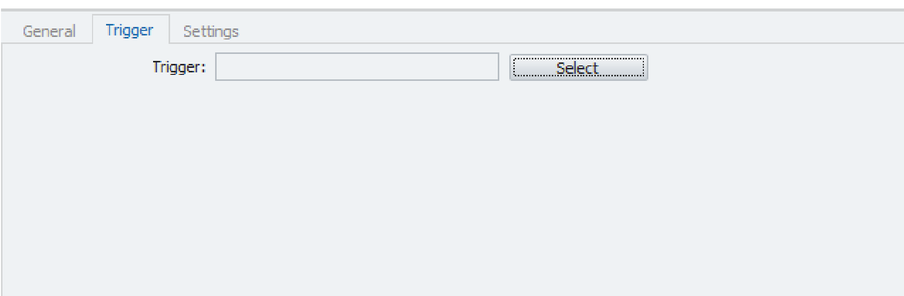
This tab allows you to activate or deactivate the Log file message by ticking/unticking the checkbox.
It also allows you to give a user specific name if wished and add an additional description.
The Reference field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.



In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

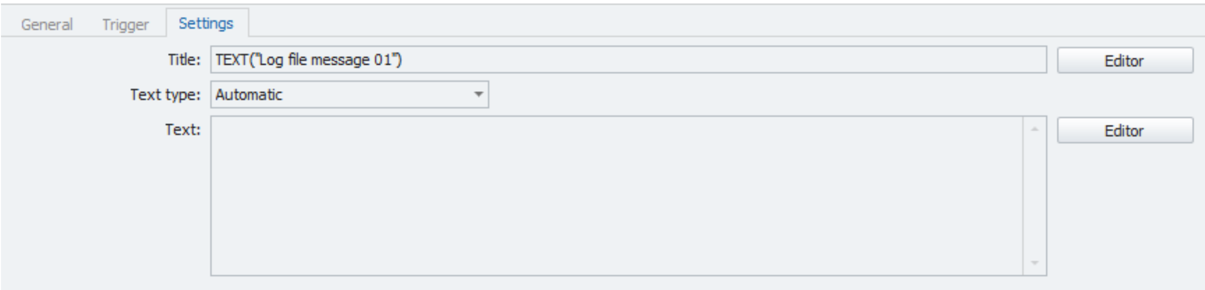
Trigger

This tab allows you to set the trigger which will cause a Log file message to be written to the log file. For each Log file message a trigger needs to be defined. And while each Log file message can only have one trigger defined, the same trigger can be defined for multiple mails.



Settings

This is the tab, where the actual composing of the Log file message happens. Write in any text you wish in the field labeled "Text". This text will then be written as a message to the log file when triggered.



- Title
  Fill in the title of the message. You may use the Script expression editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a dynamic title using the available variables, operands and operators.

- Text type
  Define whether the email text is plain text or contains a complete HTML document.

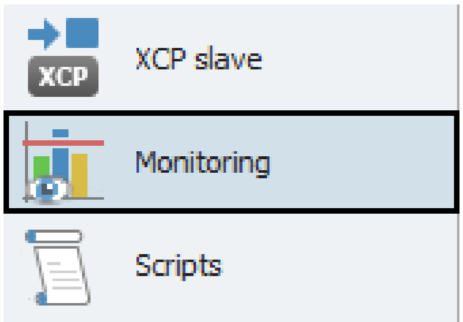
- Body
  Fill in the text, that will be contained in the message. You may use the Script expressions editor (→12.1.5.7) to compose a dynamic message using the available variables, operands and operators.

> In the field "Text" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

12.4 Monitoring

The "Monitoring" interface allows you to define certain limit values or ranges for a signal or channel and monitor if these limits are being violated. The result of monitoring operations can be displayed live on any connected display.

In order to do so, you will first need to add the "Monitoring" interface to your system. Select the system (the topmost element of the tree) in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Monitoring".

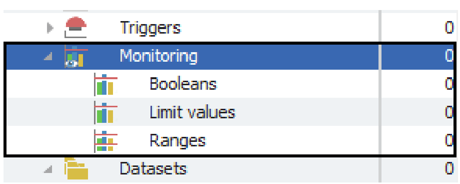


Next you will need add and configure either a "Limit value" or a "Range". To do so please refer to the respective sections of this chapter:

- Booleans (→12.4.2)
- Limit value (→12.4.3)
- Range (→12.4.4)

12.4.1 Tree elements for Monitoring

Once the "Monitoring" interface has been added to your system, it will apper as a new tree element in the measurement task tree. It will also contain three child elements called **"Booleans", "Limit value"** and **"Range"**.
These child elements will contain all the "Booleans", "Limit values" and "Ranges", that you later add to your system.

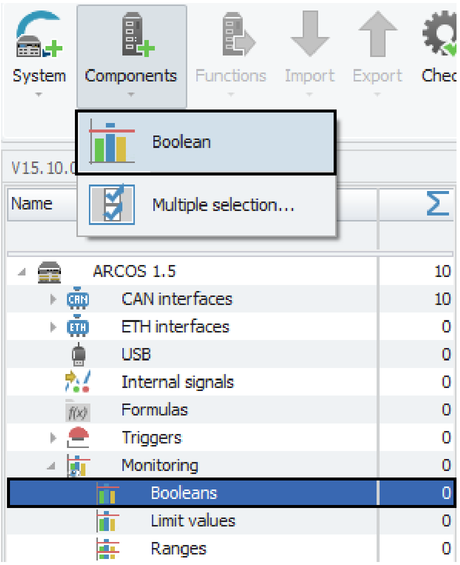


12.4.2 Booleans

The "Booleans" function in "Monitoring" allows you to define a boolean condition in connection with a signal. If the boolean condition becomes true, a user-specific action will be executed.

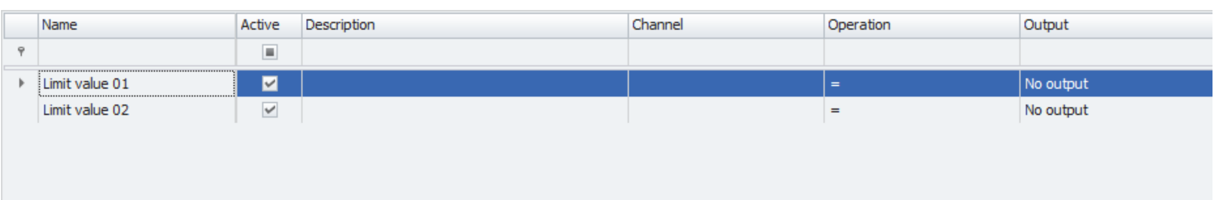
12.4.2.1 Adding Booleans

In order to add a boolean, select the tree element "Booleans", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Boolean".



12.4.2.2 Grid area for Booleans

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the Booleans, that have been created so far, as well as details regarding those Booleanss, such as signal, operation, etc..
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



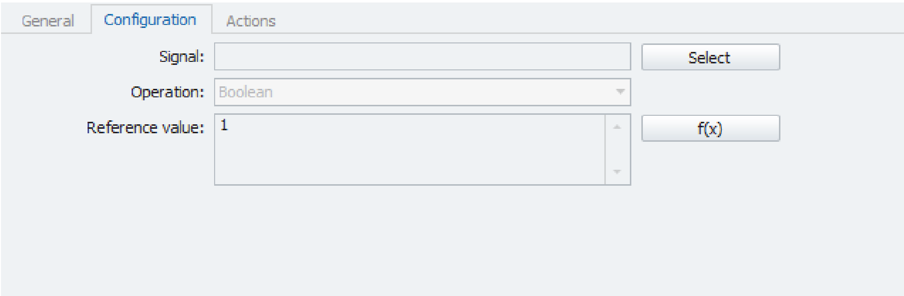
12.4.2.3 Details area for Booleanss

The Details area contains settings regarding the Booleans.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Configuration

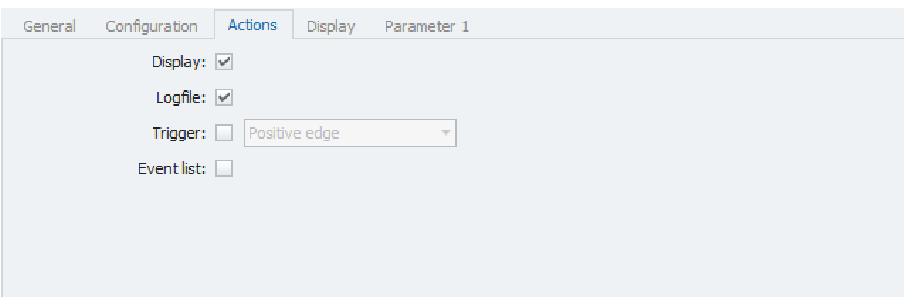
This tab allows you to define to which signal a boolean should apply.



- Signal
  Choose the Signal to which the boolean will apply.
- Operation
  This setting is by default set to boolean and cannot be changed.
- Reference value
  The reference value is the boolean condition. It can be a fixed value, a signal or a formula. For details on working with the formula editor please refer to (→7.23.4).

Actions

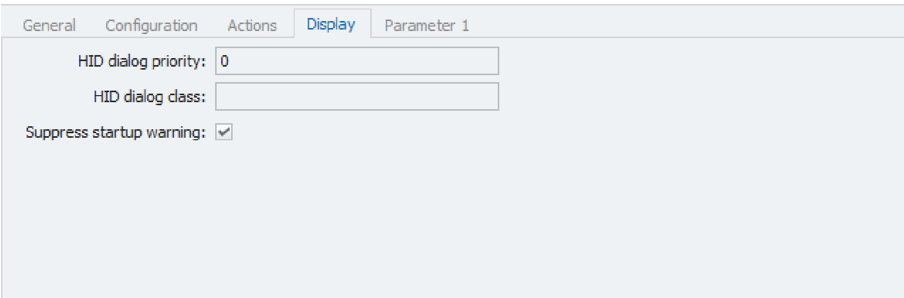
This tab allows you to define what action will be taken, should a boolean condition become true.



- Display
  If activated, a Display option will be used. The Display option comes with further settings in extra tabs, that need to be set. These extra settings will be explained in the sections concerning the "Display" tabsheet (→12.4.2.3) and the "Parameter x" tabsheet (→12.4.2.3).
- Logfile
  If set active, a logfile entry will be created upon limit violation or if a boolean condition becomes true.
- Trigger
  If set, a trigger action will be used. You may further set the trigger mode to **Positive/Negative Edge or Stateful**.

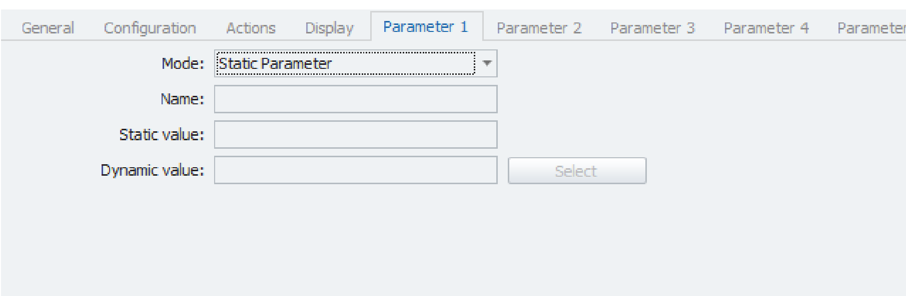
- Eventlist
  If set, an eventlist entry will be created, if either the "EVENT" or the "FEGER" header is used in the dataset. Please refer to (→13.1.3).

Display
Define the display output settings.



- HID dialog priority
  Define the HID dialog priority. Higher priorities are ranked higher and will thus be preferred if there is a multiple occurrence of display actions.
- HID dialog class
  Define the HID dialog class, that will be displayed when a display action occurrs.
- Suppress startup warning
  If this tickbox is marked active, no warning will be shown on the display, if the limit is already exceeded at startup.

Parameter x
This tab allows you define the type fo parameter that should be displayed and its content. Up to 5 parameters can be defined.



- Mode
  Define whether no parameter, a static parameter or a dynamic parameter should be displayed.
- Name
  Define the parameter name.

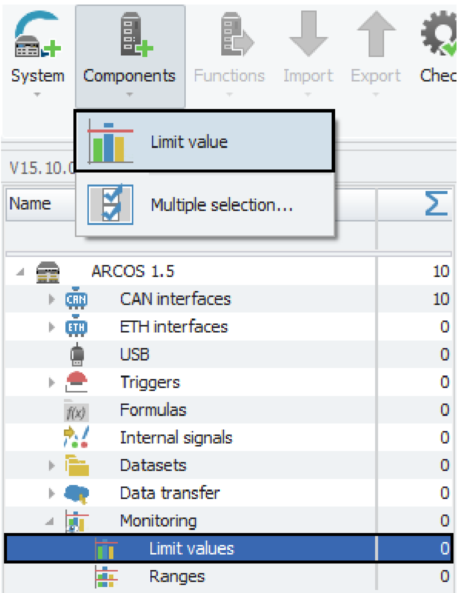
- Static value
  Define the parameter value for a static parameter.
- Dynamic value
  Select a signal as the parameter value for a dynamic parameter.

12.4.3 Limit value

The "Limit value" function in "Monitoring" allows you to define a single value for a signal and to compare the signal to this value. The result of this comparison will be put out to the connected display.

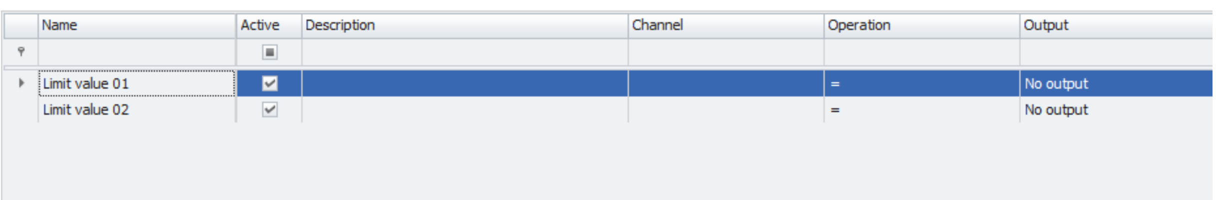
12.4.3.1 Adding a limit value

In order to add a limit value, select the tree element "Limit value", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Limit value".



12.4.3.2 Grid area for Limit values

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the limit values, that have been created so far, as well as details regarding those limit values, such as channel, operation, output etc..
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).

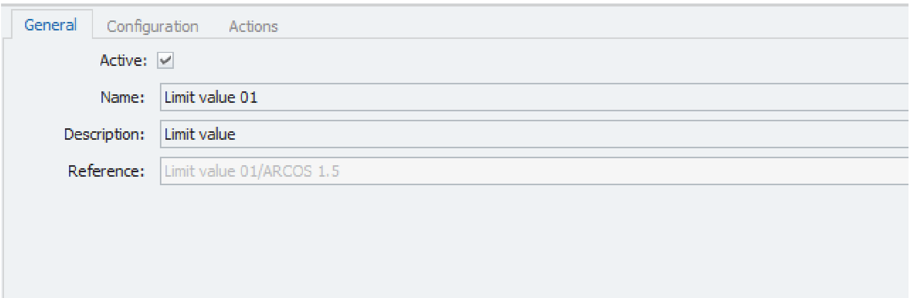


12.4.3.3 Details area for Limit values

The Details area contains settings regarding the limit value.

General

This tab provides general settings for a limit value.

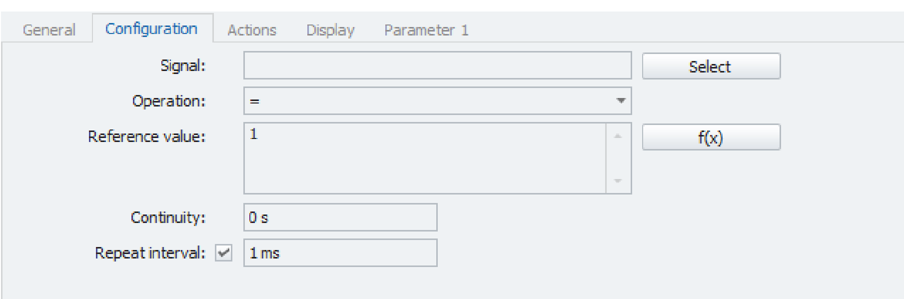


- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected Limit value.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected Limit value.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

Configuration

This tab allows you to define to which signal a limit value should apply, as well as in what way.

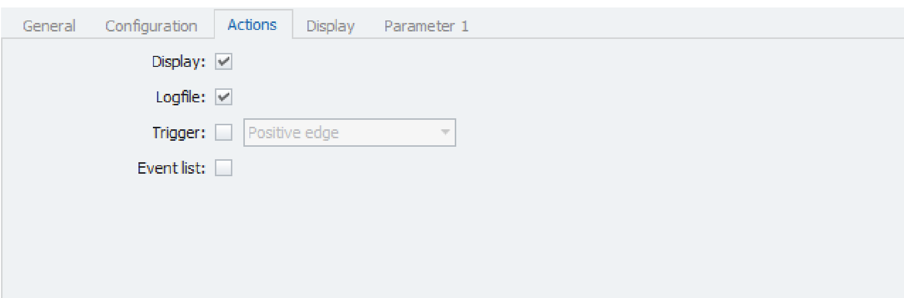


- Signal
  Choose the Signal to which the limit value will apply.

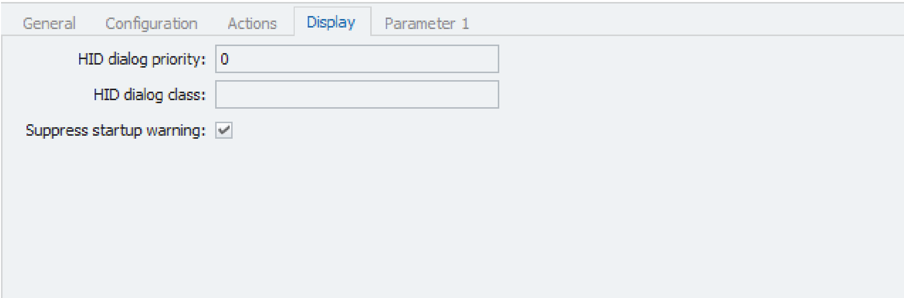
- Operation
  Select the boolean operator by which the signal will be compared to the limit value. This will determine whether you will get a result when the signal hits the reference value, exceeds it or falls below it.
- Reference value
  The reference value is the value to which the signal will be compared. It can be a fixed value, a channel or a formula. For details on working with the formula editor please refer to (→7.23.4).
- Continuity
  Define the required minimum duration of a limit violation or boolean true-value in order to be put out .
- Repeat interval
  Interval before reactivation of the event if the limit violation is still existent or the boolean condition is still true.

Actions

This tab allows you to define what action will be taken, should a limit violation occur.



- Display
  If activated, a Display option will be used. The Display option comes with further settings in extra tabs, that need to be set. These extra settings will be explained parts of this section concerning the "Display" tabsheet (→12.4.3.3) and the "Parameter x" tabsheet (→12.4.3.3).
- Logfile
  If set active, a logfile entry will be created upon limit violation or if a boolean condition becomes true.
- Trigger
  If set, a trigger action will be used. You may further set the trigger mode to **Positive/Negative Edge or Stateful**.
- Eventlist
  If set, an eventlist entry will be created, if either the "EVENT" or the "FEGER" header is used in the dataset. Please refer to (→13.1.3).



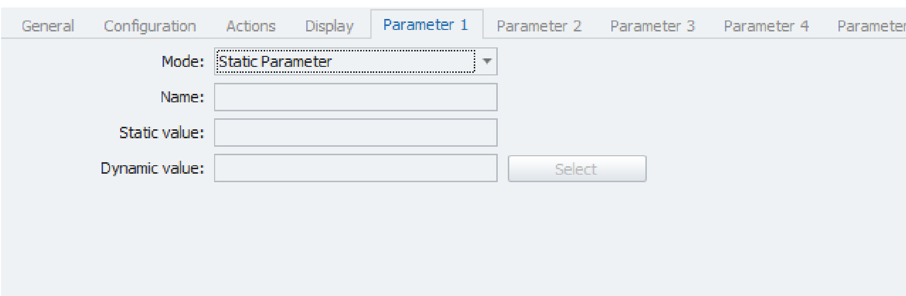
Display

Define the display output settings.

- HID dialog priority
  Define the HID dialog priority. Higher priorities are ranked higher and will thus be preferred if there is a multiple occurrence of display actions.
- HID dialog class
  Define the HID dialog class, that will be displayed when a display action occurs.
- Suppress startup warning
  If this tickbox is marked active, no warning will be shown on the display, if the limit is already exceeded at startup.

Parameter x

This tab allows you define the type fo parameter that should be displayed and its content. Up to 5 parameters can be defined.



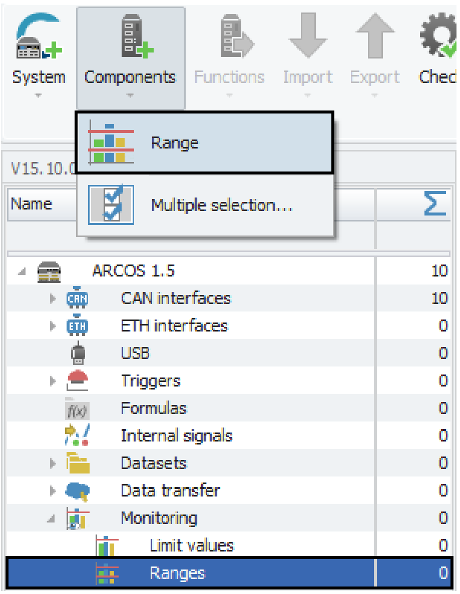
- Mode
  Define whether no parameter, a static parameter or a dynamic parameter should be displayed.
- Name
  Define the parameter name.
- Static value
  Define the parameter value for a static parameter.
- Dynamic value
  Select a signal as the parameter value for a dynamic parameter.

12.4.4 Range

The "Range" function in "Monitoring" allows you to define a double set of limit values. You can thus create a Range of values to which to compare the signal. The result of this comparison will be put out to the log file and can can additionally be displayed on a connected display.

12.4.4.1 Adding a Range

In order to add a Range, select the tree element "Range", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Range".



12.4.4.2 Grid area for Ranges

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the Ranges, that have been created so far, as well as details regarding those Ranges, such as channel, operation, output etc..
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

Name	Active	Description	Channel	Operation	Top output
Range 01	☑			Limit violation out of range	No output
Range 02	☑			Limit violation out of range	No output
Range 03	☑			Limit violation out of range	No output

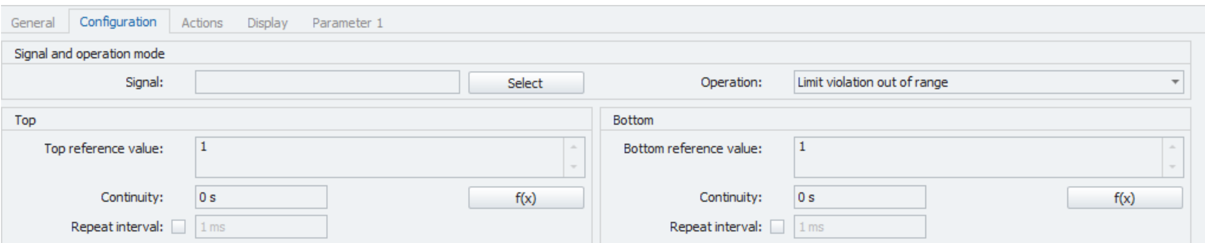
12.4.4.3 Details area for Ranges

The Details area contains settings regarding the Range.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Configuration
This tab allows you to define to which signal a Range should apply, as well as in what way.

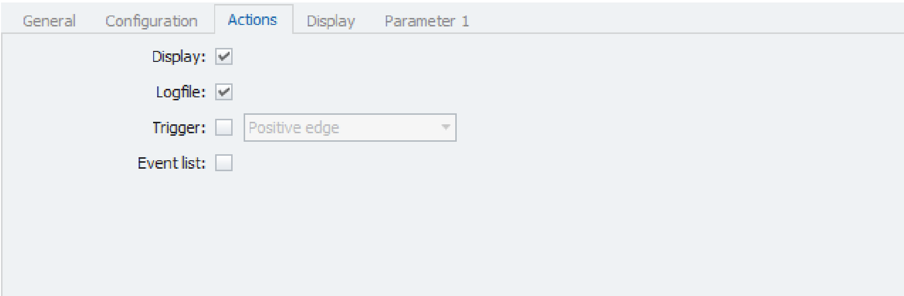
For a Range you need to define a top limit value and a bottom limit value. You can then compare the signal to that range and see if it is inside or outside of the range.



- Signal
  Choose the Signal to which the Range will apply.
- Operation
  Select the boolean operator by which the signal will be compared to the Range.
- (Top/Bottom) Reference value
  The reference value is the value to which the signal will be compared. It can be a fixed value, a channel or a formula. For details on working with the formula editor please refer to (→7.23.4).
- Continuity
  Define the required minimum duration of a limit violation or boolean true-value in order to be put out.
- Repeat interval
  Interval before reactivation of the event if the limit violation is still existent or the boolean condition is still true.

Actions

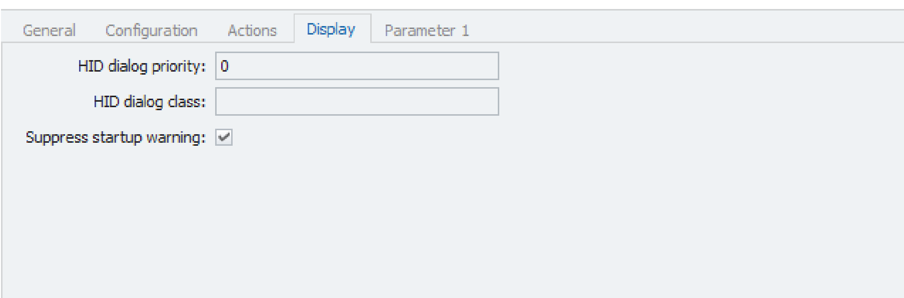
This tab allows you to define what action will be taken, should a limit violation occurr.



- Display
  If activated, a Display option will be used. The Display option comes with further settings in extra tabs, that need to be set. These extra settings will be explained parts of this section concerning the "Display" tabsheet (→12.4.4.3) and the "Parameter x" tabsheet (→12.4.4.3).
- Logfile
  If set active, a logfile entry will be created upon limit violation or if a boolean condition becomes true.
- Trigger
  If set, a trigger action will be used. You may further set the trigger mode to **Positive/Negative Edge or Stateful**.
- Eventlist
  If set, an eventlist entry will be created, if either the "EVENT" or the "FEGER" header is used in the dataset. Please refer to (→13.1.3).

Display

Define the display output settings.

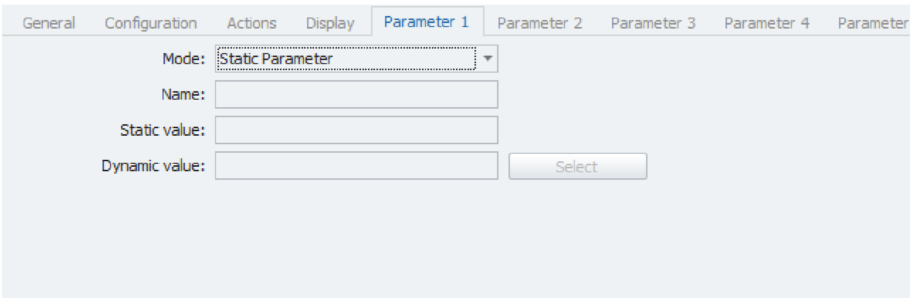


- HID dialog priority
  Define the HID dialog priority. Higher priorities are ranked higher and will thus be preferred if there is a multiple occurrence of display actions.

- HID dialog class
  Define the HID dialog class, that will be displayed when a display action occurrs.
- Suppress startup warning
  If this tickbox is marked active, no warning will be shown on the display, if the limit is already exceeded at startup.

Parameter x

This tab allows you define the type fo parameter that should be displayed and its content. Up to 5 parameters can be defined.



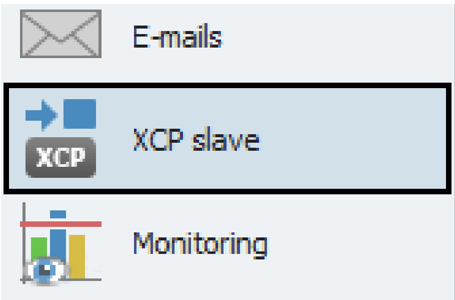
- Mode
  Define whether no parameter, a static parameter or a dynamic parameter should be displayed.
- Name
  Define the parameter name.
- Static value
  Define the parameter value for a static parameter.
- Dynamic value
  Select a signal as the parameter value for a dynamic parameter.

12.5 XCP slave

“XCP slave” allows you to connect the logger to a PC via ethernet and let the PC function as XCP master. That means, the PC will be requesting and receiving signals from the logger.

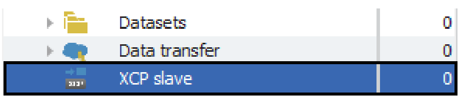
12.5.1 Adding XCP slave

In order to add XCP slave, select the system in the measurement task tree (the topmost element of the tree), click the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “XCP slave”.



12.5.2 Tree elements for XCP slave

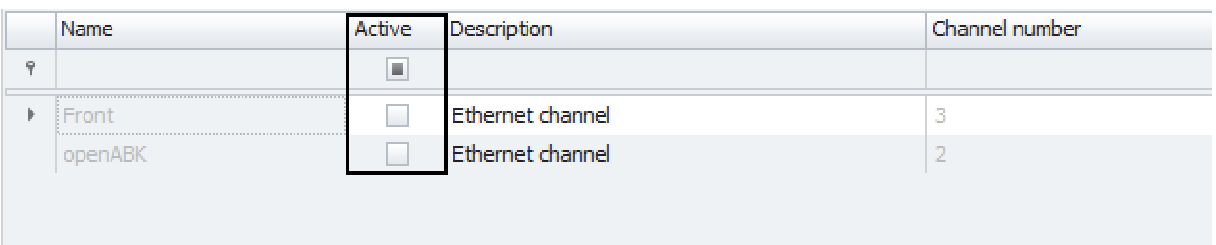
Adding “XCP slave” to the system will add one new tree element called “XCP slave”.



12.5.3 Grid area for XCP slave

The Grid area provides you with an overview of the ethernet channels available for XCP slave. Here you need to select the ethernet channel you wish to use by ticking the “Active” tickbox.

> It is possible to select multiple ethernet channels for XCP slave, but if you choose more than one channel, all available channeles will be activated automatically.



12.5.4 Details area for XCP slave

The details area for XCP slave contains all the important settings regarding the xcp slave connection.

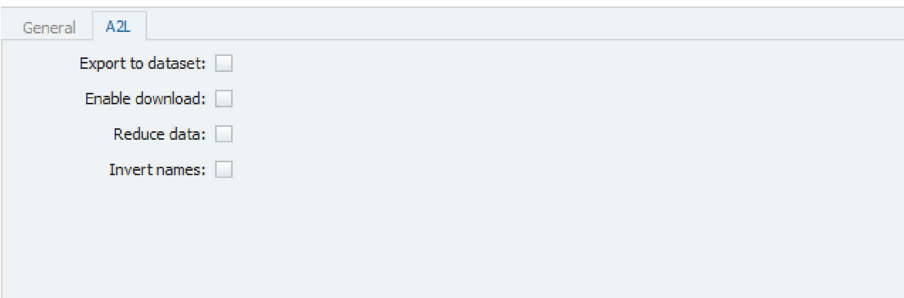
> **!** The important settings for XCP slave are located in the details area of the tree element "XCP slave", not in the details area of any of the ethernet connections in the grid area.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

A2L

This tab provides settings regarding the type and location of the A2L file provided to a PC for establishing a connection with the ECU.



- Export to dataset
  Activating this option will store the entire A2L file of the logger, including all bus-, ECU- and logger-signals, inside the dataset. From there it can be copied to your PC and used for XCP slave.
- Enable download
  Activating this option will make the A2L file of the logger, including all bus-, ECU- and logger-signals, available for download from the web interface. From there it can be downloaded to your PC and used for XCP slave.
- Reduce data
  If this option is activated, only a reduced file size A2L file will be available for copying/download. This A2L file will only contain the information necessary for the PC to connect to the logger, from where it can then download the entire A2L file including all bus-, ECU- and logger-signals.

- Invert names
  If this option is set, the measurement names will be written in reversed order. This can be useful for working with some third-party tools.

  Example

  Regular order: 'some'::'namespace'::'signalname'
  Reversed order: 'signalname'::'namespace'::'some'

13 Datasets

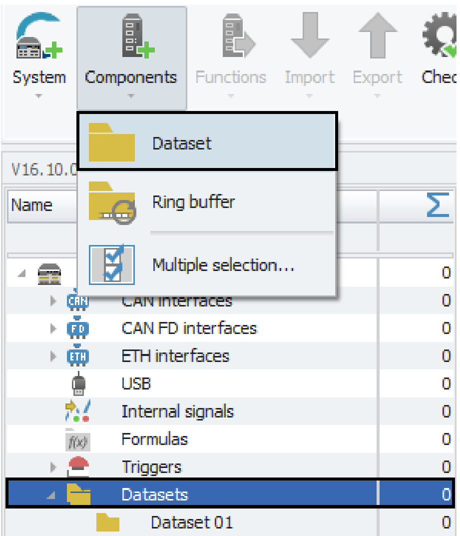
Data acquired throughout a measurement task will be stored in a dataset or a ring buffer by the logger. This chapter will explain how to configure datasets and ring buffers.

13.1 Dataset

This section will explain how to configure a regular dataset.

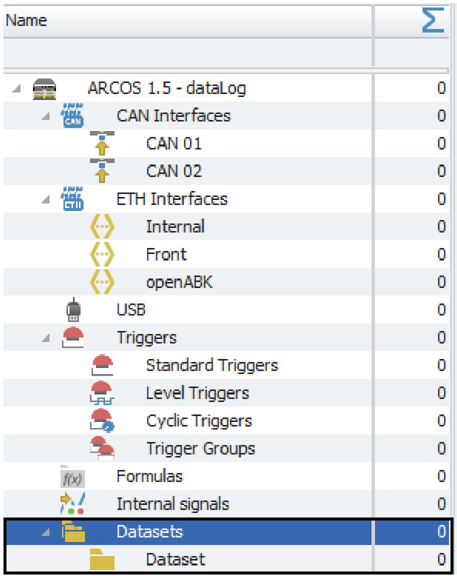
13.1.1 Adding extra datasets

By default a system is configured with one dataset. It is possible however, to configure multiple datasets.
To do so, select the "Datasets" interface in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Dataset".



13.1.2 Tree elements for Datasets

The tree element **"Datasets"** will contain all the datasets you configure for your system. The child element **"Dataset"** then contains the single components of your dataset.

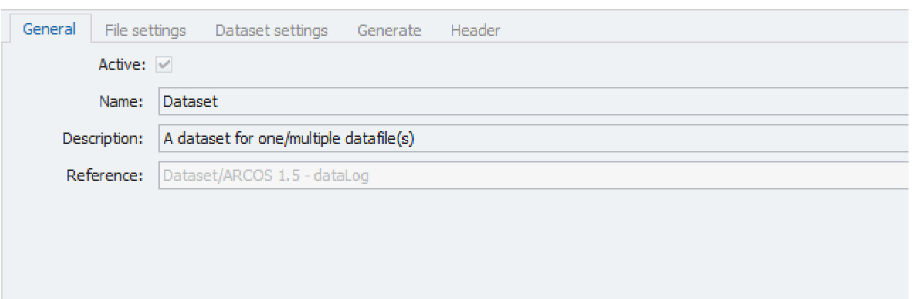


13.1.3 Details area for Datasets

This section contains settings regarding the overall behaviour of your dataset. These settings are global and will affect all components of your dataset.

In case the parent tree element **"Dataset"** selected, the details area will only show the "General" tab. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In case the child element **"Dataset"** is selected, the details area will contain additional tabs which will be explained in the following.



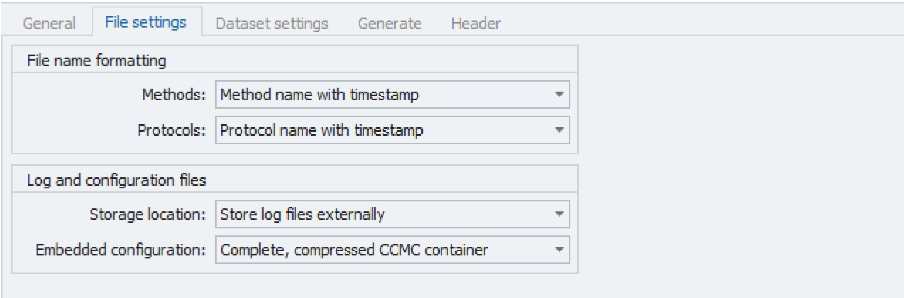
General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File settings

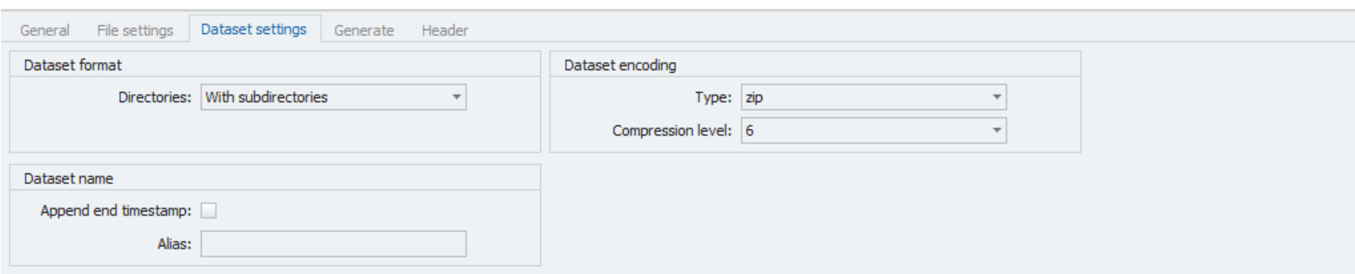
This tab contains settings regarding filename and location.



- Filename formatting
  This field allows you to define the filename formatting of the final dataset file. Both methods and protocols have to possible formatting options:
  - Method/Protocol name with timestamp: protocol name with timestamp (date and time)(default setting)
  - Timestamp, trigger name and counter: Appends the name of the activating trigger and its number/counter to the right of the timestamp in the file name.
- Log and configuration files This field allows you to set whether your dataset file wil be stored externally or internally and what type of configuration to embed. There are four types of configuration available:
  - Complete, compressed CCMC container: Entire container is stored as is.
  - Uncompressed contents of CCMC container: Content of the container is unpacked and stored.
  - Only CFG: Only the cfg is extracted.
  - Complete, compressed CCMC container and uncompressed contents: Entire container is stored as is and the unpacked content of the container is stored as well.

Dataset settings

This tab allows for settings regarding the dataset itself.



- Dataset format
  Define whether the directory structure of data within a dataset contains subdirectories or not.

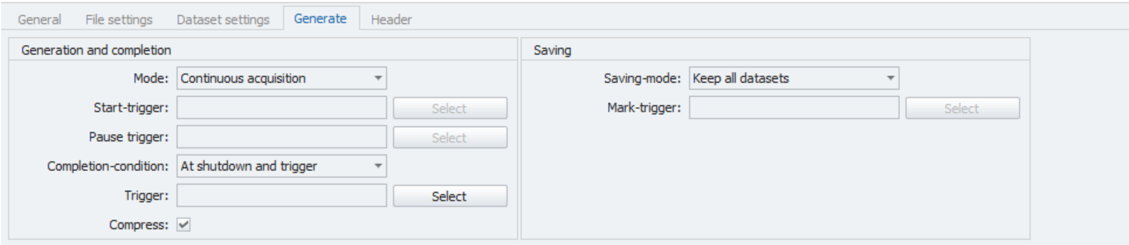
- Dataset encoding
  Set the type of encoding and compression level for the dataset.

- Dataset name
  This field allwos you to select, whether a timestamp will be appended to the dataset name.

  Also you can define an alias for this dataset. The alias can then be used to reference the dataset in configuration includes. The alias has to be unique within all datasets.

Generate

Define settings regarding the creation of the dataset.



- Mode
  Choose between continuous data acquisition or triggered data acquisition.

- Start- and Pause-trigger
  This field allows you, to set triggers to start or pause dataset creation. If you do not set a start trigger, then by default dataset creation is always active during measurement.

- Completion
  The dropdown menu "**Condition**" allows you to set a condition under which the dataset should be closed and completed. In case your condition for completion requires a trigger, you may choose the trigger in the below field.
  If you choose "**Compress after completion**", the file will be compressed directly after completion. If you do not choose this option, the dataset will be compressed before transfer.

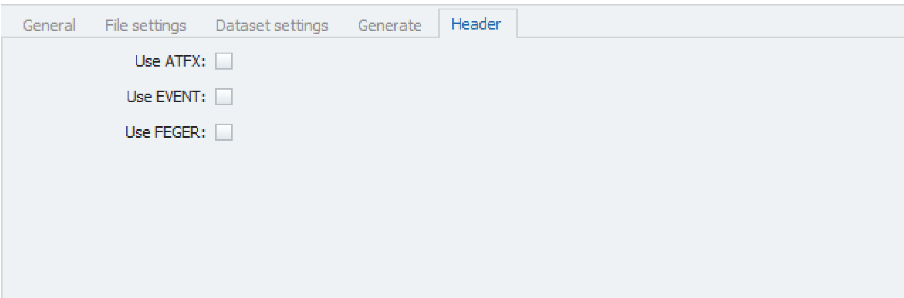
- Saving-mode
  Select the saving-mode. The different options are listed below.

- Mark-trigger
  Select a trigger to mark a dataset.

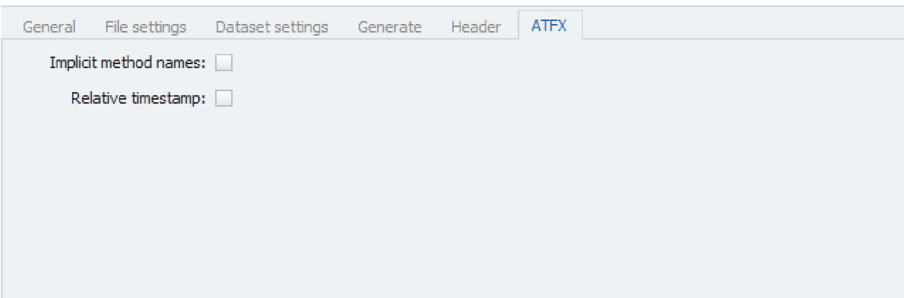
Saving-mode	Characteristics
Keep all datasets	All datasets will be saved.
Keep marked datasets	Choose a trigger to mark the dataset if the trigger is fired. Only marked datasets will be saved, all other datasets will be discarded.
Discard marked datasets	Choose a trigger to mark the dataset if the trigger is fired. All marked datasets will be discarded, all other datasets will be saved.

Header

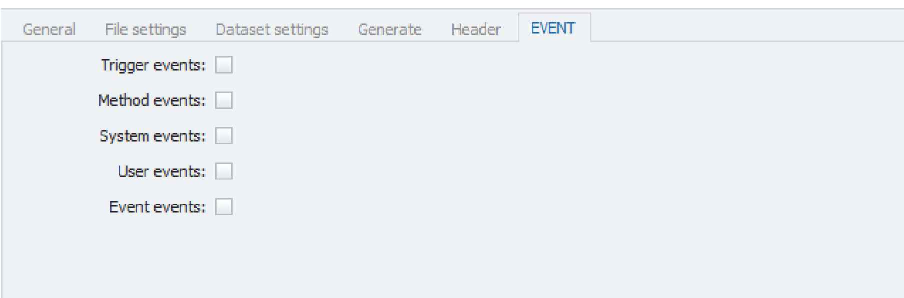
When storing the data, the logger saves general information about the measurement (identification, comments, start, stop) and information about the data files (name, structure) in a header file. For additional functionality a various headers with specific options can be attached. The options of each activated header-type will be accessible in a separate tab with the header-type's name.
Multiple header-types can be activated at the same time.



- ATFX



- EVENT

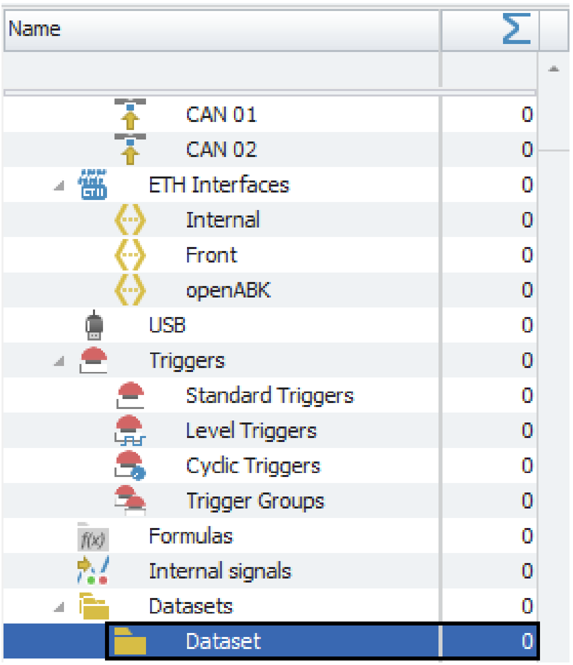


- FEGER

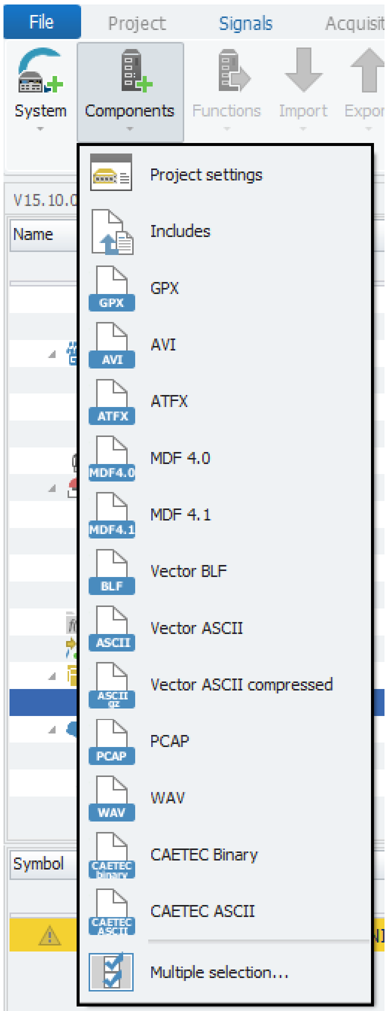
13.1.4 Setting up a dataset

A dataset can be set up using different filetypes, according to what information you want it to contain. Each filetype you include in your dataset has specific functionalities and for each included filetype will later be included a file in the exported dataset with its preivously configured name and the according filetype extension.

In order to include a filetype in your dataset, select the tree element "Dataset".



Then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose the desired filetype from the resulting menu.



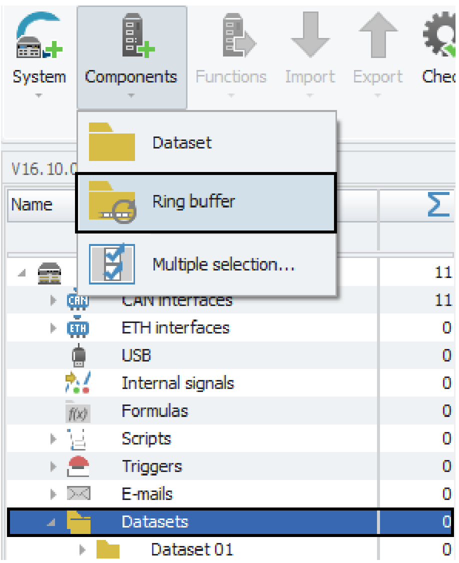
The following sections will explain in detail the different filetypes.

13.2 Ring buffer

A ring buffer is a dataset, that can continuously store data from bus trace files and AVI files. Once the defined maximum file size has been reached, old acquisition data from the beginning of the dataset will be erased in order to store new acquisition data. In this way, the ring buffer always keeps a specified amount of the most recent acquisition.
It is, however, possible to define certain triggers that will mark a certain datafile, that will then not be deleted. Please refer to (→13.8.5.1).

13.2.1 Adding a ring buffer

To add a ring buffer to your configuration, select the "Datasets" interface in the measurement task tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Ring buffer".



13.2.2 Setting up a ring buffer

The datafiles that will be included in a ring buffer can be set up in the same way as in a dataset. Please refer to the chapter "Setting up a dataset" (→13.1.4).

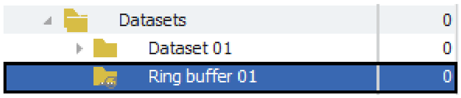
Other than a dataset, a ring buffer can only contain the following filetypes:

- Vetor BLF / Vector ASCII / Vector ASCII compressed (→13.8)
- PCAP (→13.9)
- AVI (→13.10)

The sections of this manual for each of the three filetype mentioned above will contain a part that will explain the specifics of that filetype when used in a ring buffer.

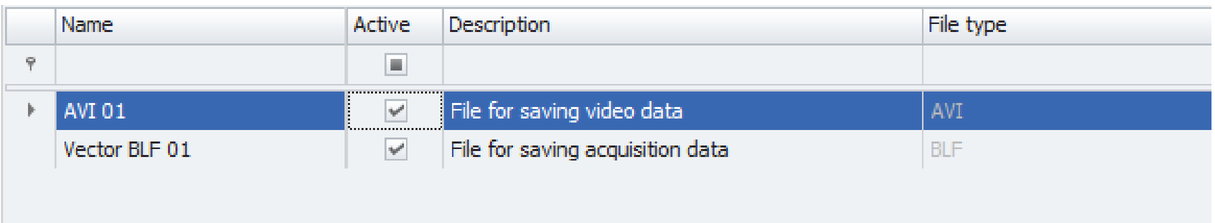
13.2.3 Tree elements for ring buffer

Once a ring buffer has been added, it will appear as a child element to the "Dataset" interface in the measurement task tree.



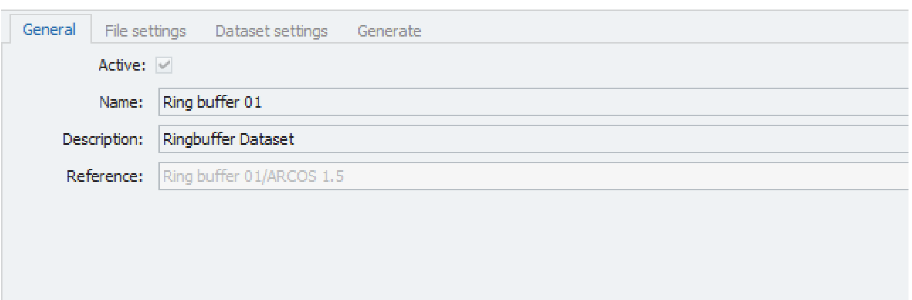
13.2.4 Grid area for ring buffer

In the "Grid area" you will be presented with an overview of all the datafiles, that have been added to the ring buffer and you can activate or deactivate single filetypes for storage in the ring buffer.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



13.2.5 Details area for Ring buffer

This section contains settings regarding the behaviour of your ring buffer.



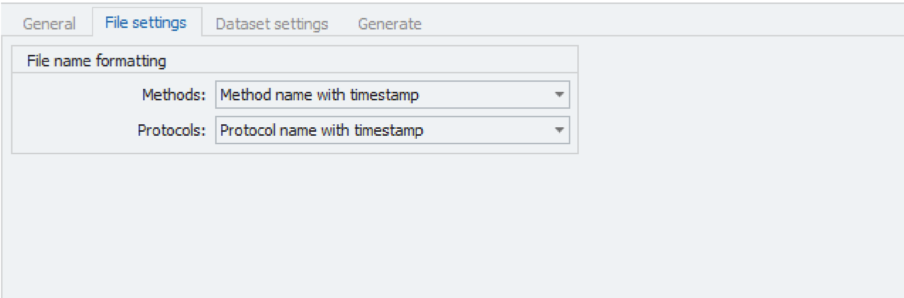
General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File settings

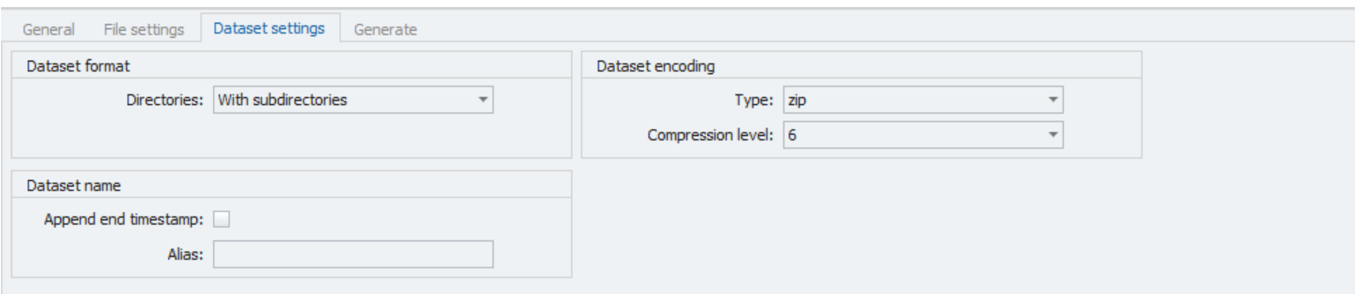
This tab contains settings regarding file name formatting.



- **Filename formatting**
  This field allows you to define the filename formatting of the final ring buffer file. Both methods and protocols have two possible formatting options:
  - Method name/Protocol name with timestamp: protocol name with timestamp (date and time)(default setting)
  - Timestamp, trigger name and counter: Appends the name of the activating trigger and its number/counter to the right of the timestamp in the file name.

Dataset settings

This tab allows for settings regarding the ring buffer itself.



- **Dataset format**
  Define whether the directory structure of data within a ring buffer contains subdirectories or not.

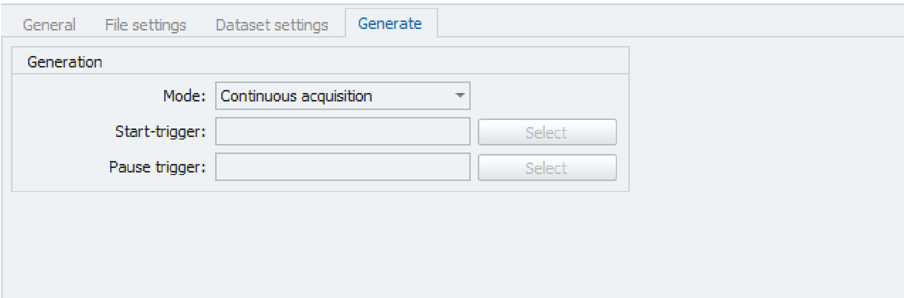
- **Dataset encoding**
  Set the type of encoding and compression level for the ring buffer.

- **Dataset name**
  This field allwos you to select, whether a timestamp will be appended to the ring buffer name.

Also you can define an alias for this ring buffer. The alias can then be used to reference the ring buffer in configuration includes. The alias has to be unique within all ring buffers.

Generate

Define settings regarding the creation of the ring buffer.



- Mode
  Choose between continuous data acquisition or triggered data acquisition.

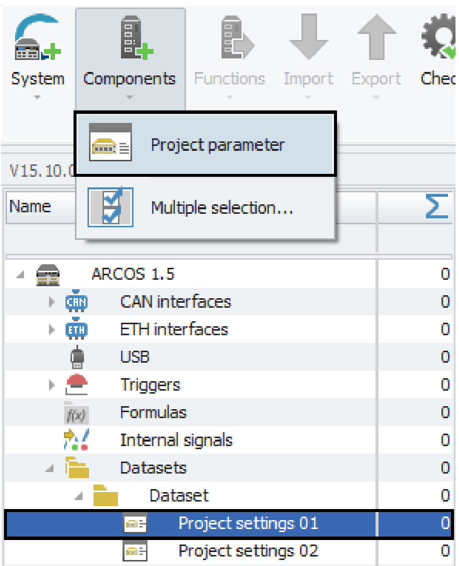
- Start- and Pause-trigger
  This field allows you, to set triggers to start or pause ring buffer creation. If you do not set a start trigger, then by default ring buffer creation is always active during measurement.

13.3 Dataset Project settings

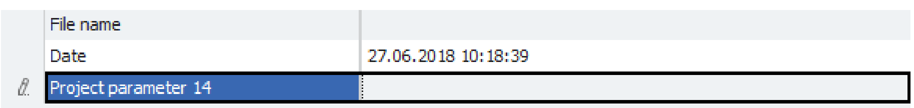
The “Project settings” filetype is meant for including Project information such as company name, serial number, project name etc. in your dataset. Multiple “Project settings” files can be included in your dataset. The “Project settings” filetype for dataset creates a set of project parameters that will be included only in the respective dataset. In order to define “Project settings” that apply globally to the entire configuration and that get exported with every dataset, please refer to (→5).

13.3.1 Adding project parameters

It is possible, to add user-specific project parameters in addition to the default project parameters. To do so, select the desired “Project settings xx” element in the measurement task tree, select the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “Project parameter”.

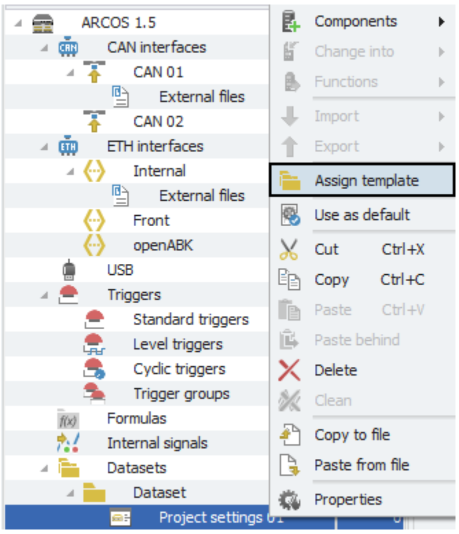


The new parameter will appear in the respective “Project settings xx” Grid area as customizable parameter in the table.

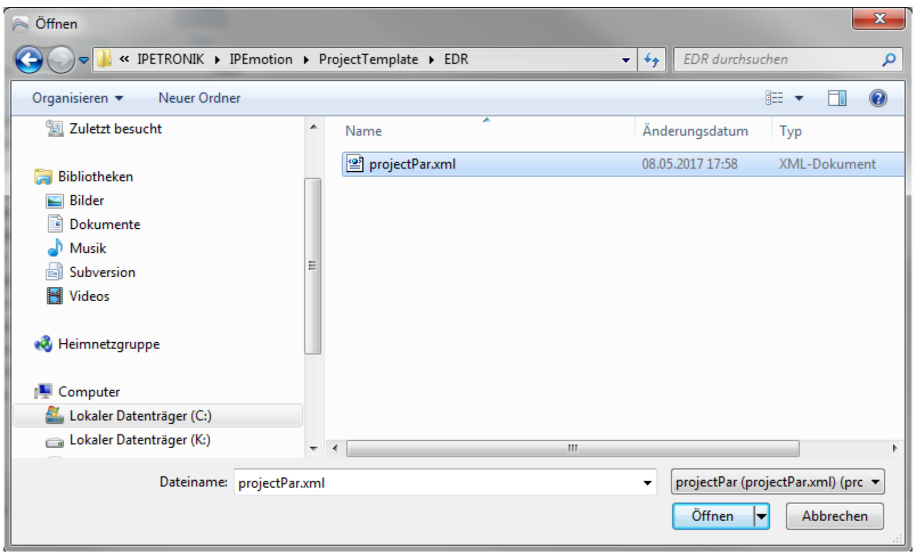


13.3.2 Assigning a template of project parameters

It is also possible, to assign a template which contains a predefined set of user-specific project parameters. To do so, right-click on the "Project settings xx" tree element and then choose "Assign template".

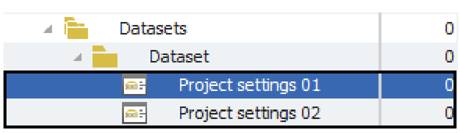


In the following window you may choose the template file and confirm wit "Open". The file type needs to be .xml.



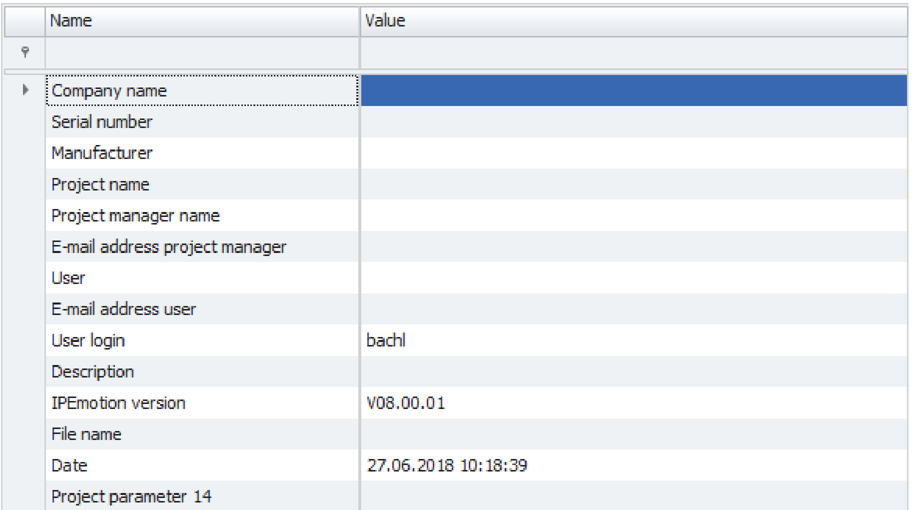
13.3.3 Tree elements for Project settings

Including a "Project settings" file in your dataset will add one new child element per included "Project settings" file to your tree element "Dataset". The tree element is labeled "Project settings xx".



13.3.4 Grid area for Project settings

If a “Project settings xx” element is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will provide you with a table, that allows you to access all default or previously defined user-specific projet parameters.

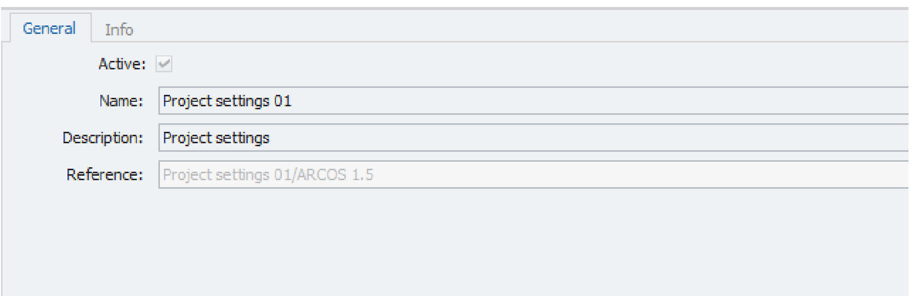


13.3.5 Details area for Project settings

If a “Project settings xx” element has been selected in the measurement task tree, additional settings are available in the details area.

General

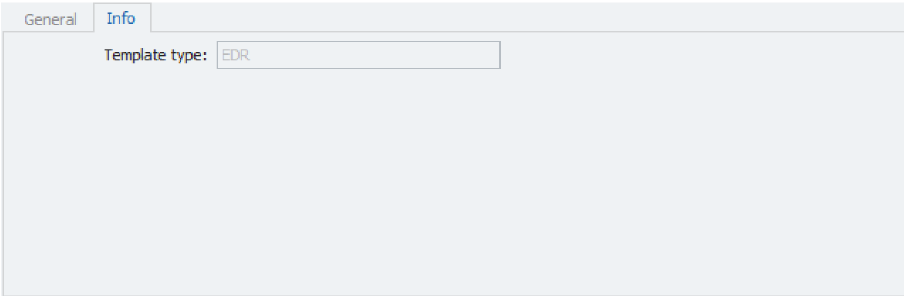
This tab provides general settings for the selected Project settings file.



- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element’s unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Info

Tells you the type of template that has been assigned.

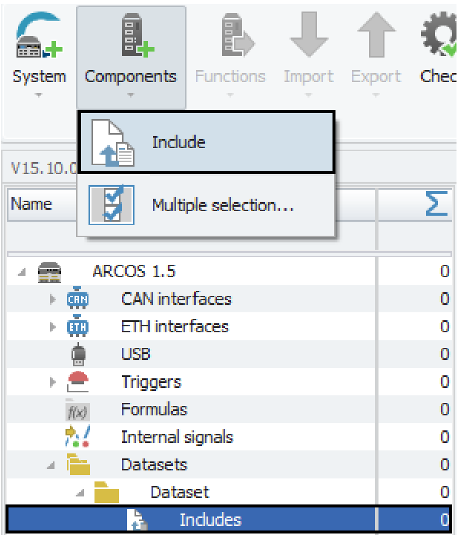


13.4 Includes

The "Includes" filetype allows you to include partial configurations in your dataset. This can be especially helpfull for components of a configuration that are likely to change over time, such as Wifi accesspoints, and are used by a large number of loggers at the same time.

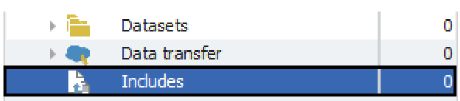
13.4.1 Adding the Includes-Interface

Adding the "Includes" filetype as described in the chapter "Setting up a dataset" (→13.1.4), will add the "Includes" interface to your dataset.
Once the "Includes" interface has been added to your dataset, you can then add multiple "Includes". To do so, select the "Includes" interface in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Include".



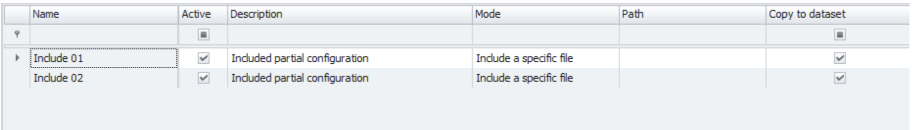
13.4.2 Tree elements for Includes

After having added the "Includes" interface to your dataset it will appear as a child element to the dataset with the name "Includes".



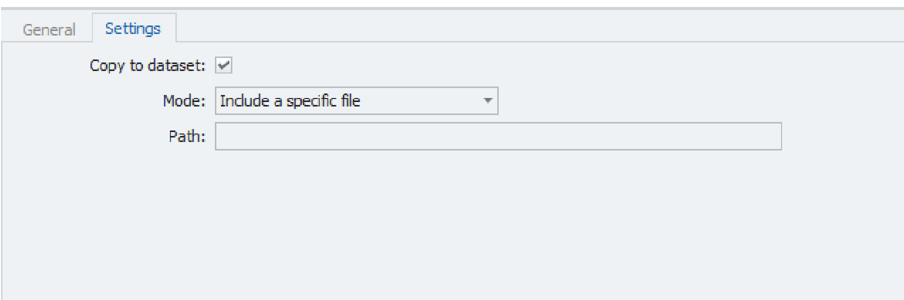
13.4.3 Grid area for Includes

If the "Includes" interface is selected in the tree, the Grid area will present you with an overview of the Includes which have been added to your system so far.
Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).



13.4.4 Details area for Includes

The Details area provides settings for the Include, that has been selected in the grid area.
General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).
Settings
This tab provides settings regarding the include file.



- **Copy to dataset**
  Activating this setting will include a copy of this include file in the dataset for traceability.
- **Mode**
  Define, whether you want to include a specific file or the entire directory of the include path.
- **Path**
  Define the cfginclude file path relative to "(cfgdir (see data transfer))/includes/". The file path must end wit a slash (/).

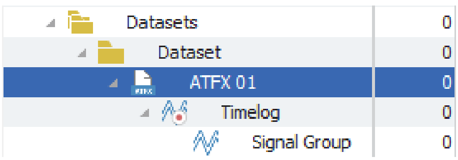
13.5 ATFX

The “ATFX” filetype is meant for recording of signals. It is compatible with all signals that produce values that can be represented on a 2-D graph. It is not compatible with video or audio files.
The recorded signal values will be represented in a timelog.

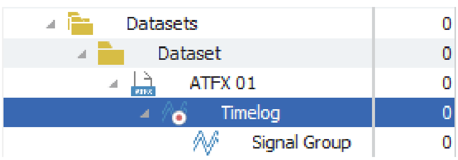
13.5.1 Tree elements for ATFX

Including the “ATFX” filetype in your dataset will add three new child elements to your tree element “Dataset”:

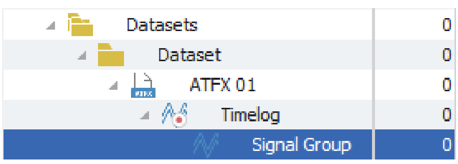
- ATFX xx
  This element represents the ATFX file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- Timelog
  This element represents the timelog for recording signal values.



- Signal Group
  The signal is a group of all the signals that the timelog will record and that will ultimately be included in the exported dataset.



13.5.2 Grid area for ATFX

If the “Signal Group” is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will show an overview of the signals included in the “Signal Group”

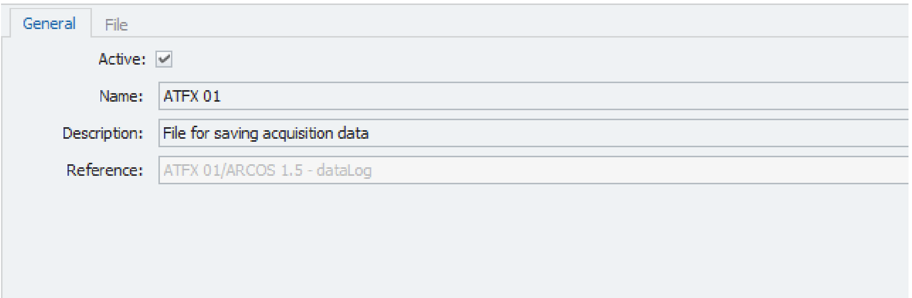
13.5.3 Details area for ATFX

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your ATFX file, timelog or signal group.

13.5.3.1 ATFX file

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected ATFX file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

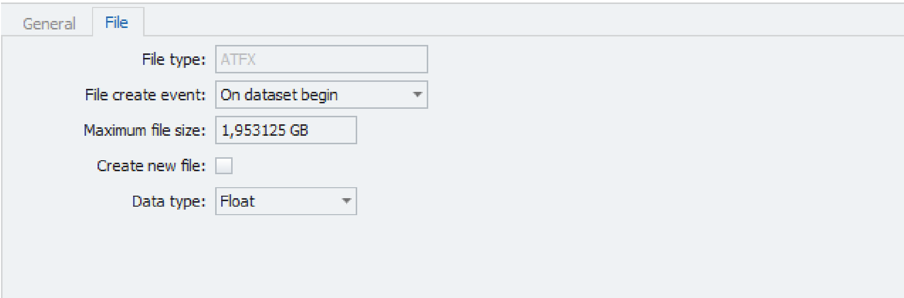
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the ATFX file should be created. There are four possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.5.3.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings → 13.5.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings → 13.5.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party analysis tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Create new file
  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.
- Data type
  This dropdown menu allows you to switch the data type between float or double.

13.5.3.2 ATFX Timelog

General

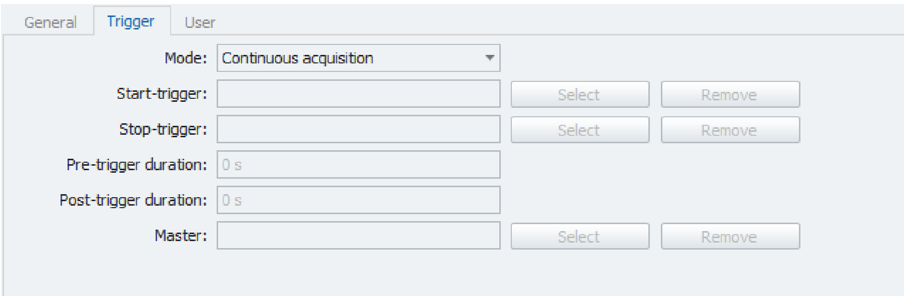
This tab provides general settings for the selected ATFX timelog.

- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the timelog. When the timelog is started, all signals contained in the signal group will be stored to the ATFX file according to their settings.
Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the ATFX file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



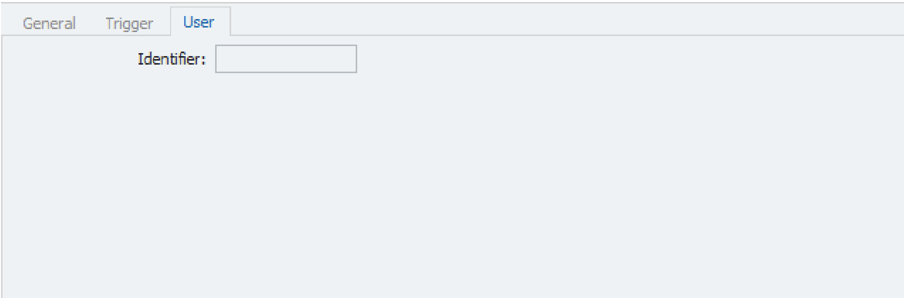
- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.
- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the timelog.
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the timelog.
- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the timelog will start.
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the timelog will stop.

User

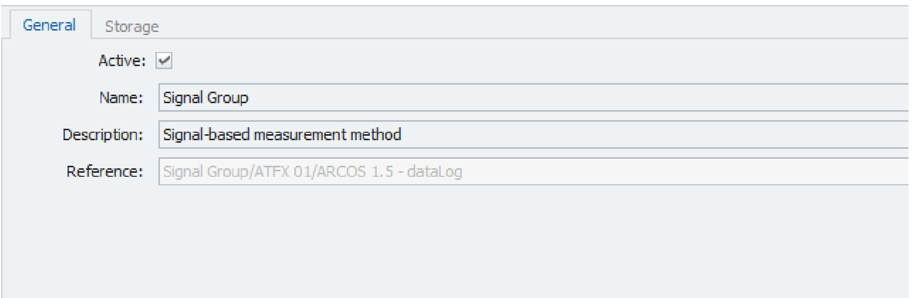
The field "Identifier" allows you to give a user identifier to the timelog. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific timelog.



13.5.3.3 ATFX Signal Group

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected ATFX timelog.

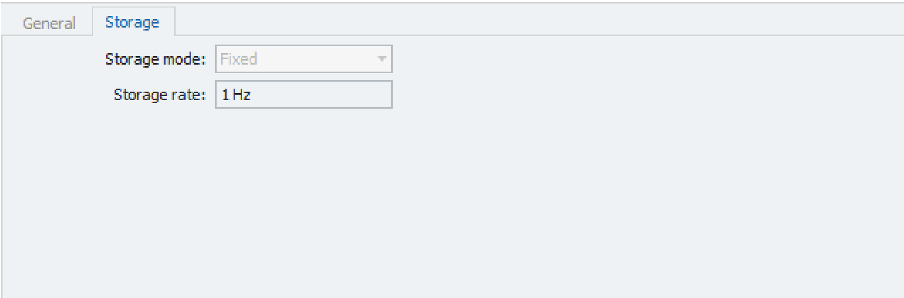


- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Storage

This tab allows for setting regarding the storage of the contained signals inside the ATFX file.

- Storage mode
  The storage mode in ATFX is fixed. It cannot be changed.

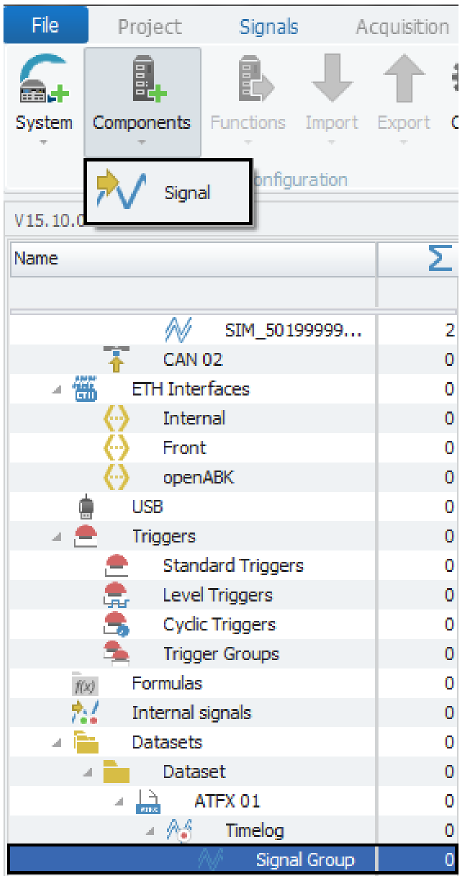


- Storage rate
  The storage rate defines how often the signals contained in this "Signal Group" will be stored.

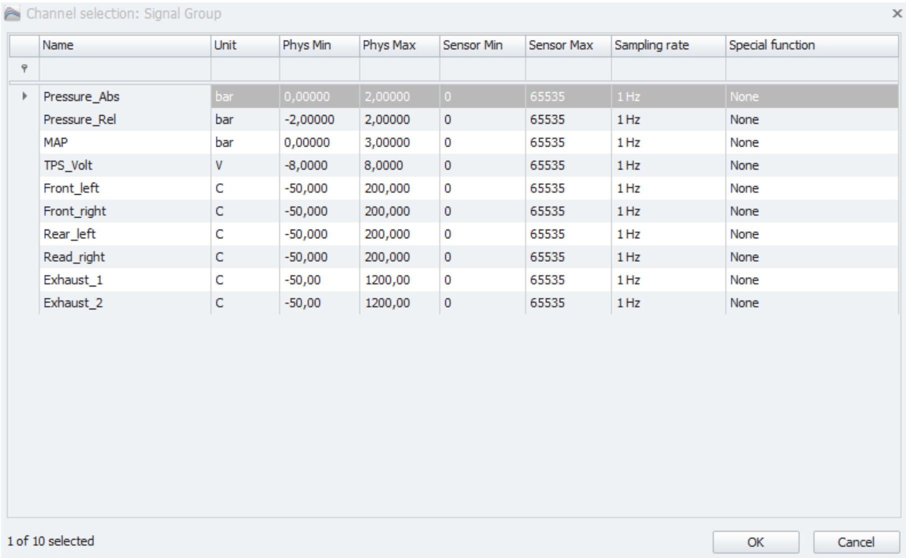
Storage rates with decimal places will be rounded to three decimal places.

13.5.4 Working with Signal Groups for ATFX

For filetypes intended for signal recording such as ATFX, MDF 4.0 and MDF 4.1, signals need to be included in a "Signal Group" belonging to the timelog, to which you would like the signal to be included. The signals, that are included in a "Signal Group" can then be stored.
To achieve this, select the "Signal group" in the "Measurement task tree", click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Signal".



In the following window you may choose all the available signals, that you wish to include within this group and confirm by clicking "OK".


Channel selection: Signal Group

Name	Unit	Phys Min	Phys Max	Sensor Min	Sensor Max	Sampling rate	Special function
Pressure_Abs	bar	0,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Pressure_Rel	bar	-2,00000	2,00000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
MAP	bar	0,00000	3,00000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
TPS_Volt	V	-8,0000	8,0000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Front_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Front_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Rear_left	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Read_right	C	-50,000	200,000	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Exhaust_1	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz	None
Exhaust_2	C	-50,00	1200,00	0	65535	1 Hz	None

1 of 10 selected

OK

Cancel

ATFX can only contain one "Signal Group" and this "Signal Group" can only have one storage rate. That means, all signals, that are contained in the same "Signal Group", will be stored with the same storag rate.

13.6 MDF 4.0

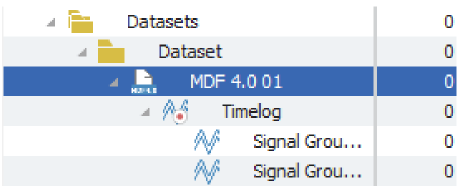
The "MDF 4.0" filetype is meant for recording of signals. It is compatible with all signals that produce values that can be represented on a 2-D graph. It is not compatible with video or audio files.
The recorded signal values will be represented in a timelog.

> MDF 4.0 and MDF 4.1 files can have (Other than ATFX) multiple "Signal Groups" and some of those groups allow for include signals to be stored in various rates.

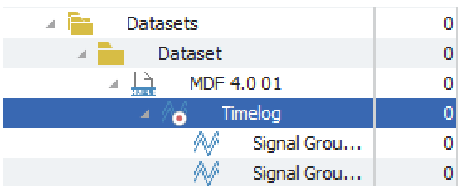
13.6.1 Tree elements for MDF 4.0

Including the "MDF 4.0" filetype in your dataset will add three new child elements to your tree element "Dataset":

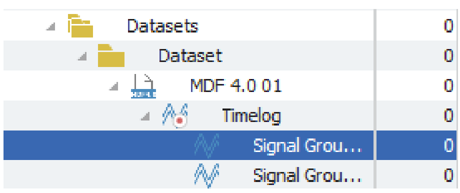
- MDF 4.0 xx
  This element represents the MDF 4.0 file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- Timelog
  This element represents the timelog for recording signal values.

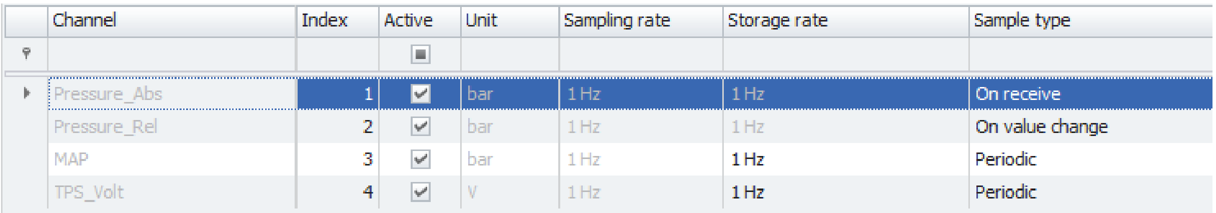


- Signal Group
  The signal is a group of all the signals that the timelog will record and that will ultimately be included in the exported dataset.



13.6.2 Grid area for MDF 4.0

If the “Signal Group” is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will show an overview of the signals included in the “Signal Group”.
Also you can access settings regarting the signals sampling rate and typ and storage rate. If the signal group’s storage mode is is set to “Individual” (→13.6.3.3) the column “Sample type” allows you to set each signal’s sample type.



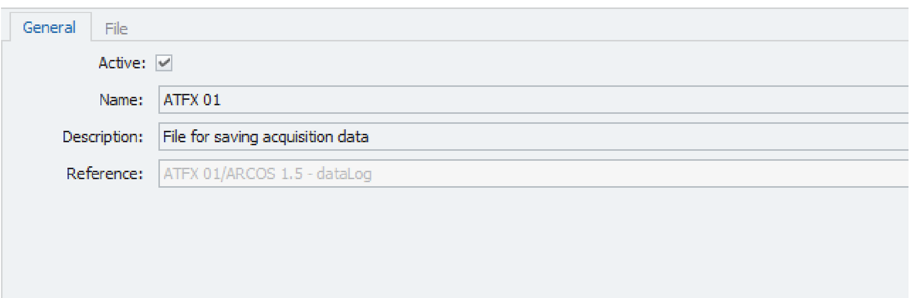
13.6.3 Details area for MDF 4.0

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your MDF 4.0 file, timelog or signal group.

13.6.3.1 MDF 4.0 File

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected MDF 4.0 file.

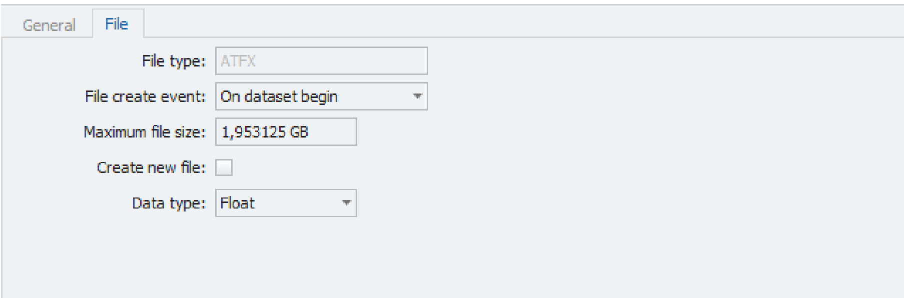


- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- File type
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- File create event
  Define, when the MDF 4.0 file should be created. There are four possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.6.3.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.6.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.6.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size

  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.

- Create new file

  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.

- Data type

  This dropdown menu allows you to switch the data type between float or double.

13.6.3.2 MDF 4.0 Timelog

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected MDF 4.0 timelog.

- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

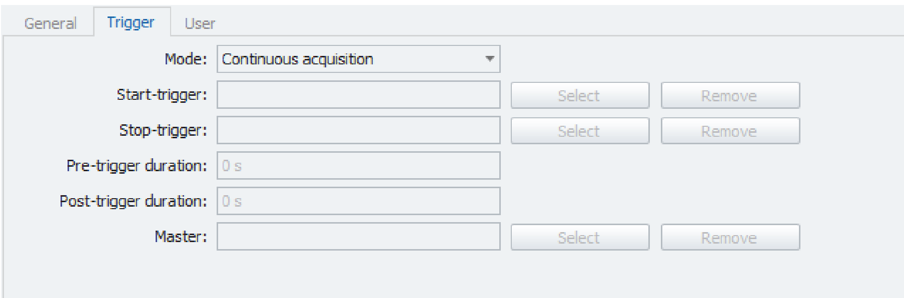
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the timelog. When the timelog is started, all signals contained in the signal group will be stored to the MDF 4.0 file according to their settings.
Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the MDF 4.0 file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



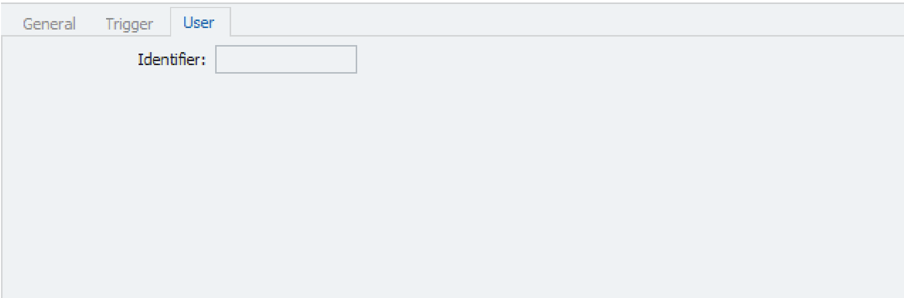
- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.
- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the timelog.
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the timelog.
- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the timelog will start.
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the timelog will stop.

User

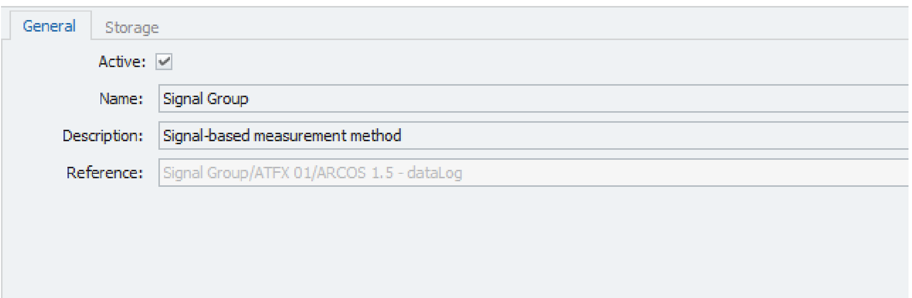
The field "Identifier" allows you to give a user identifier to the timelog. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific timelog.



13.6.3.3 MDF 4.0 Signal Group

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected MDF 4.0 timelog.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

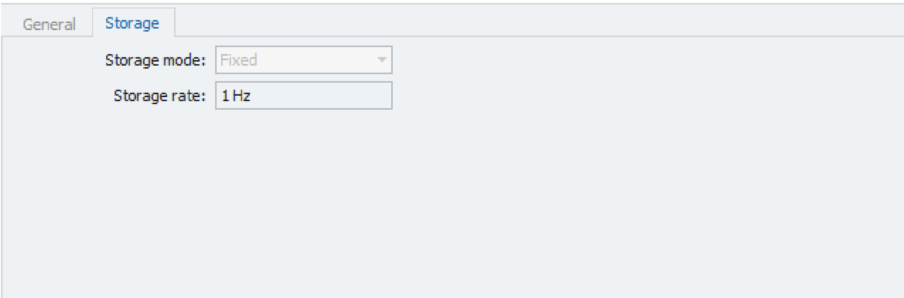
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element´s unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Storage

This tab allows for setting regarding the storage of the contained signals inside the MDF 4.0 file.



- Storage mode

Storage mode	Characteristics
Fixed	The rate, at which the signals included in the "Signal Group" will be stored, is the same for all included signals. You may set the rate below at "Storage Rate
From channel	The rate, at which the signals included in the "Signal Group" will be stored, is the same as each signal's source channel. This may result in a "Signal Gruop" with different storage rates for different signals, according to their sourche channel's sampling rate.
Individual	The rate, at which the signals included in the "Signal Group" will be stored, can be individually set for each signal. This may result in a "Signal Gruop" with different storage rates for different signals. In "Individual" mode, the sample type for the single signals can be set in the grid area (→13.6.2).
On receive	A signal with the storage mode "On receive" will be stored, whenever it is received by the logger. The setting for the storage rate can be ignored.
On value change	A signal with the storage mode "On value change" will be stored, whenever the incoming value of the signal is different than the previous one. The setting for the storage rate can be ignored.

- Storage rate

  The storage rate defines how often the signals contained in this "Signal Group" will be stored.

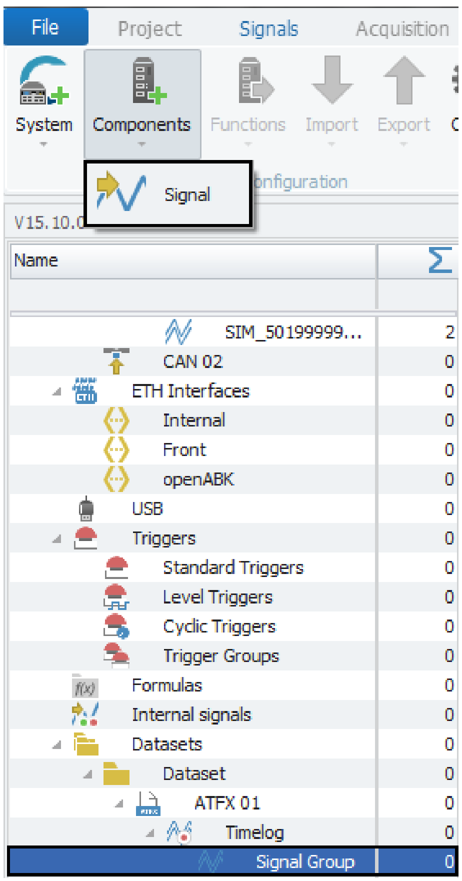
> Storage rates with decimal places will be rounded to three decimal places.

13.6.4 Working with Signal Groups for MDF 4.0

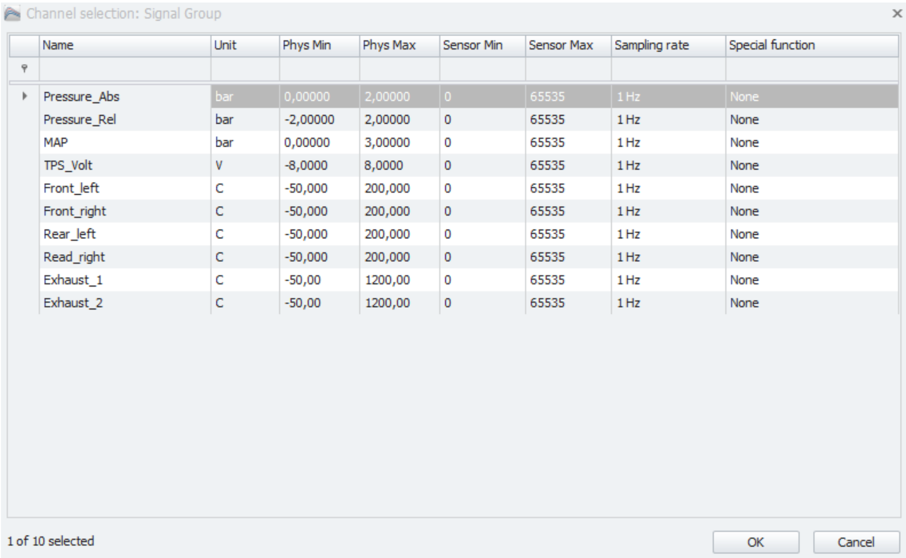
For filetypes intended for signal recording such as ATFX, MDF 4.0 and MDF 4.1, signals need to be included in a "Signal Group" belonging to the timelog, to which you would like the signal to be included. The signals, that are included in a "Signal Group" can then be stored.
Other than for ATFX files, MDF 4.0/4.1 files support multiple "Signal Groups" and storage modes with different characteristics and therefore allow for a more flexible storage of your data. For details ont the different storage modes please refer to (→ 13.6.3.3).

This allows for example to create one "Signal Group" with a fixed storage rate of 10Hz, one that stores signals according to their channel's sampling rate and one that has an individual storage rate for each signal.

To include signals within one group, select the "Signal group" in the "Measurement task tree", click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Signal".



In the following window you may choose from all the available signals the ones, that you wish to include within this group and confirm by clicking "OK".



Even though the Plugin allows for different storage rates within one "Signal Group" in the case of the storage modes "From channel" and "Individual", technically each rate will be exported as a separate group in the loggerconfig.
That means, if you have a "Signal Group" called **"examplegroup"** with three different storage rates (1Hz, 10Hz, 100Hz), at export will be created three groups named "examplegroup_1Hz", "examplegroup_10Hz" and "examplegroup_100Hz" (namemethod: signalgroup_storagerate).

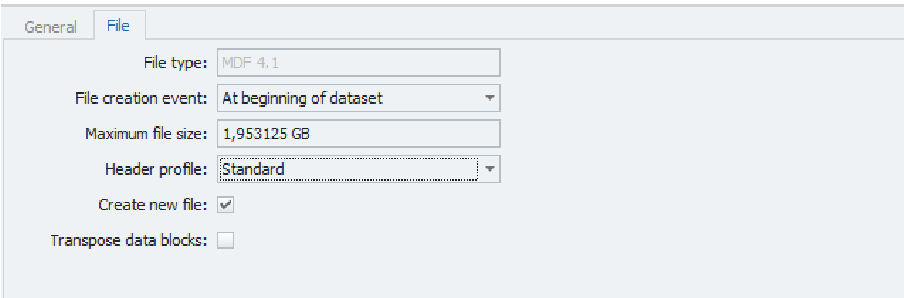
13.7 MDF 4.1

MDF 4.1 can largely be treated the same as MDF 4.0, with some differences, that will be explained in the following.

13.7.1 File compression in MDF 4.1

MDF 4.1 files are by default compressed. The standard compression rate is 7-10.

For further compression MDF 4.1 offers the option “Transpose data blocks”. To access this option, select the tree element “MDF 4.1 xx” and open the “File” tab in the details section.

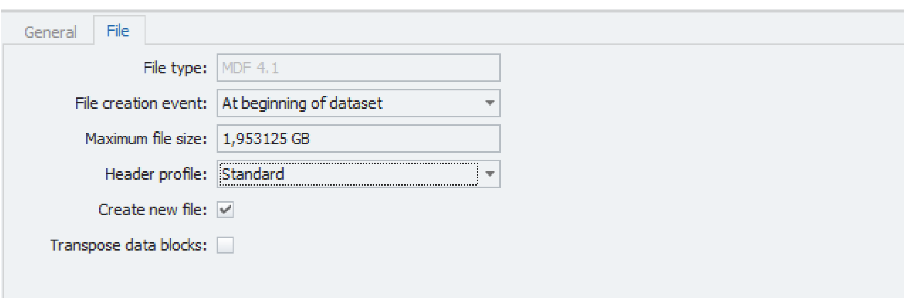


13.7.2 Header profiles in MDF 4.1

The dropdown menu “Header profile” in the “File” tab of your MDF 4.1 file allows you to assign a header profile to the file. The available profiles are:

- Standard
- CANape
- MDA
- EDR

If an MDF 4.1 file, that has been created by a dataLog 2015.10.xx or 2015.14.xx, is being read, the Header profile will be automatically set to EDR.



If the header profile is set to EDR and an EDR template has been assigned in the project settings (→5.2), the EDR profile will autmatically fetch the required information from the project settings.

13.7.2.1 Overview of header profiles and their differences

CG-Block

Field	Standard	CANape	MDA	EDR
si_tx_name	-	-	-	"CAETEC ARCOS" / "CAETEC ARCOS 1.5" / "CAETEC µCros" / "CAETEC µCros 1.1"
si_tx_path	-	-	-	Frontnumber
si_md_comment: <common_properties>	-	-	-	"StorageGroup", "StorageRate", "TargetFile"

CN-Block (time channel)

Field	Standard	CANape	MDA	EDR
cn_tx_name	"time"	"t"	"time"	"time"
si_tx_name	-	-	-	name of signal group
si_tx_path	-	-	-	Intervall

CN-Block (data channel)

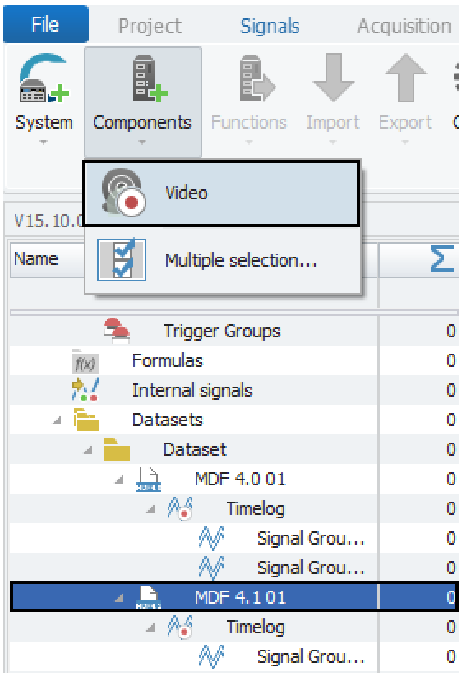
Field	Standard	CANape	MDA	EDR
cn_md_comment: <names><display>	-	-	Bus: "signal name/bus name" SOMEIP/OBD/ UDS/CCP/XCP: "signal name/station name"	-
si_tx_name	staion-/bus name or "CAETEC dataLog (signal type)"	Namespace	Namespace	ECU from source
si_tx_path	Namespace	staion-/bus name or "CAETEC dataLog (signal type)"	staion-/bus name or "CAETEC dataLog (signal type)"	Intervall
si_md_comment: <path><name>	-	-	-	Interface type, PN, SN, relative channel number
si_md_comment: <names> <description>	-	-	-	Signal type description according to table "EDR Use Cases Naming"
si_md_comment: <protocol>	"CCP" / "XCP" / "KWP" / "UDS"	"CCP" / "XCP" / "KWP" / "UDS"	"CCP" / "XCP" / "KWP" / "UDS"	"CCP" / "XCP" / "KWP" / "UDS" / "FreeRunning" / "NMEA"
si_md_comment: <common_properties>	-	-	-	Bus/OBD/UDS: "file", "MessageID"; SomeIP: "BusFileName", "Identifier"; CCP/XCP: "file", "daq"

13.7.3 Video attachments in MDF 4.1

When working with an MDF 4.1 filesystem, you can attach "Video Streams" to your timelog. As the video is only an attachment, it can not have its own triggers nor duration settings. The video-file will be attached in the *.avi format and have the same filename as the MDF file it belongs to. The MDF file knows about the existence and automatically synchonizes the timelog and video.

13.7.3.1 Attaching a video

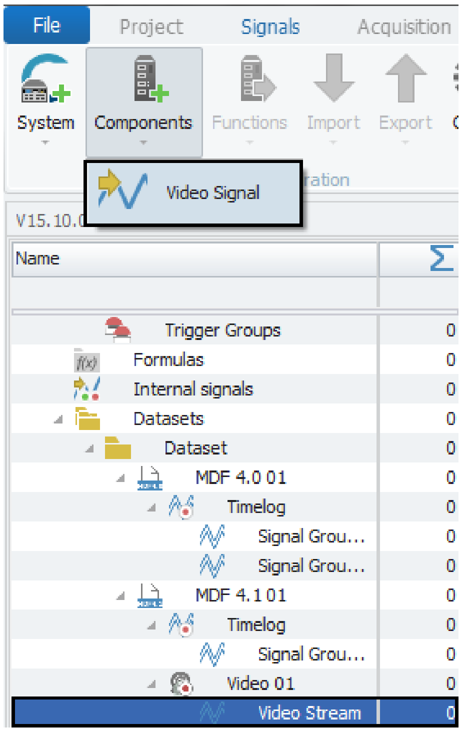
In order to attach a video, you will first need to add the "Video" component to your MDF 4.1 file.
Select the tree element "MDF 4.1 xx", click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Video".



Once the video component has been added to your MDF file, you can choose a video signal, that you wish to attach.
Select the new tree element "Video stream", click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "Video signal".

In the resulting window you will be presented with an overview of all the available video signals. Choose the one, you wish to attach, and confirm with "OK".

It is possible to attach multiple videos by adding an additinal "Video Stream". To do so, select the "Video" tree element, click on the "Components" button in the ribbon and choose "Video Stream".

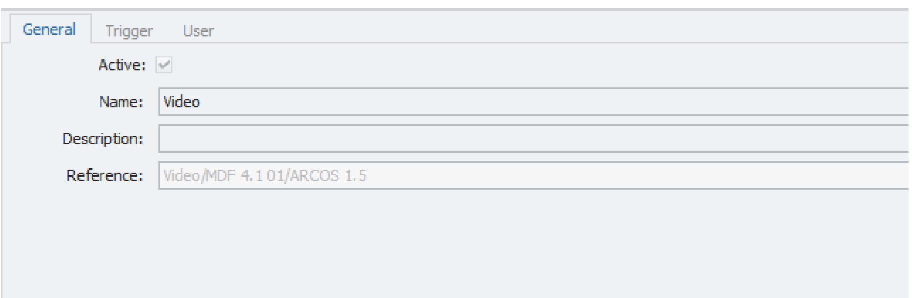


13.7.3.2 Details area for video in MDF 4.1

This section will explain the relevant settings for video attachments in MDF 4.1

Video xx General

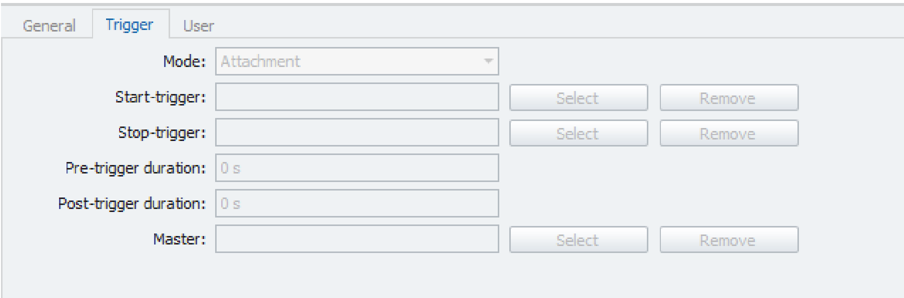
The tab "General" for the tree element "Video xx" allows you to activate or deactivate the video and give a user specific name.



In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

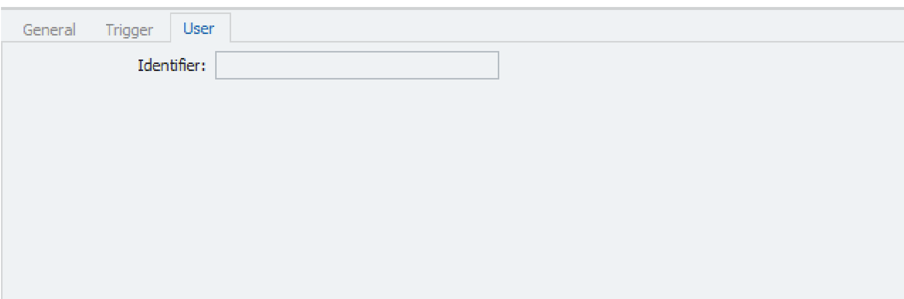
Video xx Trigger

The tab "Trigger" for the tree element "Video xx" can mainly be neglected. The only relevant field of this tabsheet is the "Mode"-field. It is read-only and shows you that your video is an attachment to the MDF-file.



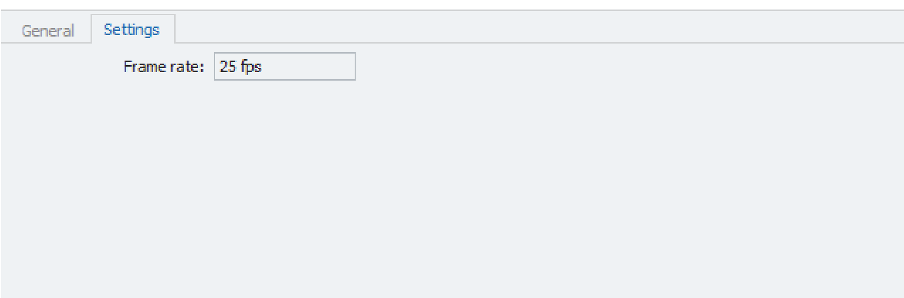
Video xx User

The tab "User" for the tree element "Video xx" allows you to define a user-specific identifier to the video attachment. This identifier helps the user to later identify a specific video attachment.



Video Stream Settings

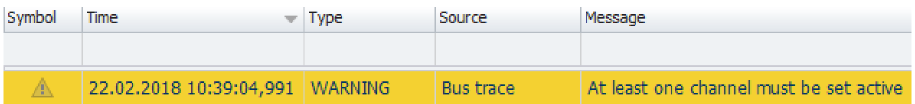
The tab "Settings" for the tree element "Video Stream" allows you to set the framerate for the video.



13.8 Vector BLF / Vector ASCII / Vector ASCII compressed

These three filetypes are equal in fuctionality and differ only in the final exported file. The trace method records all the messages that arrive on the input bus (CAN, LIN, FlexRay). Regardless of the signals defined, all the messages are recorded. Filter rules can be defined to reduce the data volume. A typical trace application is the acquisition of all raw data in order to later evaluate the total traffic on the channel. Unlike most of the other methods, traces are event-oriented. This means the messages are not retrieved from the channels according to a set time pattern, but are recorded as soon as they arrive on the channel. This method accordingly has no parameter for sampling rate.

Including a bus tracing filetype in your datasete will produce a "Warning" message, saying that "at least one channel must be set active".

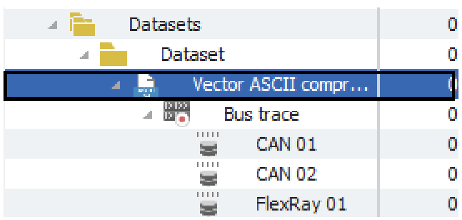


Please refer to the section "Bus trace" (→ 13.8.3.2), in order to activate a channel for tracing.

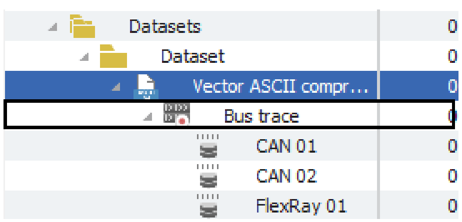
13.8.1 Tree elements for bus tracing

Including a bus tracing filetype in your dataset will add various new child elements to your tree element "Dataset":

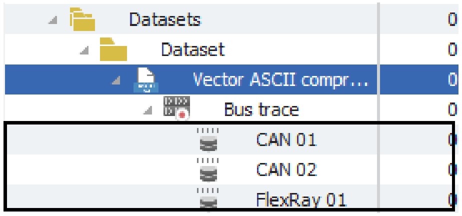
- Vector BLF / Vector ASCII / Vector ASCII compressed xx
  This element represents the bus tracing file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- Bus trace
  This element represents the "Bus trace" for recording all the traffic on a selected bus channel.

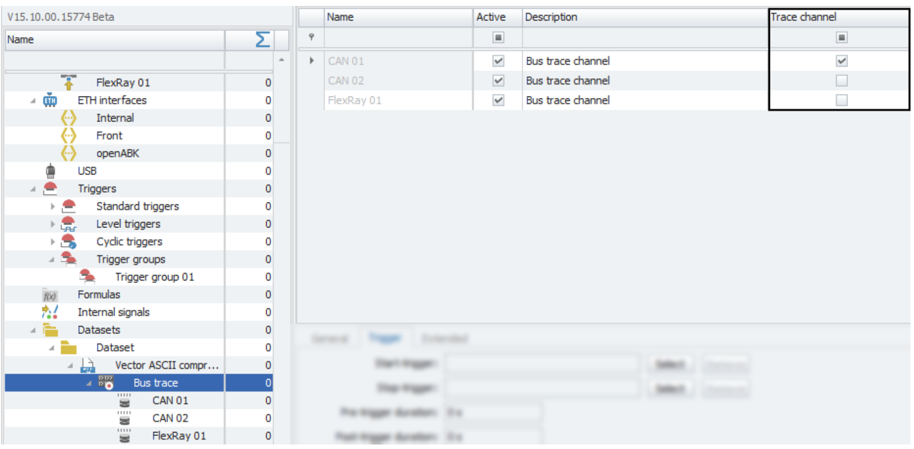


- Bus channels available for tracing
  As child elements to the tree element "Bus trace" will appear all the Bus channels which are currently available for tracing.



13.8.2 Grid area for bus tracing

If the "Bus trace" is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will show an overview of the Bus channels available for tracing.
At least one channel must be marked active for tracing, by ticking the checkbox labeled "Trace channel".



If an ID Filter has been added for a Bus trace channel, selecting this Bus trace channel in the tree will show an overview of the existing ID Filters in the grid area.
For information on working with ID Filters for Bus trace, please refer to the chapter **Bus trace ID Filter** (→13.8.4).

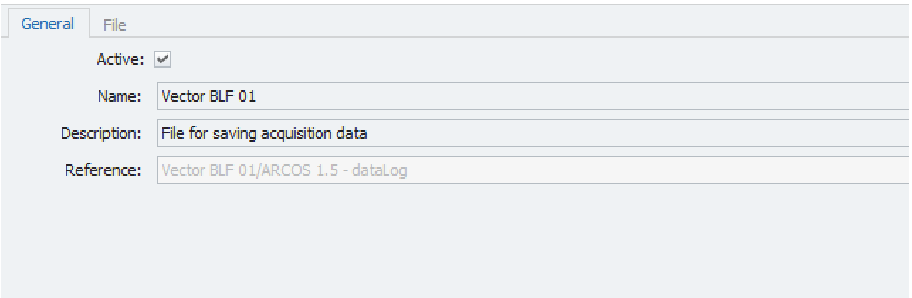
13.8.3 Details area for bus tracing

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your bus tracing file (Vector BLF / Vector ASCII / Vector ASCII compressed), the "Bus trace" component or a traceable Bus channel.

13.8.3.1 Bus tracing file

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected bus tracing file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

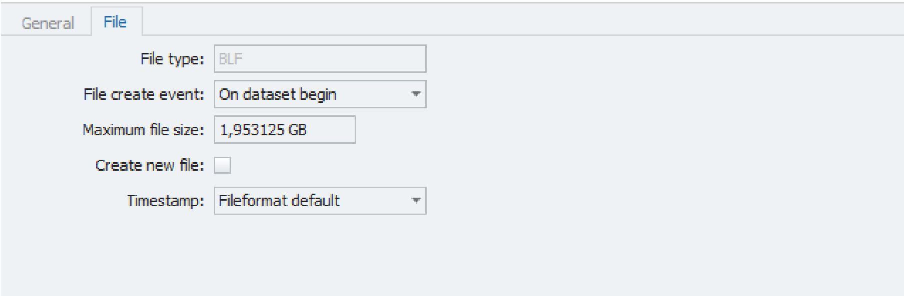
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



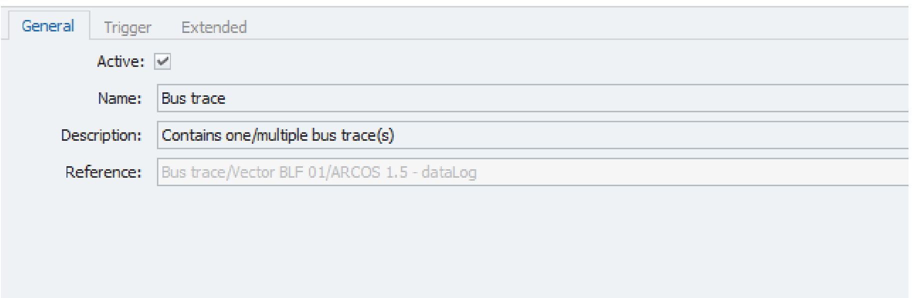
- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the bus tracing file should be created. There are four possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.8.3.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.8.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.8.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Create new file
  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.
- Timestamp
  This dropdown menu allows you to set the format of the timestamp for the file.

13.8.3.2 Bus trace

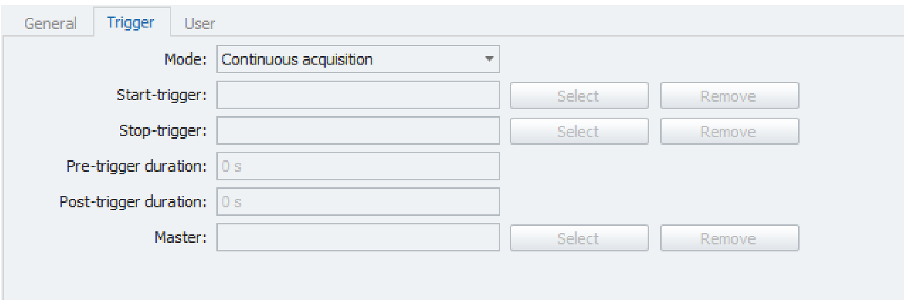
General
This tab provides general settings for the selected "Bus trace".



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the "Bus trace". When the "Bus trace" is started, all traffic on the channel will be stored to the bus tracing file.
Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the bus tracing file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

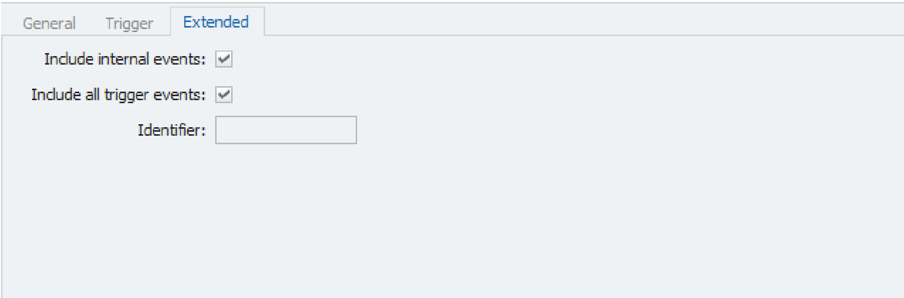
  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.
- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the "Bus trace".
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the "Bus trace".
- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the "Bus trace" will start.
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the "Bus trace" will stop.

Extended

This tab provides extended settings for "Bus trace".

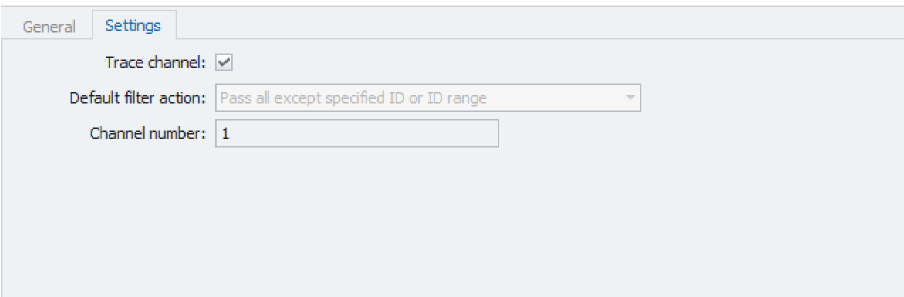
- Include internal events
  Define whether the occurrance of internal events should be stored in the trace data.



- Include all trigger events
  Define whether all trigger events should be stored in the trace data.
- Identifier
  The field Identifier allows you to give a user identifier to the Bus trace. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific Bus trace.

13.8.3.3 Traceable Bus channel

Settings

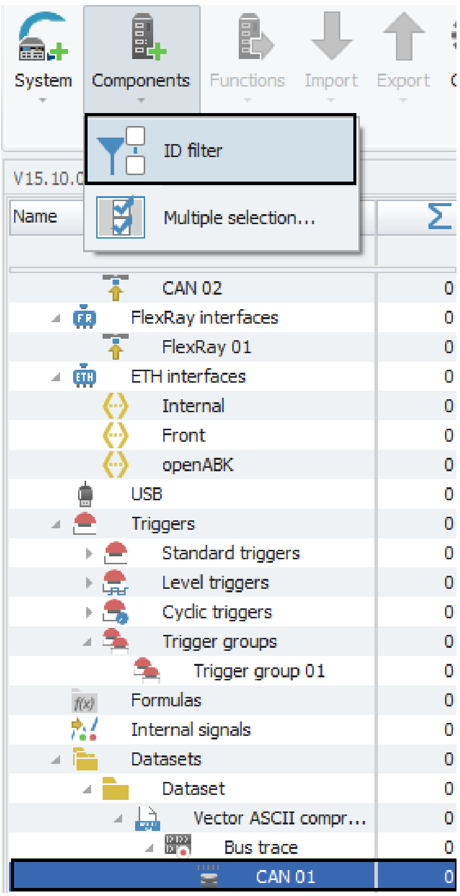


- Trace channel
  Mark this box activ in order to trace this channel.
- Default filter action
  Define the default action for an ID Filter if it has been defined. For information on working with ID Filters for Bus trace, please refer to the chapter **Bus trace ID Filter** (→13.8.4).
- Channel number
  Define an alternative channel number that will be written in the datafile instead of the physical channel number.

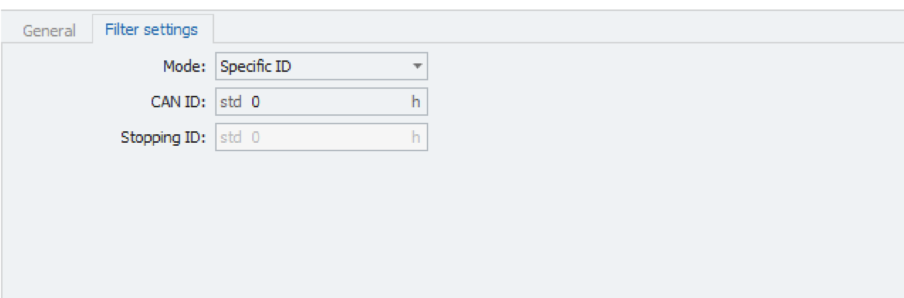
13.8.4 Bus trace ID Filter

For “Bus trace” it is possible to specify one or more “ID Filters”. Such it is possible to specify a singe ID or an ID range for a Bus and filter incoming traffic on that bus accrodingly.
It is possible to either block all traffic except the specified ID/ID range or to pass all traffic except the specified ID/ID range.

In order to specify an “ID Filter”, you will first need to add the “ID Filter” component to the desired Bus channel. To do so, select the desired Bus trace channel in the tree, click on the “Components” button in the Ribbon and then choose “ID Filter”. The new “ID Filter”



will appear in the grid area of the channel it belongs to. Select the filter and navigate to the “Filter settings” tab in the details area. Here you will be able to specify the settings for the filter.

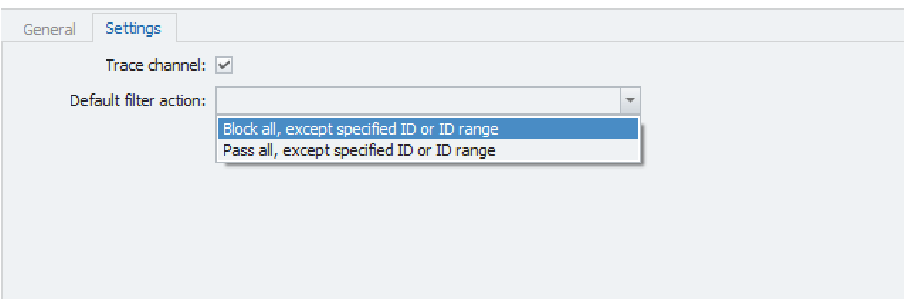


- Mode
  Specify whether a specific ID or a range of IDs should be used for the filter.

- CAN/LIN ID (For CAN and LIN channels only)
  Allows you to define the specific/starting ID of your filter.
- Frame ID (For FlexRay channels only)
  Allows you to define the specific/starting ID of your filter.
- Stopping ID
  If using a range of IDs, this field allows you to define the stopping ID.
- Cycle repetition (For FlexRay channels only)
  Allows you to define cycle repetition of the frame.
- Base cycle (For FlexRay channels only)
  Allows you to define Base cycle of the frame.

All numbers in this tab can be entered in binary, decimal or hexadecimal format. Furthermore can the ID mode for the CAN ID switched from standard (0-7FF) to extended (0-1FFFFFFF).

Now the "ID Filter" has been specified and you will be able to define what the default action for filters on the traced Bus channel should be. To do so, select the respective Bus trace channel in the tree and navigate to the "Settings" tab in the details area. Here you will be able to choose between to default actions for filters on this channel.



- **Block all, except specified ID or ID range** will block out and ignore all incoming traffic on the channel except the specified ID/ID range.
- **Pass all, except specified ID or ID range** will store all incoming traffic on this channel except the spdecified ID/ID range, which will be blocked and ignored.

It is possible to add and specify multiple ID Filters for one Bus trace channel.

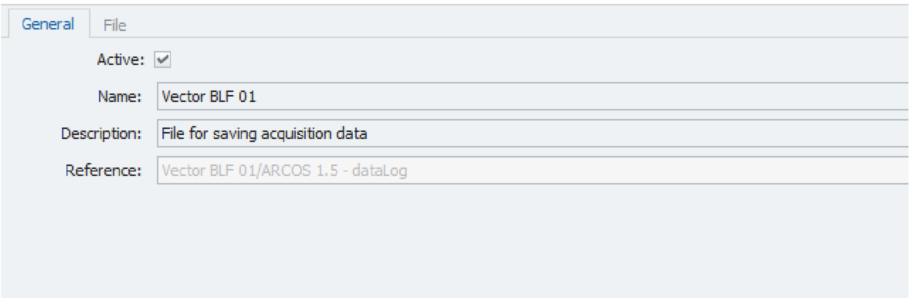
13.8.5 Details area for bus tracing (Ring buffer)

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your bus tracing file (Vector BLF / Vector ASCII / Vector ASCII compressed), the "Bus trace" component or a traceable Bus channel.

13.8.5.1 Bus tracing file

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected bus tracing file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

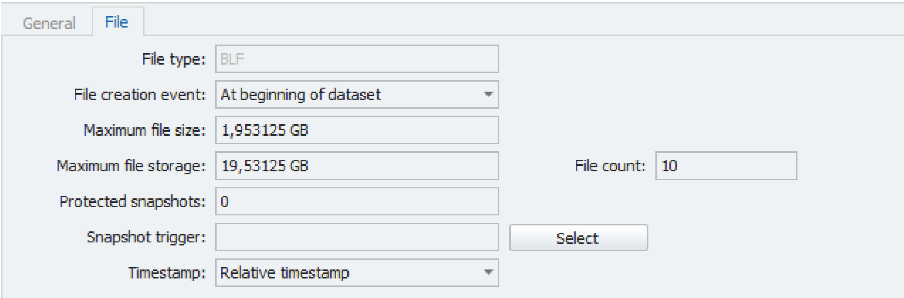
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the bus tracing file should be created. There are four possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Bus trace settings (→ 13.8.3.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Bus trace settings (→ 13.8.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Bus trace settings (→ 13.8.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.

- Maximum file storage
  Define the maximum file storage space. If the maximum file storage space has been reached, older files will be deletet to make romm for newer files.

- File count
  Tells you how many files can be hold with the current combination of "Maximum file size" and "Maximum file storage". You may also define here, how many files you wish to be saved, and then the "Maximum file storage" will be filled in automatically.

- Protected snapshots
  Define how many files before the trigger should be secured. The current and the following file will be secured automatically.

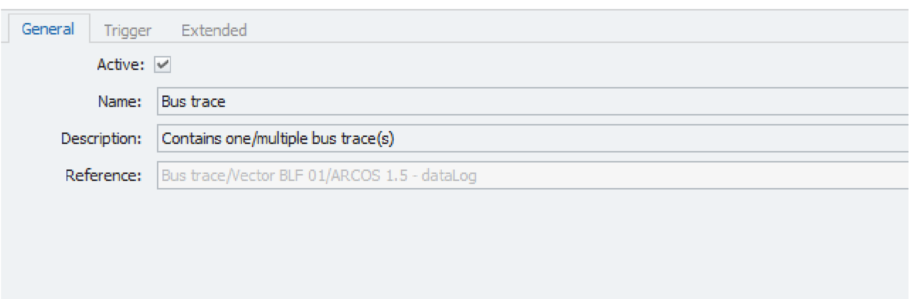
- Snapshot trigger
  It is possible to mark certain datafile via a trigger, in order for these files to be secured. These files will not be deletet, when the "Maximum file storage" of the ring buffer is reached.
  This field allows you to select the trigger event, that will mark a datafile.

- Timestamp
  This dropdown menu allows you to set the format of the timestamp for the file.

13.8.5.2 Bus trace

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected "Bus trace".



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

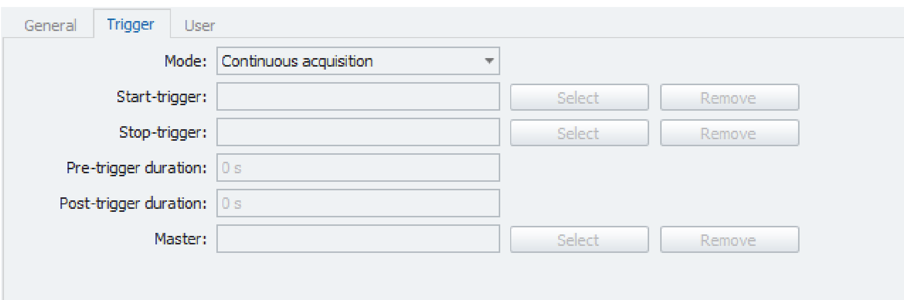
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the "Bus trace". When the "Bus trace" is started, all traffic on the channel will be stored to the bus tracing file.
Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the bus tracing file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.

- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the "Bus trace".

- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the "Bus trace".

- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the "Bus trace" will start.

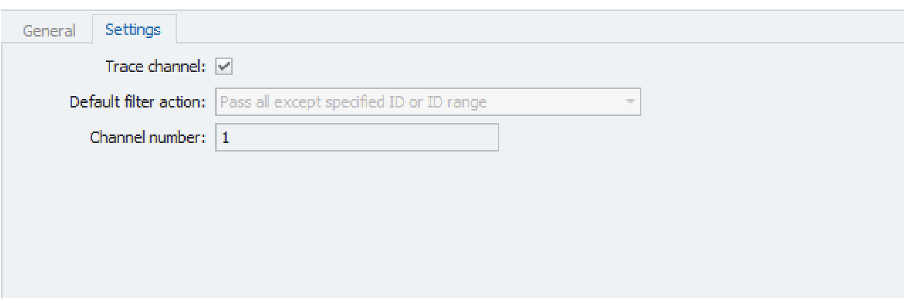
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the "Bus trace" will stop.
- Master
  Allows you to apply the trigger settings from another datafile of the current dataset.

Extended
This tab allows you to choose whether you wish to store internal events in the trace data.

- Include internal events
  Define whether the occurrance of internal events should be stored in the trace data.
- Include all trigger events
  Define whether all trigger events should be stored in the trace data.
- Identifier
  The field Identifier allows you to give a user identifier to the Bus trace. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific Bus trace.

13.8.5.3 Traceable Bus channel

Settings



- Trace channel
  Mark this box activ in order to trace this channel.
- Default filter action
  Define the default action for an ID Filter if it has been defined. For information on working with ID Filters for Bus trace, please refer to the chapter **Bus trace ID Filter** (→13.8.4).

- Channel number
  Define an alternative channel number that will be written in the datafile instead of the physical channel number).

13.9 PCAP

PCAP is a filetype for message orientated rawdate recordings on ethernet channels. The trace method records all the messages that arrive on the ethernet channel. Regardless of the signals defined, all the messages are recorded. Filter rules can be defined to reduce the data volume. A typical trace application is the acquisition of all raw data in order to later evaluate the total traffic on the channel. Unlike most of the other methods, traces are event-oriented. This means the messages are not retrieved from the channels according to a set time pattern, but are recorded as soon as they arrive on the channel. This method accordingly has no parameter for sampling rate.

Including PCAP in your dataset will produce a "Warning" message, saying that "at least one channel must be set active".

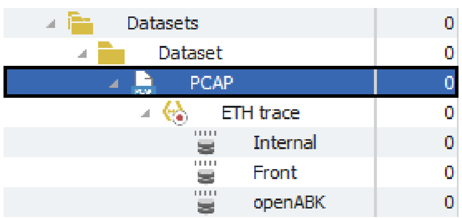
Symbol	Time	Type	Source	Message
⚠	22.02.2018 11:41:50,708	WARNING	ETH trace	At least one channel must be set active

Please refer to the section "ETH trace" (→ 13.9.3.2), in order to activate a channel for tracing.

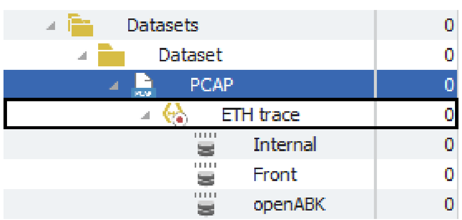
13.9.1 Tree elements for PCAP

Including PCAP in your dataset will add various new child elements to your tree element "Dataset":

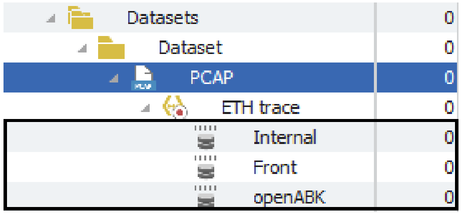
- PCAP
  This element represents the PCAP file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- ETH trace
  This element represents the "ETH trace" for recording all the traffic on a selected ethernet channel.

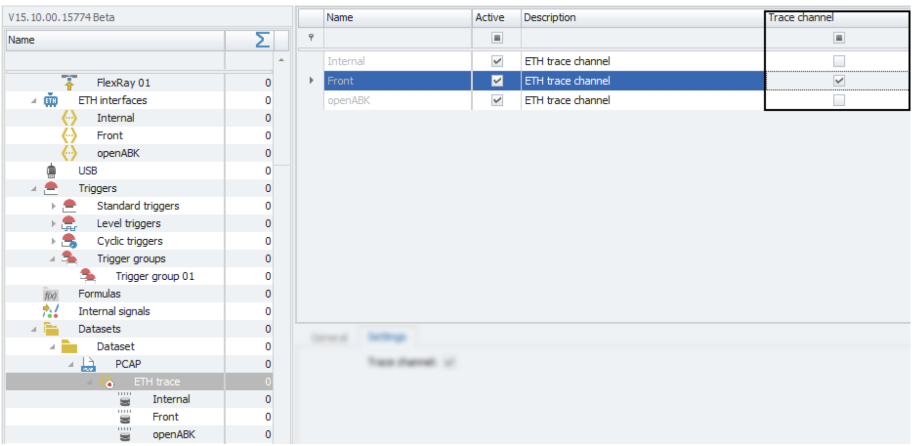


- ETH channels available for tracing
  As child elements to the tree element "ETH trace" will appear all the ETH channels which are currently available for tracing.



13.9.2 Grid area for PCAP

If the "ETH trace" is selected in the Measurement task tree, the grid area will show an overview of the ethernet channels available for tracing.
At least one channel must be marked active for tracing, by ticking the checkbox labeled "Trace channel".



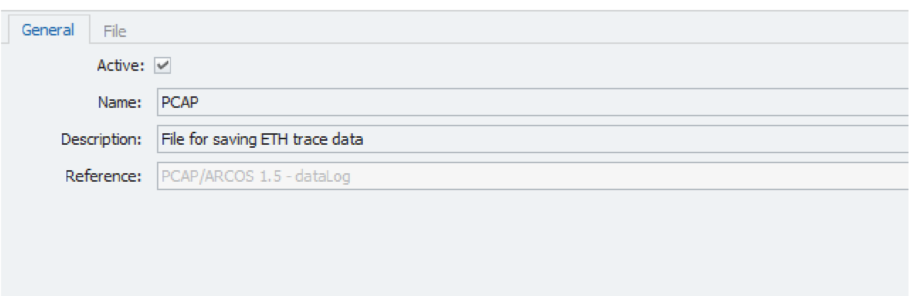
13.9.3 Details area for PCAP

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your PCAP file or "ETH trace".

13.9.3.1 PCAP file

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected Eth tracing file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

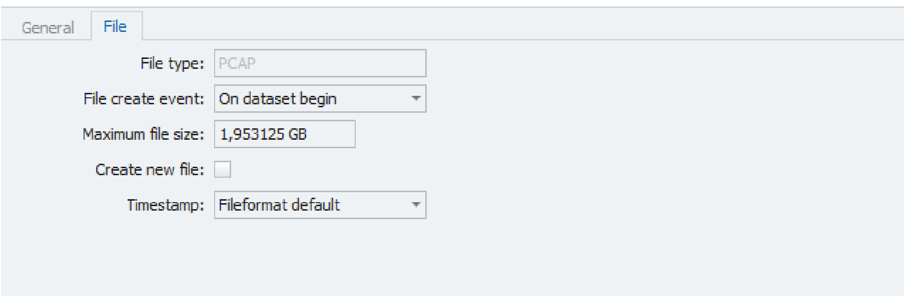
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- File type
  Tells you the type of the created file.

- File create event
  Define, when the PCAP file should be created. There are four possibilities:

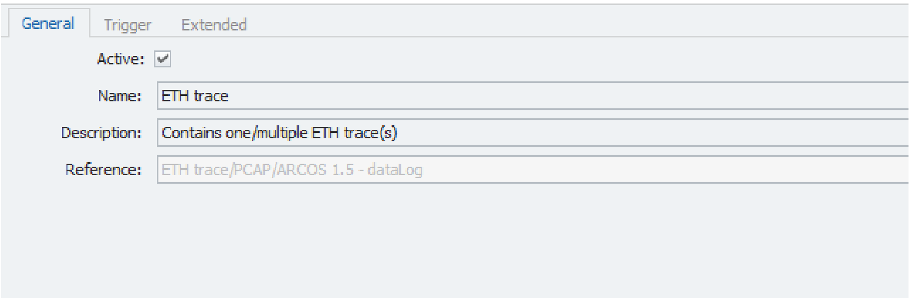
File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acqusisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.9.3.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.9.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.9.3.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party analysis tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Create new file
  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.
- Timestamp
  This dropdown menu allows you to set the format of the timestamp for the file.

13.9.3.2 Eth trace

General

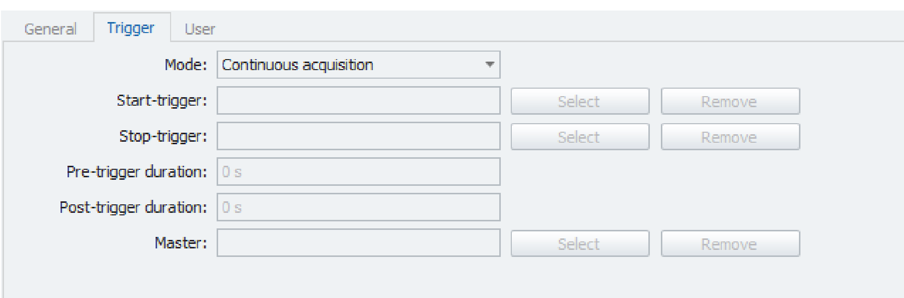
This tab provides general settings for the selected "ETH trace".



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the "ETH trace". When the "ETH trace" is started, all traffic on the channel will be stored to the PCAP file. Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the PCAP file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



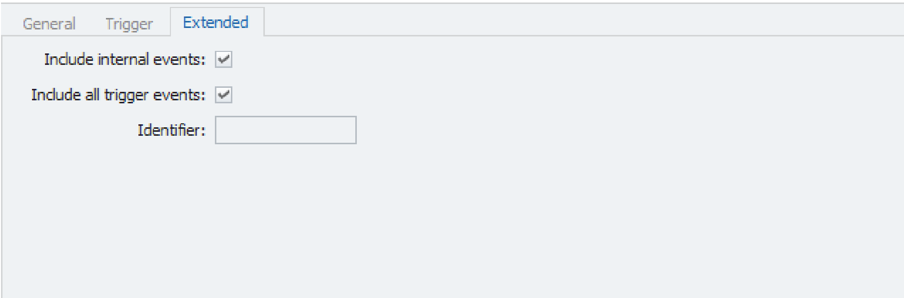
- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set Post-trigger duration has run out, data storage will stop.
- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the "ETH trace".
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the "ETH trace".
- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the "ETH trace" will start.
- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the "ETH trace" will stop.

Extended

This tab provides extended settings for "ETH trace".



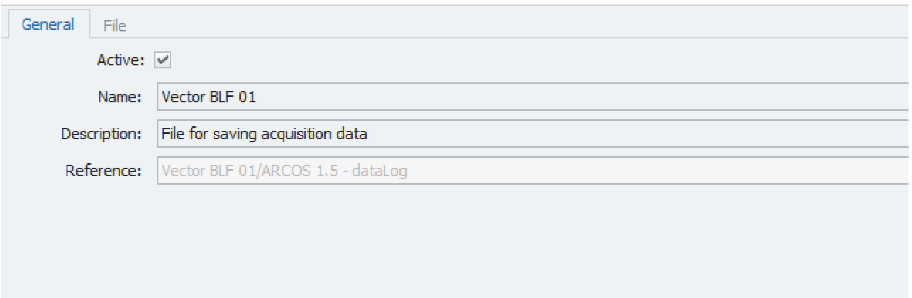
- **Include internal events**
  Define whether the occurrance of internal events should be stored in the trace data.
- **Include all trigger events**
  Define whether all trigger events should be stored in the trace data.
- **Identifier**
  The field Identifier allows you to give a user identifier to the ETH trace. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific ETH trace.

13.9.4 Details area for PCAP (Ring buffer)

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your PCAP file, the "ETH trace" component or a traceable Bus channel.

13.9.4.1 PCAP file

General
This tab provides general settings for the selected PCAP file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

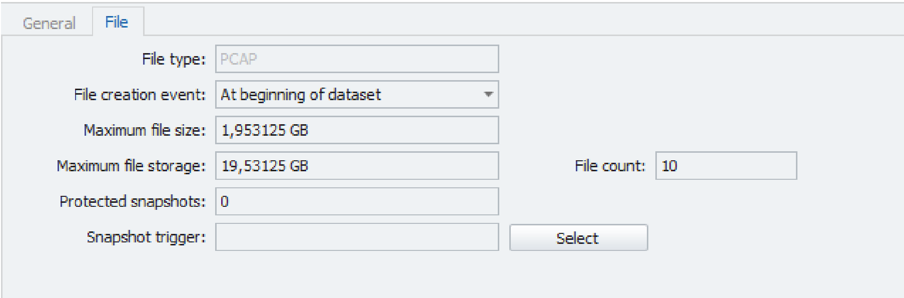
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the PCAP file should be created. There are four possibilities:

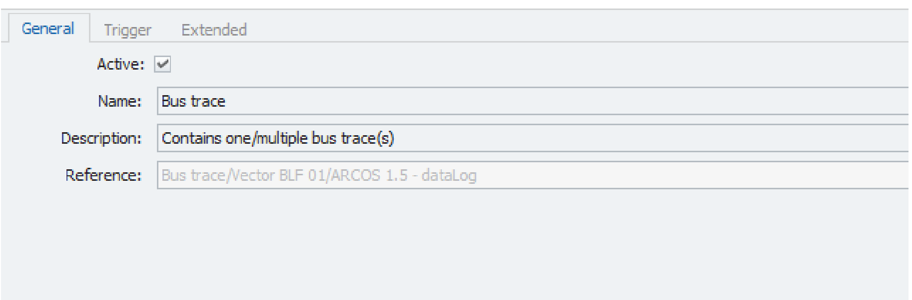
File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the ETH trace settings (→ 13.9.4.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the ETH trace settings (→ 13.9.4.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the ETH trace settings (→ 13.9.4.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Maximum file storage
  Define the maximum file storage space. If the maximum file storage space has been reached, older files will be deletet to make romm for newer files.
- File count
  Tells you how many files can be hold with the current combination of "Maximum file size" and "Maximum file storage". You may also define here, how many files you wish to be saved, and then the "Maximum file storage" will be filled in automatically.
- Protected snapshots
  Define how many files before the trigger should be secured. The current and the following file will be secured automatically.
- Snapshot trigger
  It is possible to mark certain datafile via a trigger, in order for these files to be secured. These files will not be deletet, when the "Maximum file storage" of the ring buffer is reached.
  This field allows you to select the trigger event, that will mark a datafile.

13.9.4.2 ETH trace

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected "ETH trace".

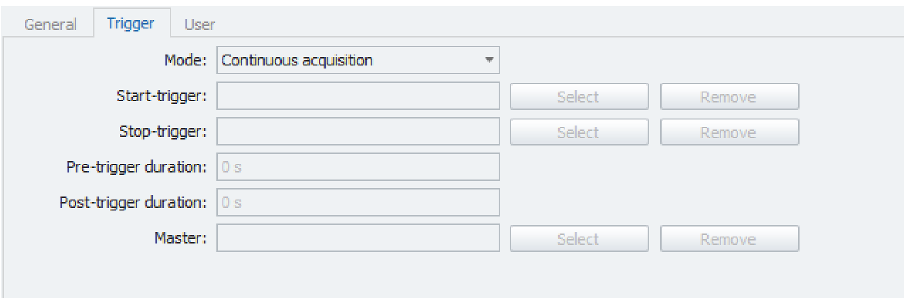


- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger
This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the "ETH trace". When the "ETH trace" is started, all traffic on the channel will be stored to the PCAP file. Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the PCAP file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set Post-trigger duration has run out, data storage will stop.

- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the "ETH trace".

- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the "ETH trace".

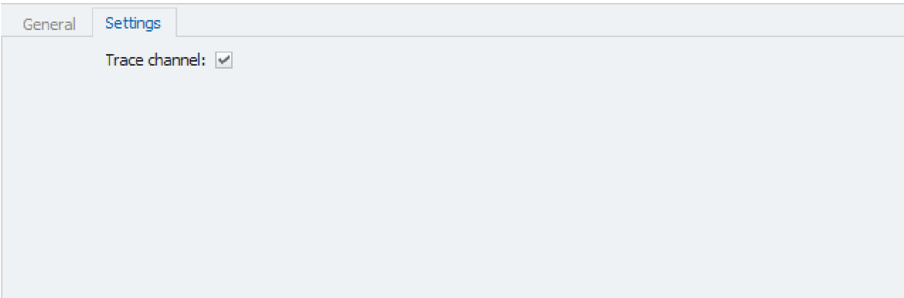
- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the "ETH trace" will start.

- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the "ETH trace" will stop.

- Master
  Allows you to apply the trigger settings from another datafile of the current dataset.

13.9.4.3 Traceable ETH channel

Settings



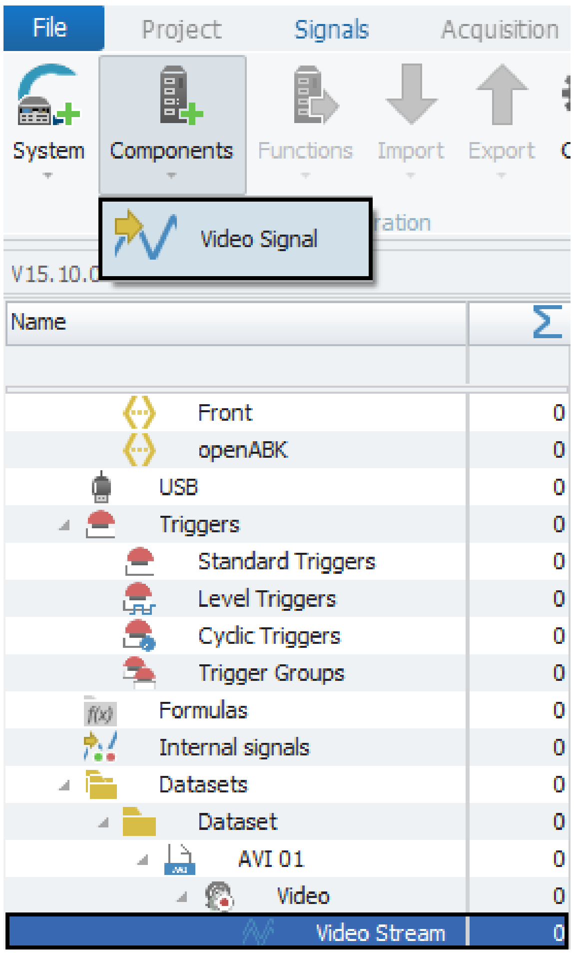
Trace channel
Mark this box active in order to trace this channel.

13.10 AVI

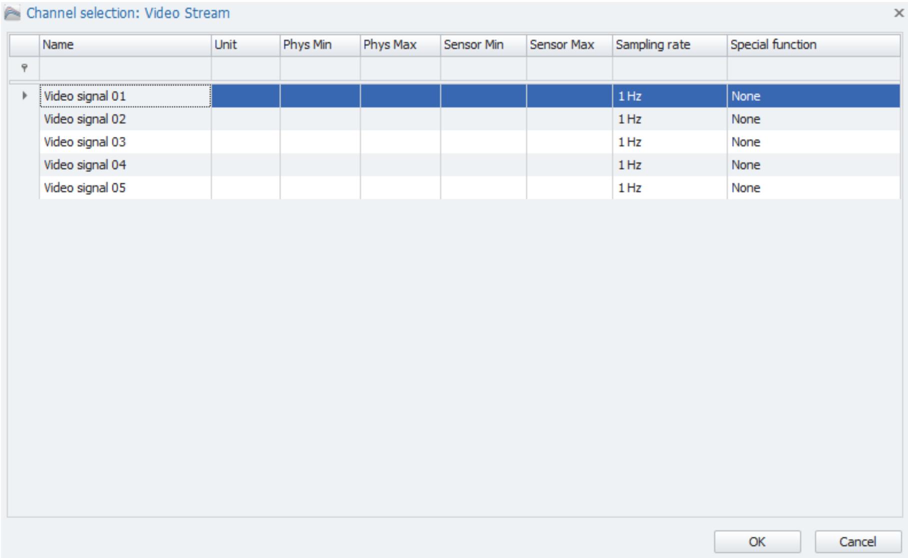
The “AVI” filetype is meant for recording of video streams. For each AVI file, that you add to your dataset you can only record one video stream.

13.10.1 Including a video signal in the Video Stream

In order to store a “Video Stream”, you will need to include a video signal in your “Video Stream”.
To do so, select the tree element “Video Stream”, click the “Compontents” button in the Ribbon and choose “Video Signal”.



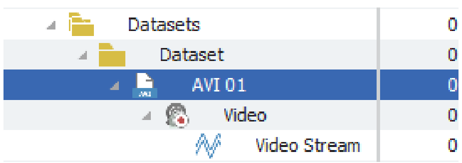
In the resulting window you will be presented with an overview of all the available video signals. You can chooe one signal and confirm by clicking "OK".



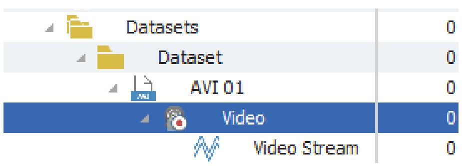
13.10.2 Tree elements for AVI

Including the "AVI" filetype in your dataset will add three new child elements to your tree element "Dataset":

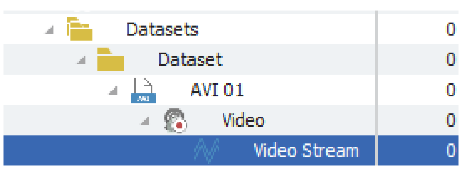
- AVI xx
  This element represents the AVI file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- Video
  Represents the video element in your AVI file. It tells you, that the type of signal, which can be stored, is a video signal.

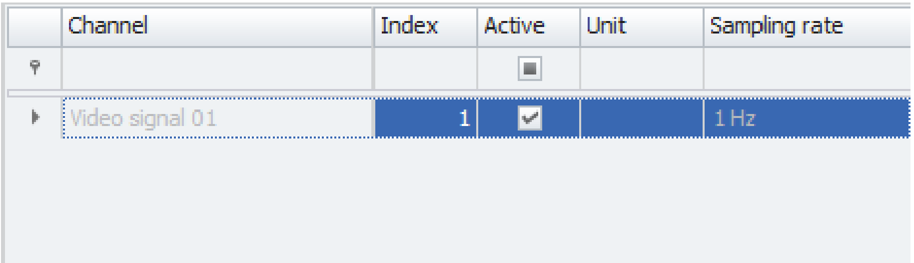


- Video Stream
  This element represents the video signal which will be stored.



13.10.3 Grid area for AVI

If the “Video Stream” is selected in the Measurement task tree, and a video signal has already been included in the “Video Stream”, the grid area will show the video signal which has been included in the “Video Stream”.

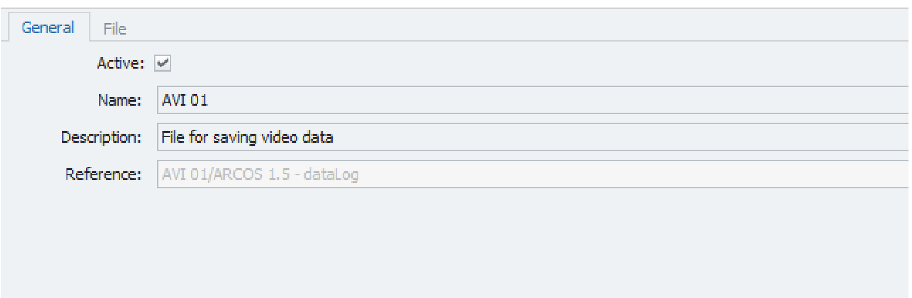


13.10.4 Details area for AVI

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your AVI file, Video element or Video Stream.

13.10.4.1 AVI File

General
This tab provides general settings for the selected AVI file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

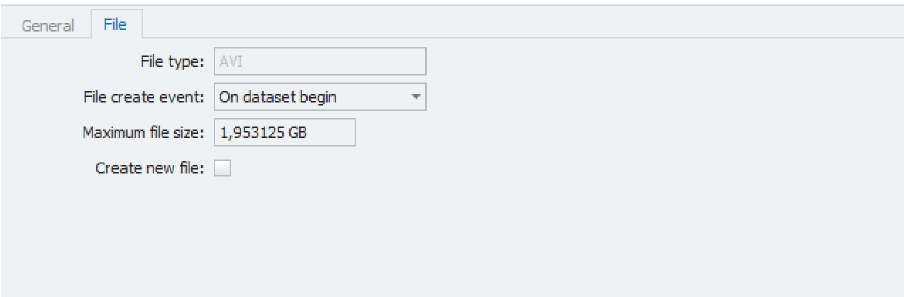
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- **Reference**
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the AVI file should be created. There are four possibilities:

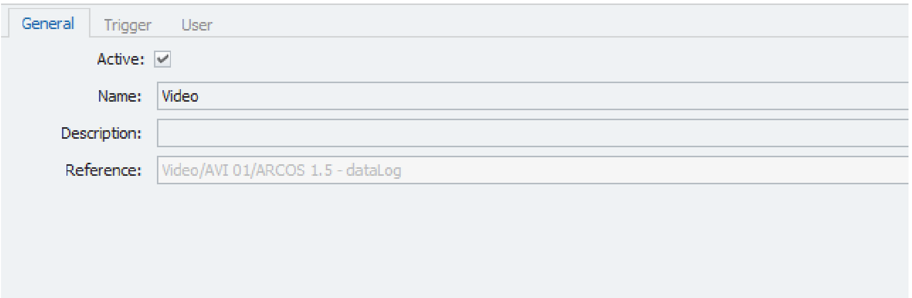
File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acquisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.10.4.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.10.4.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the timelog settings (→ 13.10.4.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Create new file
  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.

13.10.4.2 Video

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected Video element.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

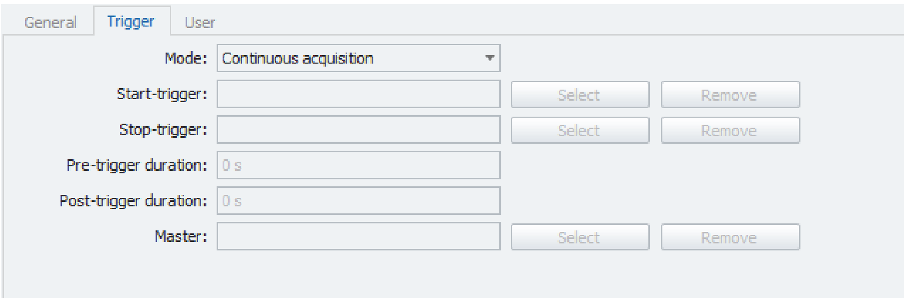
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the Video element. When the Video element is started, the "Video Stream" will be stored to the AVI file. Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the AVI file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.

- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the Video element.

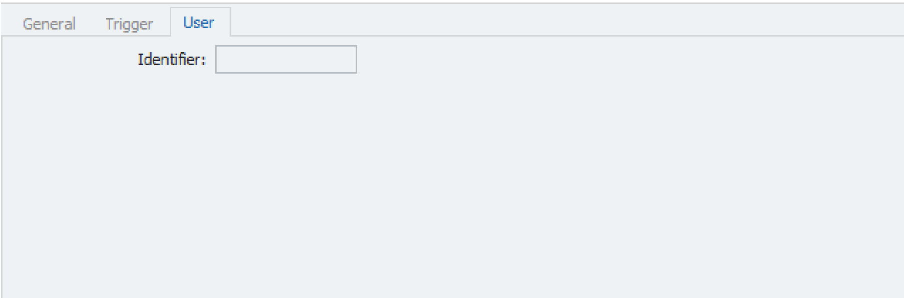
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the Video element.

- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the Video element will start.

- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the Video element will stop.

User

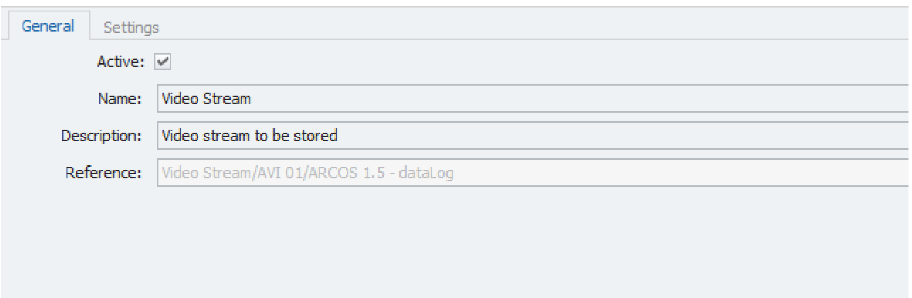
The field "Identifier" allows you to give a user identifier to the timelog. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific timelog.



13.10.4.3 Video Stream

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected "Video Stream".



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the "Video Stream".

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected "Video Stream".

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected "Video Stream".

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

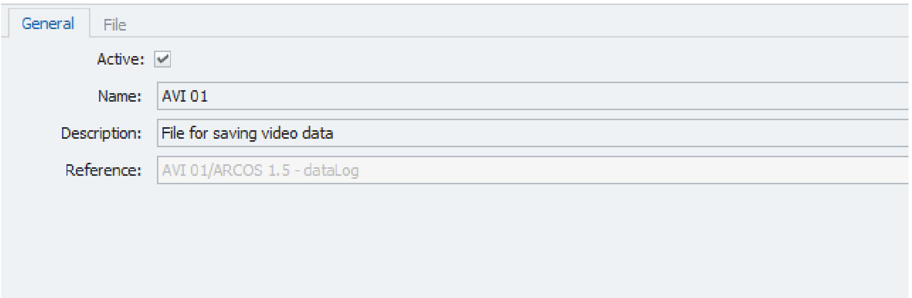
13.10.5 Details area for AVI (Ring buffer)

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your AVI file, Video element or Video Stream.

13.10.5.1 AVI File

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected AVI file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

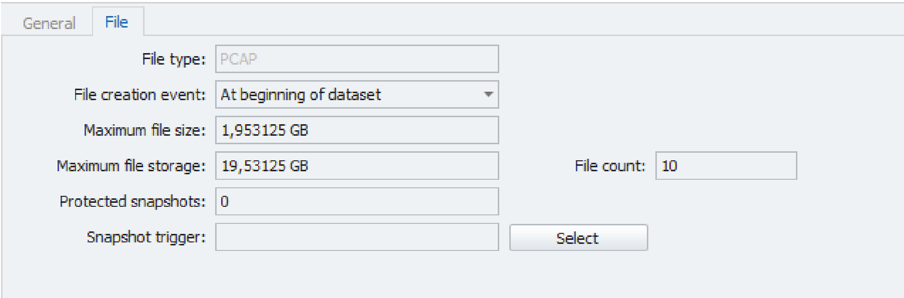
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- **File type**
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- **File create event**
  Define, when the AVI file should be created. There are four possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
On dataset begin	The file will be created once at logger start.
On recording start	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acqusisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.
On trigger	The file will be created on a trigger and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Video settings (→ 13.10.5.2). This will result in a splitting of the current ATFX file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each timethe trigger is set.
On first trigger (per dataset)	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time since the beginning of the dataset and record for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Video settings (→ 13.10.5.2). Each following time the trigger is set, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file.
On first trigger per recording	The file will be created once, when the defined trigger is set for the first time during a recording and save data for a user defined duration. These settings can be defined in the Video settings (→ 13.10.5.2). Each following time the trigger is set during the same period of recording, the data will be written in the same previously created file. Therefore there will only be one file per recording.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party evaluation tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Maximum file storage
  Define the maximum file storage space. If the maximum file storage space has been reached, older files will be deletet to make romm for newer files.
- File count
  Tells you how many files can be hold with the current combination of "Maximum file size" and "Maximum file storage". You may also define here, how many files you wish to be saved, and then the "Maximum file storage" will be filled in automatically.
- Protected snapshots
  Define how many files before the trigger should be secured. The current and the following file will be secured automatically.
- Snapshot trigger
  It is possible to mark certain datafile via a trigger, in order for these files to be secured. These files will not be deletet, when the "Maximum file storage" of the ring buffer is reached.
  This field allows you to select the trigger event, that will mark a datafile.

13.10.5.2 Video

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected Video element.

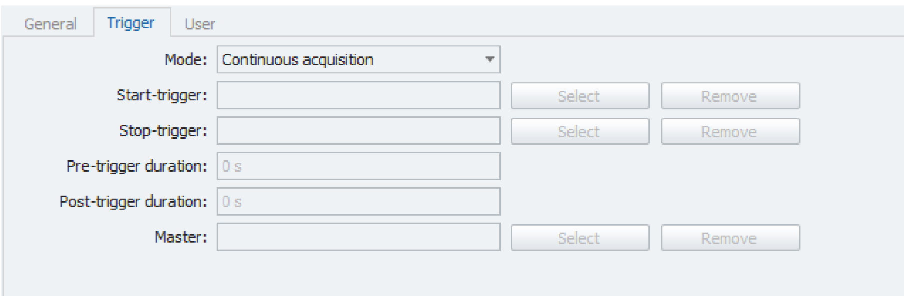
- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the Video element. When the Video element is started, the "Video Stream" will be stored to the AVI file. Furthermore will this trigger provoke the creation of the AVI file, if you have choosen either "On trigger" or "On first trigger" as "File create event".



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.

- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start the Video element.

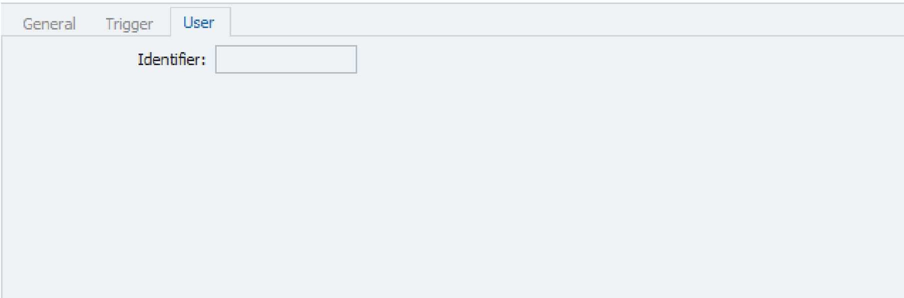
- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop the Video element.

- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, the Video element will start.

- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, the Video element will stop.

User

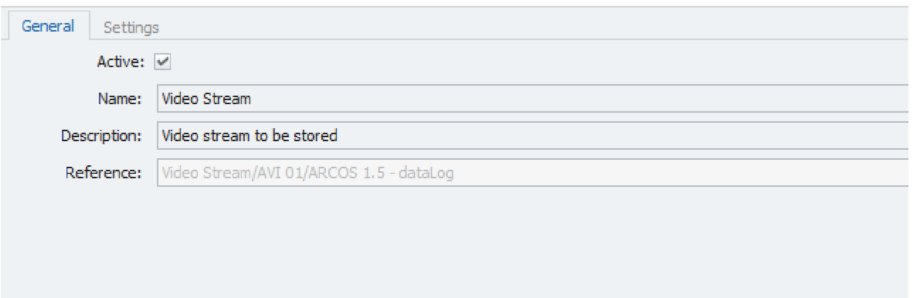
The field "Identifier" allows you to give a user identifier to the timelog. It does not have any effect other than helping the user identifiy a specific timelog.



13.10.5.3 Video Stream

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected "Video Stream".



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the "Video Stream".

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected "Video Stream".

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected "Video Stream".

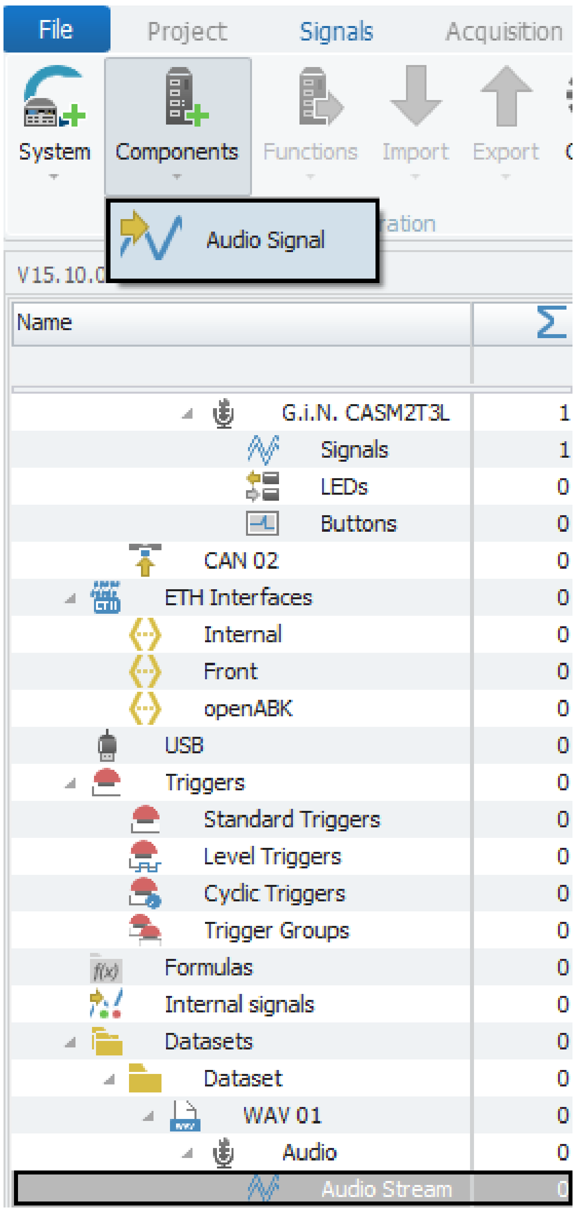
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

13.11 WAV

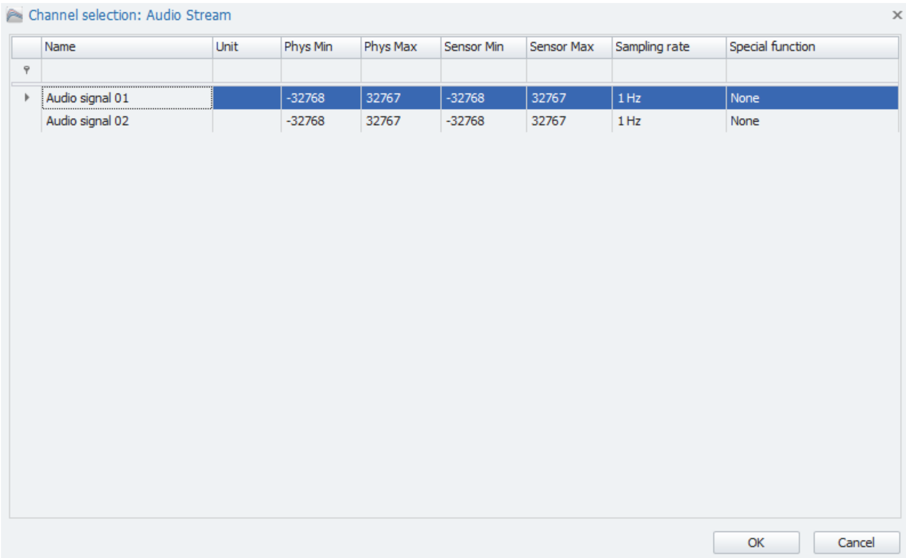
The “WAV” filetype is meant for recording of audio streams. For each WAV file, that you add to your dataset you can only record one audio stream.

13.11.1 Including an audio signal in the audio Stream

In order to store an “Audio Stream”, you will need to include a audio signal in your “Audio Stream”.
To do so, select the tree element “Audio Stream”, click the “Compontents” button in the Ribbon and choose “Audio Signal”.



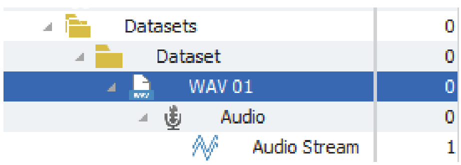
In the resulting window you will be presented with an overview of all the available audio signals. You can chooe one signal and confirm by clicking "OK".



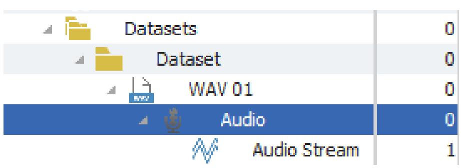
13.11.2 Tree elements for WAV

Including the "WAV" filetype in your dataset will add three new child elements to your tree element "Dataset":

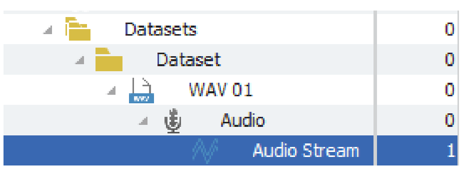
- WAV xx
  This element represents the WAV file, which will later be included in your exported dataset. You may add multiple files of the same filetype.



- Audio
  Represents the audio element in your WAV file. It tells you, that the type of signal, which can be stored, is an audio signal.

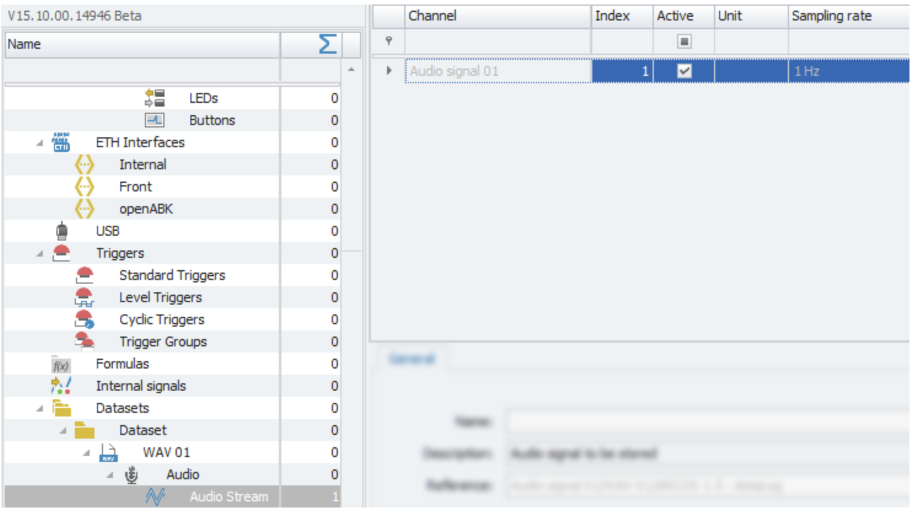


- Audio Stream
  This element represents the audio signal which will be stored.



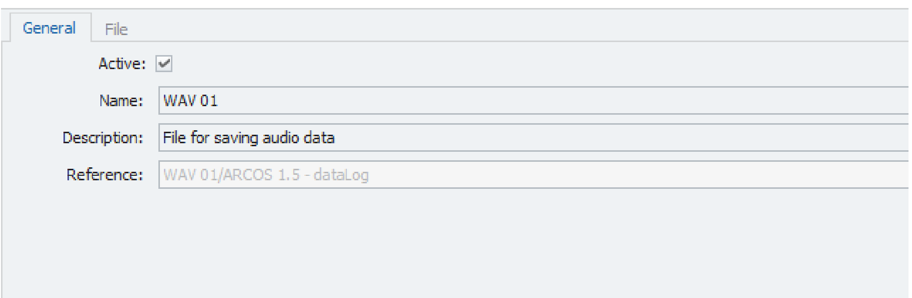
13.11.3 Grid area for WAV

If the "audio Stream" is selected in the Measurement task tree, and a audio signal has already been included in the "audio Stream", the grid area will show the audio signal which has been included in the "audio Stream".



13.11.4 Details area for WAV

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your WAV file.
General
This tab provides general settings for the selected WAV file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

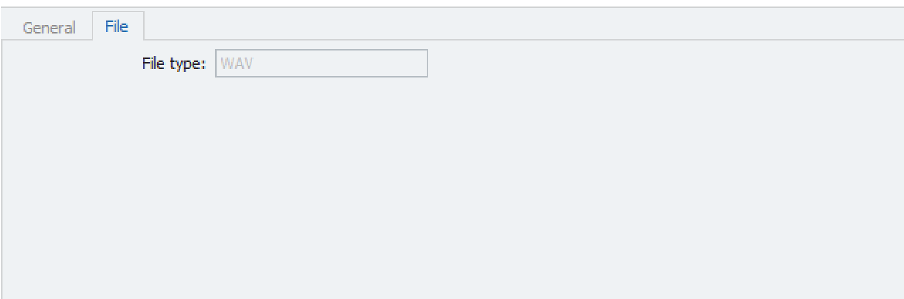
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

This tab tells you the filetype of your file.



13.12 GPX

The “GPX” filetype is meant for GPS Tracking.

13.12.1 Assigning GPS signals

Other than for other filetypes, when working with GPX, you will not be able to choose the signals you wish to store from a list of available signals, but you will need to assign a GPS task (latitude, longitude or altitude) to a signal. That means, that technically any signal can be used as GPS signal.

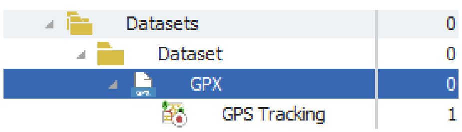
For instructions on assignig GPS tasks please refer to (→ 7.14.2.1).

> One GPS task may only be assigned to one signal. Use the **“Check”** button in the Ribbon to verify, that GPS tasks are uniquely assigned. If a GPS task is multiply assigned, navigate to the “Format” tab of the wrongly assigned signal and deassign the GPS task.
>
> Exporting a configuration will also check your system for validity and inform you, if you have multiply assigned GPS tasks.

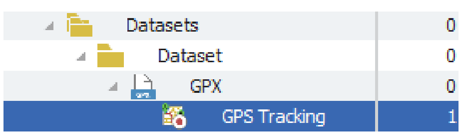
13.12.2 Tree elements for GPX

Including the “GPX” filetype in your dataset will add two new child elements to your tree element “Dataset”:

- GPX
  This element represents the GPX file, which will later be included in your exported dataset.



- GPS Tracking
  Represents the GPS signals you are tracking



13.12.3 Grid area for GPX

The grid area is not used for configuration of GPX. Instead signal selection in this case works via assignation of GPS tasks. Please refer to (→ 7.14.2.1).

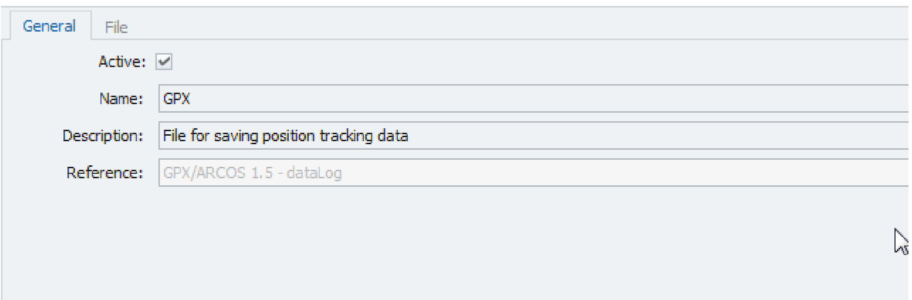
13.12.4 Details area for GPX

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your GPX file and "GPS Tracking".

13.12.4.1 GPX File

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected GPX file.



- **Active**
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

- **Name**
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

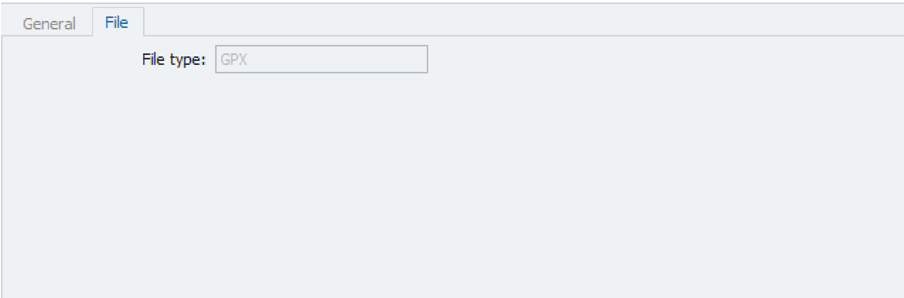
- **Description**
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- **Reference**
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

> In the field "Name" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

File

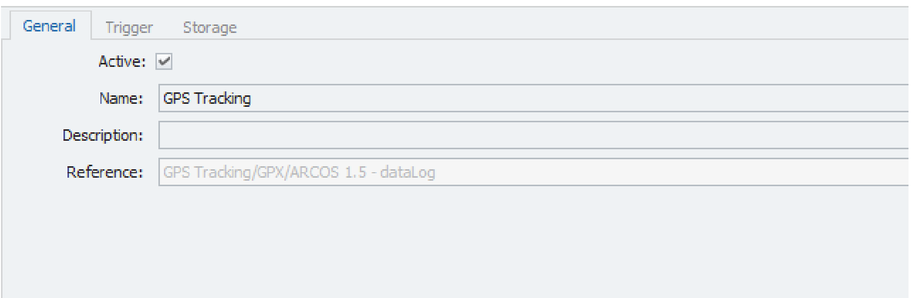
This tab tells you the filetype of your file.



13.12.4.2 GPS Tracking

General

This tab provides general settings for GPS Tracking.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate "GPS Tracking".

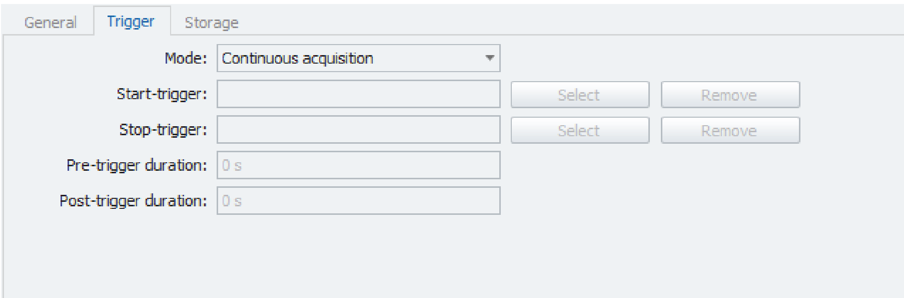
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to your "GPS Tracking".

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to your "GPS Tracking".

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

Trigger

This tab provides settings regarding the trigger for the start and stop of the "GPS Tracking". When the "GPS Tracking" is started, all activated signals with GPS task will be stored to the GPX file.



- Mode
  Define whether you wish to continuously store data or if you want to start/stop data storage via a trigger. There are two modes to control data storage via trigger:

  Start and stop trigger allows you to set any previously defined trigger as start and/or stop condition.

  Stop is inverted start will store data as long as the start trigger condition is met. Once it is no longer met and a possibly set **Post-trigger duration** has run out, data storage will stop.

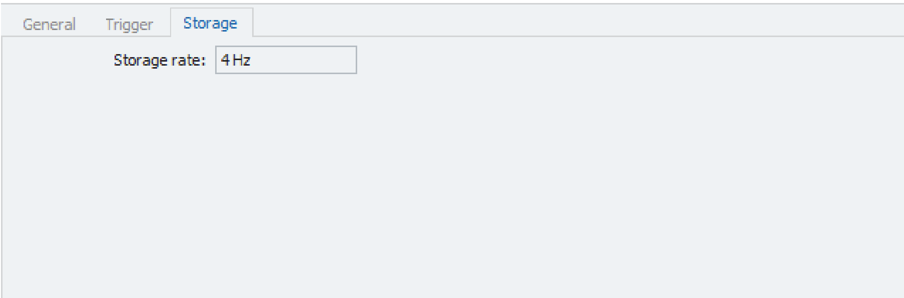
- Start-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will start "GPS Tracking".

- Stop-trigger
  Define a trigger, that will stop "GPS Tracking".

- Pre-trigger duration
  Pre-trigger duration allows you to define, how long before the start trigger was set, "GPS Tracking" will start.

- Post-trigger duration
  Post-trigger duration allows you to define, how long after the start trigger was set, "GPS Tracking" will stop.

Storage
This tab allows you to set the storage rate for "GPS Tracking"



Storage rates with decimal places will be rounded to three decimal places.

13.13 CAETEC binary (Classings)

The "CAETEC binary" filetype allows for classing of signals. Classings are processes for counting values or sequences (such as cycles) of signals. The standard procedure is to take the range in which the counted events are expected and divide this into so-called classes. Any values lying above the highest or below the lowest class are generally ignored (no open-border classes). Please refer to the chapter **"Classing methods"**(→13.15).

The methods fundamentally differ in their counting strategies (for example, when levels are crossed, when a class is reached, cycle amplitudes and so on), and they are standardized. Which particular standard was applied in the design of each method is explained in the chapters on the different classing methods.

A signal can be used in several classing processes simultaneously.

Some methods can be applied with different numbers of signals. This is what is referred to as the dimension of the particular classing. 1D, 2D, 3D specify how many signals are joined in a class (joint classing). When joined, the classes of the signals form a matrix. Counting is always performed in the matrix element in which the counting conditions for all the involved signals are met by the same sampling instance.

13.13.1 Tree elements for CAETEC binary

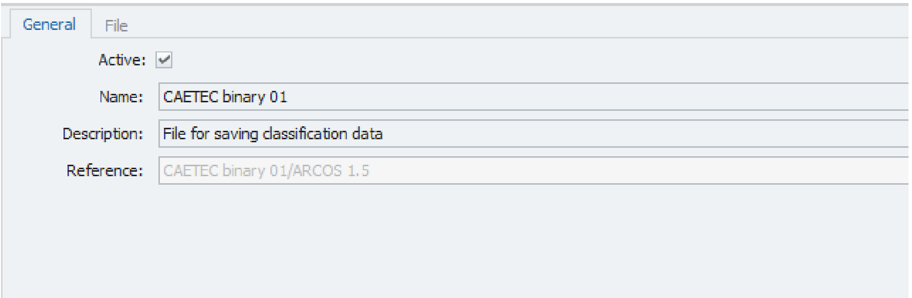
Including a "CAETEC binary" file in your dataset will add one new child element called "CAETEC binary xx" to your tree element "Dataset".
Multiple "CAETEC binary" files can be added to your dataset. They will be labeled equally and the counter will be raised by one for each new file. This may be necessary, if multiple classings should be included in the dataset, as each "CAETEC binary" file can only contain one classing.

13.13.2 Details area for CAETEC binary

The details area contains settings regarding the "CAETEC binary" file.

General

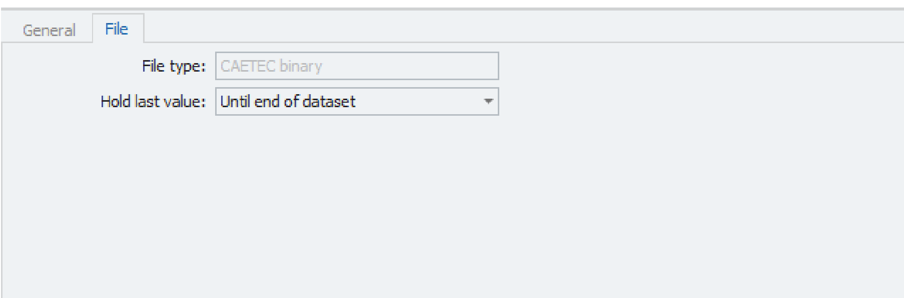
This tab provides general settings for the selected CAETEC binary file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

File

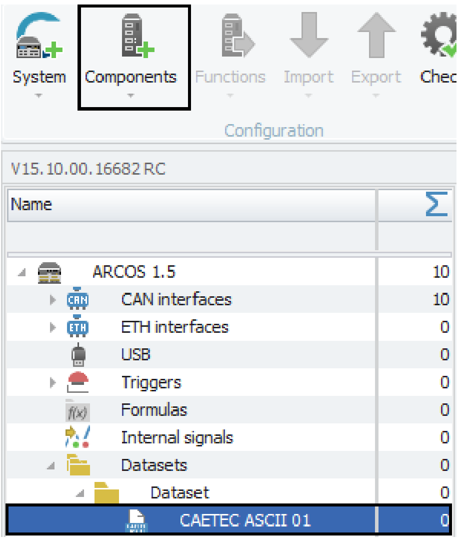
This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



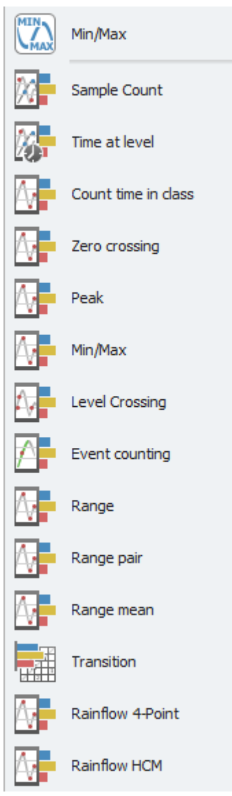
- File type
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

13.13.3 Adding a classing

In order to add a classing, select the "CAETEC binary" or "CAETEC ASCII" file, which should contain the classing, in the measurement task tree.



Then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose the desired classing method.



Once you have added a classing, you may now proceed to configure this classing. Please refer to the chapter **"Classing methods"**(→13.15) for instructions.

13.14 CAETEC ASCII (Classings)

The "CAETEC ASCII" filetype allows for classing of signals. Classings are processes for counting values or sequences (such as cycles) of signals. The standard procedure is to take the range in which the counted events are expected and divide this into so-called classes. Any values lying above the highest or below the lowest class are generally ignored (no open-border classes).

The methods fundamentally differ in their counting strategies (for example, when levels are crossed, when a class is reached, cycle amplitudes and so on), and they are standardized. Which particular standard was applied in the design of each method is explained in the chapters on the different classing methods. Please refer to the chapter **"Classing methods"**(→13.15).

A signal can be used in several classing processes simultaneously.

Some methods can be applied with different numbers of signals. This is what is referred to as the dimension of the particular classing. 1D, 2D, 3D specify how many signals are joined in a class (joint classing). When joined, the classes of the signals form a matrix. Counting is always performed in the matrix element in which the counting conditions for all the involved signals are met by the same sampling instance.

13.14.1 Tree elements for CAETEC ASCII

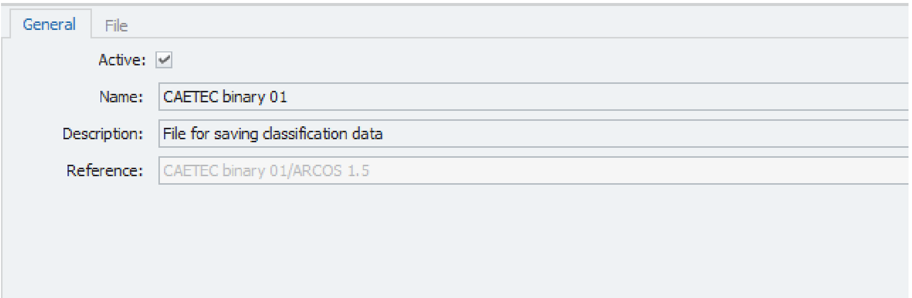
Including a "CAETEC ASCII" file in your dataset will add one new child element called "CAETEC ASCII xx" to your tree element "Dataset".
Multiple "CAETEC ASCII" files can be added to your dataset. They will be labeled equally and the counter will be raised by one for each new file. This may be necessary, if multiple classings should be included in the dataset, as each "CAETEC ASCII" file can only contain one classing.

13.14.2 Details area for CAETEC ASCII

The details area contains settings regarding the "CAETEC ASCII" file.

General

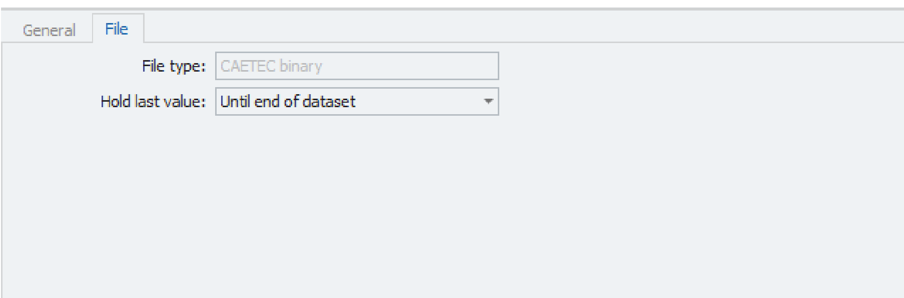
This tab provides general settings for the selected CAETEC ASCII file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected formula/signal.
- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected formula/signal.
- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

File

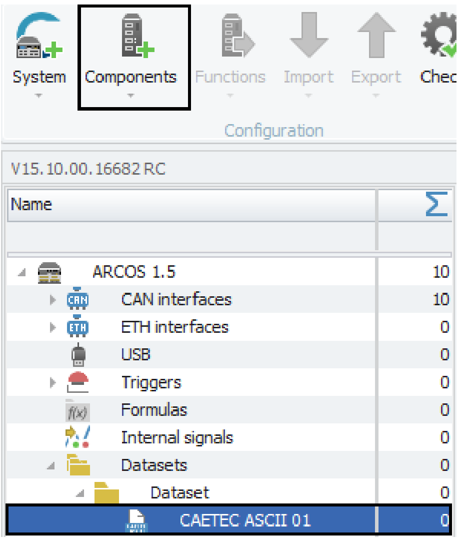
This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



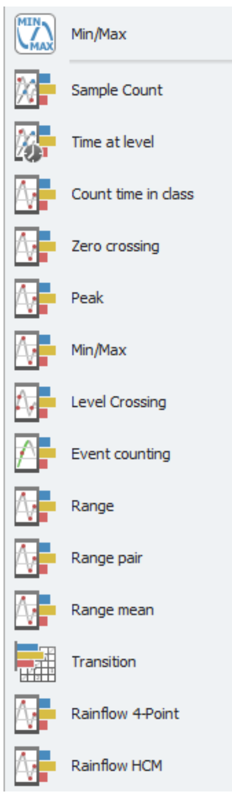
- File type
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- Hold last value
  Specify, for how long the last value of the signal will be hold.

13.14.3 Adding a classing

In order to add a classing, select the "CAETEC binary" or "CAETEC ASCII" file, which should contain the classing, in the measurement task tree.



Then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose the desired classing method.



Once you have added a classing, you may now proceed to configure this classing. Please refer to the chapter **"Classing methods"**(→13.15) for instructions.

13.15 Classing methods

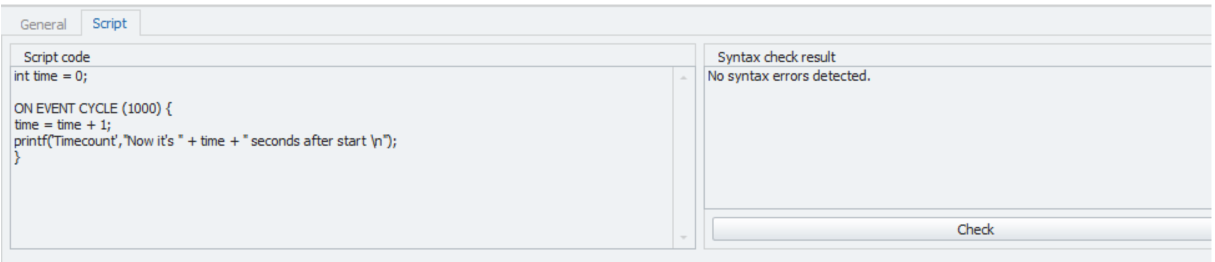
This chapter will only explain the different classing methods. A classing is always a part of either a CAETEC binary or a CAETEC ASCII file for your dataset. So in order to work with a classing, you will need to add one of these filetypes for each classing, that you wish to define.
For instructions on how to do this, please refer to the chapters **"Setting up a dataset"**(→13.1.4) and **"CAETEC binary**(→13.13) or **"CAETEC ASCII**(→13.14).

13.16 Script file

The “Script file” filetype is meant for recording script logging messages. The “Script file” will only contain information if it is explicitely defined as a target by a script. Otherwise it will remain empty.

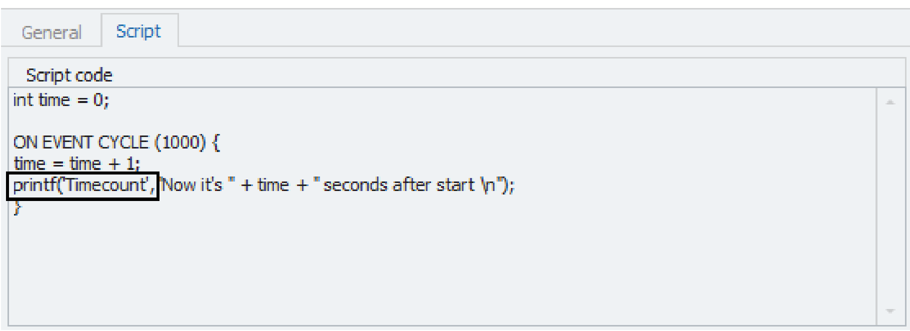
13.16.1 Including a Script file as a target in a script

To include a “Script file” as a target in a script, you will first need to create a script. For details on scripts please refer to (→9).
Then you will need to navigate to the tab labeled “Script” in the details area of the script.

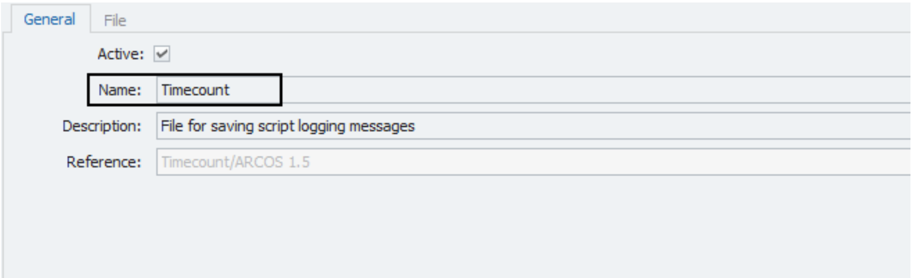


The script you can see in the figure above will write a timecounter saying “Now it is x seconds after start” in the “Scriptfile”, where the value x starts at 0 and increases by 1 every second.
It is crucial here, that the target, to which to print the value, equals the name of the “Script file” to which the information should be written.

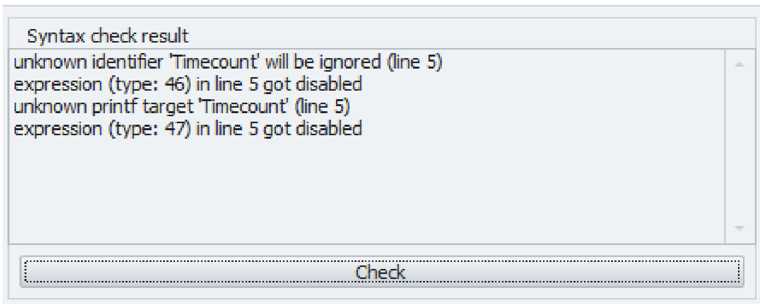
The first variable in parenthesis following the “printf” command defines the target. In this case the target is ‘Timecount’.



Now the last step is to navigate to the "General" tab in the details area of our "Script file" and name it exactly as the target in the script, so the script can find the target to which it is supposed to write.

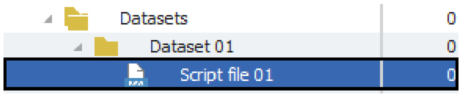


If the target in the script and the "Script file" name are not equal, at syntax check in the script you will get a syntax error looking like this.



13.16.2 Tree elements for Script file

Including the "Script file" filetype in your dataset will add one new child element labeled "Script file xx" to your tree element "Dataset".

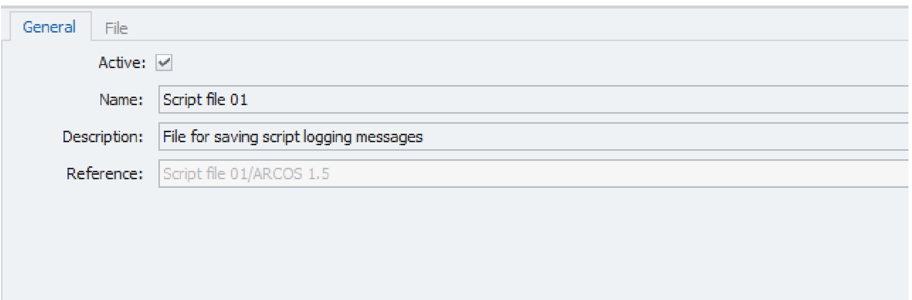


13.16.3 Details area for Script file

The details area contains settings for the behaviour of your Script file.

General

This tab provides general settings for the selected Script file.



- Active
  Allows you to activate or deactivate the selected file.

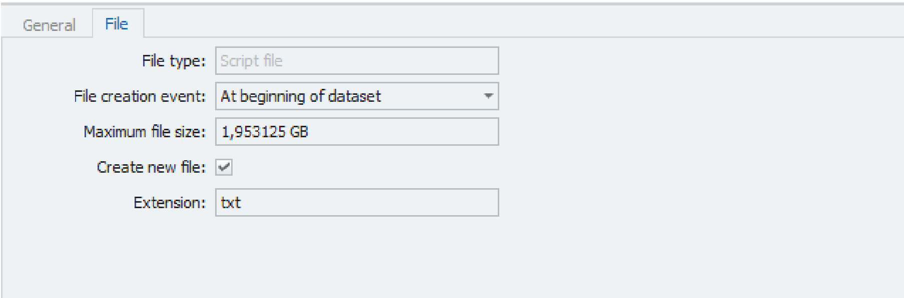
- Name
  Give a user-defined Name to the selected file.

- Description
  Give a user-defined description to the selected file.

- Reference
  This field serves as the tree element's unique identifier inside the measurement task tree. It cannot be changed.

File

This tab provides settings regarding the creation of the file.



- File type
  Tells you the type of the created file.
- File create event
  Define, when the Script file file should be created. There are two possibilities:

File create event	Characteristics
At beginning of dataset	The file will be created once at logger start.
At start of recording	The file will be created everytime, recording via the dataset is started or restarted after a pause. Starting the recording may happen at the beginning of the dataset (mode: Continuous acqusisition) or via a trigger (modes: Start and pause trigger; Stop is inverted start). This may result in a splitting of the current dataset file into multiple files, as a new file is created for each time the dataset ist started.

- Maximum file size
  Define the maximum file size. It is recommended not to raise the maximum file size above 2GB, as some third party analysis tools cannot handle files, that are larger.
- Create new file
  If this box is marked active, a new file will be created, if the current file exceeds the maximum file size.
- Extension
  Define the filename extension without a leading dot.

14 Datatransfer

Stored measurement data can later be transferred from the logger and thus made available for further analysis and processing. To do so, it is necessary, to configure one or more "Transfer events", that wilt trigger the transfer, and the desired connection method used for the transfer. The first chapter of this section will explain "Transfer events" and in the following chapter will be explained configuration of the transfer connection method.

Furthermore the logger will check whenever a data transfer is happening, if a newer version of the current logger-configuration (datalog.ccmc) and firmware are available. Instructions on how to set define the correct path will be explained for each type of transfer connection in the respective chapter.

14.1 Transfer events

In order for data transfer to take place, it must be triggered by an event. These events can be system events, such as starting or shutting down the logger; trigger events, i.e. reactions to defined triggers; or time events, such as the arrival of a particular point in time. Multiple events can also be defined, even of the same type.

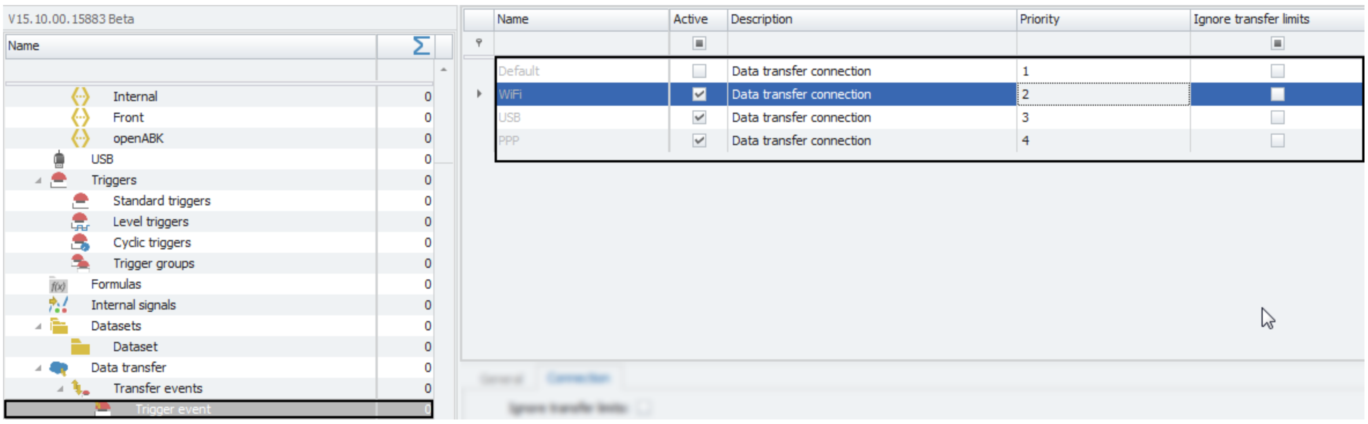
In the event that data transfer limits have been defined, these can, if the need arises, be over-ridden by specific transfer events.

14.1.1 General Information about transfer events

Multiple targets for transfer events

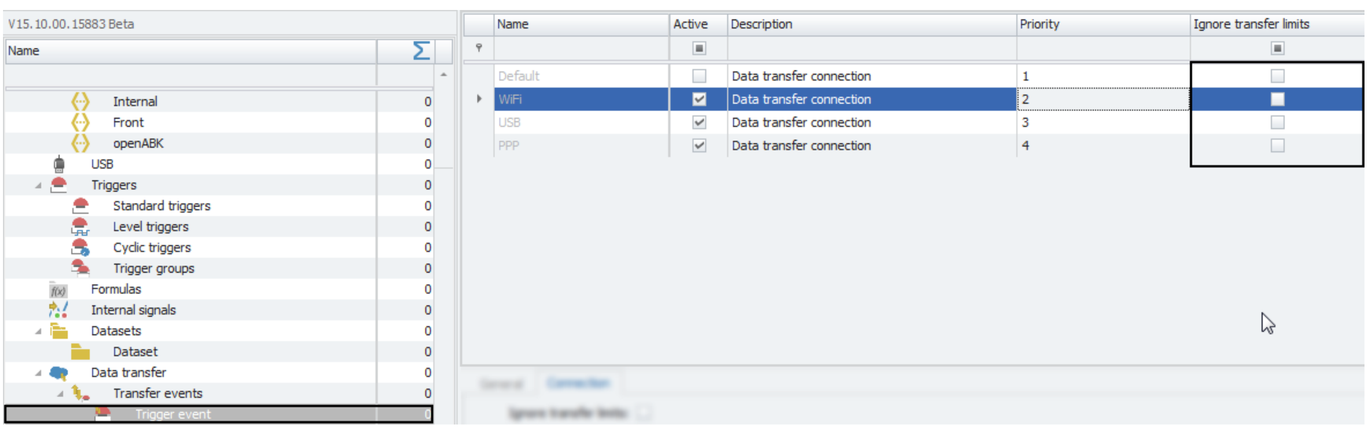
Each transfer event can use multiple connections to different targets, in order to ensure successfull data transfer. In order to do so, activate every connection you want to use for this transfer event in the transfer events grid area. For instructions on transfer connections please refer to (→14.3).

By setting the priority you define, which connection will be used first, starting with priority 1. As soon as data transfer via one connection has been successfully completed, the other connections will be skipped and the dataset will be erased from the logger.



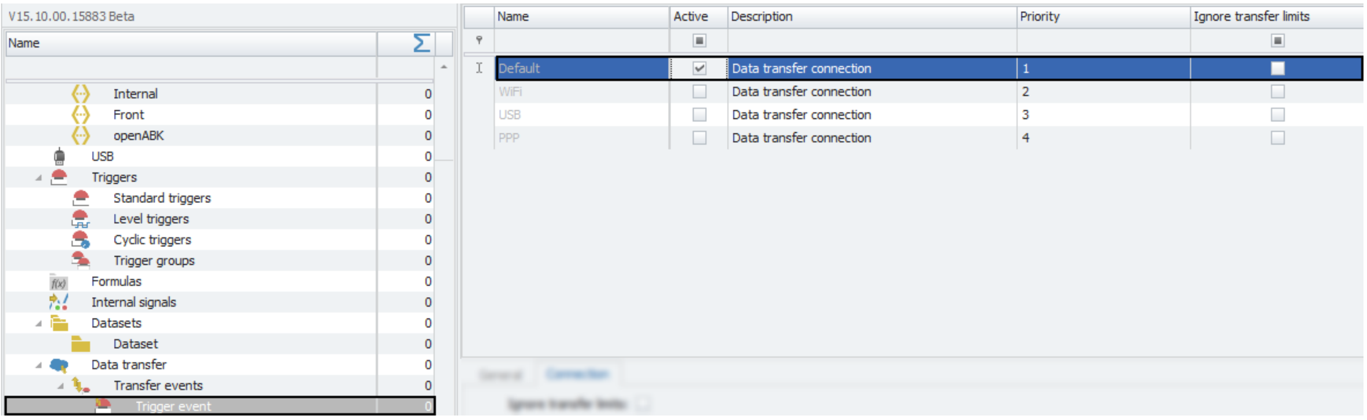
Ignore transfer limits

In the grid area of every transfer event you can choose to “Ignore transfer limits” for every transfer connection. This means, it will ignore any defined restrictions for that transfer connection. These restrictions can be set in the “Basic” settings tab in the details area of each transfer connection. Please refer to (→14.3) and then to the respective connection type’s section.



Default data transfer connection

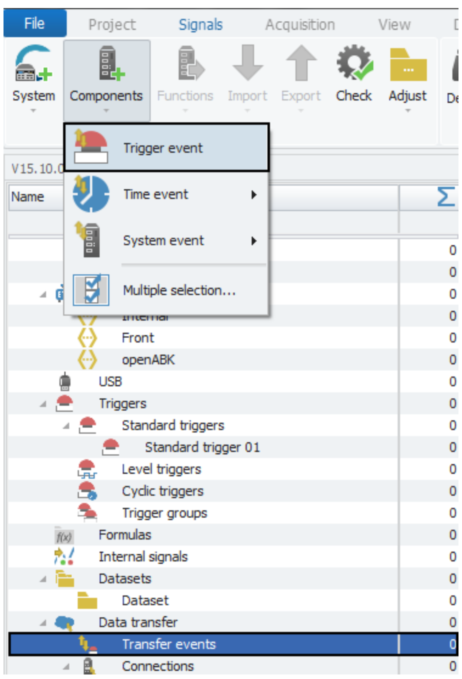
In the grid area of every transfer event you can choose choose the default data transfer connection for data transfer. This means, the connection, that has been defined as default data transfer connection will be used. This setting can be set in the "Basic" settings tab in the details area of each transfer connection. Please refer to (→14.3) and then to the respective connection type's section.



14.1.2 Trigger events

A "Trigger event" will trigger data transfer whenever the selected trigger is set. Any previously configured trigger of your system can be used to trigger data transfer.

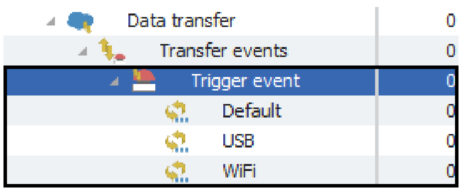
In order to configure a "Trigger event", you will first need to add the "Trigger event" as a "Transfer event". To do so, select the tree element "Transfer events", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Trigger event".



14.1.2.1 Tree elements for Trigger events

Adding a "Trigger event" for data transfer will add one new child element to the tree element "Transfer events", called "Trigger event". Multiple "Trigger events" may be added, which will each result in an extra tree element. The name of these elements can be changed in the details area of each tree element.

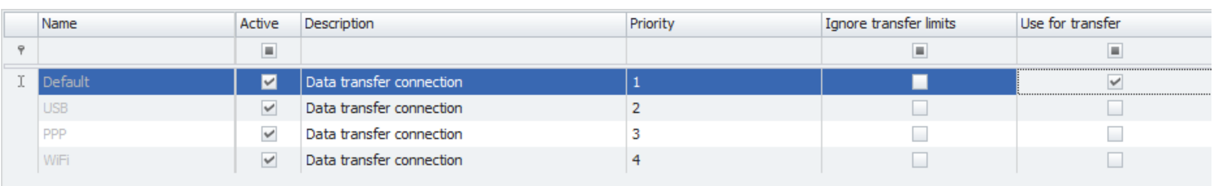
Each "Trigger event" will also possess various child elements representing the possible targets (transfer connections) for this trigger event.



14.1.2.2 Grid area for Trigger events

The grid area for a "Trigger event" for data transfer will present you with an overview of the available connections for data transfer.
You can choose the desired connection for data transfer by ticking the "Use for transfer" tickbox, and you can override transfer limits by ticking the tickbox labeled "Ignore transfer limits".
You may also choose multiple connections for transfer and priorityze them.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).



Name	Active	Description	Priority	Ignore transfer limits	Use for transfer
Default	☑	Data transfer connection	1	☐	☑
USB	☑	Data transfer connection	2	☐	☐
PPP	☑	Data transfer connection	3	☐	☐
WiFi	☑	Data transfer connection	4	☐	☐

14.1.2.3 Details area for Trigger events

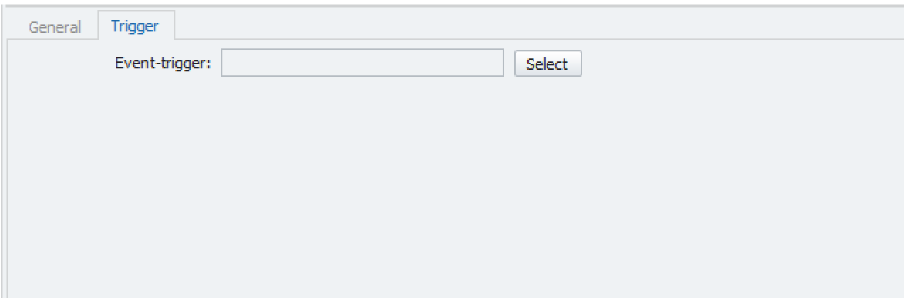
The Details area shows settings for the "Triggger event", that has been selected in the tree. The different tabs of the details area will be explained in the following.

General

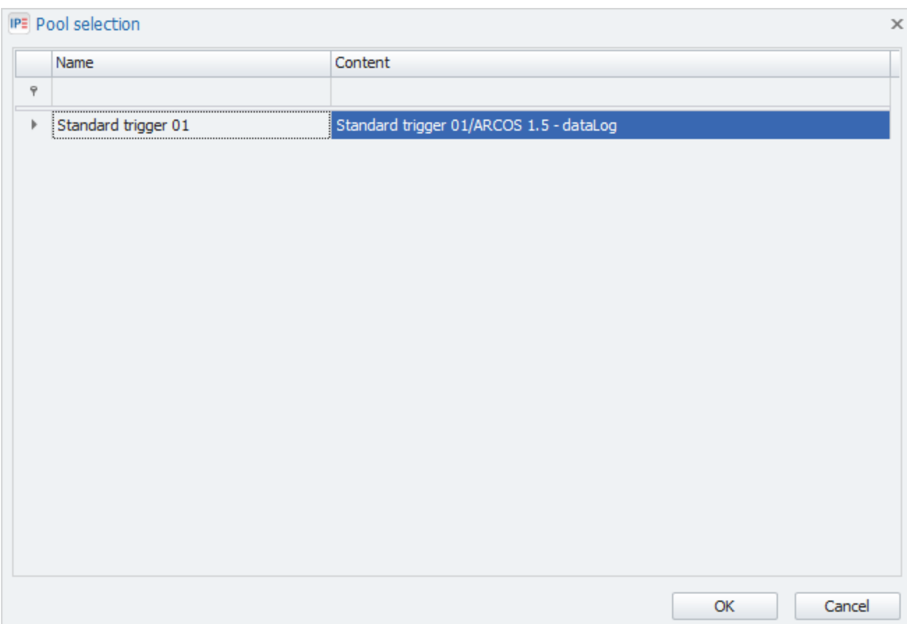
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Trigger

This tab contains only the setting **"Event trigger"**, which allows you to select which trigger should be used to start data transfer.



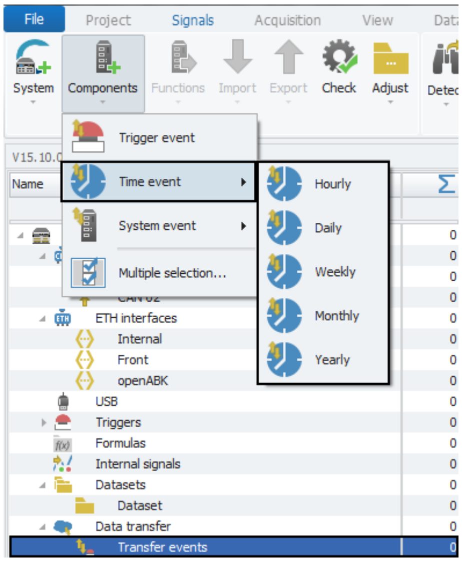
Clicking the "Select" button will open a window, which allows you, to choose the desired trigger. Confirm with "OK".
Once a trigger has been chosen, the "Trigger event" will automatically named after this event.



14.1.3 Time events

A “Time event” will trigger data transfer according to a set time intervall.

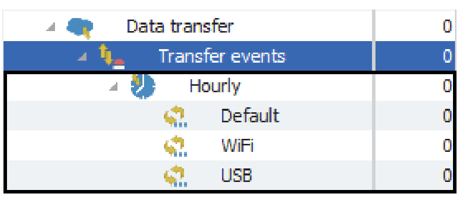
In order to configure a “Time event”, you will first need to add the “Time event” as a “Transfer event”. To do so, select the tree element “Transfer events”, click on the “Components” button in the Ribbon and choose the desired time intervall from the menu “Time event”.



14.1.3.1 Tree elements for Time events

Adding a “Time event” for data transfer will add one new child element to the tree element “Transfer events”, called “Time event”. Multiple “Time events” may be added, which will each result in an extra tree element. The name of these elements can be changed in the details area of each tree element.

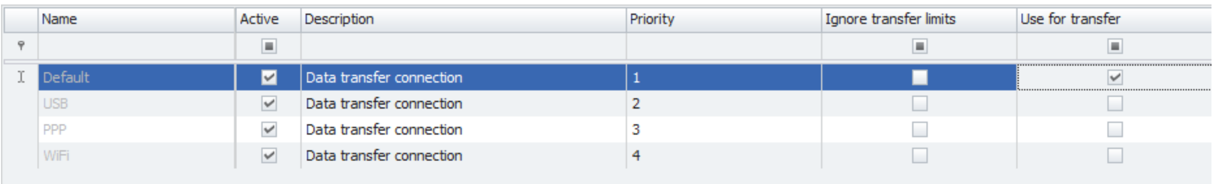
Each “Time event” will also possess various child elements representing the possible targets (transfer connections) for this trigger event.



14.1.3.2 Grid area for Time events

The grid area for a "Time event" for data transfer will present you with an overview of the available connections for data transfer.
You can choose the desired connection for data transfer by ticking the "Use for transfer" tickbox, and you can override transfer limits by ticking the tickbox labeled "Ignore transfer limits".
You may also choose multiple connections for transfer and priorityze them.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).



14.1.3.3 Details area for Time events

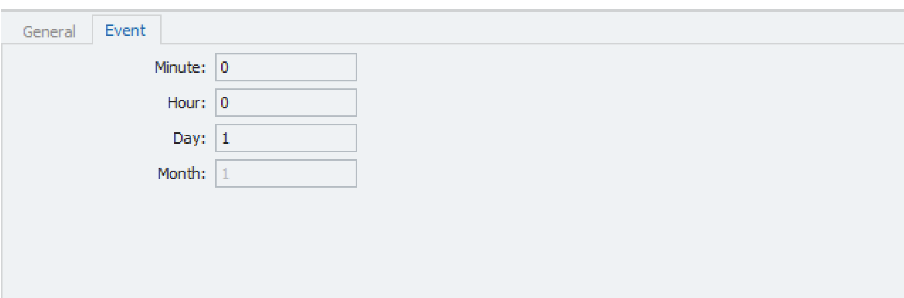
The Details area shows settings for the "Time event", that has been selected in the tree. The different tabs of the details area will be explained in the following.

General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Time

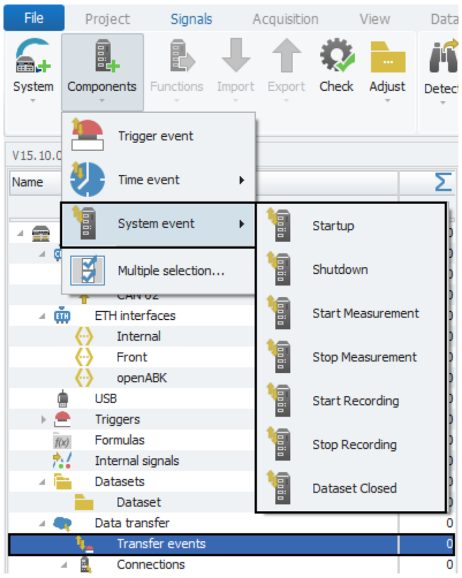
This tab allows you to specify the time intervall for the transfer event.



14.1.4 System events

A "System event" will trigger according to a set "System event" such as "Startup", "Shutdown", "Dataset closed" and others.

In order to configure a "System event", you will first need to add the "System event" as a "Transfer event". To do so, select the tree element "Transfer events", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose the desired event from the menu "System event".



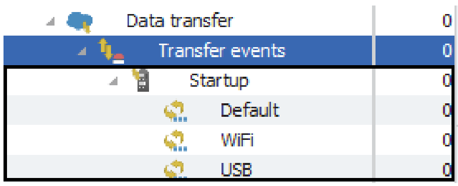
Available System events

System event	Characteristics
Startup	Data transfer will start as soon as startup is finished.
Shutdown	Data transfer will start when shutdown is prompted. Shutdown will not occur until data transfer has finished.
Start Measurement	Data transfer will start as soon as measurement has started.
Stop Measurement	Data transfer will start as soon as measurement has stoped.
Start Recording	Data transfer will start as soon as recording of measurement data in a dataset has started.
Stop Recording	Data transfer will start as soon as recording of measurement data in a dataset has stoped.
Dataset closed	Data transfer will start as soon as the current dataset is closed.

14.1.4.1 Tree elements for System events

Adding a “System event” for data transfer will add one new child element to the tree element “Transfer events”, called according to the type of “System event” you have chosen. Multiple “System events” may be added, which will each result in an extra tree element.

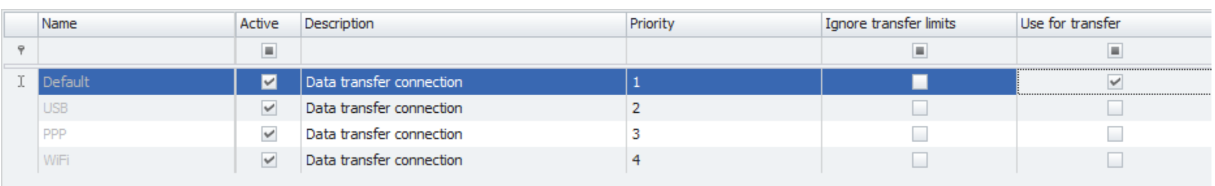
Each “System event” will also possess various child elements representing the possible targets (transfer connections) for this trigger event.



14.1.4.2 Grid area for System events

The grid area for a “System event” for data transfer will present you with an overview of the available connections for data transfer.
You can choose the desired connection for data transfer by ticking the “Use for transfer” tickbox, and you can override transfer limits by ticking the tickbox labeled “Ignore transfer limits”.
You may also choose multiple connections for transfer and priorityze them.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the “**Column chooser**” (→4.3.1) and the “**Filter editor**” (→4.3.2).



14.1.4.3 Details area for System events

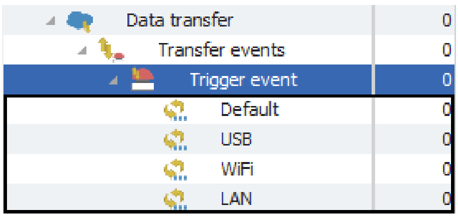
As “System events” are definite predefined events, there are no further settings for these events available in the details area. It contains only the “General” tab, which will allow you to give a user specific description to the event. Please refer to (→4.2.2).

14.2 Transfer event targets

Transfer events need to have at least one target defined, in order for transfer to happen. Transfer event targets are transfer connections, which get asigned to a transfer event. For instructions regarding the transfer connections pleaser refer to (→14.3).

14.2.1 Tree elements for transfer event targets

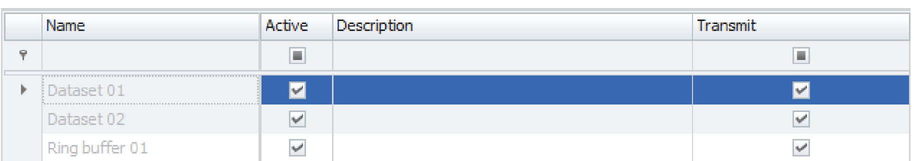
Each transfer event in the measurement task tree has a number of child elements, coresponding the transfer connections that have been configured so far. These child elements are the transfer event's targets.



14.2.2 Grid area for transfer event targets

The grid area for a transfer event target will present you with an overview of all the currently defined datasets, that can be set for datatransfer.
Also if the transfer event targets transmit mode has been set to "Custom selection" (→14.2.3), the tickbox "Transmit" allows you to set which datasets will be transmitted.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "**Column chooser**" (→4.3.1) and the "**Filter editor**" (→4.3.2).

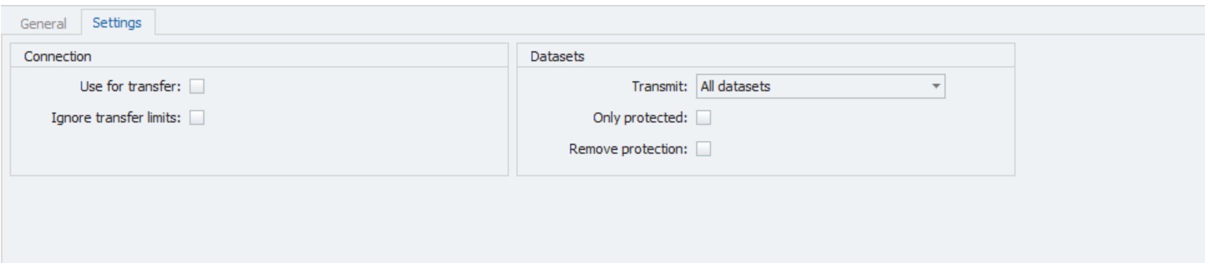


14.2.3 Details area for transfer event targets

The details area for transfer event targets provides settings regarding the target.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Settings
Transfer event target specific settings.



- Use for transfer
  Set if you want to use this connection for datatransfer.
- Ignore transfer limits
  Allows you to override transfer limits.
- Transmit
  Choose which datasets you wish to transmit via this connection. If you set the mode to "Custom selection", you may set the datasets you want to transmit in the grid area, using the tickbox "Transmit".
- Only protected (Ringbuffer datasets only)
  If set, the ringbuffer datasets will only be transmitted if they are protected.
- Remove protection (Ringbuffer datasets only)
  If set, the ringbuffer datasets' protection will be removed once transmitted.

14.3 Transfer connections

In order for data to be transferred, a transfer connection has to be set up. There are four different types of connections, that can be set up:

- USB (→14.3.1)
- WIFI (→14.3.2)
- LAN (→14.3.3)
- PPP/UMTS (→14.3.4)

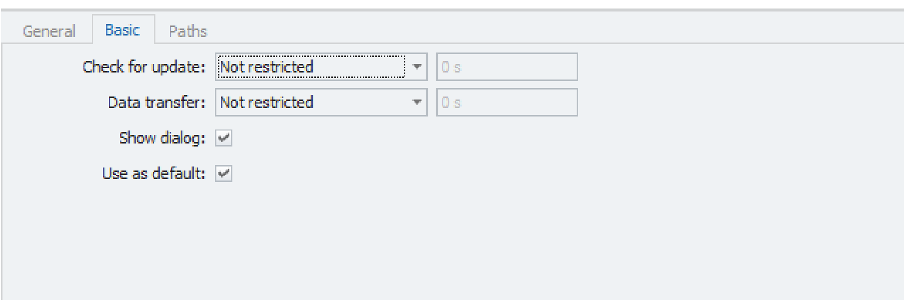
14.3.1 Data transfer via USB

USB is the predefined default connection for data transfer and therefore it is included in the measurement task tree by default. Via USB it is possible to transfer data to and from an external storage device.
Configuration of a USB connection happens exclusively inside the details area of the tree element "USB".

14.3.1.1 Details area for USB

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Basic
This tab contains basic settings for the connection.

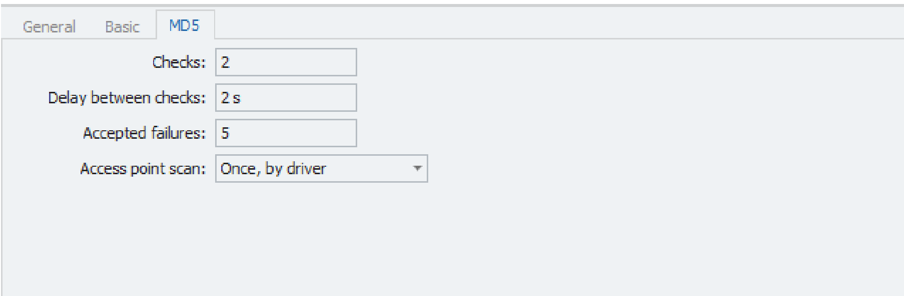


- Check for update
  Allows you to define, how often and when the logger should check for updated configuration or firmware.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- Data transfer
  Allows you to restrict, how often data transfer from the logger may occur.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.

- Show dialog
  Tick or untick this box in order to show or hide the transfer dialog during measurement.
- Use as default
  Tick or untick this box in order to make this your default connection for data transfer.

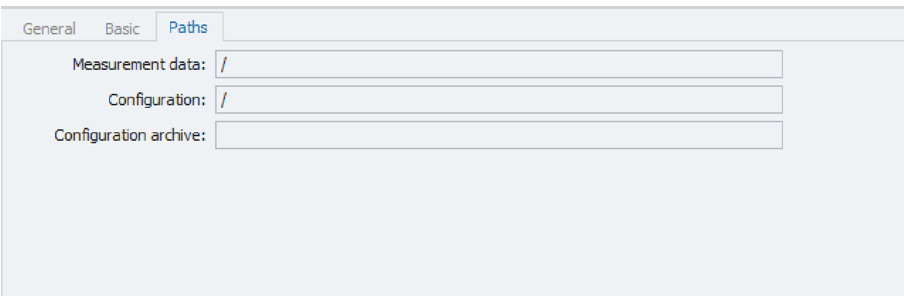
MD5

This tab provides settings regarding the MD5 check of transferred files.



Paths

This tab allows you to set the paths for data transfer.

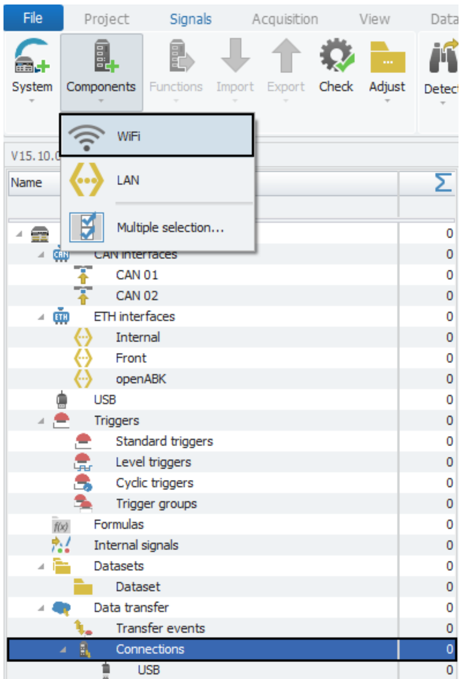


- Measurement data
  Define the path, where measurement data should be stored.
- Configuration
  Define the path, where the logger will check for a newer version of the current configuration (datalog.ccmc) and firmware.
  If there is a newer version, the logger will download it, append the current timestamp in the filename, and apply/install it at the next possible moment.
- Configuration archive (optional)
  Define the subpath for previous logger configurations and firmwares. If this subpath has been defined, the logger will copy the previously used configuration/firmware here, when he receives a newer version. If this subpath is not defined, the logger will leave the file in the "Configuration" path, that has been defined before.

In the field "Measurement data" and "Configuration" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

14.3.2 Data transfer via WIFI

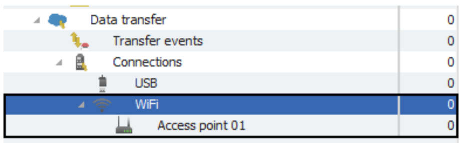
In order to transfer data via WIFI, you will first need to add a WIFI connection to your system. To do so, select the tree element "Connections", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "WIFI".
After having set up the WIFI connection, you will need to set up a fileserver to which to transfer data. For instructions on how to set up a fileserver please refer to the section "Fileserver" (→14.3.6).



14.3.2.1 Tree elements for WIFI connections

Adding a WIFI connection for data transfer will add two new child elements to the tree element "Connections":

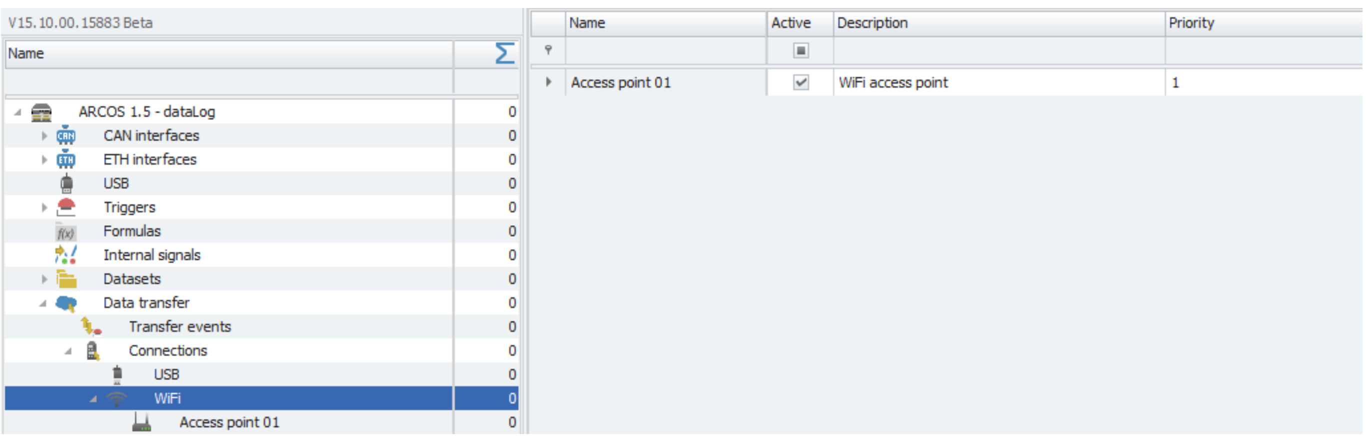
- WIFI
  Represents the WIFI connection itself.
- Access point xx
  Represents the WIFI access point. A WIFI connection can have various access points, in order to connect to different networks. To add a new access point, select the tree element WIFI, then click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and select "Access point".



14.3.2.2 Grid area for WIFI connections

The grid area for a "WIFI connection" for data transfer will present you with an overview of all the currently defined access points for WIFI connections.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "Column chooser" (→4.3.1) and the "Filter editor" (→4.3.2).



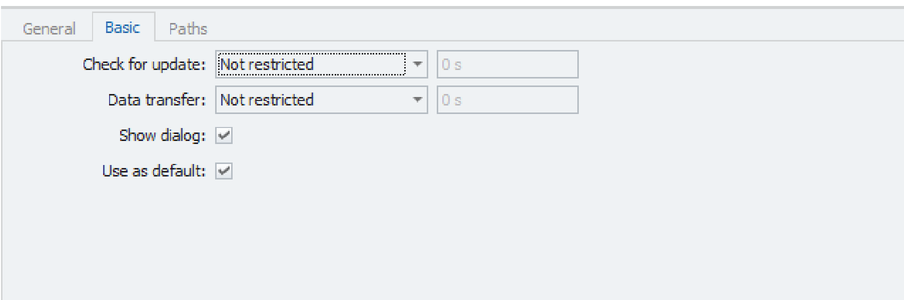
14.3.2.3 Details area for WIFI

The details area provides settings either for the WIFI connection in general or for a specific access point, depending on which element has been selected in the tree.

WIFI Settings

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

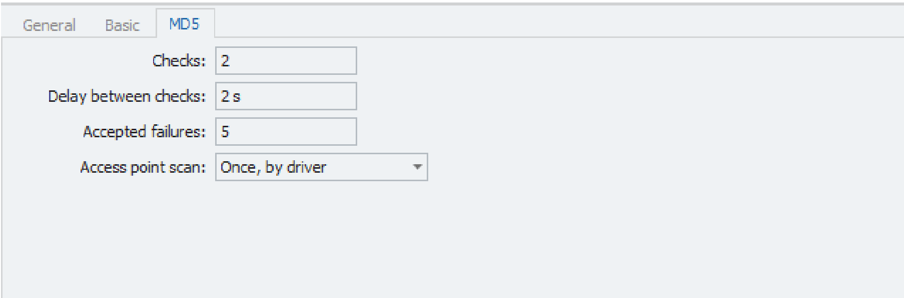
Basic
This tab contains basic settings for the connection.



- Check for update
  Allows you to define, how often and when the logger should check for updated configuration or firmware.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- Data transfer
  Allows you to restrict, how often data transfer from the logger may occur.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- Show dialog
  Tick or untick this box in order to show or hide the transfer dialog during measurement.
- Use as default
  Tick or untick this box in order to make this your default connection for data transfer.

MD5

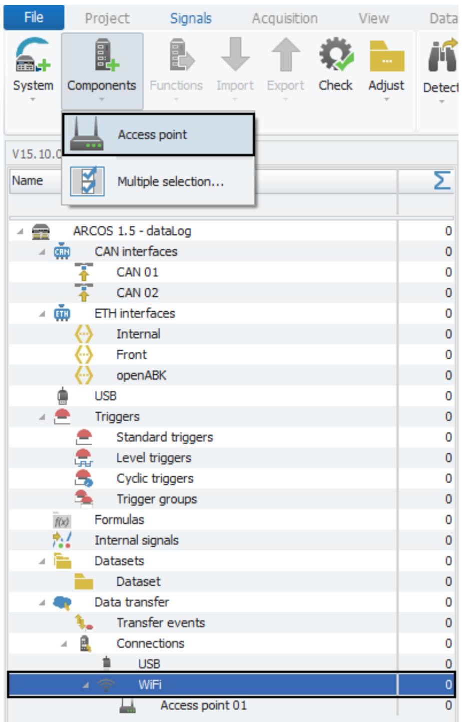
This tab provides settings regarding the MD5 check of transferred files.



- Checks
  Define how often the check should be executed.
- Delay between checks
  Define the delay between two checks.
- Accepted failures
  Define the number of accepted failures before aborting the data transfer.
- Access point scan
  Specify the method how to search for WIFI access points.

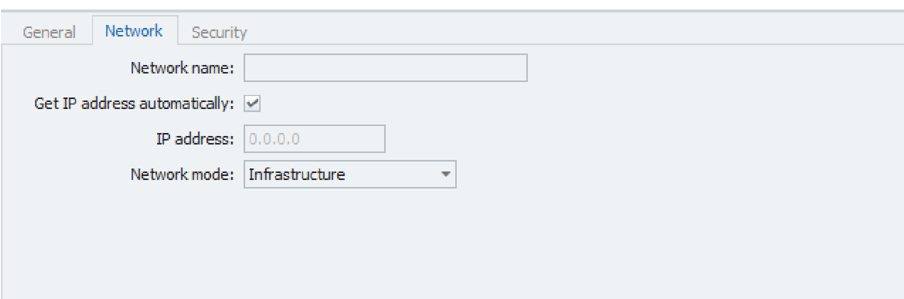
Access point Settings
Each WIFI connection can have multiple access points, in order to be able to connect to different wireless networks. By setting the priority of the access points in the grid area, you define, which access point will be used first, starting with priority 1. As soon as data transfer via one access point has been successfully completed, the other access points will be skipped and the dataset will be erased from the logger.

In order to add an extra access point, select the tree element "WIFI", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and the choose "Access point".
General



Please refer to (→4.2.2).

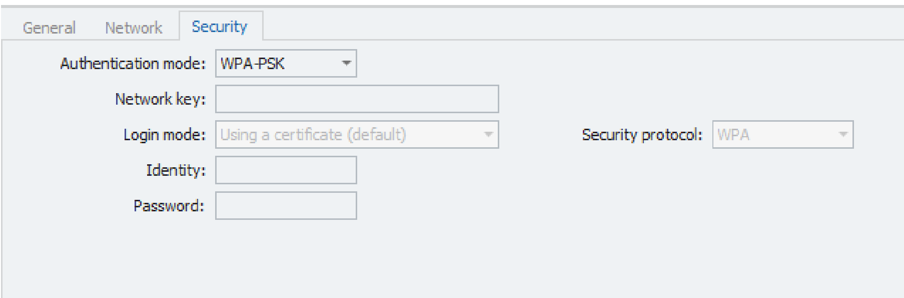
Network
This tab contains settings regarding the network to which the logger will connect.



- Network name
  Define the name of the WIFI network (SSID).

- Get IP address automatically
  Define whether the logger will expect the allocation of a valid IP address automatically by a DHCP server, or whether you want to manually set an IP address.
- IP address
  IF DHCP is disabled, this field allows you to manually enter an IP address.
- Network mode
  Allows you to choose the mode of the network you wish to connect to.

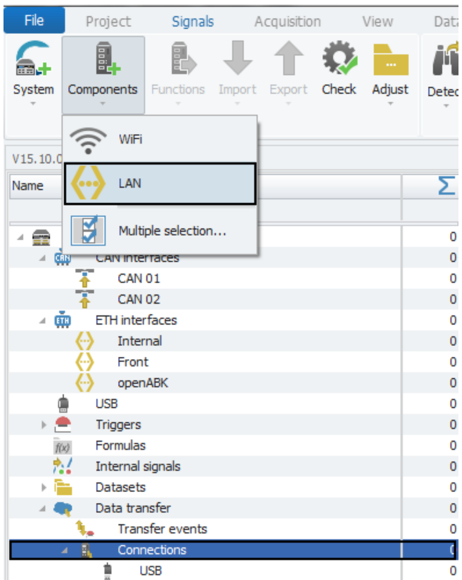
Security
This tab provides security settings regarding the access point and the network you wish to connect to.



- Authentication mode
  Select the authentication mode of the network.
- Network key
  Type in the authentication key of the network.
- Login mode
  If the authentication mode of the network is WPA-EAP, then you may here set whether to login with a certificate or not, and if so, set the security protocol.
- Identity
  If the authentication mode of the network is WPA-EAP, then you may here enter your identity/username.
- Password
  If the authentication mode of the network is WPA-EAP, then you may here enter your password.

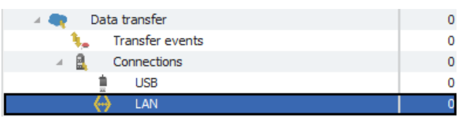
14.3.3 Data transfer via LAN

In order to transfer data via LAN, you will first need to add a LAN connection to your system. To do so, select the tree element "Connections", click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then choose "LAN".
After you have set up the LAN connection, you will need to additionally set up a fileserver, where the transferred data will be stored. Please refer to the section "Fileserver" (→14.3.6).



14.3.3.1 Tree elements for LAN connections

Adding a LAN connection for data transfer will add one new child element called "LAN" to the tree element "Connections"



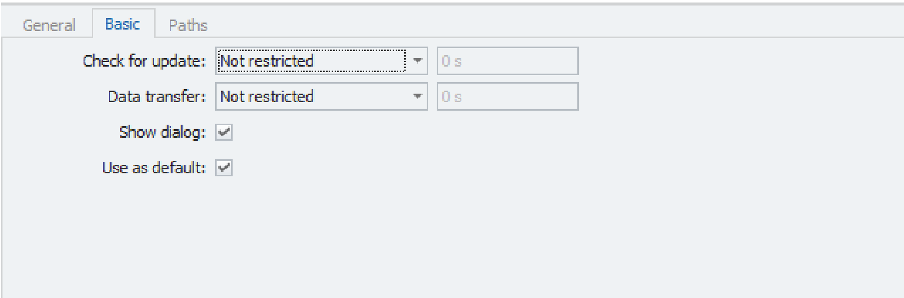
14.3.3.2 Details area for LAN

The details area provides settings for the LAN connection.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Basic

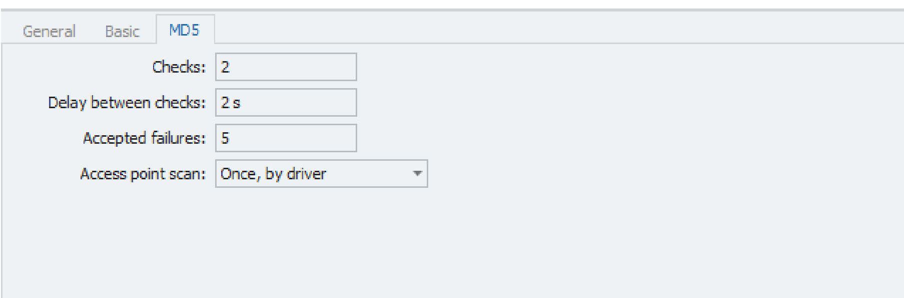
This tab contains basic settings for the connection.



- **Check for update**
  Allows you to define, how often and when the logger should check for updated configuration or firmware.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- **Data transfer**
  Allows you to restrict, how often data transfer from the logger may occur.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- **Show dialog**
  Tick or untick this box in order to show or hide the transfer dialog during measurement.
- **Use as default**
  Tick or untick this box in order to make this your default connection for data transfer.

MD5

This tab provides settings regarding the MD5 check of transferred files.



- **Checks**
  Define how often the check should be executed.
- **Delay between checks**
  Define the delay between two checks.

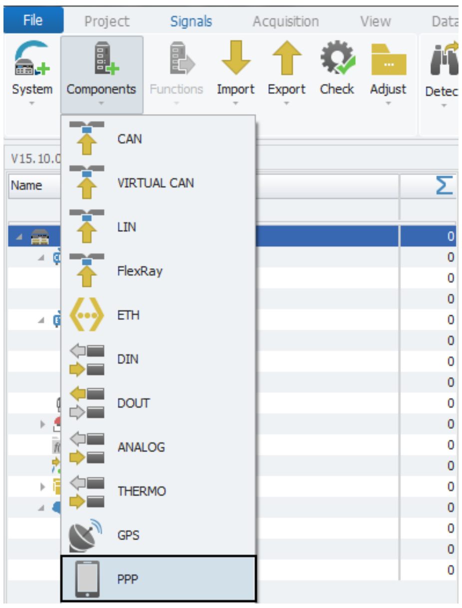
- Accepted failures
  Define the number of accepted failures before aborting the data transfer.

14.3.4 Data transfer via PPP/UMTS

In order to transfer data via PPP/UMTS, you will first need to configure a PPP/UMTS connection. To do so, please refer to (→14.3.4.1). Once a PPP/UMTS connection has been set up, you will need so set the basic settings for PPP data transfer and you will also need to set up a fileserver. This chapter treats the basic settings for data transfer via PPP.
For instructions on how to set up a fileserver please refer to the section "Fileserver" (→14.3.6).

14.3.4.1 Setting up a PPP/UMTS connection

To set up a PPP/UMTS connection, select your system (Arcos, µCros, µCros XL) in the tree, click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "PPP".

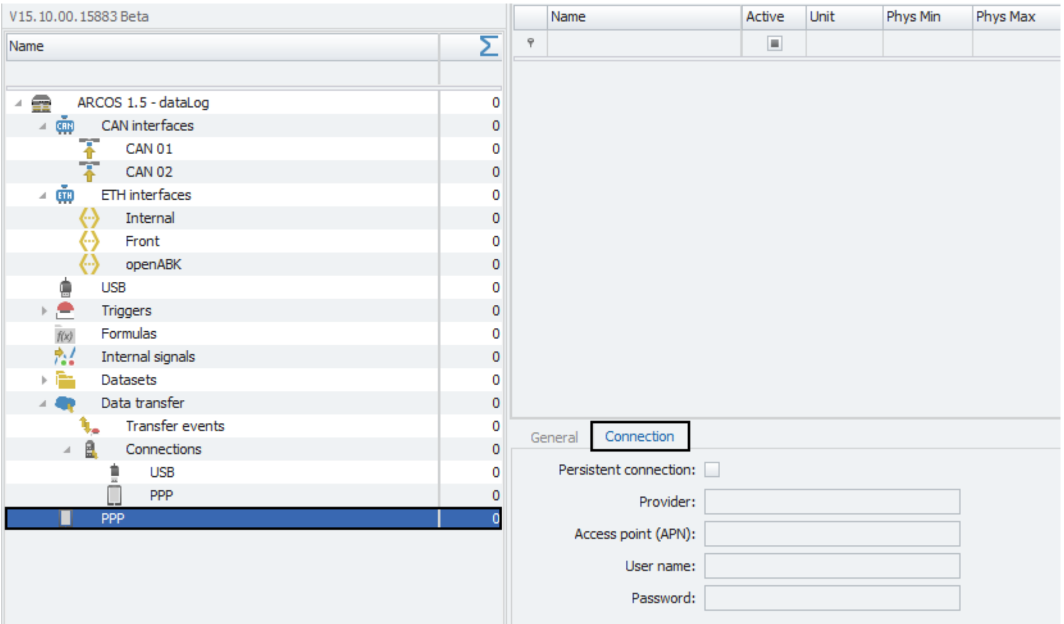


This will add two elements called "PPP" to the measurement task tree. One as a childelement to the main system (Arcos, µCros, µCros XL) and one as a childelement to the tree element "Connections". Select the first of the two, navigate to the tab "Connection" in the details area and fill in the access data. This data can be obtained from your simcard provider.
The option "Persistent connection" allows you to maintain a connection not only during data transfer but also during measurement.

14.3.4.2 Details area for PPP/UMTS

Configuration of a USB connection happens exclusively inside the details area of the tree element "USB".

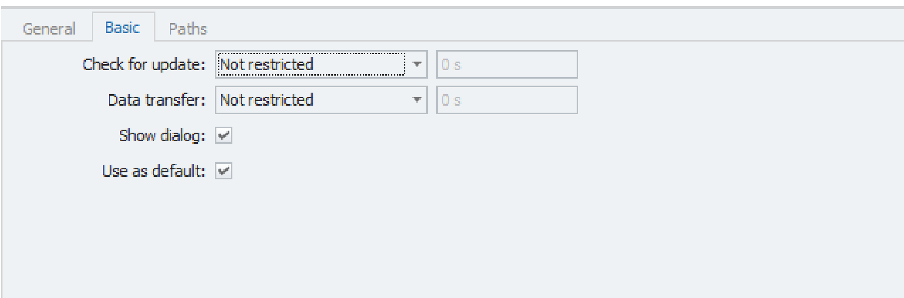
General



Please refer to (→4.2.2).

Basic

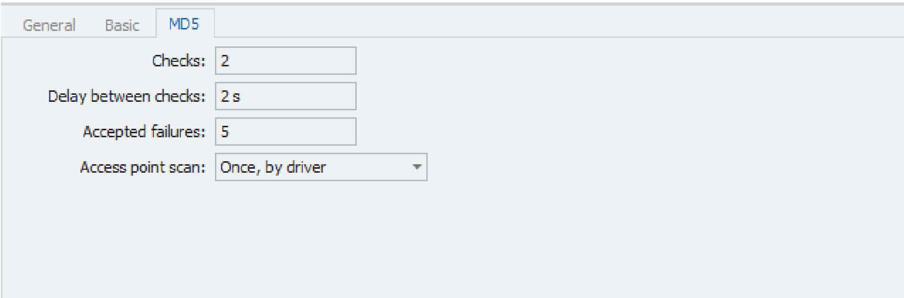
This tab contains basic settings for the connection.



- Check for update
  Allows you to define, how often and when the logger should check for updated configuration or firmware.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- Data transfer
  Allows you to restrict, how often data transfer from the logger may occur.
  If the option "Interval" is selected, the time interval may be set in the field on the right of the dropdown menu.
- Show dialog
  Tick or untick this box in order to show or hide the transfer dialog during measurement.
- Use as default
  Tick or untick this box in order to make this your default connection for data transfer.

MD5

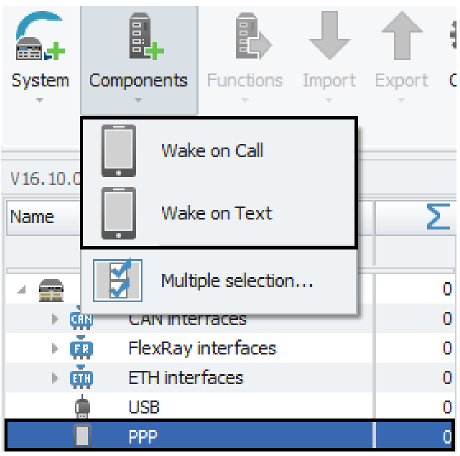
This tab provides settings regarding the MD5 check of transferred files.



14.3.5 Wake on Call/Text

The two functions "Wake on Call" and "Wake on Text" are functions of the "PPP" interface and both allow to wake up the logger remotely via a mobilephone.
In the case of "Wake on Call", a phone number will be defined in the configuration and if the logger receives a call from the configured number, it will wake up.
In the case of "Wake on Text" a passphrase will be defined in the configuration and if the logger receives a text containing the configured passphrase, it will wake up.

To add "Wake on Call/Text", select the "PPP" element in the measurement task tree, click on the "Components" button in the Ribbon and then select "Wake on Call/Text".



14.3.5.1 Grid area for Wake on Call/Text

The grid area for a "Wake on Call/Text" will present you with an overview of all the currently defined "Wake on Call/Text" modules.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the **"Column chooser"** (→4.3.1) and the **"Filter editor"** (→4.3.2).

Name	Active	Description	Number	Passphrase
Wake on Call 01	☑	PPP Wake on Call		
Wake on Call 02	☑	PPP Wake on Call		
Wake on Text 01	☑	PPP Wake on Text		

14.3.5.2 Details area for Wake on Call/Text

The details area provides settings for a “Wake on Call/Text” module. Choose the module you wish to configure in the grid area and then navigate to the details area.

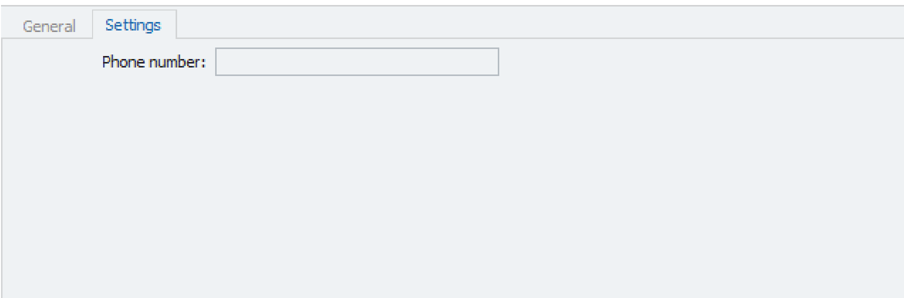
General

Please refer to (→4.2.2).

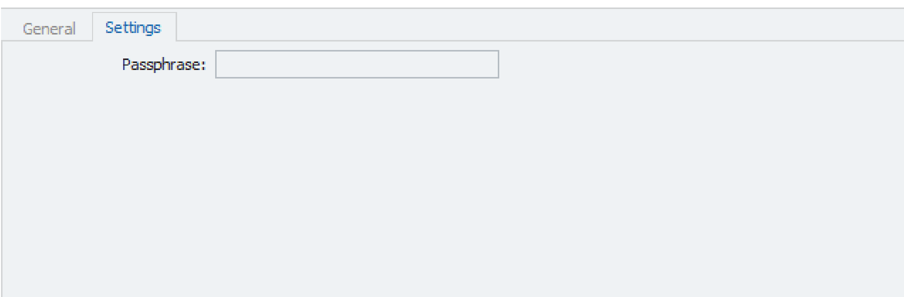
Settings

This tab contains settings for the connection.

In case of “Wake on Call” you can here define the phone number, that will wake up the logger.

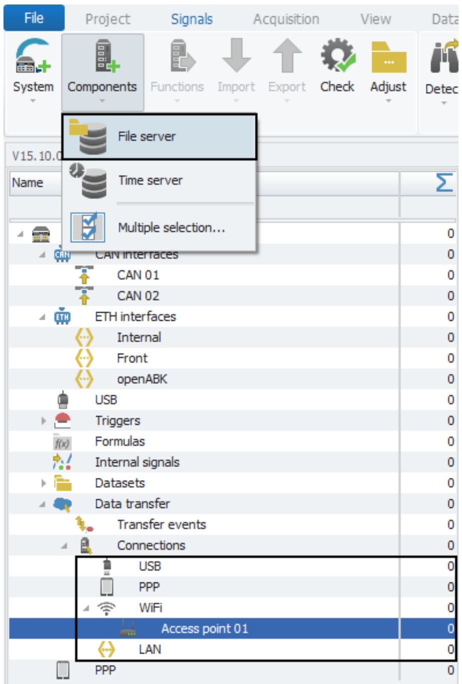


In case of “Wake on Text” you can here define the passphrase, that will wake up the logger.



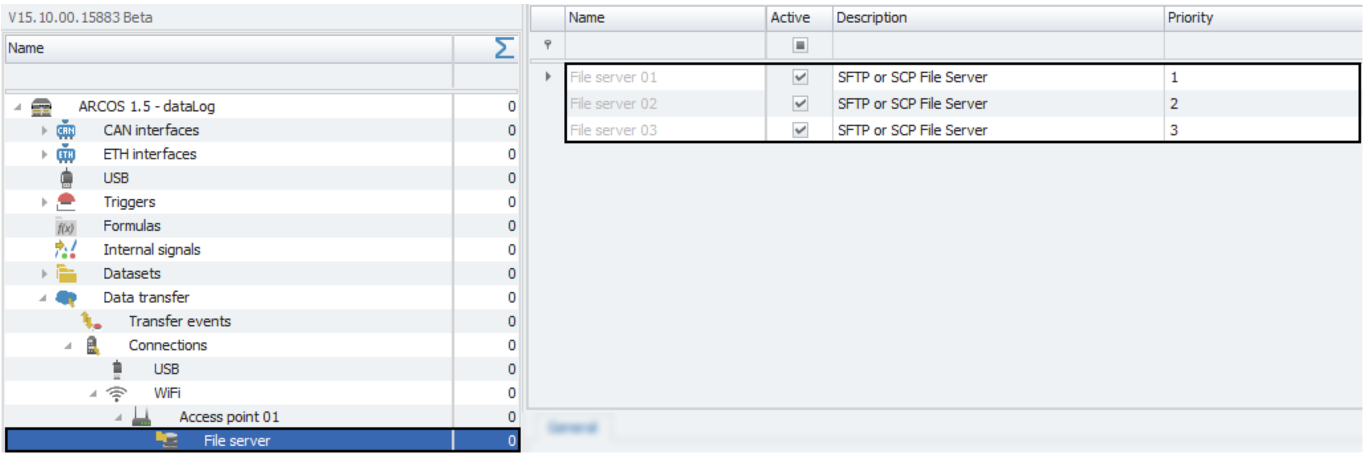
14.3.6 Setting up a Fileserver

Transferring data via WIFI/LAN/PPP/UMTS requires the configuration of a fileserver to which the data will be transferred. To do so, select the tree element for the connection you wish to configure: "PPP", "LAN", "Access point xx" (for WIFI connections the acccess point has to be selected instead of the WIFI connection), click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Fileserver".



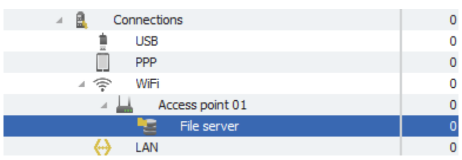
14.3.6.1 Multiple File servers

Each data transfer connection can have multiple file servers, in order to ensure successfull data transfer. By setting the priority of the file servers in the grid area, you define, which file server will be used first, starting with priority 1. As soon as data transfer via one file server has been successfully completed, the other file servers will be skipped and the dataset will be erased from the logger.



14.3.6.2 Tree elements for File servers

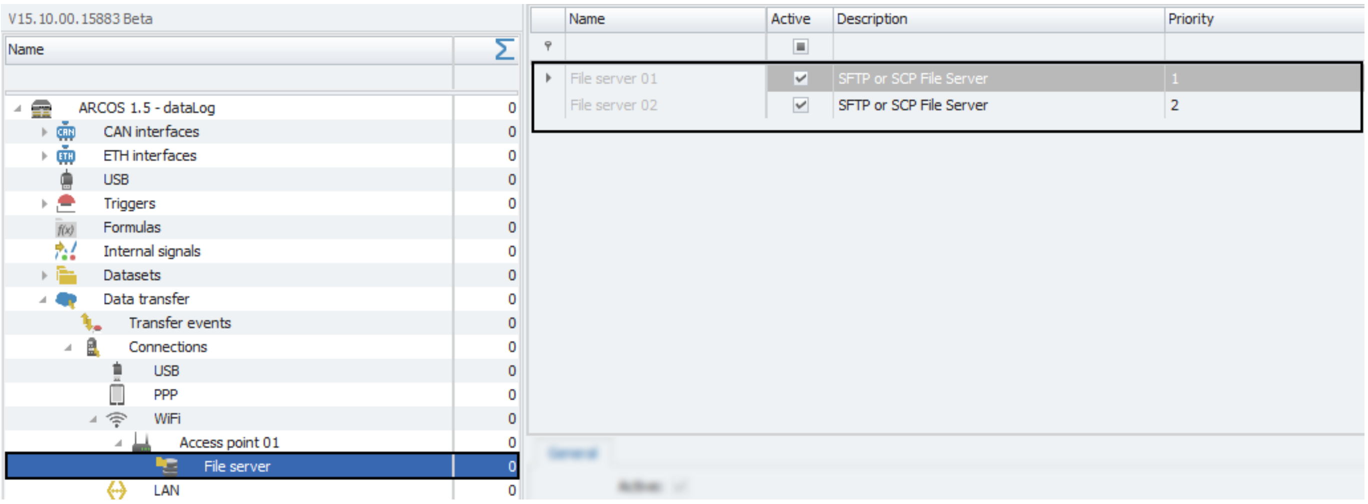
Adding a Fileserver will add one new element called “Fileserver” to the tree. It is possible to add multiple fileservers, to one connection, but they will all be found under the same tree element. An overview of the fileservers can be seen in the grid area.



14.3.6.3 Grid area for File servers

The grid area for a "Filserver" will present you with an overview of all the currently defined added fileservers. It also allows you to prioritize the various fileservers.

Also you can find here two important functions, which are the "Column chooser" (→4.3.1) and the "Filter editor" (→4.3.2).

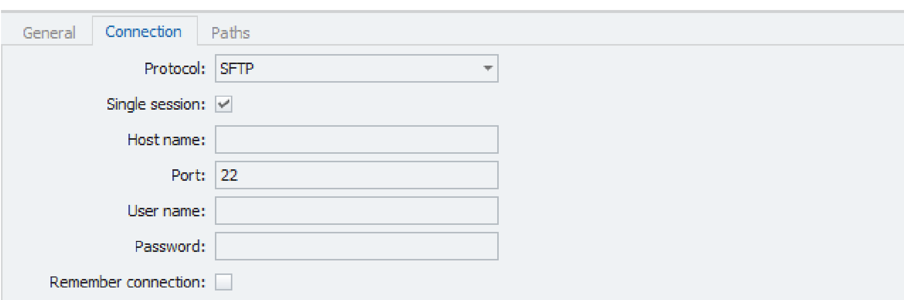


14.3.6.4 Details area for File servers

The details area provides settings for a file server. Choose the fileserver you wish to configure in the grid area of the tree element "File server" and then navigate to the details area.

General
Please refer to (→4.2.2).

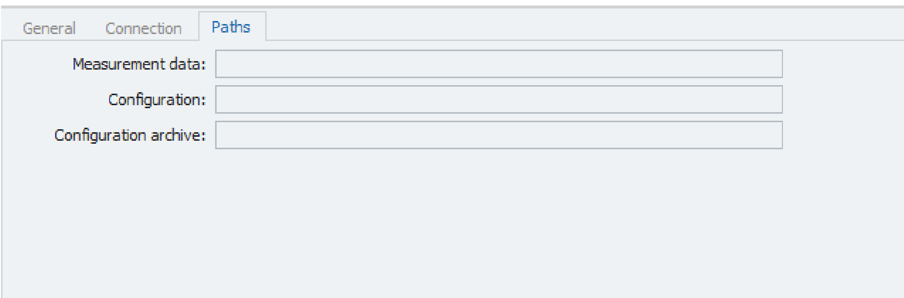
Connection
This tab contains settings for the connection.



- Protocol
  Select the protocol used for data transfer to the file server.
- Single session
  If set, the SFTP single session mode will be used.

- Hostname
  Define the IP address or hostname of the SSH file server.
- Port
  Define the port or hostname of the SSH file server.
- User name
  Fill in the user name to access the SSH file server.
- Password
  Fill in the password to access the SSH file server.
- Remember connection
  If set, after a successfull transfer this server will be tried first in the future.
  If at any point unsuscessfull, priority will be reset to 0.

Paths
This tab allows you to set the paths for data transfer.



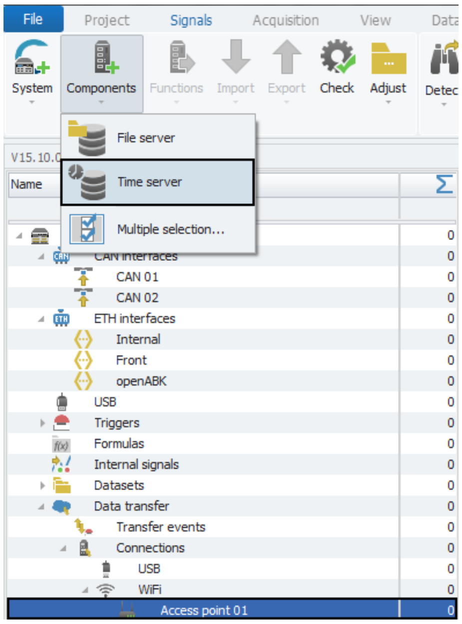
- Measurement data
  Define the path, where measurement data should be stored.
- Configuration
  Define the path, where the logger will check for a newer version of the current configuration (datalog.ccmc) and firmware.
  If there is a newer version, the logger will download it, append the current timestamp in the filename, and apply/install it at the next possible moment.
- Configuration archive (optional)
  Define the subpath for previous logger configurations and firmwares. If this subpath has been defined, the logger will copy the previously used configuration/firmware here, when he receives a newer version. If this subpath is not defined, the logger will leave the file in the "Configuration" path, that has been defined before.

In the fields "Measurement data" and "Configuration" project parameters can be used as variables. For more information please refer to (→5.6).

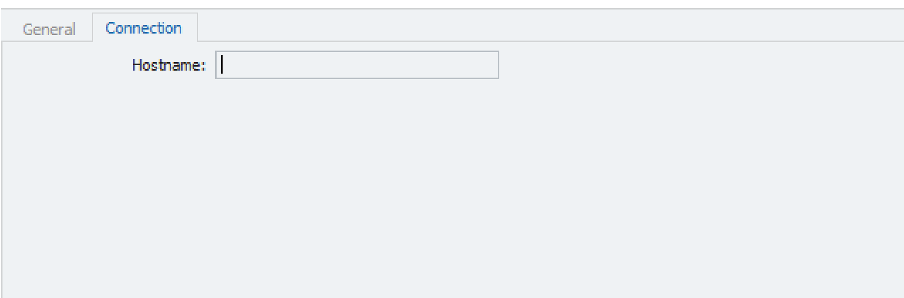
15 Setting up a time server

In order for your logger to always have the correct time, you will need to set up a time server to which the logger will connect and then synchronize its time with.

A time server can be configured for every LAN, WIFI or PPP/UMTS connection. To do so, select the tree element for the connection you wish to configure: "PPP", "LAN", "Access point xx" (for WIFI connections the acccess point has to be selected instead of the WIFI connection), click the "Components" button in the Ribbon and choose "Time server".



Then select the "Time server xx" in the grid area of the tree element "Time server xx" and navigate to the "Connections" tab in the details area and set the hostname/IP address in the field "Hostname".



16 Obtaining extended support

support@caetec.de
+49 8142 501365

CAETEC

Manual

ARCOS
µCROS

Hardware and Configuration

Version 1.0

Date of issue: December 4, 2018

© Copyright 2007 - 2015 by:

CAETEC GmbH
Industriestrasse 1
82140 Olching
Germany

All rights reserved. Any reprinting, photocopying or translation of this manual, in whole or in part, requires advance written approval of CAETEC.

Pictures and sketches are for illustration purposes only and are not to be used as design drawings nor to serve as offer or assembly drawings.

All specifications are based on the technical status of 09/01/2014. We reserve the right to make any changes required to technically improve the equipment.

This manual has been produced with all due diligence.

CAETEC shall not be held liable for any damage resulting from the use of this manual, providing it is not due to gross negligence on our own part or the part of our legal representative or vicarious agent, and to the extent that the damage does not stem from personal injury, bodily harm or damage to health.

All related registered brands and trademarks are the property of the respective owners.

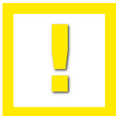
Contents

1 Foreword

2 Configuration

2.1 Symbols

Various paragraphs in this manual are marked with special symbols. These symbols have the following meanings:



This symbol highlights important information that, if ignored, may prevent successful use of the program.

This symbol refers to additional information supplementing this manual.

2.2 References

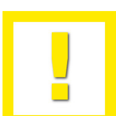
References to other sections of this manual are generally placed in brackets and are indicated by an arrow:
(→ 2.1) refers to Section 2.1.
When this manual is read in digital form, a mouse-click on such a reference accesses the particular section of the book.

2.3 Notes

This manual explains the ARCOS and µCROS logger systems. It provides technical descriptions of the components and their technical data, along with a description of the configuration and the resulting application options.

The functionality of the systems depends on the particular firmware version in use. Therefore, all functions and parameters that are only available with a specific firmware version (or higher) have been marked with the respective version number in superscript (e.g., with 1.3). Which particular firmware version is installed can be determined by checking the display, the Web interface or the log file.

In addition, you will find brief instructions for a variety of useful procedures and methods for working with the logger. This information is provided with no claim to completeness, and revisions shall be made as development progresses



Using the logger and display while operating a vehicle can distract the driver. Concentration on traffic should be the driver's top priority at all times.

Operating a data logger in transmission mode can interfere with the proper functioning of safety and control components, resulting in the cancellation of the respective vehicle operating permit. It is the sole responsibility of the installing party to supervise this. Moreover, it is that same party's obligation to instruct vehicle drivers on this matter, as well as to advise them on proper procedures.

3 Hardware

3.1 Overview

The “ARCOS” hardware system comprises a number of modules connected to a basic platform unit. The functioning of the particular system (ARCOS dL, ARCOS PC or ARCOS X-Over) varies according to the types of components used.

The µCROS is the little “brother” of the ARCOS dL – while it is only equipped with a logger function and is less modular, it is compacter and water-tight.

The complete ARCOS system comprising the basic platform, upper an lower units and modules:

The complete logger unit, comprising the basic platform and the chassis units (without slide-in modules):

The basic platform consists of a housing containing the central processor assembly. The particular front employed determines the functionality of the system. The number of modules in the assembly is variable and depends on the interfaces required for a particular application.

A basic distinction is made between those modules that are designed to be mounted on top of the basic platform unit and those for assembly underneath. These two types (upper/lower units) are not interchangeable, if only due to their different connector channels (the so-called "backplane"). Separately, however, the chassis units for the lower (or upper) modules are interchangeable, irrespective of their order. There is no set limit to the number of chassis units assembled. The number is limited by the maximum size of the complete housing (installation space), the maximum permitted current draw, and similar peripheral parameters.

All modules are centrally connected to the supply voltage via the jack in the basic platform. Each chassis unit has its own power supply conditioning (DC/DC conversion), its own "power supply", so to speak.

The connecting sockets in the top or bottom chassis units can be covered with a protective plate. It is screwed onto the housing and is fitted with a rubber seal.

A display is auxiliary to the ARCOS dL and µCROS. Basically, the logger can be used without a display, as well, with no impairment of measurement. The significant advantage of the display is that it serves as the user interface for transferring the measured data at the end of a measurement (cf. Chapter "Display") or for documenting the driven track (track selection).

3.2 ARCOS Basic Platform

The basic platform unit comprises an x86 processor platform, to which all the information and signals are fed. The chassis units are connected to it via bus systems. All the connections between the basic platform unit and the external periphery (power supply, display,...) plug into the front plate.

The operating system with the data acquisition software, as well as the measured data, is stored on a compact flash memory card (CF card). Another option for data storage is a separate S-ATA hard drive (rotating or solid state). The removable front plate provides access to the storage media.

A so-called "heat spreader" connects the processor system to its housing. The heat produced by the processor is conveyed through the housing to the cooling fins. When required, the rear fans increase convection in the fins, but do not ventilate within the housing.

In the ARCOS dL, the USB connector is for transferring data (importing configurations or transferring measured data) and operating an external configuration provided. This port, therefore, is only used for inserting the same type of USB memory sticks or external USB hard drives as are used in PC technology (max. 500 mA). Expanding the periphery by using USB-CAN interfaces or comparable components via the USB connection is only supported for ARCOs as PC.

Along with the data lines, the ARCOS dL and X-Over display connection socket includes the power supply lines, i.e. the display receives its operating power from the basic unit. The connector is configured as an Ethernet port, connecting the basic platform unit via adapter cable with the Ethernet jack for diagnostic/webinterface with a PC.
The ARCOS PC and X-Over are equipped with a standard VGA connector, while the ARCOS PC also has a standard LAN connector.

The power supply connector contains not only the pins for positive and ground (or, in automotive engineering terms, the "Clamps 30 and 31"), but also a pin for switch input (what automotive engineers often call a "Clamp 15"). A voltage level above approx. 3V on this pin starts the logger. This start capability exists in addition to start via bus messages (e.g., "Wake-on-CAN" = WoC). Regardless of whether WoX is activated, sufficient voltage at the control pin (Cl 15) will start the logger.
This behavior also enables an emergency start-up, ensuring there's always a way to safely start the logger (following a configuration error, e.g., such as Start on a CAN message that never occurs).

To minimize standby current consumption, the Clamp 15 has a very high impedance (> 10 kilohm). In surroundings with high disturbance levels, one should make sure the potential is properly connected to the clamp connector and not leave the pin open – in order to avoid unexpected system start-ups.
The external fuse is a vehicle fuse, for a maximum current of 7.5 A.

As an indication of the total current draw of a typical system, we measured a current draw of approx. 3A with 12 V for the following assembly:

- basic platform

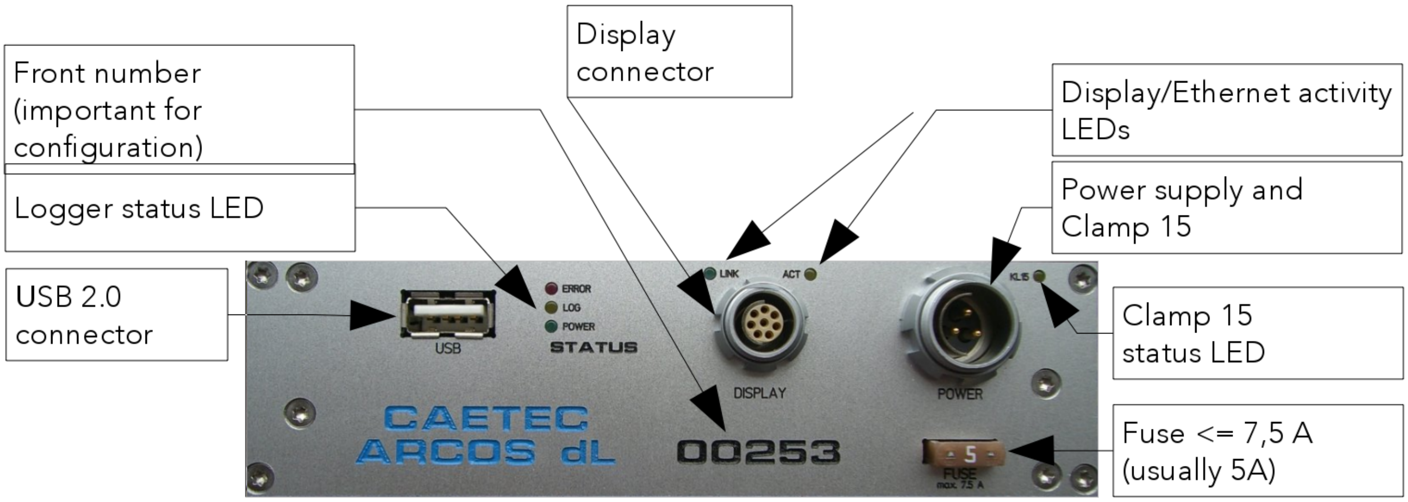
- incl. four-channel CAN modules (2 units)
- plus WLAN module

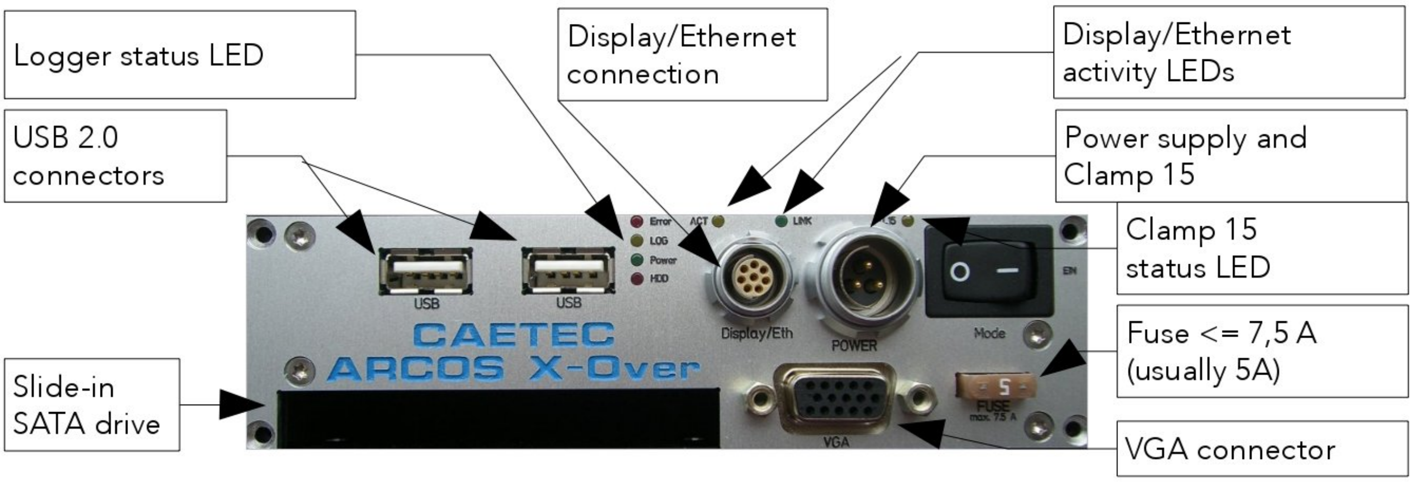
The upper limit for supply voltage is 50 V. Loggers manufactured after February 2008 are equipped with an integrated over-voltage trip in the supply line. This protects the device against voltage > 50 V DC by tripping the fuse in a controlled manner. For this purpose, the supply source must be able to supply current at least twice as high as the nominal strength of the fuse. Otherwise the over-voltage device won't trip safely, in which case, over-voltage may cause serious damage to the logger. (In a vehicle, this condition is generally met.)

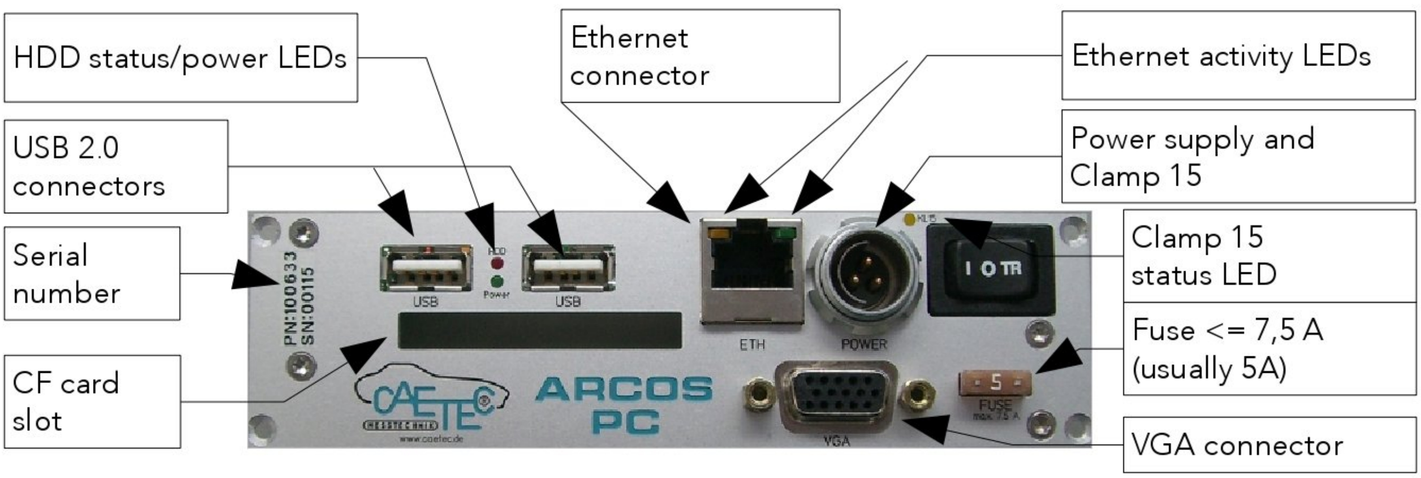
Loggers manufactured before February 2008 have no such over-voltage trip. Under no circumstances are the supply lines of these devices to be connected to voltages > 50 V DC.

The fuse may only be changed when the logger is disconnected from the power supply. (Pull the plug in the front plate)

3.2.1 About the Connections


Front number (important for configuration)
Logger status LED
USB 2.0 connector
Display connector
Display/Ethernet activity LEDs
Power supply and Clamp 15
Clamp 15 status LED
Fuse <= 7,5 A (usually 5A)
USB
ERROR
LOG
POWER
STATUS
LINK
ACT
DISPLAY
POWER
KL15
CAETEC
ARCOS dL
00253
FUSE
max. 7,5 A


Logger status LED
USB 2.0 connectors
Slide-in SATA drive
Display/Ethernet connection
Display/Ethernet activity LEDs
Power supply and Clamp 15
Clamp 15 status LED
Fuse <= 7,5 A (usually 5A)
VGA connector
USB
USB
Error
LOG
Power
HDD
ACT
LINK
Display/Eth
POWER
Mode
CAETEC
ARCOS X-Over
VGA
FUSE
max. 7,5 A


HDD status/power LEDs
USB 2.0 connectors
Serial number
CF card slot
Ethernet connector
Ethernet activity LEDs
Power supply and Clamp 15
Clamp 15 status LED
Fuse <= 7,5 A (usually 5A)
VGA connector
PN:100633
SN:00115
USB
USB
HDD
Power
ETH
POWER
KL15
ARCOS
PC
VGA
FUSE
max. 7,5 A
www.caetec.de

3.2.2 Connection and LED Assignment

USB	
Standard assignment of PC technology.	Transfers configurations and measurement data (ARCOS dL), and (in the ARCOS PC) is available for other USB hardware

Logger Operating Status (ARCOS dL and X-Over)	
Error (red): Off	No error.
Briefly flashes	Firmware malfunction has occurred, fallback will start shortly.
Blinks (lit/dark: 50/50)	Firmware running with fallback configuration
Lit (steady)	Firmware malfunction
Log (yellow): Off	No measurement
Blinks 1.3 (lit/dark: 50/50)	Measurement running, but there is no method storing data
On	Measurement running, data are being stored.
Power (green): Off	Measurement system is off - no power supply connected
Short blinks (lit/dark: 25/75)	System booting, due to met start condition (e.g. Clamp 15 of WoX)
Lit (steady)	Boot was successful, logger is operational. (Check the Log LED for the measurement mode.)
Long blinks (lit/dark: 75/25)	System shutting down (takes approx. 10s), ends with the mode “short blinks”

Display Pin Assignment ARCOS dL and X-Over	
1	Supply -
2	Supply -
3	Supply +
4	Supply +
5	Data 1 (RX+, orange and white)
6	Data 2 (RX-, orange
7	Data 3 (TX+, green and white)
8	Data 4 (TX-, green)

Display Activity LEDs (ARCOS dL and X-Over)	
Link	Lit when the cables are connected and a link has been established
Act	Blinks when data packets are being transported

Power Pin Assignment	
1	Supply +
2	Ground
3	Clamp 15

Clamp 15 Status Display	
LED on/off	Voltage level for logger start is present/not present (voltage above 3V)

VGA (ARCOS X-Over and PC	
Standard assignment of PC technology	Connection to a standard VGA monitor

LAN (RJ45) (ARCOS PC)	
Standard assignment of PC technology	LAN connector

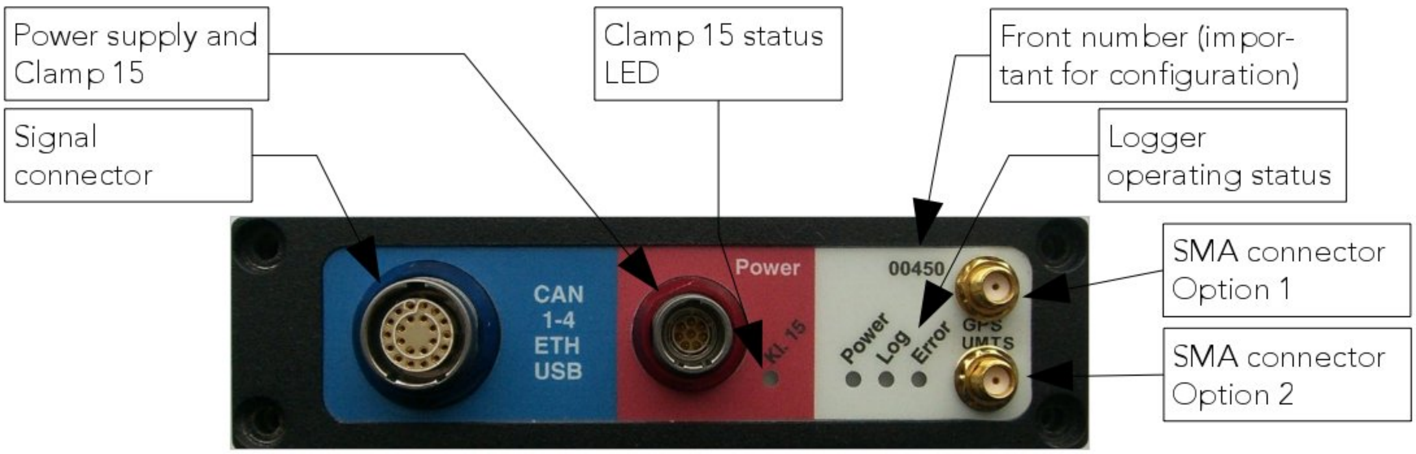
3.3 µCROS

Unlike the ARCOS, the µCROS has a closed housing to which no expansion modules can be connected. Due to its hardware architecture, it runs the same µCROS software as an ARCOS dL; the configurations are also totally interchangeable – except that the µCROS has a lower computing power and supports fewer interfaces and bus interfaces.
In the µCROS LE version, the CAN channels are purely passive, no CAN Acknowledge is set and sending is not supported (which means there's no CCP/XCP!). However, an upgrade via software license is subsequently possible.
The µCROS comprises an x86 processor platform connected via internal Ethernet connector to the integrated two or four-channel CAN interface. The platform also provides two slots for any combination of GPS, WLAN or UMTS modules. Each module has an SMA jack on the front plate as antenna connector. All the µCROS connectors to external periphery (power supply, display, CAN, USB, the antenna connections of the custom options) are on the front plate.
The operating system with the data acquisition software and the measurement data are stored on a separate mSATA storage medium installed in the µCROS.
A so-called "heat spreader" connects the processor system to its housing. The heat produced by the processor is conveyed through the housing to the cooling fins. Since it produces less heat than the ARCOS, the housing is totally without fans. So the µCROS contains no moving parts.
The µCROS USB connector is for transferring data (importing configurations or transferring measured data) and operating an external configuration provided. This means this port is only used for inserting the same type of USB memory sticks or external USB hard drives (max. 500 mA) as are used in PC technology.
No provision has been made for expanding the periphery by means of USB-CAN interfaces or comparable components.
The µCROS display jack includes the data lines, as well as the power supply lines, i.e. the display receives its operating power from the logger. The µCROS connector is configured as an Ethernet port. This port is connected via adapter cable with the Ethernet jack for diagnostic/Webinterface with an PC.
The power supply jack contains not only the pins for positive and ground, but also a pin for switch input (a so-called "Clamp 15"). At this pin, a voltage level above approx. 3 V starts the logger. This start capability is provided in addition to start via bus messages ("Wake-on-CAN" = WoC). Regardless of whether WoX is activated, sufficient voltage at the control pin (Cl 15) will start the logger.
To minimize standby current consumption, the Clamp 15 has a very high impedance (> 10 kilohm). In surroundings with high disturbance levels, one should make sure the potential

is properly connected to the clamp connector and not leave the pin open – in order to avoid unexpected system start-ups.
The fuse of the complete system is an SMD fuse for a maximum current of 3 A. The display power supply has been equipped with a self-healing 500 mA fuse.
With the µCROS, typical total current draw is virtually independent of the options selected (WLAN, UMTS, GPS):
Current draw: approx. 0.5 A with 12 V

> **!** The upper limit for the supply voltage is 36 V, without an integrated over-voltage trip in the supply line. The fuse for the total system can only be changed by CAETEC.

3.3.1 About the connections



3.3.2 Connection and LED Assignment

Power Pin Assignment	
1	Clamp 15
2	Supply +
3	Supply +
4	Supply +
5	Ground
6	Ground
7	Ground
8	n.c.

Pin Assignment of Signal Connectors	
1	CAN 1 High
2	CAN 1 Low
3	CAN 2 High
4	CAN 2 Low
5	CAN 3 High
6	CAN 3 Low
7	CAN 4 High
8	CAN 4 Low
9	Display Vcc
10	Display GND
11	n.c.
12	n.c.
13	n.c.
14	n.c.
15	Ethernet RX+
16	Ethernet RX-
17	Ethernet TX+
18	Ethernet TX-
19	USB Vcc
20	USB D-
21	USB D+
22	USB GND

Logger Operating Status	
Error (red): Off	No error.
Briefly flashes	Firmware malfunction has occurred, fallback will start shortly.
Blinks (lit/dark: 50/50)	Firmware running with fallback configuration
Lit (steady)	Firmware malfunction
Log (yellow): Off	No measurement
Blinks 1.3 (lit/dark: 50/50)	Measurement running, but there is no method storing data
On	Measurement running, data are being stored.
Power (green): Off	Measurement system is off - no power supply connected
Short blinks (lit/dark: 25/75)	Measurement system is off - power supply is connected (approx. 900µA current draw
Blinks (lit/dark: 50/50)	System booting, due to met start condition (e.g., Clamp 15 or WoC
Lit (steady)	Boot was successful, logger is operational. (Check the Log LED for the measurement mode.)
Long blinks (lit/dark: 75/25)	System shutting down (takes approx. 10s), ends with the mode "short blinks"

CL15 Status Display	
LED on/off	Voltage for logger start is present/not present (voltage above 3V)

USB	
Standard assignment of PC technology	Transfer of configurations and measured data

Display/Ethernet Pin Assignment (identical to ARCOS dL and X-Over	
1	Supply -
2	Supply -
3	Supply +
4	Supply +
5	Data 1 (RX+, orange and white)
6	Data 2 (RX-, orange)
7	Data 3 (TX+, green and white)
8	Data 4 (TX-, green)

CAN Pin Assignment	
1	CAN 1 Low
2	CAN 2 Low
3	CAN 3 Low
4	CAN 4 Low
5	n.c.
6	CAN 1 High
7	CAN 2 High
8	CAN 3 High
9	CAN 4 High

A CAN bus with "standard" assignment (D-Sub socket with CAN Low Pin 2, CAN High Pin 7 and all other pins unassigned!) can also be directly connected to this plug, without an adapter/breakout box and received on the second CAN channel of the µCROS.

3.4 Upper Expansion Chassis Unit (USB)

This expansion chassis unit is mounted on top of the basic platform unit and houses slide-in modules with USB interfaces.
To avoid accidental use as a "lower chassis unit", its connector has been keyed, with differently positioned alignment pins. In addition, the grooves cut in the lid of the chassis unit (cf. 2.4-1), which serve as assembly guides for the modules, have a different design. The lid serves as the bottom for the next chassis unit. This means that modules for the "upper chassis unit" cannot be inserted in the "lower chassis unit", and vice versa.

The chassis units have been designed to house up to four slide-in modules per unit. The available space can be divided up between 1/4, 2/4 and 4/4 slide-in modules. The form of the slide-in modules depends on the interface type. The modules currently available for the upper chassis unit are:

- WLAN
- GPS
- UMTS/GPRS
- Power Switch
- USB/Power Switch
- USB hub
- ETH 1G
- USB HDD
- Video
- CANCase XL (ARCOS PC and ARCOS X-Over only)
- VN1630 (ARCOS PC and ARCOS X-Over only

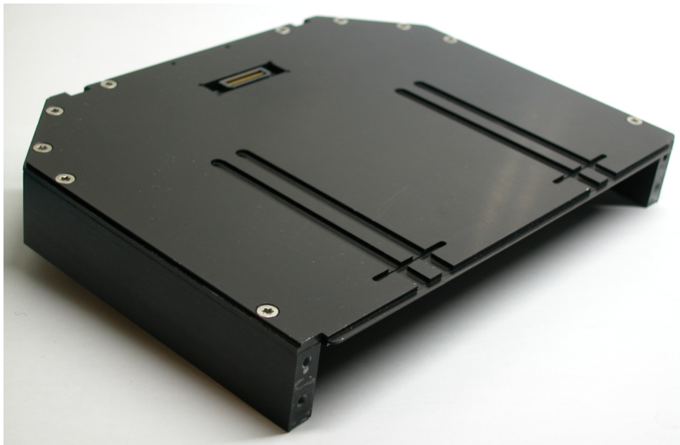
A so-called "backplane" connects the interfaces to the basic unit. The backplane loops both the data signals and the supply through the chassis unit, which makes the chassis units cascadable. Each chassis unit has its own power supply conditioning, its own power supply unit (DC/DC conversion), so to speak. The slide-in modules are identified by their individual IDs, so they function independently of their slot position or the assembly order of the chassis units.

The chassis unit stacks are screwed to the basic platform unit by means of four connecting tabs (two at the front and two at the rear).

In the final expansion chassis unit, the opening above the contacts can be covered with a screw-down lid.

3.5 Lower Expansion Chassis Unit (ETH)

The lower expansion chassis unit is mounted under the basic platform unit and houses slide-in modules with Ethernet interfaces. To avoid accidentally substituting it for an "upper chassis unit", its connector has been keyed, with differently positioned alignment pins. In addition, the grooves cut in the lid of the chassis unit, which serve as assembly guides for the interfaces, have a different design. The bottom serves as the lid for the next chassis unit (i.e. on the bottom of the adjoining unit). This means that modules for the "lower chassis unit" cannot be used in the "upper chassis unit", and vice versa.



The chassis unit has been designed to house up to two modules per unit. The available space can be divided up between 1/2 and 2/2 slide-in modules. he currently available interfaces are CAN, LIN, FlexRay, MOST and Analog/Digital I/O.
A modified Ethernet interface in the so-called "backplane" connects the interfaces to the basic unit. The backplane loops both the interface and the supply through the chassis unit, which makes the chassis units cascadable. Each chassis unit has its own power supply conditioning, its own power supply unit (DC/DC conversion), so to speak. In the final expansion chassis unit, the opening above the contacts can be covered with a screw-down lid.
The slide-in modules are each identified by an individual ID (product number/serial number), so they function independently of their slot position or the assembly order of the chassis units. When setting up the system, one should thus bear in mind that the node number for the bus channel is linked to the interface module and not the slot position. The assignment of each interface module to a node number is stored in the logger and configurable via the webinterface.

> **!** Any time an interface is replaced, please check the configuration of its node assignment (see 2.8.2 Initializing the Modules)!

The total number of chassis units that can be mounted under the basic platform is limited only by such peripheral parameters as the maximum current of the complete assembly, the overall data throughput or the assembly size.

3.6 Interface Module for the Lower Expansion Chassis Unit

The lower expansion chassis unit houses the modules with field bus channels. Currently available are slide-in modules for LIN, CAN, FlexRay, MOST and Analog/Digital I/O. Except for Analog/Digital I/O, all module types have quick-start functionality, i.e. signals on one or more channels start and stop the logger.

3.6.1 CAN

The models currently available are galvanically separate CAN slide-in modules – with two CAN channels (half-width), and four CAN channels (full-width) – and a not galvanically separate CAN slide-in with four CAN channels (half-width). This means that per expansion chassis unit up to eight CAN channels are available. These modules are equipped with Wake-on-CAN (WoC) and quick-start functionality.
In this context, Wake-on-CAN means that any CAN signal on one or more of the CAN channels can start the logger. You can even specify for the content of a specific message bit to be used for start-up. For details about starting and stopping with WoC, see and the following chapter.
Idle current draw needs to be minimized, but message loss should also be avoided. To optimize idle current draw with respect to these competing demands, two modes were introduced:

> WoC: very little idle current, but the first messages are lost (max. 30 ms)
> WoC with "No message lost": higher idle current, but no messages are lost.

3.6.1.1 Input Buffer

Logger booting time is currently approx. 20 seconds. During this time, any data in the CAN interface is buffered. Once booting procedure is completed, it is transferred to the logger.
The following table shows the buffer size, with the maximum number of buffered messages – for the complete slide-in module, regardless of whether it is a two-channel or four-channel model. A CAN message requires exactly 20 Bytes.

Buffer sizes		
CAN 2/4 Version 1	16MB	838,860 messages
CAN 4 Version 2	16MB	838,860 messages

The buffer time for a particular buffer size depends on the bus load and CAN bit rate. It is easy to compute using the above information (a 500 kbit CAN bus handles about 3600 messages per second).

If, for example, we have

> *50 bus load, 500 kbit rate -> 1800 messages/s and*
> *4 CAN channels*

we can calculate the time t until the buffer is full:

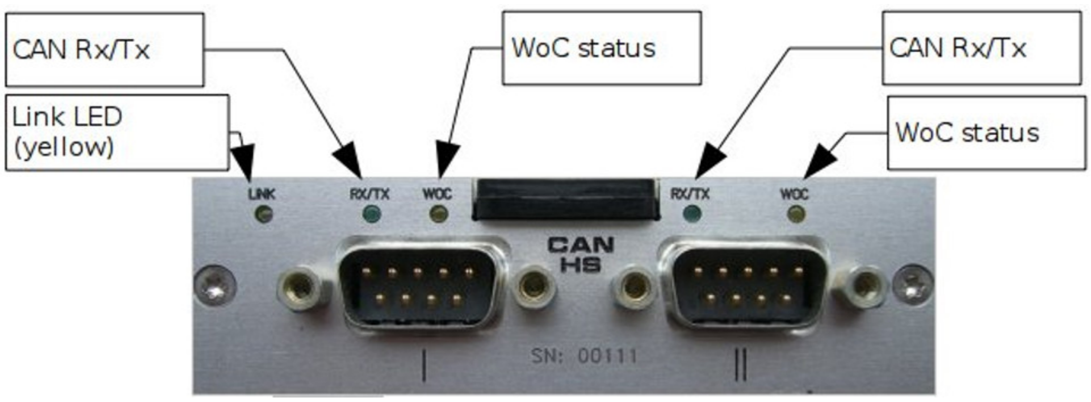
$$t = \frac{838860\, messages}{4 * 1800\, messages/s} = 116.5\, s$$

(Note: In a two-channel expansion module, the buffer is distributed on only two nodes, so the buffer available per node is twice as large and, as a result, the maximum buffer time is twice as long.)
The current implementation uses FIFO memory. In the event of buffer overflow, you lose any data arriving while the memory is full.
Overflow can occur if booting time is excessively long. This can occur if, at an unfavorable moment, the power supply drops, so the logger shuts off without shutdown. In certain cases, the operating system will then perform a disk consistency check, which can take a minute or longer. The logger will always boot, as the operating system is robust against sudden voltage drops. You must take this possible circumstance into consideration, though, when calculating the length of the booting phase.

3.6.1.2 Switching Output for External Hardware (not CAN interface v2)

On the one hand, an external voltage level can start the logger, as well as any external hardware such as CAN measurement modules (thermo, analog, ...). Conversely, CAN signals can start the logger (WoC). In that case, the logger must produce a control signal to initiate the power-up process in the external measurement hardware.
The switching voltage is provided by the logger to the nine-way D-Sub sockets of the CAN channels. The signal consists of a galvanically separate 5 V TTL voltage on pin 1 of the 9-pin D-Sub. The corresponding ground (galvanically separate from the system power supply) is on pin 6.

3.6.1.3 Assigning the connections



CAN interface - front plate of two-channel module (four-channel module is comparable)

CAN Interface LEDs	Comment
Link LED (yellow)	Data transfer from the interface to the logger
CAN Rx/Tx (green)	Data transfer on the CAN channel
WoC (yellow)	“Wake on CAN” status (for more on blink codes, see Table 2.6.1-3)

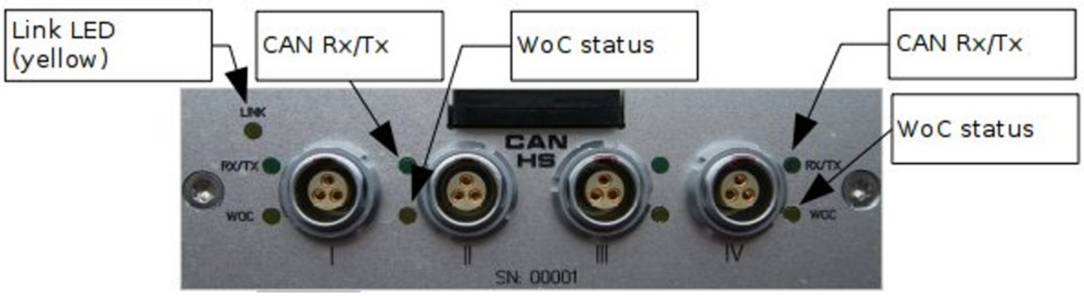
CAN channel LEDs

WoC status LED (blink codes)	Comment
Off	WoC not activated
Short, double	WoC activated and waiting for CAN signal (to wake the logger)
Lit (steady)(basic platform Log LED is off)	WoC with "No Message Loss" activated and waiting for CAN signal (to wake the logger)
Fast blinks	This CAN channel has woken the logger (logger is starting)
Lit (steady)	CAN interface is in operation and measuring

WoC LED Blink codes for the CAN channel

Pin	CAN D-Sub Assignment
1	TTL signal for the switch module (galvanically isolated from supply)
2	CAN Low (galvanically isolated)
3	GND
6	GND for TTL switch voltage (galvanically isolated from power supply)
7	CAN High (galvanically decoupled)

CAN channel D-Sub plug assignment



CAN interface - four-channel module front plate version 2

Pin	CAN LEMO Assignment
1	CAN High (not galvanically decoupled!)
2	CAN Low (not galvanically decoupled!)
3	n.c.

CAN channel LEMO jack assignment

The functions of the LEDs and blink codes are identical to those of the D-Sub version.

3.6.1.4 Technichal Data

Four-channel module:

Dimensions (W x H x D):	168 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight:	approx. 260 g
Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	4 x 9-pin D-Sub male
Number of channels:	four channels
Current draw:	in standby, 0.145 mA (12V) in standby with WoC, 19.5 mA (12V) in standby with WoCnml, 106.5 mA (12V) in operation, 150 mA (12V)

Two-channel module:

Dimensions (W x H x D):	84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight:	approx. 146 g
Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	2 x 9-pin D-Sub male
Number of channels:	two channels
Current draw:	in standby, 0.155 mA (12V) in standby with WoC, 10.5 mA (12V) in standby with WoCnml, 70.5 mA (12V) in operation, 110 mA (12V)

Four-channel module version 2:

Dimensions (W x H x D):	84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight:	approx. 150 g
Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	LEMO EGG.0B.303.CLL mating plug: LEMO FGG.0B.303.CLAD
Number of channels:	four channels
Current draw:	in standby, 0.130 mA (12V) in standby with WoC, 3.1 mA (12V) in standby with WoCnml, 39.6 mA (12V) in operation, 80 mA (12V)

3.6.2 LIN

The models currently available are a galvanically separate LIN slide-in module with two LIN channels (half-width), and a not galvanically separate LIN slide-in with four LIN channels (half-width). This means that per expansion chassis unit up to eight LIN channels are available. These modules are equipped with Wake on LIN (WoL) functionality.

In this context, Wake on LIN means that any LIN signal on one or more of the LIN channels can start the logger. You can even specify that the content of a specific message bit be used to trigger start. (For details about starting and stopping with WoL, see Error: Reference source not found, Error: Reference source not found and the following chapter.)

The LIN modules operate in the logger only in "slave mode".

3.6.2.1 Input Buffer

Logger booting time is currently approx. 20 seconds. During this time, any data in the LIN interface is buffered. Once booting procedure is completed, the data is transferred to the logger. Buffer size is 16 MB per slide-in module.

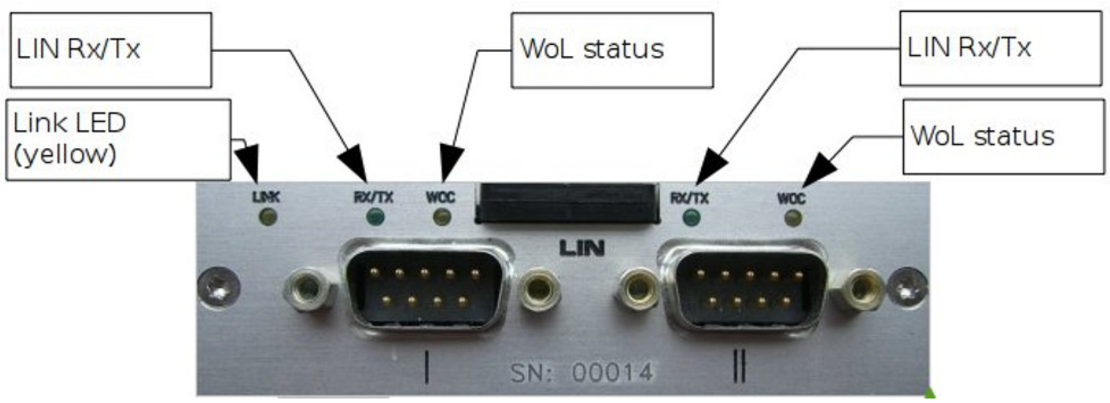
3.6.2.2 Power Supply on the LIN Channel

Supply voltage is typically provided through the LIN wiring set. If this voltage is missing or is lower than 10V, there is an auxiliary power supply to the LIN interface. In other words, a LIN connector supplying only signal GND and LIN data can operate at the interface.

3.6.2.3 Setting the Baud Rate

The LIN interface has automatic baud rate recognition. This means the baud rate need not be set in the configuration.

3.6.2.4 Connection Assignment



LIN interface - two-channel module front plate

LIN Interface LEDs	Comment
Link LED (yellow)	Data transfer from the interface to the logger
LIN Rx/Tx (green)	Data transfer on the LIN channel
WoL (yellow)	"Wake on LIN" status (for more on blink codes, see Table 2.6.2-2)

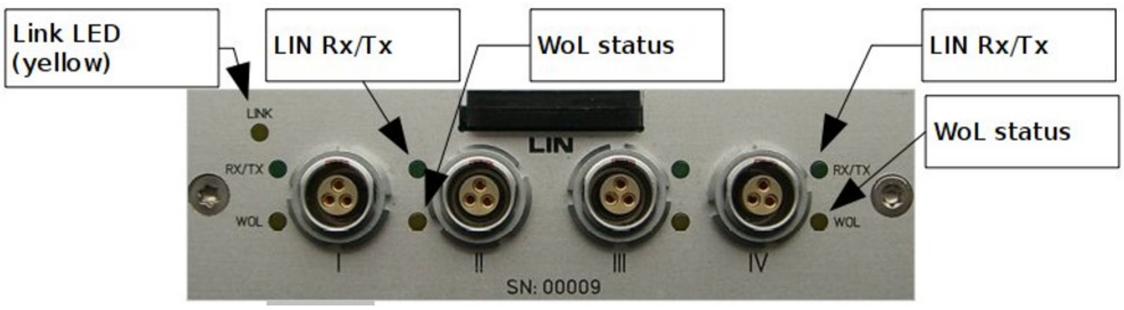
LIN channel LED functions

WoL status LED (blink codes)	Comment
Off	WoL not activated
Short, double	WoL activated and waiting for LIN signal (to wake the logger)
Fast blinks	This LIN channel has woken the logger (logger is starting)
Lit (steady)	LIN interface is in operation and measuring

LIN module WoL LED blink codes

Pin	LIN D-Sub Assignment
1	TTL switch voltage for switch module (galvanically isolated from supply)
3	GND
6	GND for TTL switch voltage (galvanically isolated from power supply)
7	DATA-LIN (galvanically isolated from power supply)
9	VCC-LIN

LIN module D-Sub plug assignment



LIN interface - four-channel module front plate version 2

Pin	LIN LEMO Assignment
1	DATA-LIN (not galvanically decoupled!)
2	n.c.
3	n.c.

LEMO jack assignment for the LIN channel

The functions of the LEDs and blink codes are identical to those of the D-Sub version.

3.6.2.5 Technichal Data

Two-channel module:

Dimensions (W x H x D): 84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight: approx. 145 g

Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	2 x 9-pin D-Sub male
Number of channels:	two channels
Current draw:	in standby, 0.16 mA (12V) in operation, 120 mA (12V)

Four-channel module version 2:

Dimensions (W x H x D):	84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight:	approx. 156 g
Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	LEMO EGG.0B.303.CLL mating plug: LEMO FGG.0B.303.CLAD
Number of channels:	four channels
Current draw:	in standby, 0.20 mA (12V) in standby with 4 x WoL, 50 mA (12V) in operation, 115 mA (12V)

3.6.3 FlexRay

Currently available are half-width FlexRay slide-in modules with two FlexRay channels, each configurable as an A or B channel. This means that per expansion chassis unit up to four FlexRay channels are available. These modules are equipped with Wake-on-FlexRay functionality (WoFR).

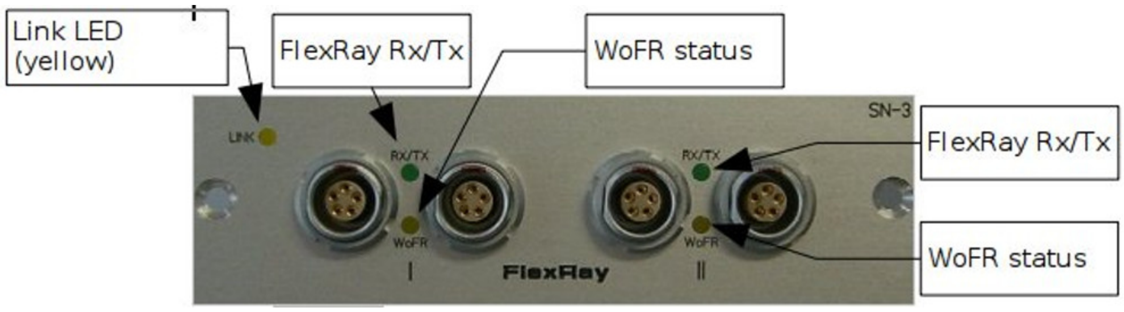
3.6.3.1 Input Buffer

Logger booting time is currently approx. 20 seconds. During this time, any data in the FlexRay interface is buffered. Once booting procedure is completed, the data is transferred to the logger. Buffer size per slide-in module is 128 MB.

3.6.3.2 Timing Parameters

Due to the method used for signal acquisition on the bus, the FlexRay interface needs no additional parameters to define the exact timing on the bus. Therefore, they require no specification in the configuration, providing messages or signals need only be received and not sent (see also Chapter Error: Reference source not found Error: Reference source not found).

3.6.3.3 Connection Assignment



FlexRay interface - two channel module front plate

LED FlexRay Interface	Comment
Link LED (yellow)	Data transfer from the interface to the logger
FlexRay Rx/Tx (green)	Data transfer on the FlexRay channel
WoFR (yellow)	"Wake on FlexRay" status (for more on blink codes, see Table 2.6.2-2)

Flexray module LED functions

WoFR status LED (blink codes)	Comment
Off	No WoFR activated
Short, double	WoFR activated and waiting for FlexRay signal (to wake the logger)
Fast blinks	This FlexRay channel has woken the logger (logger is starting)
Lit (steady)	FlexRay interface is in operation and measuring

FlexRay module WoFR LED blink codes

Pin	FlexRay LEMO Assignment
1	Reserve (shield)
2	BP in
3	BM in
4	BP out
5	BM out

FlexRay module LEMO jack assignment

Per FlexRay channel there are two five-pin Lemo sockets, whose PINs are connected straight through. This offers a variety of connection possibilities, from a simple branch line to looping right into the bus.

3.6.3.4 Technical Data

Size (W x H x D): 84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight: approx. 165 g

Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	LEMO EGG.0B.305.CLN mating plug: LEMO FGG.0B.305.CLAD
Number of channels:	two (either A or B channel possible)
Transceivers:	2 x TJA1080
Controllers:	2 x Fujitsu MB88121B
Memory:	128 MB
Current draw:	in standby, 0.26 mA (12V) in standby with WoFR, 5 mA (12V) in operation, 340 mA (12V)

3.6.4 Analog/Digital I/O

The currently available unit is a (half-width) Analog/Digital I/O (ADIO) slide-in module with eight analog channels, eight digital bit inputs and eight digital bit outputs.

3.6.4.1 Input Buffer

Logger booting time is currently approx. 20 seconds. During this time, any data in the ADIO interface is buffered. Once booting procedure is completed, the data is transferred to the logger. During booting, digital outputs are not addressed and remain in a defined start state (no bit set). Once the logger firmware is fully started and backlog execution has been started, the digital outputs are also activated.
Buffer size is 8 MB per slide-in module.

3.6.4.2 Sampling Rate

Each channel of the ADIO interface can be independently parameterized with a sampling rate in the range of 0.1...1000.0 Hz. The digital outputs are activated when needed, i.e. upon value change, with a maximum rate of 100 Hz (for more information, see Chapters Error: Reference source not found, Error: Reference source not found and Error: Reference source not found).

3.6.4.3 Connection Assignment

ADIO interface - front plate

LET ADIO Interface	Comment
Link LED (yellow)	Data transfer from the interface to the logger

Pin	ADIO LEMO Analog Input Assignment
1	Analog input channel 1 + or 5 +
2	Analog input channel 1 - or 5 -
3	Analog input channel 2 + or 6 +
4	Analog input channel 2 - or 6 -
5	Analog input channel 3 + or 7 +
6	Analog input channel 3 - or 7 -
7	Analog input channel 4 + or 8 +
8	Analog input channel 4 - or 8 -
9	GND
10	GND

LEMO jack assignment at the analog input

For analog input, the ADIO provides two jacks, for the channels 1 - 4 and channels 5 - 8 respectively. Though these are differential inputs, it may be useful to connect the ADIO grounds (GND) with the ground of the voltage source to be measured, so as to create a common reference potential.

Pin	ADIO LEMO Digital Input Assignment
1	Digital input bit 1
2	Digital input bit 2
3	Digital input bit 3
4	Digital input bit 4
5	Digital input bit 5
6	Digital input bit 6
7	Digital input bit 7
8	Digital input bit 8
9	Digital GND
10	Digital GND

LEMO jack assignment for digital input

Always connect the digital inputs to a fixed reference ground. The switching threshold between high (=1) and low (=0) level is approx. 1.5 V DC.

Pin	ADIO LEMO Digital Output Assignment
1	Digital output bit 1
2	Digital output bit 2
3	Digital output bit 3
4	Digital output bit 4
5	Digital output bit 5
6	Digital output bit 6
7	Digital output bit 7
8	Digital output bit 8
9	Digital GND
10	Digital GND

LEMO jack assignment for digital output

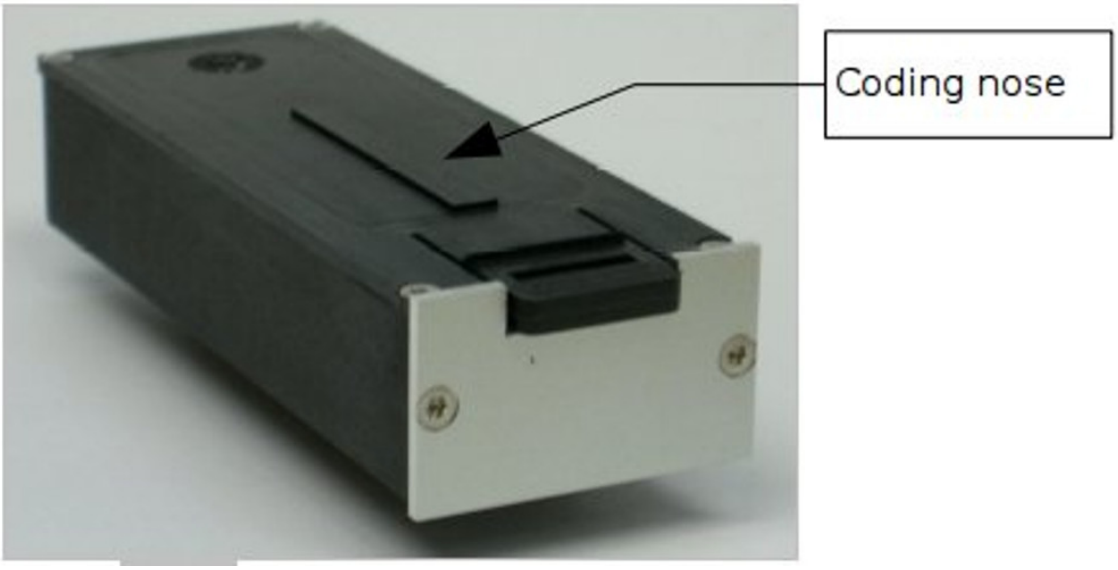
The digital outputs function as switches, for connecting the particular connection pin to ground. If a logical 0 is applied, they are open; they are closed if a logical 1 is applied. In combination with the appropriate external switches, it is thus possible to control external devices (e.g., relays, LEDs).

3.6.4.4 Technical Data

Dimensions (W x H x D):	84 mm x 25 mm x 119 mm
Weight:	approx. 180 g
Input voltage:	6 - 50 V DC
Operating temperature:	-40 °C to +85 °C
Connectors:	Analog input: LEMO EEB.2B.310.CLN mating plug: LEMO FGB.2B.310.CLAD Digital input: LEMO EEG.2B.310.CLN mating plug: LEMO FGG.2B.310.CLAD Digital output: LEMO EEA.2B.310.CLN mating plug: LEMO FGA.2B.310.CLAD
Number of channels:	2 x four analog channels 8 digital bit inputs 8 digital bit outputs
Measuring range:	Analog input: ±60 V, 16-bit resolution (1.8 mV) Digital input: 0…60 V switching threshold at approx. 1.5 V input resistance: 1 MOhm Digital output switching voltage: 0…60 V Max. switching current: 250 mA
Memory:	8 MB
Current draw:	in standby, 0.13 mA (12V) in operation, 68 mA (12V)

3.7 Interface Modules for the Upper Expansion Chassis Unit

All the modules for the upper expansion chassis unit have a coding nose. This ensures that they are operated only in an upper expansion unit.



USB dummy module for the upper expansion chassis unit

3.7.1 WiFi

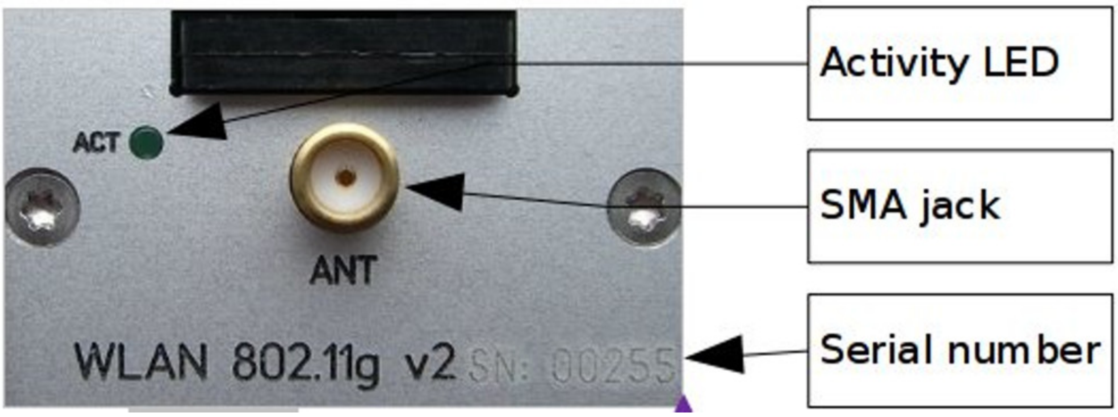
3.7.1.1 Applications

The WiFi module is another channel (like a memory stick, for example) for transmitting recorded data from the logger to an external computer, such as a server station, or for importing new configurations. Data transfer that is started when the logger is shut down, for example, can be directed to the WiFi module.

The module is only activated when data transfer is started, and is inactive during measurement operation. This increases data security – a WiFi that is inactive cannot be misused for unauthorized data transmission. Moreover, this reduces total current draw of the measurement system.

Conversely, it isn't possible to use the logger's WiFi port for continuous measurement-data transfer or for data display during measurement.

3.7.1.2 Module Placement



V2 WiFi module

The module is a quarter-unit wide and can be operated in any slot within a given chassis unit. Neither its position within a chassis unit nor the chassis level it occupies requires specification during configuration.

3.7.1.3 Configuration parameters

Each module has a fixed MAC address. During module activation, the IP address is either, depending on its configuration, dynamically assigned (DHCP server) or set from the logger.

V2 WiFi module bottom

The MAC address is very often used by system administrators to protect networks against unauthorized use. When replacing modules, make sure the used module has authorized access to the required networks. For this purpose, the sticker on the bottom of the module has the MAC address printed under the product number (Illus. above).

In the case of the µCROS, you can obtain the MAC address from CAETEC (please specify the µCROS serial number). Due to lack of space, there is no sticker, so the address must be read by software from the module.

In the case of built-in modules, you can list MAC addresses according to the respective serial numbers printed on the front of the module.

With firmware Version 1.3 and higher, the option of transferring data via WLAN, DT_WLAN , must be enabled in the logger. Without activation no data transfer is possible.

3.7.1.4 Technical Data

Dimensions (W x H x D)	ARCOS: 42mm x 25mm x 114mm µCROS: 25mm x 8mm x 80mm
Weight	ARCOS: approx. 63 g µCROS: approx. 14 g
Operating temperature	-40°C bis +85°C
Input voltage	ARCOS: 6 50 V DC µCROS: 6 36 V DC
WLAN	Standard 802.11g/n, 2.4 Ghz Maximale Rate 54 Mbit/s Sicherheitseinstellungen nach WPA-PSK und WPA-EAP Zugriff nur ber Infrastruktur (Access-Point), Adhoc -Verbindung nicht m glich f r ARCOS und µCROS g ltig
Current draw	approx. 40 mA